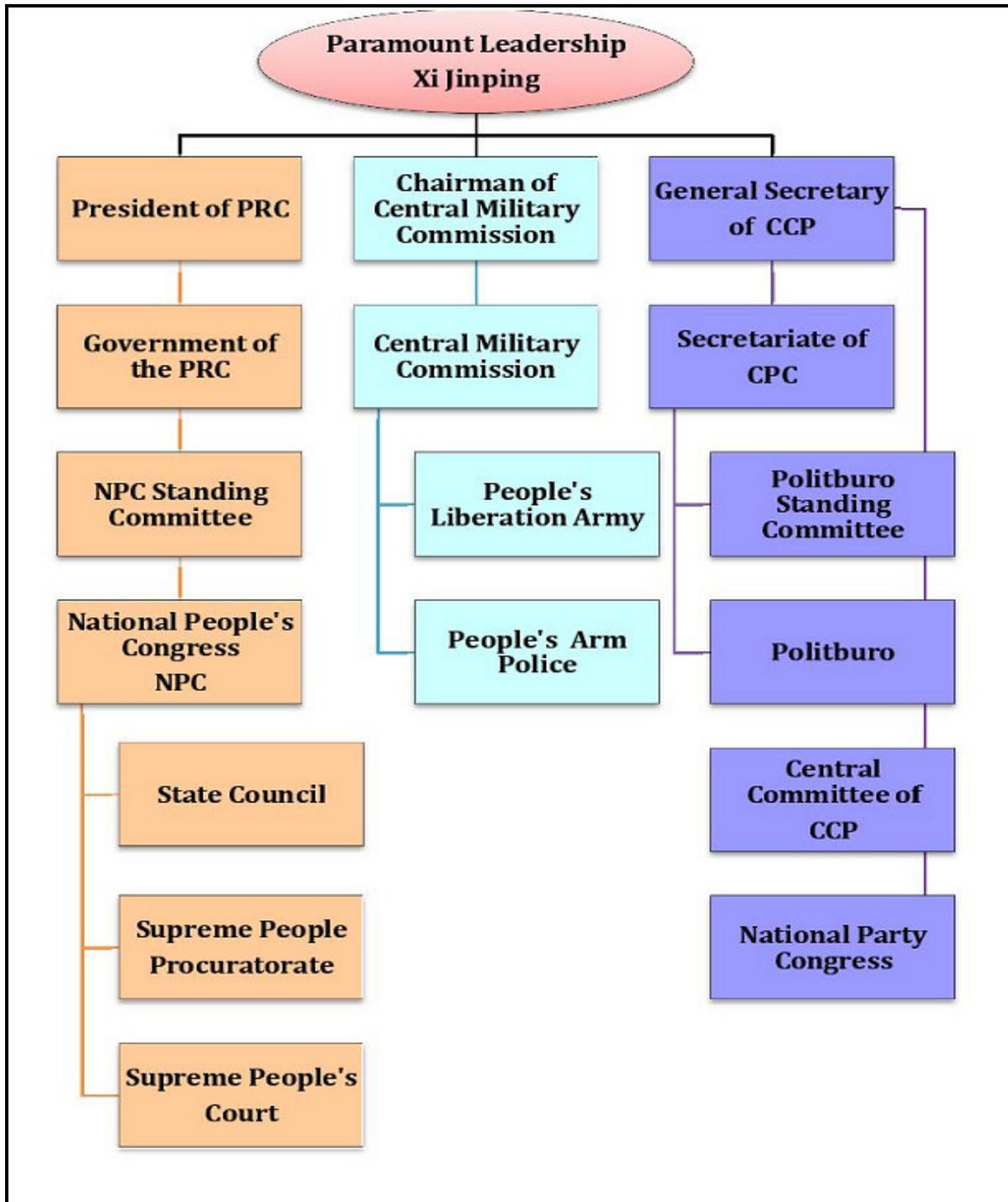


Chapter IV

4. Politics



4.1 The Guiding Principles of the Communist Party of China

Excerpts from the **Constitution of the Communist Party of China: General Program, Revised and adopted at the 19th National Congress of the Communist Party of China on October 24, 2017** issued by **International Department Central Committee of CPC** related to guiding principles of CPC is given below:

The Communist Party of China is the vanguard of the Chinese working class, the Chinese people, and the Chinese nation. It is the leadership core for the cause of socialism with Chinese characteristics and represents the developmental demands of China's advanced productive forces; the orientation for China's advanced culture, and the fundamental interests of the greatest possible majority of the Chinese people. The Party's highest ideal and ultimate goal is the realization of communism.

The Communist Party of China uses theory

- **Marxism-Leninism,**
- **Mao Zedong Thought¹,**
- **Deng Xiaoping Theory²,**
- **Theory of Three Represents³,**
- **Scientific Outlook on Development⁴,** and

¹Basic components of Mao Zedong Thought, available online at URL:

http://www.china.org.cn/china/CPC_90_anniversary/2011-06/29/content_22885514.htm

²Deng Xiaoping theory, available online at URL:

http://www.china.org.cn/china/CPC_90_anniversary/2011-07/01/content_22899394.htm

³Three Represents, available online at URL:

http://www.china.org.cn/china/CPC_90_anniversary/2011-04/19/content_22394533.htm

⁴Scientific Concept of Development, available online at URL:

http://www.china.org.cn/china/CPC_90_anniversary/2011-05/13/content_22559237.htm

- **Xi Jinping Thought on Socialism with Chinese Characteristics for a New Era**⁵ as its guide to action

Marxism-Leninism reveals the laws governing the development of the history of human society. Its basic tenets are correct and have tremendous vitality. The highest ideal of communism pursued by Chinese Communists can be realized only when socialist society is fully developed and highly advanced. The development and improvement of the socialist system is a long historical process. By upholding the basic tenets of Marxism-Leninism and following the path suited to China's specific conditions as chosen by the Chinese people, China's socialist cause will ultimately be victorious.

With Comrade Mao Zedong⁶ as their chief representative, Chinese Communists developed Mao Zedong Thought by combining the basic tenets of Marxism-Leninism with the actual practice of the Chinese revolution. **Mao Zedong Thought** is the application and development of Marxism-Leninism in China; it is a body of theoretical principles and a summary of experiences, proven correct in practice, relating to China's revolution and construction; and it is a crystallization of the collective wisdom of the Communist Party of China. Under the guidance of Mao Zedong Thought, the Communist Party of China led the Chinese people of all ethnic groups in the long revolutionary struggle against imperialism, feudalism, and bureaucratic capitalism, securing victory in the new democratic revolution and founding the People's Republic of China, a people's democratic dictatorship. After the founding of the People's Republic, the Communist Party of China successfully led the people in carrying

⁵NPC and CPPCC , Annual Session 2018.; Backgrounder: Xi Jinping Thought on Socialism with Chinese Characteristics for a New Era, available online at URL:

http://www.xinhuanet.com/english/2018-03/17/c_137046261.htm

⁶Mao Zedong, https://cpcchina.chinadaily.com.cn/2010-09/14/content_14470695.htm

out socialist transformation, completing the transition from New Democracy to socialism, establishing the basic socialist system, and developing a socialist economy, politics, and culture.

After the **Third Plenary Session of the 11th Central Committee** of the Communist Party of China, Chinese Communists, with Comrade Deng Xiaoping⁷ as their chief representative, analyzed both positive and negative experience gained since the founding of the People's Republic, emancipated the mind, and sought truth from facts. They shifted the focus of the whole Party's work onto economic development and introduced reform and opening up, thereby ushering in a new era of development in socialism; they gradually formulated the line, principles, and policies for building socialism with Chinese characteristics, brought clarity to basic questions on building, consolidating, and developing socialism in China, and thus established Deng Xiaoping Theory. **Deng Xiaoping Theory** is the product of combining Marxism-Leninism's basic tenets with practice in contemporary China and the particular features of the era; it is a continuation and development of Mao Zedong Thought under new historical conditions; it represents a new stage for the development of Marxism in China; it is the Marxism of contemporary China and a crystallization of the collective wisdom of the Communist Party of China; and it guides the continuous progression of China's socialist modernization.

After the **Fourth Plenary Session of the 13th Central Committee** of the Communist Party of China, Chinese Communists, with Comrade **Jiang Zemin** as their chief representative, through developing socialism with Chinese

⁷Deng Xiaoping, https://cpcchina.chinadaily.com.cn/2010-09/14/content_14470693.htm

characteristics in practice, deepened their understanding of what socialism is and how to build it, and what kind of party to build and how to build it, and gathered valuable new experience in governing the Party and the country, thus forming the **Theory of Three Represents**. The Theory of Three Represents, which is a continuation and development of Marxism-Leninism, Mao Zedong Thought, and Deng Xiaoping Theory, reflects new demands that the developments and changes in today's world and in China have placed on the Party and the government in their work. A powerful theoretical tool for strengthening and improving Party building and promoting the self-improvement and development of China's socialism, it is a crystallization of the collective wisdom of the Communist Party of China and a guiding ideology that the Party must uphold in the long term. Always ensuring the Theory of Three Represents is practiced is the foundation of the Party's own development, the cornerstone of governance by the Party, and the source of the Party's strength.

After the **Party's 16th National Congress**, Chinese Communists, with Comrade **Hu Jintao** as their chief representative, continued to take Deng Xiaoping Theory and the Theory of Three Represents as their guide. On the basis of the new demands of development they forged a deep understanding of and answered major questions, including what kind of development to pursue and how to pursue it in a new situation, thus forming the **Scientific Outlook on Development**, which puts people first and calls for comprehensive, balanced, and sustainable development. The Scientific Outlook on Development is a scientific theory that continues in congruence with Marxism-Leninism, Mao Zedong Thought, Deng Xiaoping Theory, and the Theory of Three Represents, while advancing with the times. It fully embodies

the Marxist worldview and methodology on development and represents a major achievement in adapting Marxism to the Chinese context. It is a crystallization of the collective wisdom of the Communist Party of China and a guiding ideology that must be upheld long term in developing socialism with Chinese characteristics.

Since the **Party's 18th National Congress**, Chinese Communists, with Comrade Xi Jinping as their chief representative, in response to contemporary developments and by integrating theory with practice, have systematically addressed the major question of our times what kind of socialism with Chinese characteristics the new era requires us to uphold and develop and how we should uphold and develop it, thus giving shape to **Xi Jinping Thought on Socialism with Chinese Characteristics for a New Era**. The Thought is a continuation and development of Marxism-Leninism, Mao Zedong Thought, Deng Xiaoping Theory, the Theory of Three Represents, and the Scientific Outlook on Development. It is the latest achievement in adapting Marxism to the Chinese context, a crystallization of the practical experience and collective wisdom of the Party and the people, an important component of the theoretical system of socialism with Chinese characteristics, and a guide to action for the entire Party and all the Chinese people to strive for the great rejuvenation of the Chinese nation, and must be upheld long term and constantly developed. Under the guidance of Xi Jinping Thought on Socialism with Chinese Characteristics for a New Era, the Communist Party of China has led the Chinese people of all ethnic groups in a concerted effort to carry out a great struggle, develop a great project, advance a great cause, and realize a great dream, ushering in a new era of socialism with Chinese characteristics.

Ultimately, the fundamental reason for all of China's achievements and progress since reform and opening up began is that the Party has forged a path, formed a theoretical system, established a system, and developed a culture for socialism with Chinese characteristics. All Party members must cherish deeply, uphold long term, and continue to develop this path, this theoretical system, this socialist system, and this culture, which the Party has developed through great hardship. All Party members must hold high the great banner of socialism with Chinese characteristics, have firm confidence in its path, theory, system, and culture, implement the Party's basic theory, basic line, and basic policy, and strive to fulfil the three historic tasks of advancing modernization, achieving China's reunification, and safeguarding world peace and promoting common development, achieve the two centenary goals, and realize the Chinese Dream of national rejuvenation.

China is currently in the primary stage of socialism and will remain so for a long time to come. This is a stage of history that cannot be bypassed as China, which used to be economically and culturally lagging, makes progress in socialist modernization; it will take over a century. China's development of socialism must begin from China's own circumstances and must follow the path of socialism with Chinese characteristics. At the present stage, the principal contradiction in Chinese society is that between the ever-growing needs of the people for a better life and unbalanced and inadequate development. Owing to both domestic factors and international influences, a certain amount of class struggle will continue to exist for a long time to come, and under certain circumstances may even grow more pronounced, however, it is no longer the principal contradiction. In building socialism in China, the basic tasks are to further release and develop the productive forces and

gradually achieve socialist modernization and, to this end, reform those elements and areas within the relations of production and the superstructure that are unsuited to the development of the productive forces.

The Party must uphold and improve the basic economic system whereby public ownership plays a dominant role and economic entities under diverse forms of ownership develop side by side. It must maintain and improve the distribution system whereby distribution according to labor is dominant and a variety of other modes of distribution exist alongside it. It must encourage some areas and some people to become well-off first, gradually eliminate poverty, achieve common prosperity, and on the basis of developing production and social wealth, keep meeting the people's ever-growing needs for a better life and promote people's well-rounded development.

Development is the Party's top priority in governing and rejuvenating the country. The Party must commit to a people-centered philosophy of development and pursue the vision of innovative, coordinated, green, and open development that is for everyone. The general starting point and criteria for judging each item of the Party's work are that it must benefit the development of the socialist productive forces, be conducive to increasing socialist China's overall strength, and help to improve the people's living standards. The Party must respect labor, knowledge, talent, and creativity and ensure that development is for the people and relies on the people, and that its fruits are shared among the people.

The beginning of the new century marked China's entry into a new stage of development in building a moderately prosperous society in all respects and accelerating socialist modernization. In accordance with the five-sphere

integrated plan and the four-pronged comprehensive strategy for the cause of socialism with Chinese characteristics, the Party must promote coordinated economic, political, cultural, social, and ecological advancement, and coordinate efforts to finish building a moderately prosperous society in all respects, comprehensively deepen reform, fully advance the law-based governance of China, and strengthen Party self-governance in every respect.

In this new era in the new century, the strategic objectives of economic and social development are to finish building a moderately prosperous society in all respects by the time the Party marks its centenary and to build China into a great modern socialist country in every dimension by the time the People's Republic celebrates its centenary.

The basic line of the Communist Party of China in the primary stage of socialism is to lead all the people of China together in a self-reliant and pioneering effort, making economic development the central task, upholding the Four Cardinal Principles, and remaining committed to reform and opening up, so as to see China becomes a great modern socialist country that is prosperous, strong, democratic, culturally advanced, harmonious, and beautiful.

In leading the cause of socialism, the Communist Party of China must continue its commitment to economic development as the central task, and all other work must take an ancillary role and serve this center. The Party shall implement the strategy for invigorating China through science and education, the strategy on developing a quality work force, the innovation-driven development strategy, the rural vitalization strategy, the coordinated regional development strategy, the sustainable development strategy, and the military-

civilian integration strategy. It shall give full play to the role of science and technology as primary productive forces and the role of innovation as the primary force driving development, draw on advances in science and technology, improve the quality of the country's workforce, and ensure higher-quality and more efficient, equitable, and sustainable development of the economy.

The Four Cardinal Principles⁸ to keep to the path of socialism, to uphold the people's democratic dictatorship, to uphold the leadership of the Communist Party of China, and to uphold Marxism-Leninism and Mao Zedong Thought form the foundation for building the country. Throughout the whole course of socialist modernization, the Party must adhere to the Four Cardinal Principles and oppose bourgeois liberalization.

Responsibility/Role of Communist Party of China (CPC)

A continued commitment to reform and opening up is the path to a stronger China. Only through reform and opening up can we develop China, develop socialism, and develop Marxism. The Party must comprehensively deepen reform, improve and develop the system of socialism with Chinese characteristics, and modernize China's system and capacity for governance. The Party must fundamentally reform the economic structure that constrains the development of the productive forces and uphold and improve the socialist market economy; and in congruence with this it must undertake political structural reform and reform in other fields. The Party must uphold the fundamental national policy of making China open to the world and

⁸ Uphold the four cardinal principles, March 30, 1979, available online at URL: https://cpcchina.chinadaily.com.cn/2010-10/15/content_13918193.htm

embrace and learn from all achievements of human society. In carrying out reform and opening up, the Party should be boldly explorative and brave in breaking new ground; the Party should improve the scientific nature of reform-related decision making, pursue reform in a more systematic, holistic, and coordinated way, and pioneer new approaches through practice.

The Communist Party of China shall lead the people in developing the socialist market economy. It shall be firm in consolidating and developing the public sector of the economy and shall remain steadfast in encouraging, supporting, and guiding the development of the non-public sector. It shall give play to the decisive role of market forces in resource allocation and ensure the government plays its role better, and establish a sound system for macroeconomic regulation. The Party shall work to balance urban and rural development, development among regions, economic and social development, relations between humankind and nature, and domestic development and openness to the world. It shall adjust the economic structure, transform the growth model, and advance supply-side structural reform. The Party shall promote the synchronized development of new industrialization, information technology application, urbanization, and agricultural modernization, and shall build a new socialist countryside, take a new path of industrialization with Chinese characteristics, and build China into a country of innovation and a global leader in science and technology.

The Communist Party of China shall lead the people in developing socialist democracy. It shall preserve the organic unity of Party leadership, the running of the country by the people, and law based governance, follow the Chinese socialist path of political development, expand socialist democracy, develop a

socialist rule of law system with Chinese characteristics, and build a socialist rule of law country, thereby consolidating the people's democratic dictatorship and developing a socialist political civilization. It shall uphold and improve the people's congress system, the Communist Party-led system of multiparty cooperation and political consultation, the system of regional ethnic autonomy, and the system of public self-governance at the primary level. The Party shall develop a broader, fuller, and more robust people's democracy, advance extensive, multilevel, and institutionalized development of consultative democracy, and act in earnest to protect the people's right to manage state and social affairs and to manage economic and cultural matters. It shall respect and safeguard human rights. The Party shall encourage the free expression of views and work to establish sound systems and procedures for democratic elections, decision-making, administration, and oversight. It shall improve the socialist system of laws with Chinese characteristics and strengthen the implementation of law, to bring all the work of the state under the rule of law.

The Communist Party of China shall lead the people in developing advanced socialist culture. It shall promote socialist cultural-ethical progress, ensure the practice of the rule of law in combination with the rule of virtue, and work to strengthen the thinking and morality as well as the knowledge of science and culture of the whole nation to provide powerful ideological guarantees, motivation, and intellectual support for reform, opening up, and socialist modernization, and develop a strong socialist culture in China. It shall strengthen the system of core socialist values, uphold Marxism as its guiding ideology, foster the common ideal of socialism with Chinese characteristics, promote a national spirit to which patriotism is central and a spirit of the

times centered on reform and innovation, cultivate and practice core socialist values, and champion the socialist concept of honor and disgrace. It shall work to strengthen the people's sense of national dignity, self-confidence, and self-reliance, protect against the corroding influence of decadent capitalist and feudal ideas, and eliminate all social ills, endeavoring to see that the people of China are people of high ideals and moral integrity and are cultured and disciplined. It must better educate its members of the great ideal of communism. The Party shall strive to develop educational, scientific, and cultural undertakings, promote the creative evolution and innovative development of fine traditional Chinese culture, carry forward our revolutionary culture, develop an advanced socialist culture, and enhance our country's cultural soft power. The Party shall hold firmly the leading position in ideological work, constantly consolidate the guiding position of Marxism in the realm of ideology, and cement the common ideological foundation which underpins the concerted endeavor of the entire Party and all the Chinese people.

The Communist Party of China shall lead the people in building a harmonious socialist society. In accord with the overall demands of democracy and the rule of law, equity and justice, honesty and fraternity, vigor and vitality, stability and order, and harmony between humankind and nature, and in line with the principle of building together and sharing together such a society, the Party shall work to solve problems of the greatest, most immediate, and most practical concern to the people. In doing this, it shall focus on ensuring and improving living standards. It shall work to ensure the fruits of development are of greater and more equitable benefit to the people, help them gain an increasingly stronger sense of fulfillment, and strive to see that all people

realize their potential, find their proper place in society, and live together in harmony. The Party shall strengthen and develop new approaches to social governance. It shall strictly distinguish between and properly handle contradictions between us and enemies and contradictions among the people, these two different types of contradiction. It shall strengthen comprehensive measures to maintain law and order, and work with firm resolve and in accordance with the law to combat criminal activities that endanger national security and national interests, or threaten social stability or economic development, and will bring criminals to justice, maintaining lasting social stability. The Party shall pursue a holistic approach to national security and resolutely safeguard China's sovereignty, security, and development interests.

The Communist Party of China shall lead the people in building a socialist ecological civilization. It shall strengthen the philosophy underlying ecological civilization that nature should be respected, adapted to, and protected; fully understand that lucid waters and lush mountains are invaluable assets; follow the fundamental national policy of conserving resources and protecting the environment; uphold the principle of prioritizing resource conservation and environmental protection and letting nature restore itself; and take a positive path to development that ensures increased production, higher living standards, and healthy ecosystems. The Party shall strive to build a resource-conserving, environmentally friendly society, implement the strictest possible environmental protection systems, and work to shape spatial layouts, industrial structures, modes of production, and ways of life that are conducive to resource conservation and environmental protection, creating good working and living environments for the people, and ensuring sustainable development for the Chinese nation.

The Communist Party of China shall uphold its absolute leadership over the People's Liberation Army and other people's armed forces; implement Xi Jinping's thinking on strengthening the military; strengthen the development of the People's Liberation Army by enhancing its political loyalty, strengthening it through reform and technology, and running it in accordance with the law; build people's forces that obey the Party's command, can fight and win, and maintain excellent conduct; ensure that the People's Liberation Army accomplishes its missions and tasks in the new era; and give full play to the role of the People's Liberation Army in consolidating national defense, defending the motherland, and participating in socialist modernization.

The Communist Party of China shall preserve and develop socialist relations among ethnic groups based on equality, solidarity, mutual assistance, and harmony; work proactively to train and select officials from ethnic minorities; help ethnic minorities and areas with concentrations of ethnic minorities with economic, cultural, and social development; foster a strong sense of community for the Chinese nation; and ensure that all ethnic groups work together for common development and prosperity. The Party shall fully implement its basic policy on religion, and encourage religious believers to contribute to economic and social development.

The Communist Party of China shall urge all workers, farmers, and intellectuals, and all other political parties, persons without party affiliation, and the patriotic forces of all ethnic groups in China to further develop and expand the broadest possible patriotic united front embracing all socialist workers, all those working for the socialist cause, all patriots who support socialism, all patriots who support the reunification of the motherland, and all

patriots who are dedicated to the rejuvenation of the Chinese nation. The Party shall work continuously to strengthen the unity of all the Chinese people, including compatriots in the Hong Kong and Macao special administrative regions and in Taiwan as well as overseas Chinese. It shall promote long-term prosperity and stability in Hong Kong and Macao and achieve the reunification of the motherland in conformity with the principle of “one country, two systems.”

The Communist Party of China shall uphold an independent foreign policy of peace, follow a path of peaceful development, continue with the win-win opening up strategy, consider both domestic and international situations, and actively foster relations with other countries, endeavoring to develop a favorable international environment for China’s reform, opening up, and modernization. In international affairs, it shall uphold justice while pursuing shared interests, safeguard China’s independence and sovereignty, oppose hegemonism and power politics, defend world peace, promote human progress, work to build a community with a shared future for mankind, and advance the building of a harmonious world of lasting peace and common prosperity. It shall develop relations between China and other countries on the basis of the five principles of mutual respect for sovereignty and territorial integrity, mutual nonaggression, mutual noninterference in internal affairs, equality and mutual benefit, and peaceful coexistence. The Party shall constantly work to develop good neighborly relations between China and its surrounding countries and work to strengthen unity and cooperation between China and other developing countries. It shall follow the principle of achieving shared growth through discussion and collaboration, and pursue the Belt and Road Initiative. The Communist Party of China shall develop relations with the

Communist parties and other political parties of other countries in accordance with the principles of independence, complete equality, mutual respect, and noninterference in each other's internal affairs.

To lead the Chinese people of all ethnic groups to achieve the two centenary goals and realize the Chinese Dream of national rejuvenation, the Communist Party of China must follow its basic line; exercise self-supervision and strengthen self-governance in every respect; strengthen its long-term governance capacity, its advanced nature, and its purity; and, in the spirit of reform and innovation, make comprehensive moves to press ahead with the great new project of Party building. It must take enhancing its political building as the overarching principle and make comprehensive efforts to ensure that the Party's political work is stressed, ideology is strengthened, organizations are consolidated, conduct is improved, and discipline is maintained, institutional development is always emphasized, and the fight against corruption keeps going, thus building the Party more effectively in all respects. It must uphold the principle that the Party builds itself in the interests of, and exercises governance for, the people, and see that its fine traditions and positive work style continue to thrive. It must constantly work to improve the way it exercises leadership and governance and strengthen its ability to resist corruption, prevent moral decline, and withstand risks. It must constantly strengthen its ability to purify, improve, reform, and excel itself. It must constantly strengthen its class foundation, expand its mass base, enhance its creativity, cohesion, and readiness to meet challenges, and build itself up as an ever learning, service-oriented, and innovative Marxist governing party. The Party should thus be able to forever stand at the forefront of the times and become a strong core capable of leading all the

people of China as they continue to advance along the road of socialism with Chinese characteristics.

In building itself, the Party must work with firm resolve to meet the following five fundamental requirements.

1. Adherence to the Party's basic line. The whole Party must use Deng Xiaoping Theory, the Theory of Three Represents, the Scientific Outlook on Development, Xi Jinping Thought on Socialism with Chinese Characteristics for a New Era, and the Party's basic line to achieve unity in thought and action, and must resolutely continue to do so in the long term. The Party must ensure that reform and opening up are carried out in unity with the Four Cardinal Principles, put its basic line into effect in all fields of endeavor, and combat all mistaken tendencies of the "Left" and Right, maintaining vigilance against Rightist tendencies, but primarily defending against "Leftist" tendencies. The Party must strengthen work to improve leading bodies at all levels, training and selecting the good officials that our Party and people need, and it must cultivate and train millions of successors to continue the cause of socialism, thus ensuring organizationally that the Party's basic theory, basic line, and basic policy are fully implemented and applied.
2. Commitment to emancipating the mind, seeking truth from facts, advancing with the times, and being realistic and pragmatic. The Party's line of thinking is to proceed from reality in all it does, to integrate theory with practice, to seek truth from facts, and to verify and develop truths through practice. All Party members must uphold this line of thinking, actively exploring and boldly experimenting,

breaking ground and making innovations, and working with creativity; never cease to study new situations, reflect on new experiences, and solve new problems; and enrich and develop Marxism through practice and advance the adaption of Marxism to the Chinese context.

3. Dedication to wholeheartedly serving the people. Besides the interests of the working class and the broadest possible majority of the people, the Party has no special interests of its own. It shall, at all times, give top priority to the interests of the people, share weal and woe with them, and maintain the closest possible ties with them. It shall exercise power for the people, demonstrate concern for them, and work in their interests, never allowing any member to become disengaged from the people or to behave as if they are above them. The biggest political advantage the Party has is its close ties with the people while the biggest potential danger it faces as a governing party is becoming distanced from them. Party conduct and the Party's ties with the people are of paramount importance to the Party. In its own work, the Party shall follow the mass line, seeing that everything is for the people and everything relies on the people, exercising the principle of "from the people, to the people," and translating the correct ideas of the Party into the voluntary action of the people.
4. Resolve in upholding democratic centralism. Democratic centralism combines centralism built on the basis of democracy with democracy under centralized guidance. It is both the Party's fundamental organizational principle and the application of the mass line in everyday Party activities. The Party must fully encourage intraparty

democracy, respect the principal position of its members, safeguard their democratic rights, and give play to the initiative and creativity of Party organizations at every level and all Party members. Correct centralism must be practiced; all Party members must keep firmly in mind the need to maintain political integrity, think in big picture terms, uphold the leadership core, and keep in alignment, and firmly uphold the authority and centralized, unified leadership of the Central Committee with Comrade Xi Jinping at the core, so as to ensure the solidarity, unity, and concerted action of the whole Party and guarantee the prompt and effective implementation of the Party's decisions. The Party shall strengthen and regulate political activities within itself; make intraparty political activities more politically oriented, up-to-date, principled, and effective; cultivate a positive and healthy intraparty political culture; and foster a sound political ecosystem featuring honesty and integrity within the Party. In its internal political activities, the Party shall conduct correctly criticism and self-criticism, engage in debate over matters of principle, and uphold truth and rectify mistakes. The Party shall work hard to create a lively political situation featuring both centralism and democracy, both discipline and freedom, and both unity of will and personal sense of ease.

5. Firmness in exercising strict self-supervision and self-governance. Ensuring Party self-governance is exercised fully and strictly is a journey to which there is no end. Under the new circumstances, the tests the Party faces in governance, reform and opening up, the market economy, and the external environment are protracted,

complicated, and serious; the dangers of a lack of drive, incompetence, disengagement from the people, inaction, and corruption are more pointedly confronting the whole Party. The Party shall see that strict standards and measures are applied throughout the process and in all aspects of its self-supervision and self-governance. The Party shall ensure self-governance is carried out in accordance with regulations and both symptoms and root causes of problems are addressed. The Party must give top priority to ensuring compliance with Party discipline, help its members become more organization conscious and have a stronger sense of discipline, and work to see that every member is equal before Party discipline. The Party shall ensure the principal and oversight responsibilities for the Party's self-supervision and self-governance are fully assumed; oversight of leading Party organs and of Party members in leadership positions, particularly those holding principal leadership positions, is strengthened; and the internal oversight system is constantly improved. The Party shall step up efforts to improve conduct, build integrity, and combat corruption; apply a zero tolerance policy on corruption; and establish effective mechanisms to ensure officials do not dare, are not able, and have no desire to be corrupt.

Leadership of the Communist Party of China is the most essential attribute of socialism with Chinese characteristics, and the greatest strength of this system. The Party exercises overall leadership over all areas of endeavor in every part of the country. The Party must adapt to the demands of reform, opening up, and socialist modernization, remain committed to practicing scientific, democratic, and law-based governance, and strengthen and improve

its leadership. The Party must, acting on the principle of guiding the overall situation and coordinating the work of all sides, assume the role of leadership core among all other organizations at the corresponding levels. The Party must concentrate on leading economic development, organize and coordinate the strengths of all by uniting hearts and actions to focus work on economic development, and promote all-around economic and social development. The Party must practice democratic and scientific decision-making; formulate and implement the correct lines, principles, and policies; carry out its organizational, publicity, and educational work to proper effect; and give play to the exemplary and vanguard role of all Party members. The Party must act within the scope of the country's Constitution and the law. It must ensure that the legislative, judicial, administrative, and supervisory organs of the state, economic and cultural organizations, and people's organizations work actively on their own initiative, independently, responsibly, and cooperatively. The Party must strengthen its leadership over trade unions, the Communist Youth League, women's federations, and other people's group organizations, ensure they preserve and strengthen their political consciousness, advanced nature, and orientation toward the people, and give full play to their roles. The Party must adapt to developments and changing circumstances, improving its leadership system and style of leadership and strengthening its capacity for governance. Party members must cooperate closely with people outside the Party, endeavoring together to build socialism with Chinese characteristics.⁹

⁹ Excerpts from the Constitution of the Communist Party of China: General Program, Revised and adopted at the 19th National Congress of the Communist Party of China on October 24, 2017 issued by International Department Central Committee of CPC, available online at URL:

www.idcpc.org.cn/english/cpcbrief/partyconstitution/index.html

Note: "The Guiding Principles of the CPC" can also be studied at "The 18th National People's Congress of CPC, Press Centre: Ideological Foundation of the CPC", available online at URL:

<http://en.people.cn/206215/206216/7997750.html>

4.2 Communist Party

The Communist Party is the sole party in power in China.¹⁰

Brief History of Communist Party of China

The Communist Party of China (CPC) is a great Marxist political party. It is the vanguard of the Chinese working class, and the leading core of the Chinese people of all nationalities. Since its founding in 1921, the CPC has travelled a glorious path of struggle for the liberation of China and the happiness of the people, as well as the progressive cause of mankind. For eighty-one years, the CPC has led the Chinese people through hard and tortuous struggles which gained the great victory of the new democratic revolution, the socialist transformation and the socialist construction. For eighty-one years, the Party has combined the universal truths of the Marxism-Leninism with the practical situation of the Chinese revolution and construction. For eighty-one years, the Party has continuously strengthened itself by summing up experience and correcting its own mistakes. Modern Chinese history well indicates that without the Communist Party, there would have been no New China. Neither would there be China's socialism. Only with the leadership of the Communist Party of China can there be victory of the socialist cause with Chinese characteristics. Only with the leadership of the Party can the Chinese people have a brighter and more hopeful future.¹¹

¹⁰Communist Party of China (CPC): China Political System, III The Party in Power, available online at URL: <http://www.china.org.cn/english/Political/26151.htm>

¹¹Excerpts from Backgrounder: History of the Communist Party of China, Embassy of PRC in Republic of South Korea, available online at URL: <http://za.china-embassy.org/eng/zt/18thpartycongress/12/t985820.htm>

4.2.1 The nature of the CPC

The CPC is the vanguard of the Chinese working class, the faithful representative of the interests of the Chinese people of all ethnic groups and the core of leadership over the socialist cause of China.

CPC's maximum program of long objective is to realize the Communist social system and the minimum program at present is to build socialism with Chinese characteristics.

The CPC takes Marxism-Leninism, Mao Zedong Thought and Deng Xiaoping Theory as the guidance of its actions.

The CPC's basic line for the primary stage of socialism is to unite with and lead the people of all ethnic groups in the endeavour to build China into a prosperous, strong, democratic and highly civilized modern socialist state by taking economic development as the central task, adhering to the Four Cardinal Principles (adherence to the socialist road, the people's democratic dictatorship, the leadership of the Communist Party, and Marxism-Leninism and Mao Zedong Thought), persisting in reform and opening up, developing the spirit of self-reliance and pioneering enterprises with painstaking efforts.

4.2.2 Four basic demands for the building of the Party

- First, uphold the Party's basic line;
- Second, adhere to the principle of emancipating the mind and seeking truth from facts;
- Third, persist in serving the people wholeheartedly; and

- Fourth, uphold democratic centralism.

4.2.3 The political and organizational principle of democratic centralism

4.2.3.1 The basic principle of democratic centralism

- The individual Party member is subordinate to a Party organization, the minority is subordinate to the majority, the lower level organization is subordinate to the higher level, each organization and all members of the whole Party are subordinate to the Party's National Congress and the Central Committee.
- Leading bodies at various levels of the Party, except for their agencies and for leading Party groups in non-Party organizations, shall all be elected.
- The Party's supreme leading organ is the National Party Congress and the Central Committee it elects. The Party's leading bodies at all levels in the localities are the Party congresses at these levels and the committees they elect. Party committees at all levels are accountable and report work to the congresses at their respective levels.
- Party organizations at a higher level shall frequently listen to the opinions of lower organizations and Party members in general and solve their problems without delay. Lower Party organizations shall ask for instructions from and report on their work to higher organizations, and also be responsible for solving problems independently within the scope of their official duties. Lower and higher organizations shall keep each other informed, and support and supervise each other. Party organizations at all levels shall help Party members to have a better understanding of and more participation in inner-Party affairs.

- Party committees at all levels carry out a system that combines collective leadership with divisions of work and personal responsibility. Major issues shall be discussed and decided collectively by the Party committee; and committee members shall earnestly perform their duties in accordance with the collective decisions and divisions of work.
- The Party prohibits personality cult in any form. There must be a guarantee for the activities of Party leaders to be placed under the supervision of the Party and people, while at the same time safeguarding the prestige of all leaders representing the interests of the Party and people.

4.2.3.2 Organizational principles

- The election of delegates to Party congresses at all levels and of committees is by secret ballot.
No organization or individual shall use any method to force voters to elect or not to elect a certain person.
If anything in violation of the Party Constitution occurs during the election of local Party congresses at various levels and grassroots congresses, a Party committee at the next higher level, after investigation and verification, shall make a decision invalidating the election and adopting appropriate measures; the decision then shall be reported to the Party committee at a still higher level for examination and approval, and its implementation formally declared.
- The party Central Committee and local committees at various levels, when necessary, call a representative conference to discuss and decide on major issues needing timely solutions. The number of delegates to a representative conference and the method of election of delegates to a representative conference and the method of electing them shall be decided by the committee which convenes the conference.
- Establishment of a new Party organization or dissolution of an existing one must be decided by a Party organization at the next higher level.
- The Party Central Committee and local committees at various levels may set up agencies.

- When the Party congresses at various levels and grassroots congresses are not in session, the Party organization at the next higher level, when it deems necessary, may transfer or assign responsible members to the leading Party group at a lower level.
- When Party leading bodies at various levels make decisions on important issues related to lower organizations, under normal conditions they shall solicit the opinions of the latter. They shall ensure that lower organizations can normally exercise their function and powers. Unless under special conditions, the leading bodies at a higher level shall not interfere in matters which should be handled by lower organizations.
- Only the Party Central Committee has the right to decide on major issues of national policy; Party organizations of various departments and localities may put forward their suggestions to the Central Committee, but must not make decisions without authorization or publish their own proposals in public.
- Lower Party organizations must firmly carry out the decisions of higher organizations.

Lower organizations may request a change in the decision of the higher organization if they think it does not conform to conditions in their locality or department; if the higher organization insists on its original decision, the lower organizations must carry it out and shall not openly publicize differing opinions, but they have the right to report the matter to the organizations at a still higher level.

- The newspapers, magazines and other mass media of Party organizations at various levels must publicize the Party's line, principles, policies and resolutions.
- In discussing and deciding issues, a Party organization must apply the principle of subordinating the minority to the majority. Decisions on important issues shall be put to the vote. Serious consideration shall be given to the different opinions of a few people. If a dispute over an important issue arises and the number of people on both sides is approximately the same, except when in an emergency the opinions of the majority must be carried out, finalizing a decision shall be deferred. Under special circumstances, a report of the case under dispute may be referred to the organization at the next higher level for a ruling.
- If an important proposal published by an individual Party member on behalf of a Party organization exceeds the scope of the original decision, the matter shall be submitted to the Party organization for discussion

and decision, or instructions shall be sought from the Party organization at the next higher level. No Party member, whether of high or low position, can individually decide on a major issue; if, in an emergency, a decision must be made by an individual, the matter must be promptly reported to the Party organization afterwards.

4.2.4 Organizations of the Party

4.2.4.1 Central organizations of the Party

4.2.4.1.1 The National Party Congress and the Central Committee

The central leading organ of the Party is the National Party Congress and the Central Committee it elects. The Central Committee is accountable to and reports its work to the National Congress.

The National Party Congress, held once every five years, is convened by the Central Committee. If the Central Committee deems it necessary, or over one-third of the provincial-level organizations express a demand, the congress may be held ahead of schedule; and if there is no special situation, its convening shall not be postponed.

The number of delegates to the National Party Congress and the method of election are decided by the Central Committee.

The Central Committee is elected for a term of five years. If the National Congress is held ahead of schedule or deferred, its term of office shall be changed accordingly.

The **functions and powers** of the National Party Congress are:

- 1) To hear and examine the report of the Central Committee;
- 2) To hear and examine the report of the Central Commission for Discipline Inspection;

- 3) To discuss and decide on major issues of the Party;
- 4) To revise the Party Constitution;
- 5) To elect the Central Committee; and
- 6) To elect the Central Commission for Discipline Inspection.

When the National Congress is not in session, the Central Committee implements the resolutions of the National Congress, leads all the work of the Party, and represents the CPC outside the Party.

Members and alternate members of the Central Committee must have a Party standing of at least five years.

The number of members and alternate members of the Central Committee is decided by the National Congress. If posts of members of the Central Committee fall vacant, the vacancies shall be filled in proper order by alternate members in accordance with the number of votes they gain.

A plenary session of the Central Committee is held at least once a year by the Political Bureau of the Central Committee.

4.2.4.1.2 The Political Bureau, its Standing Committee, the General Secretary, the Central Military Commission and the Secretariat

The leading organs of the Central Committee are the Political Bureau, its Standing Committee and general secretary of the Central Committee.

The Political Bureau of the Party Central Committee, the Standing Committee of the Political Bureau and the general secretary of the Central Committee are elected by the plenary session of the Central Committee.

The general secretary of the Central Committee must be elected from among members of the Standing Committee of the Political Bureau of the Central Committee.

When the plenum of the Central Committee is not in session, the Political Bureau of the Central Committee and its Standing Committee exercise the functions and powers of the Central Committee.

The general secretary of the Central Committee is responsible for calling sessions of both the Political Bureau of the Central Committee and its Standing Committee, and is in charge of the work of the Secretariat of the Central Committee.

The central military leading organ of the Party is the Central Military Commission.

Members of the Central Military Commission of the Party are decided on by the Central Committee.

The Secretariat of the Central Committee is the administrative body of the Political Bureau and its Standing Committee. Its members are nominated by the Standing Committee of the Political Bureau of the Central Committee and approved by the plenary session of the Central Committee.

Leading bodies and leaders of the Central Committee elected by each Central Committee shall continue to take charge of the day-to-day work of the Party while the next National Congress is in session, until a new central leading body and central leaders are elected by the next Central Committee.

4.2.4.2 Local organizations of the Party

Party congresses of various provinces, autonomous regions, municipalities directly under the central government, cities with districts and autonomous prefectures are held once every five years.

Local Party congresses at various levels are called by Party committees at the same level. Under special conditions, they may be held ahead of time or postponed with approval from the committee at the next higher level.

The number of delegates of local Party congresses at various levels and the method of election are decided by the Party committees at the same level and reported to the Party committee at the next higher level for approval.

The functions and powers of local Party congresses at various levels are:

- 1) To hear and examine the report of the committee at the same level;
- 2) To hear and examine the report of the discipline inspection commission at the same level;
- 3) To discuss major issues within the scope of the region and pass resolutions; and
- 4) To elect Party committees and party discipline inspection commissions at the same level.

When congresses are not in session, local Party committees at various levels carry out directions of the Party organizations at the next higher level and the resolutions of Party congresses at the same level, lead the work of the locality, and report work regularly to the higher Party committee.

Party committees of various provinces, autonomous regions, municipalities under the Central Government, cities divided into districts and autonomous prefectures are elected for a term of five years. Members and alternate members of these committees must have a Party standing of at least five years.

Party committees of counties (banners), autonomous counties, cities without districts and districts under the jurisdiction of a city are elected for a term of five years. Members and alternate members of these committees must have a Party standing of at least three years.

If local Party congresses at various levels are held ahead of time or postponed, the term of office of the committees they elect shall be changed accordingly.

The number of members and alternate members of the local Party committees at various levels shall be decided respectively by the committee at the next higher level. Vacancies of the posts for members of local Party committees at various levels shall be filled in proper order by alternate members in accordance with the number of votes gained.

Plenary sessions of local Party committees at various levels shall be held at least twice a year.

The plenary sessions of local Party committees at various levels elect their standing committees, secretaries and deputy secretaries, and report the results to the Party committee at the next higher level for approval.

The standing committees of local Party committees at various levels exercise the functions and powers of the committees when the plenums of the committees are not in session.

They continue to be in charge of the day-to-day work while the next congress is in session, until the new standing committees are elected.

Regional Party committees and organizations equivalent to regional committees are Party agencies of provinces and autonomous regions within the scope of several counties, autonomous counties and cities. Authorized by provincial and autonomous regional committees, they lead the work of the areas concerned.

4.2.4.3 Grassroots organizations of the Party

A grassroots Party organization shall be set up in enterprises, rural areas, organizations, schools, scientific research institutes, neighborhoods, People's Liberation Army companies and other basic units on the mainland in which there are three or more full Party members.

The grassroots Party organizations are combat bastions of the Party among grassroots social organizations and the foundation of all the Party's work and combat effectiveness.

Grassroots Party organizations respectively set up grassroots Party committees, general Party branch committees and Party branch committees in accordance with the requirements of the work and the number of Party members, after approval by the next higher level Party organization. Grassroots Party committees are elected by meetings or congresses of Party

members. General Party branch committees and Party branch committees are elected by meetings of Party members.

The grassroots Party committees are elected for a term of three or four years. The general Party branch committees and the Party branch committees are elected for a term of two or three years.

The names of the secretaries and deputy secretaries elected by grassroots Party committees, general branch committees and branch committees shall be submitted to the Party organization at the next higher level for approval.

4.2.4.4 Leading Party groups

A leading Party group can be established in the leading bodies of central and local state organs, people's organizations, economic and cultural organizations and other non-Party organizations.

The tasks for the leading Party groups are to take as their main responsibility the realization of the Party's line, principles and policies; discuss and decide on major issues of their own department; unite with non-Party officials and masses in fulfilling the tasks assigned by the Party and the state; and direct the work of the Party organizations of the organs and the work units directly under them.

Members of a leading Party group are appointed by the Party committee that approves the establishment of the leading Party group. The leading Party group consists of a secretary and deputy secretaries.

The leading Party group must follow the leadership of the Party committee which approves its establishment.

4.2.4.5 Discipline inspection organizations of the Party

Discipline inspection organizations of the Party consist of the Central Commission for Discipline Inspection, local Party commissions for discipline inspection at various levels and the grassroots Party commissions for discipline inspection.

The Central Commission for Discipline Inspection works under the leadership of the Party Central Committee.

The local Party commissions for discipline inspection at various levels and the grassroots Party commissions for discipline inspection work under the dual leadership of the Party committee at the same level and Party commission for discipline inspection at the next higher level.

The term of each Party commission for discipline inspection is the same as that of the Party committee at the same level.

The plenary session of the Central Commission for Discipline Inspection elects its standing committee, secretary and deputy secretaries and reports this to the Party Central Committee for approval.

The plenary sessions of local Party commissions for discipline inspection at various levels elect the standing committee and secretary and deputy secretaries, and the results are passed by the Party committee at the same level and reported to the Party committee at the next higher level for approval.

Whether a discipline inspection commission or discipline inspection members for a grassroots Party committee shall be established or put into position is to

be decided by a Party organization at the next higher level in light of specific conditions.

A general Party branch committee and a Party branch committee shall include discipline inspection members.

The Central Commission for Discipline Inspection may, if needed, accredit a discipline inspection group or discipline inspectors to central Party and state organs.

Leaders of the discipline inspection group or discipline inspectors may attend, as non-voting members, related conferences organized by Party leaders of the organ concerned.

Their work must be supported by the Party leaders and organizations of the organ concerned.

4.2.4.6 Chinese People's Political Consultative Conference (CPPCC)

The Chinese People's Political Consultative Conference is an organization of the Chinese people's patriotic united front, an important organ of multi-party cooperation and political consultation led by the Chinese Communist Party, an important form of socialist democracy in China's political life, and national governance. An important part of the system is an institutional arrangement with Chinese characteristics. Unity and democracy are two themes of the Chinese People's Political Consultative Conference. The Chinese People's Political Consultative Conference was founded by the Chinese Communist Party and various democratic parties, non-partisan democrats, people's

organizations, and patriots from all walks of life after long-term revolutionary struggles by the people of all ethnic groups in China.

The Constitution of the People's Republic of China stipulates that the multi-party cooperation and political consultation system led by the Communist Party of China will exist and develop for a long time. The Chinese People's Political Consultative Conference is under the leadership of the Communist Party of China and is composed of representatives of the Communist Party of China, eight democratic parties, non-partisan democrats, people's organizations, ethnic minorities and all walks of life, representatives of Taiwan compatriots, Hong Kong and Macao compatriots and returned overseas Chinese, as well as special invited people are composed of a broad social foundation.¹²

4.2.5 Party Members

Members of the CPC are vanguard fighters of the Chinese working class with communist consciousness.

Chinese workers, farmers, soldiers, intellectuals and other revolutionaries at 18 full years of age, who accept the Party Program and Party Constitution, are willing to participate in one Party organization and actively work in it, carry out Party resolutions and pay regular Party dues, may apply for membership in the CPC.

Party members must be admitted through a Party branch according to the principles of admitting members individually only, without exception.

¹² Brief Introduction: Chinese People's Political Consultative Conference, available online at URL: <http://www.cppcc.gov.cn/zxww/newcppcc/zxgk/index.shtml>

Under special circumstances, the Party Central Committee, and provincial, autonomous regional and municipal Party committees can directly accept Party members.

An applicant must fill in the form for Party membership and have two full Party members as sponsors. The applicant can become a full Party member only when his or her application has been passed by the Party branch meeting and approved by the Party organization at the next higher level, and only after assessment over a probationary period.

Each Party member, regardless of whether his or her post is high or low, must be entered into a Party branch, group or other specific organization, and must participate in the Party's regular organizational activities.

Leading Party officials must also participate in democratic meetings of Party committees or leading Party groups.

Party members are free to withdraw from the Party. When a Party member asks to withdraw from the Party, following discussion at a general meeting of the Party branch concerned, his or her name must be declared struck from the rolls, and the matter reported to the next higher level Party organization for the record.

When a Party member neglects to perform the duties of a Party member and fails to meet the requirements for a Party member, the Party branch shall educate him or her and require that he or she correct his or her shortcomings within a time limit; if after education he or she still shows no change, the Party branch shall persuade him or her to withdraw from the Party. The matter of persuading a Party member to withdraw shall be discussed and decided by a

general meeting of the Party branch concerned and reported to the Party organization at the next higher level for approval. If the Party member persists in refusing to withdraw from the Party after being advised, the matter shall be referred to the Party branch for discussion at a general meeting, a decision taken to have his or her name struck from the rolls, and a report made to the Party organization at the next higher level for approval.

When a Party member has a difference of opinion concerning a Party resolution or policy, he or she may declare reservations on the premise of resolute implementation, and may forward his or her opinion to a higher organization up to the Central Committee.

4.2.6 CPC's leadership of the country

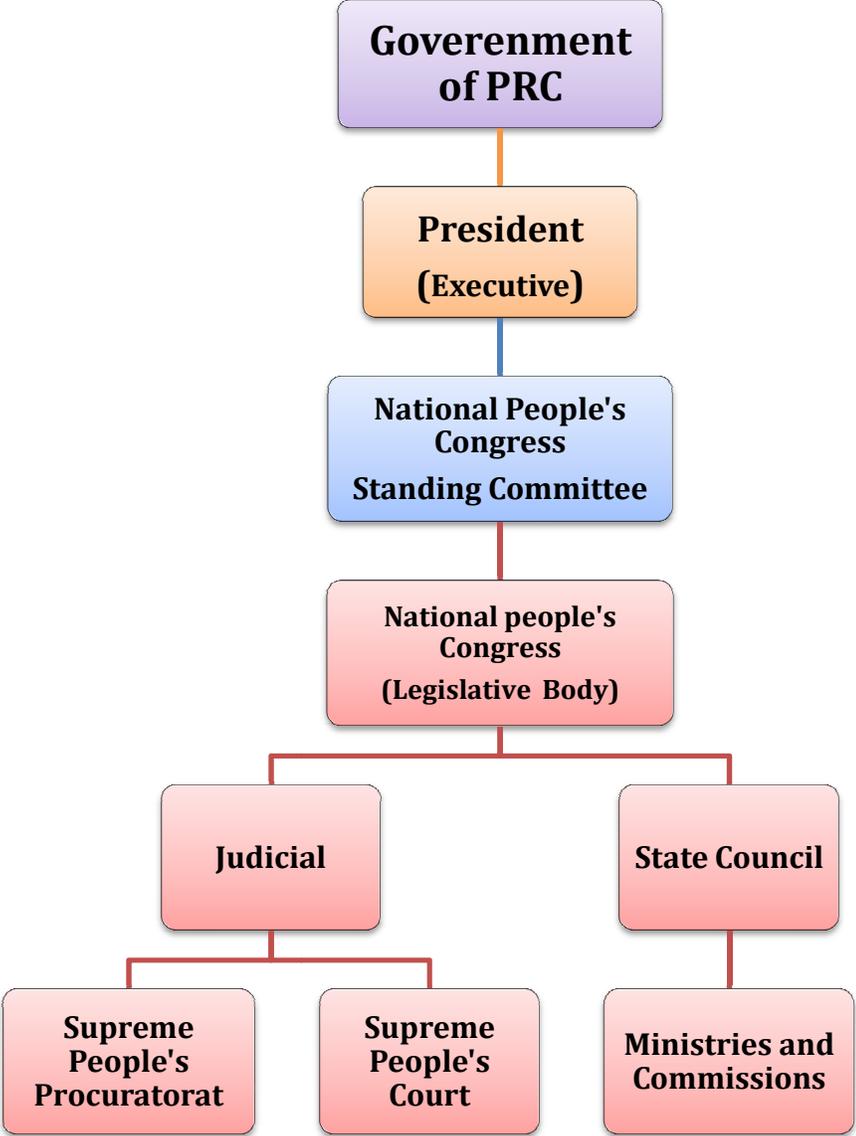
CPC's leadership over the country is mainly political, ideological and organizational, as reflected mainly in the following aspects:

- First, organize and exercise leadership over the country's legislative and law enforcement activities.
- Second, maintain leadership over the armed forces.
- Third, provide leadership and manage the work of officials.
- Fourth, organize and mobilize the society, and
- Fifth, give importance to ideological and political work.¹³

4.3 Government

Chart: The State Structure and State Institutions

¹³Communist Party of China (CPC): China Political System, III The Party in Power, available online at URL: <http://www.china.org.cn/english/Political/26151.htm>



4.3.1 State Institutions

4.3.1.1 The National People's Congress (NPC)

The NPC is the highest organ of State power in China. It is composed of NPC deputies who are elected from 35 electoral units according to the law. These units include people's congresses of provinces, autonomous regions, municipalities directly under the central government, and the servicemen congress of the People's Liberation Army, the deputy election council of the Hong Kong Special Administrative Region, the deputy election council of the Macao Special Administrative Region and the Taiwan compatriots' consultation election council. Each congress is elected for a term of five years. A total of 2,980 deputies were elected to the 13th NPC before its first session began in Beijing on March 5, 2018. The NPC meets in session once a year. A session of the NPC may be convened at any time the Standing Committee deems it necessary or when more than one-fifth of the deputies to the NPC propose it.¹⁴

4.3.1.1.1 Functions and Powers of the NPC

To amend the Constitution and to supervise its enforcement

Only the NPC has the power to amend the Constitution. Amendments to the Constitution must be proposed by the NPC's Standing Committee or by more than one-fifth of NPC deputies and must be adopted by vote of more than two-thirds of all the deputies to the NPC. The current Constitution was adopted in 1982, and it was amended in 1988, 1993, 1999, 2004 and 2018. To uphold the

¹⁴National People's Congress (NPC) of PRC, available online at URL: <http://www.npc.gov.cn/englishnpc/c2846/column2.shtml>

dignity of the Constitution and ensure its enforcement, the NPC is also granted the power to supervise its enforcement.

To enact and amend basic laws governing criminal offenses, civil affairs, the State organs and other matters

For example, the NPC has enacted the Criminal Law, the Criminal Procedure Law, the Civil Law, the Civil Procedure Law, the Organic Law of the NPC, the Organic Law of the State Council, the Organic Law of Local People's Congresses and Local People's Governments, the Supervision Law, the Organic Law of the People's Courts, the Organic Law of the People's Procuratorates, the Law on Regional Ethnic Autonomy, the Electoral Law, the Law on Deputies to the NPC and to the Local People's Congresses at Various Levels, the Marriage Law, the Nationality Law, the Basic Law of the Hong Kong Special Administrative Region and the Basic Law of the Macao Special Administrative Region.

To elect, decide to appoint and remove from office members of central State organs

The NPC elects the President and Vice - President of the People's Republic of China, the Chairperson, vice-chairpersons, secretary-general and members of its Standing Committee, as well as the director of the National Supervisory Commission. It decides on the choice of the Premier of the State Council upon nomination by the President, and also decides on the choice of the vice-premiers, State councilors, ministers in charge of ministries or commissions, the governor of the People's Bank of China, and the auditor-general and secretary-general of the State Council, upon nomination by the Premier. It elects the Chairman of the Central Military Commission and decides on the

choice of all other members of this commission upon nomination by the Chairman. It also elects the President of the Supreme People's Court and the Procurator General of the Supreme People's Procuratorate. It has the power to remove any of the above-mentioned officials from office.

To determine major State issues

The NPC is mandated to review and approve reports on the plan for national economic and social development and its implementation. It also reviews reports on the central and local budgets and their implementation. It can approve the establishment of provinces, autonomous regions and municipalities directly under the central government decide on the establishment of special administrative regions and the systems to be instituted there, and decide on questions of war and peace.

For example, the establishment of the Hong Kong Special Administrative Region, the Macao Special Administrative Region, Hainan province, Chongqing Municipality and the building of the Three Gorges Dam Project on the Yangtze River were all decided by the NPC.¹⁵

4.3.1.1.2 Procedures of the NPC Sessions

Convocation of sessions

NPC sessions are held annually, usually during the first quarter of the year, and are convened by the NPC Standing Committee. The first session of each NPC is convened by the Standing Committee of the previous NPC within two

¹⁵ National People's Congress (NPC) of PRC: Functions and Powers of the NPC available online at URL: <http://www.npc.gov.cn/englishnpc/c2846/201903/b149298c33b24f1e8aaa7b8b0e45fa77.shtml>

months after the election of deputies to the current NPC. Sessions of the NPC shall be held only when at least two-thirds of the deputies are present.

Form of sessions

During an NPC session, plenary meetings and meetings of delegations are held.

The major tasks of the plenary meetings are for deputies to listen to work reports by the NPC Standing Committee, the State Council, the Supreme People's Court and the Supreme People's Procuratorate. At plenary meetings, deputies also examine reports on the implementation of plans for national economic and social development, and on draft plans for national economic and social development. They also examine reports on the implementation of the central and local budgets and on the draft of the central and local budgets, listen to statements made by the sponsors of bills or proposals submitted to the session for deliberation, vote on bills or proposals and make decisions. They can also elect, decide to appoint or remove from office members of central State organs in line with the law. The main tasks of delegation meetings, including plenary ones and group meetings, are to examine reports, bills and proposals placed on the agenda of the NPC sessions.

Submitting bills and proposals

The Presidium of the NPC session, the NPC Standing Committee and the NPC's special committees, the State Council, the Central Military Commission, the Supreme People's Court or the Supreme People's Procuratorate can submit to the NPC bills or proposals that fall within the scope of its functions and

powers. The Presidium shall decide whether or not to put the bills or proposals on the agenda of the NPC session.

A delegation or a group of 30 or more deputies can submit to the NPC bills or proposals that fall within its functions and powers. The Presidium shall decide whether or not to put the bills or proposals on the agenda of the NPC session, or refer them to the relevant special committees for deliberation and opinions before making the decision whether or not to put them on the agenda of the session.

Examination of bills or proposals

Examination of work reports

During an annual NPC session, the NPC Standing Committee , the State Council , the Supreme People' s Court and the Supreme People's Procuratorate present their work reports. The NPC may make relevant resolutions after their reports are examined by delegations.

Deliberating legislative bills

A legislative bill that has been placed on the session's agenda is first explained by its sponsor at a plenary meeting, then deliberated at meetings of various delegations and in the meantime, by the relevant special committees that put forward reports on their deliberation. The Constitution and Law Committee of the NPC shall, in light of opinions expressed during deliberations by the various delegations and the relevant special committees, conduct unified deliberation on the bill and submits a report on the results of deliberation and the revised draft law to the Presidium. The Presidium shall, after deliberation

and approval, print the bill for distribution at the session and also submit the revised bill to a plenary meeting of the session for a vote.

Examining State plans and budgets

One month before an NPC session is held, the competent departments concerned under the State Council should report to the Financial and Economic Affairs Committee and the relevant special committees of the NPC the main points of the plan for national economic and social development and the basic situation regarding the implementation of the previous year's plan, as well as the main points of the State budget and the basic situation regarding the implementation of the previous year's State budget for preliminary examination by the Financial and Economic Affairs Committee. When the NPC is in session each year, the State Council shall submit to the session a report on the plan for national economic and social development and the implementation of the previous year's plan, a report on the State budget and the implementation of the previous year's State budget, and print them for distribution at the session. The main targets in the national economic and social development plan (draft), the tables of revenue and expenditure in the State budget (draft) and the tables showing the implementation of the previous year's State budget (draft) shall also be printed and distributed at the session for reviews by the delegations. The Financial and Economic Affairs Committee shall, in the light of the examination reports prepared by the various delegations and the relevant special committees, examine the report on the plan for national economic and social development and on the implementation of the previous year's plan, and the report on the State budget and the implementation of the previous year's State budget, and submit to the

Presidium a report on the results of its examination. The Presidium shall, after deliberation and approval, print the report for distribution at the session. The Presidium shall also submit a draft resolution on the plan for national economic and social development and a draft resolution on the State budget and the implementation of the previous year's State budget to a plenary meeting of the session for vote. If, in the course of implementation, adjustment must be made to part of the plan for national economic and social development and the State budget approved by the NPC, the State Council shall submit the adjusted plan to the Standing Committee of the NPC for examination and approval.

Voting on bills or proposals

Bills or proposals put to the vote at a plenary meeting of an NPC session shall be adopted by a simple majority vote of all the deputies. An amendment to the Constitution shall be adopted by two-thirds or more of the votes of all the deputies. The outcome of a vote shall be announced on the spot by the person presiding over the meeting. After a legislative bill is adopted, the law shall be promulgated by the order of the President of the People's Republic of China signed by the President. After an amendment to the Constitution is adopted, it shall be promulgated by the Presidium.

At an NPC session, the Presidium decides whether to vote on bills by ballot, a show of hands or other methods. Voting on amendments to the Constitution shall be done by ballot.¹⁶

The Previous Seventeen NPC sessions are given below.

¹⁶National People's Congress (NPC) of PRC: Procedures of the NPC Sessions, available online at URL: <http://www.npc.gov.cn/englishnpc/c2846/201903/99da782404cb4250b269d17dc0ef381d.shtml>

Details of the proceedings of previous congresses are available on the link.¹⁷

The 1st National Congress

The 2nd National Congress

The 3rd National Congress

The 4th National Congress

The 5th National Congress

The 6th National Congress

The 7th National Congress

The 8th National Congress

The 9th National Congress

The 10th National Congress

The 11th National Congress

The 12th National Congress

The 13th National Congress

The 14th National Congress

The 15th National Congress

The 16th National Congress

The 17th National Congress

4.3.1.1.1 NPC Standing Committee

The NPC Standing Committee is composed of a chairperson, several vice-chairpersons, the secretary-general and other members. They are all elected by the NPC from its deputies for a five- year term, the same as the NPC term. The Standing Committee shall exercise its functions and powers until a new

¹⁷ Previous National Congresses, available at URL:http://www.bjreview.com.cn/90th/node_53448.htm

Standing Committee is elected by the succeeding NPC. In the first session of the 13th NPC, 175 members of the 13th NPC Standing Committee were elected, and they have been performing their duties since March 2018. None of the NPC Standing Committee members may hold office in any of the State's administrative, supervisory, judicial or procuratorial organs. The chairperson and vice-chairpersons of the Standing Committee shall serve no more than two consecutive terms. Those who have served as Chairmen of the NPC Standing Committee since the founding of the People's Republic of China include: Liu Shaoqi, Zhu De, Ye Jianying, Peng Zhen, Wan Li, Qiao Shi, Li Peng, Wu Bangguo and Zhang Dejiang. The Chairman of the 13th NPC Standing Committee is Li Zhanshu. The chairperson of the NPC Standing Committee directs the work of the Standing Committee. The vice-chairpersons and the secretary-general assist the chairperson in his or her work. The chairperson, vice-chairpersons and secretary-general constitute the Council of Chairpersons, which handles the important day-to-day work of the Standing Committee. The NPC Standing Committee normally meets once every two months. It may hold interim meetings when there is a special need. The NPC Standing Committee is responsible to the NPC and reports to it on its work. The NPC has the power to alter or annul inappropriate decisions made by the Standing Committee and to remove its members from office.¹⁸

I Functions and Powers of the Standing Committee

Legislative power

¹⁸ National People's Congress of PRC: Standing Committee, available online at URL: http://www.npc.gov.cn/zgrdw/englishnpc/Organization/node_2847.htm

The NPC and its Standing Committee jointly exercise the power to enact laws in China. The NPC Standing Committee may enact and amend all laws, except those that should be enacted and amended by the NPC. When the NPC is not in session, its Standing Committee may partially supplement and amend laws that the NPC enacted, as long as the changes do not contravene the law's basic principles. The Standing Committee also has the power to interpret the Constitution and other laws.

Supervisory power

The NPC Standing Committee has the power to supervise the enforcement of the Constitution. It supervises the work of the State Council, the Central Military Commission, the National Supervisory Commission, the Supreme People's Court and the Supreme People's Procuratorate. It has the power to annul administrative regulations, decisions and orders of the State Council that go against the Constitution and other laws, and to annul local regulations or decisions of the organs of State power of provinces, autonomous regions and municipalities directly under the central government that contravene the Constitution, other laws or administrative regulations.

The fundamental means through which the NPC Standing Committee exercises supervision are as follows: to listen to and examine special work reports made by the State Council and its relevant departments, the National Supervisory Commission, the Supreme People's Court and the Supreme People's Procuratorate; to inspect the enforcement of laws; and to put on record and review regulatory documents, such as administrative regulations of the State Council, local regulations adopted by local people's congresses, autonomy regulations and separate regulations.

In addition, the Standing Committee may also supervise the work of the State Council, the National Supervisory Commission, the Supreme People's Court and the Supreme People's Procuratorate by questioning, addressing inquiries and investigating specific issues.

The power to decide upon major State issues

When the NPC is not in session, the Standing Committee examines and approves partial adjustments to the plan for national economic and social development or to the State budget that prove necessary in the course of their implementation. The Standing Committee decides whether to ratify or abrogate treaties and important agreements reached with other countries. It institutes systems of titles and ranks for military and diplomatic personnel, and other specific titles and ranks. The Standing Committee also institutes State medals and titles of honor and decides on their conferment.

It makes decisions on the granting of special pardons. It decides on general or partial mobilization, and on entering into a state of emergency throughout China or in particular provinces, autonomous regions or municipalities directly under the central government. When the NPC is not in session, the Standing Committee decides whether to proclaim a state of war in the event of an armed attack on China or in fulfillment of international treaty obligations concerning a common defense against aggression.

The power to appoint and remove from office members of central State organs

When the NPC is not in session, its Standing Committee decides on the choice of ministers in charge of ministries or commissions, the governor of the

People's Bank of China, the auditor-general or the secretary-general of the State Council upon nomination by the Premier of the State Council; it decides on the choice of other members of the Central Military Commission upon nomination by the Chairman of the Commission; it appoints or removes the deputy directors and members of the National Supervisory Commission at the recommendation of the director of the commission; it appoints or removes at the recommendation of the President of the Supreme People's Court, the vice-presidents and judges of the Supreme People's Court, members of its Judicial Committee and the President of the Military Court; it appoints or removes, at the recommendation of the Procurator-General of the Supreme People's Procuratorate, the deputy procurators-general and procurators of the Supreme People's Procuratorate, members of its Procuratorial Committee and the Chief Procurator of the Military Procuratorate, and approves the appointment or removal of the chief procurators of the people's procuratorates of provinces, autonomous regions and municipalities directly under the central government; it decides on the appointment or recall of plenipotentiary representatives abroad.¹⁹

II Meetings of the Standing Committee and their Procedures

Convocation of meetings

The NPC Standing Committee usually holds a meeting once every other month, usually late in even-numbered months. It may also hold interim meetings if there is a special need. The meetings are convened and chaired by

¹⁹ National People's Congress of PRC: **Functions and Powers of the Standing Committee**, available online at URL: http://www.npc.gov.cn/zgrdw/englishnpc/Organization/2019-03/27/content_1373018.htm

the NPC Standing Committee Chairperson. The chairperson may delegate a vice-chairperson to preside over the meeting on his or her behalf. A meeting of the Standing Committee may not be held unless more than half of the members are present. The Council of Chairpersons shall draft the agenda for a meeting of the Standing Committee and refer it to a plenary meeting of the Standing Committee for a decision.

Form of meetings

When the Standing Committee is in session, it holds plenary meetings, group meetings and joint group meetings. A plenary meeting is held primarily to determine agendas for the meetings of the Standing Committee. It also serves to hear explanations on bills or proposals, to hear special work reports of the State Council, the National Supervisory Commission, the Supreme People's Court and the Supreme People's Procuratorate, and to vote on bills or proposals.

Group meetings are held primarily to examine relevant bills, proposals and reports. The 13th NPC Standing Committee is divided into six groups to examine bills or proposals. On the basis of the deliberation through group meetings, joint group meetings are held to hear and examine reports of the special committees on the results of their deliberation over bills or proposals, to discuss issues listed on the agenda, to hear the supplementary explanation on bills or proposals from the sponsors who are in charge of the bills or proposals.

Putting forward bills and proposals

Council of Chairpersons may put forward bills or proposals concerning matters within the scope of the respective functions and powers of the Standing Committee to the Standing Committee for deliberation.

The State Council, the Central Military Commission, the Supreme People's Court, the Supreme People's Procuratorate and the NPC special committees may bring to the Standing Committee bills or proposals concerning matters within the scope of the respective functions and powers of the Standing Committee. The Council of Chairpersons then decides whether to refer a bill to a plenary meeting of the Standing Committee for deliberation or to give it to an appropriate special committee to deliberate and report on before deciding whether to refer it to a plenary meeting of the Standing Committee for deliberation.

A group of 10 or more members of the Standing Committee may jointly put forward to the Standing Committee any bills or proposals that are within the scope of the respective functions and powers of the Standing Committee. The Council of Chairpersons then decides whether to refer the bill or proposal to the Standing Committee for deliberation or to give it to an appropriate special committee to deliberate and report on before deciding whether to refer it to the Standing Committee for deliberation. Any bill or proposal that is not referred to the Standing Committee for deliberation must be reported to the Standing Committee, or an explanation must be given to the sponsor.

Deliberating and voting on bills or proposals

Normally, a legislative bill on the agenda of a meeting of the Standing Committee requires three readings at three separate meetings of the Standing

Committee before being voted on. At the first reading, an explanation of the legislative bill made by its sponsor shall be heard in a plenary meeting of the Standing Committee and then it shall be preliminarily deliberated at group meetings. At the second reading, a report of the Constitution and Law Committee on the revision of the draft law and main problems concerned shall be heard in a plenary meeting, and then the legislative bill shall be further deliberated at group meetings. At the third reading, a report of the Constitution and Law Committee on the results of its deliberation over the draft law shall be heard in a plenary meeting, and then the revised draft of the law shall be deliberated at group meetings. After the revised draft law has been deliberated at the meetings of the Standing Committee, the Constitution and Law Committee revises it in accordance with the deliberation opinions of the Standing Committee members and prepares the final version to be voted on. The Council of Chairpersons then refers the legislative bill to the Standing Committee for a vote. A simple majority of all Standing Committee members is needed to pass the law.

If there are no major differences of opinions about a legislative bill on the agenda of the meeting of the Standing Committee, the legislative bill may be put to a vote after two readings by the Standing Committee. If the issue being adjusted in the legislative bill is simplistic or a small part of the law is revised, and opinions from all quarters are almost the same, the legislative bill may be put to vote after one reading by the Standing Committee. If a legislative bill put before Standing Committee meetings for deliberation has been shelved for two full years because of significant differences of opinions among Standing Committee members concerning important matters, such as its necessity or feasibility, or if it has not been placed on the agenda of a meeting of the

Standing Committee for two years after it was suspended to be put to the vote, the Council of Chairpersons shall report this matter to the Standing Committee, and the deliberation process of the legislative bill shall be terminated.

Laws passed by the Standing Committee are promulgated by the President of the People's Republic of China by issuing an order of the President.

A plenary meeting of the Standing Committee hears special work reports by the State Council, the National Supervisory Commission , the Supreme People's Court and the Supreme People's Procuratorate, the implementation report of plans for national economic and social development, the implementation report of the State budget, the report on the final account of central government revenue and expenditure, the report on audit work, the law enforcement report by the law-enforcement inspection team of the Standing Committee, and others. These reports will then be deliberated at group meetings and joint group meetings. The Council of Chairpersons may decide to hand the work report over to the relevant special committee of the NPC for deliberation and the special committee is supposed to put forward its opinion on it. The Standing Committee may make a resolution on a work report, if it deems it necessary. The State Council, the National Supervisory Commission, the Supreme People's Court and the Supreme People's Procuratorate must be serious with the opinions or suggestions put forward by the members of the Standing Committee on their work reports and law-enforcement reports. They must present a written follow-up report to the Standing Committee explaining what they have done about these opinions or

suggestions after they have consulted with the NPC special committees and relevant working organs of the Standing Committee.²⁰

4.3.1.2 The President of the People's Republic of China

The president and the vice president of the People's Republic of China shall be elected by the National People's Congress.

Citizens of the People's Republic of China who have the right to vote and stand for election and who have reached the age of 45 are eligible for election as president or vice president of the People's Republic of China.

The president and the vice president of the People's Republic of China shall have the same term of office as that of the National People's Congress.

The president of the People's Republic of China, pursuant to decisions of the National People's Congress and the National People's Congress Standing Committee, promulgates laws, appoints or removes the premier, vice premiers, state councillors, ministers of ministries, ministers of commissions, the auditor general and the secretary general of the State Council, confers national medals and titles of honour, issues orders of special pardon, declares a state of emergency, declares a state of war, and issues mobilization orders.

The president of the People's Republic of China engages in affairs of state and receives foreign diplomatic envoys on behalf of the People's Republic of China and, pursuant to decisions of the National People's Congress Standing Committee, appoints or recalls plenipotentiary representatives abroad and

²⁰ National People's Congress of PRC: Meetings of the Standing Committee and their Procedures, available online at URL: http://www.npc.gov.cn/zgrdw/englishnpc/Organization/2019-03/27/content_1373019.htm

ratifies or abrogates treaties and important agreements concluded with foreign countries.

The vice president of the People's Republic of China shall assist the president in his or her work.

The vice president of the People's Republic of China may, when so entrusted by the president, exercise part of the functions and powers of the president on his or her behalf.

The president and the vice president of the People's Republic of China shall exercise their functions and powers until the president and the vice president elected by the next National People's Congress assume office.

In the event that the office of president of the People's Republic of China becomes vacant the vice president shall succeed to the office of president.

In the event that the office of vice president of the People's Republic of China becomes vacant the National People's Congress shall elect a new vice president to fill the vacancy.

In the event that the offices of both president and vice president of the People's Republic of China become vacant the National People's Congress shall elect a new president and a new vice president; prior to their election, the chairperson of the National People's Congress Standing Committee shall temporarily act as the president.²¹

²¹The National People's Congress of the People's Republic of China, State Institutions, The President of the People's Republic of China, available online at URL: <http://www.npc.gov.cn/englishnpc/statestructure2019/201911/fa2deebf75264effa68df01cfecfb60c.shtml>

4.3.1.3 The State Council

The State Council of the People's Republic of China, namely, the Central People's Government, is the executive organ of the highest state organ of power; it is the highest state administrative organ.

The State Council is composed of the following personnel:

- **A Premier,**
- **Vice Premiers,**
- **State Councilors,**
- **Ministers of Ministries,**
- **Ministers of Commissions,**
- **An Auditor General, and**
- **A Secretary General.**

The State Council shall practice a premier responsibility system. The ministries and commissions shall each practice a minister responsibility system.

The organization of the State Council shall be prescribed by law.

The State Council shall have the same term of office as that of the National People's Congress.

The premier, vice premiers and state councilors shall serve no more than two consecutive terms.

The premier shall direct the work of the State Council. The vice premiers and state councilors shall assist the premier in his or her work.

The premier, vice premiers, state councilors and the secretary general shall attend State Council executive meetings.

The premier shall convene and preside over State Council executive meetings and State Council plenary meetings.

The State Council shall exercise the following **functions and powers**:

- stipulating administrative measures, formulating administrative regulations and issuing decisions and orders in accordance with the Constitution and the law;
- submitting proposals to the National People's Congress or the National People's Congress Standing Committee;
- stipulating the missions and responsibilities of the ministries and commissions, exercising unified leadership over their work, and directing national administrative work that does not fall within the responsibilities of the ministries and commissions;
- exercising unified leadership over the work of local state administrative organs at all levels nationwide and stipulating the detailed division of functions and powers between the Central Government and state administrative organs in provinces, autonomous regions and cities directly under central government jurisdiction;
- drawing up and implementing plans for national economic and social development and state budgets;
- directing and managing economic work, urban and rural development and ecological conservation;
- directing and managing education, science, culture, health, sports and family planning work;
- directing and managing work such as civil affairs, public security and judicial administration;

- managing foreign affairs and concluding treaties and agreements with foreign countries;
- directing and managing the development of national defense;
- directing and managing ethnic affairs and protecting the equal rights of ethnic minorities and the power to self-govern of ethnic autonomous areas;
- protecting the legitimate rights and interests of Chinese nationals overseas and protecting the lawful rights and interests of returned overseas Chinese nationals and the family members in China of Chinese nationals overseas;
- changing or revoking inappropriate orders, directives and regulations issued by ministries or commissions;
- changing or revoking inappropriate decisions and orders issued by local state administrative organs at all levels;
- approving the geographic division of provinces, autonomous regions and cities directly under central government jurisdiction and approving the establishment and geographic division of autonomous prefectures, counties, autonomous counties and cities;
- deciding, in accordance with the provisions of law, on entering a state of emergency in parts of provinces, autonomous regions and cities directly under central government jurisdiction;
- reviewing and deciding on the staff size of administrative organs and, in accordance with the provisions of law, appointing or removing, training, evaluating, and awarding or punishing administrative personnel; and
- other functions and powers accorded to it by the National People's Congress and the National People's Congress Standing Committee.

State Council ministers of ministries and ministers of commissions shall be responsible for the work of their departments, and shall convene and preside over ministerial meetings or general and executive commission meetings to discuss and decide on major issues in their departments' work.

Ministries and commissions shall, in accordance with the law and the administrative regulations, decisions and orders of the State Council, issue orders and directives and promulgate regulations within the scope of their authority.

The State Council shall establish an **audit office** to conduct auditing oversight over the revenue and expenditure of all State Council departments and local governments at all levels, and over the revenue and expenditure of all state financial institutions, enterprises and public institutions.

The audit office shall, under the leadership of the premier of the State Council, independently exercise the power to conduct auditing oversight in accordance with the provisions of law, and shall not be subject to interference from other administrative organs, social organizations or individuals.

The State Council shall be responsible to the National People's Congress and shall report to the Congress on its work; when the National People's Congress is out of session it shall be responsible to the National People's Congress Standing Committee and shall report to the Standing Committee on its work.²²

²²The National People's Congress of the People's Republic of China, State Institutions, The State Council, available online at URL:

<http://www.npc.gov.cn/englishnpc/statestructure2019/201911/fa2deebf75264effa68df01cfecfb60c.shtml>

Note: The details about 'The composition, power and function of the State Council under subheading 'China's Political System: V The Central Administrative System' are also available URL:

<http://www.china.org.cn/english/MATERIAL/28847.htm>

4.3.1.3.1 The organizational structure of the State Council²³

1. Ministries and Commissions under the State Council

<u>Ministry of Foreign Affairs</u>	<u>Ministry of National Defense</u>
<u>National Development and Reform Commission</u>	<u>Ministry of Education</u>
<u>Ministry of Science and Technology</u>	<u>Ministry of Industry and Information Technology</u>
<u>State Ethnic Affairs Commission</u>	<u>Ministry of Public Security</u>
<u>Ministry of State Security</u>	<u>Ministry of Supervision</u>
<u>Ministry of Civil Affairs</u>	<u>Ministry of Justice</u>
<u>Ministry of Finance</u>	<u>Ministry of Human Resources and Social Security</u>
<u>Ministry of Land and Resources</u>	<u>Ministry of Environmental Protection</u>
<u>Ministry of Housing and Urban-Rural Development</u>	<u>Ministry of Transport</u>
<u>Ministry of Water Resources</u>	<u>Ministry of Agriculture</u>
<u>Ministry of Commerce</u>	<u>Ministry of Culture</u>
<u>National Health and Family Planning Commission</u>	<u>People's Bank of China</u>
<u>National Audit Office</u>	

2. Special Organization Directly Under the State Council (SASAC)

State-owned Assets Supervision and Administration Commission of the State Council

The State-owned Assets Supervision and Administration Commission of the State Council (SASAC) is an institution directly under the management of the State Council. It is an ad-hoc ministerial-level organization directly subordinated to the State Council. The Party Committee of SASAC performs

²³State Council Organizational Chart, updated on Aug 28,2014, available online at URL: http://english.www.gov.cn/state_council/2014/09/03/content_281474985533579.htm

the responsibilities mandated by the Central Committee of the Chinese Communist Party.²⁴

3. Organizations Directly Under the State Council

General Administration of Customs	State Administration of Taxation
State Administration for Industry and Commerce	General Administration of Quality Supervision, Inspection and Quarantine
State Administration of Press, Publication, Radio, Film and Television	General Administration of Sport
State Administration of Work Safety	China Food and Drug Administration
State Administration of Work Safety	State Forestry Administration
State Intellectual Property Office	National Tourism Administration
State Administration for Religious Affairs	Counsellors' Office of the State Council
Government Offices Administration of the State Council	

4. Administrative Offices under the State Council

Overseas Chinese Affairs Office of the State Council	Hong Kong and Macao Affairs Office of the State Council
Legislative Affairs Office of the State Council	Research Office of the State Council

5. Institutions Directly Under the State Council

Xinhua News Agency	Chinese Academy of Sciences
Chinese Academy of Social Sciences	Chinese Academy of Engineering
Development Research Center of the State Council	Chinese Academy of Governance
China Earthquake Administration	China Meteorological Administration
China Banking Regulatory Commission	China Securities Regulatory Commission
China Insurance Regulatory Commission	National Council for Social Security Fund
National Natural Science Foundation	

²⁴State-owned Assets Supervision and Administration Commission of the State Council, available online at URL: <http://en.sasac.gov.cn/>

6. Administrations and Bureaus under the Ministries & Commissions

State Bureau for Letters and Calls	State Administration of Grain
National Energy Administration	State Administration of Science, Technology and Industry for National Defense
State Tobacco Monopoly Administration	State Administration of Foreign Experts Affairs
State Bureau of Civil Servants	State Oceanic Administration
National Administration of Surveying, Mapping and Geo-information	National Railway Administration
Civil Aviation Administration of China	State Post Bureau
State Administration of Cultural Heritage	State Administration of Traditional Chinese Medicine
State Administration of Foreign Exchange	State Administration of Coal Mine Safety

7. Deliberation and Coordination Agencies under the State Council

State Council Leading Group Office of Poverty Alleviation and Development	Executive Office of Three Gorges Project Construction Committee of the State Council
Office of the South-to-North Water Diversion Project Commission of the State Council	

4.3.1.3.2 National Development and Reform Commission of PRC

Each year, the National Development and Reform Commission (NDRC), China's apex body to administer the financial planning and development prepares and submits the work report to its mentor - the State Council. This year's work report hold a peculiar significance as it was the last in the series of 12th Five Year Plan. The report highlighted the major milestones the Chinese economy achieved so far in 2015 and also discussed the future course of economic manoeuvre during the 13th Five Year plan. Although, historically as well as principally, the work reports by NDRC or its Predecessor State Planning Commission and State Development Planning Commission were

more ceremonial and far from self-diagnostic, there is a makeover underway especially the way the reports have been projected. The recent reports, which are tabled in the wake of economic slow-down, take reflective positions than earlier reports. However, this can be perceived as a thoughtful position by leaders and not an agent of any depressive or progressive tendencies.²⁵

Main Functions of the NDRC

1. To formulate and implement strategies of national economic and social development, annual plans, medium and long-term development plans; to coordinate economic and social development; to carry out research and analysis on domestic and international economic situation; to put forward targets and policies concerning the development of the national economy, the regulation of the overall price level and the optimization of major economic structures, and to make recommendations on the employment of various economic instruments and policies; to submit the plan for national economic and social development to the National People's Congress on behalf of the State Council.

2. To monitor macroeconomic and social development trend and provide forecast, warning and information guidance; to study important issues concerning macroeconomic performance, aggregate balance, national economic security and overall industrial security and put forward policy recommendations on macroeconomic management; to coordinate and address major issues in economic operation and adjust economic

²⁵ Excerpts from article titled "The National Development Reform Commission's Report at the 4th Session of 12th National People's Congress: A Review" written by Aravind Yelery, first published in July 25, 2016, available online at URL: <https://journals.sagepub.com/doi/abs/10.1177/0009445516650957>

performance; to take charge in organizing the emergent dispatch and coordinating the transport of important goods and materials.

3、 To summarize and analyze fiscal and financial situation, participate in the formulation of fiscal, monetary and land policies, and formulate and implement price policies; to analyze the effects of implementing fiscal, financial and land policies and supervise and inspect the implementation of price policies; to set and adjust the prices of important commodities that are regulated by the state and important tariffs and charges and according to relevant legislations investigate and deal with price monopoly and activities that breaches the price regulations; to control and monitor the total size of China's foreign debts, optimize its mix, and promote the balance of international payments.

4、 To direct, promote and coordinate the restructuring of economic system; to study major issues concerning the restructuring of economic systems and opening up to the outside world; to formulate plans for the comprehensive restructuring of economic systems, coordinate plans for dedicated economic restructuring and coordinate jointly with other agencies important dedicated economic restructuring plans; to guide pilot projects of economic system restructuring and work in the experimental reform zones.

5、 To plan the layout of key construction projects and productivity; to formulate regulatory targets, policies and measures concerning the total size and structure of fixed asset investment in the whole society; to arrange and coordinate dedicated plans that involve central government investment and key construction projects in accordance with balanced needs; to arrange fiscal

expenditure for economic construction; to approve, authorize, and review key construction projects foreign funded key projects, key investment projects for overseas resources development, and investment projects utilizing large amount of foreign exchange as mandated by the State Council; to guide and supervise the utilization of foreign loans in construction projects; to guide private investment; to study and put forward strategies and plans for foreign capital utilization and overseas investment, as well as targets and policies concerning aggregate balance and structural optimization; to organize inspection for key construction projects; to guide the development of engineering consulting industry.

6、 To push forward strategic economic restructuring; to organize the formulation of comprehensive industrial policies, coordinate key issues in the development of primary, secondary and tertiary industries as well as balance and coordinate industrial development with relevant plans, major policies and plans for the national economic and social development; to coordinate major issues in agricultural and rural economic and social development; to formulate strategies and major policies for development of service industry together with other ministries; to formulate strategies and plans for modern logistics development; to formulate strategies, plans and major policies for the development of high-tech industries and advance of industrial technologies; to coordinate and address major issues concerning dissemination and application of key technical equipment.

7、 To organize the compilation of plans for major functioning zones, coordinate the implementation of these plans and carry out monitoring and assessment; to formulate strategies, plans and major policies for promoting

the coordinated development of regional economy, development of western region, revitalization of northeastern region and other old industrial bases, and rise of central region of China; to study and put forward development strategies and major policies concerning urbanization; to guide and coordinate regional economic cooperation.

8、 To maintain the aggregate balance and overall control of important commodities; to formulate plans for the overall volume of import and export of important agricultural products, industrial products and raw materials, supervise the implementation of these plans and adjust them in accordance with the performance of the national economy; to formulate plans for the state reserve of strategic materials and carry out collection, utilization, rotation and management of these materials; to manage the state reserve of grain, cotton and sugar, etc together with other relevant ministries.

9、 To coordinate social development policies with national economic development policies; to organize the formulation of strategies, overall plans and annual plans of social development; to participate in the formulation of development policies with regard to population and family planning, science and technology, education, culture, health and civil administration and promote social undertaking construction; to study and put forward policies and suggestions of increasing employment, adjusting income distribution and improving the coordinated development of social security and economic development; to coordinate the solution of major issues and policies in the development and reform of social undertakings.

10、 To promote the strategy of sustainable development; to undertake comprehensive coordination of energy saving and emission reduction; to organize the formulation and coordinate the implementation of plans and policy measures for recycling economy, national energy and resource conservation and comprehensive utilization; to participate in the formulation of plans for ecological improvement and environmental protection; to coordinate the solution of major issues concerning ecological building, energy and resource conservation and comprehensive utilization; to coordinate relevant work concerning environment-friendly industries and clean production promotion.

11、 To organize the formulation of key strategies, plans and policies in addressing climate change; to take the lead with related ministries in attending international negotiations of climate change; to undertake relevant work in regard to the fulfillment of the United Nations Framework Convention on Climate Change at national level.

12、 To draft relevant laws and regulations concerning national economic and social development, economic system restructuring and opening up to the outside world and formulate regulations; to guide and coordinate tendering in accordance with regulations.

13、 To organize and formulate plans for national economic mobilization, study the relations of national economic mobilization with national economy and with national defense, coordinate related major issues, organize the implementation of related work of national economic mobilization.

14、 To undertake day-to-day affairs of the State Defense Mobilization Commission, the Leading Group Office for Western Region Development of the State Council, the Leading Group Office for Revitalizing Northeast China and Other Old Industrial Bases of the State Council and the National Leading Group Office for Climate Change, Energy Conservation and Emission Reduction.

15、 To undertake other tasks assigned by the State Council.

In accordance with relevant regulations of the State Council, the NDRC is also responsible for the administration of the State Grain Administration and the National Energy Administration.²⁶

Main functions of the Departments of the NDRC

General Office

The General Office is in charge of day-to-day operation of the Commission, including processing documentations and telegrams, organizing meetings, confidential information communication, keeping files, etc. It is also responsible for information acquisition, confidentiality management, handling of complaint letters and visits, and government information disclosure, as well as the Commission's budget and finance, assets management, and internal auditing, etc.²⁷

²⁶ National Development and Reform Commission, dated (NDRC): Main Functions of the NDRC, dated December 17, 2008, available online at URL:

https://en.ndrc.gov.cn/mfndrc_8237/200812/t20081217_1193980.html

²⁷ NDRC, General, Office: Functions, available online at URL:

https://en.ndrc.gov.cn/mfod_8236/200812/t20081217_1193979.html

Department of Policy Studies

The Department of Policy Studies is responsible for drafting important documents; organizing studies on key issues concerning economic and social development, reform and opening-up, and international economy. It is in charge of news release and information guidance.²⁸

Department of Development Planning

The Department of Development Planning is responsible for recommending strategies for national economic and social development and productivity allocation; putting forward objectives and policies for medium and long-term national economic and social development, economic aggregates balance and structural readjustment; organizing the formulation of medium and long-term national economic and social development plans, and plans for main functional regions across the nation, as well as plan implementation monitoring and evaluation, proposing development strategies and key policy measures for urbanization; coordinating major plans for economic and social development and regional plans.²⁹

Department of National Economy

The Department of National Economy is responsible for monitoring and analyzing domestic macro-economic situation and international economic dynamics, providing macro-economic forecast and early warning, carrying out studies on economic aggregate balance, identifying macro-economic

²⁸ NDRC, Department of Policy Studies: Functions, available online at URL: https://en.ndrc.gov.cn/mfod_8236/200812/t20081217_1193978.html

²⁹ NDRC, Department of Development Planning: Functions, available online at URL: https://en.ndrc.gov.cn/mfod_8236/200812/t20081217_1193977.html

regulation objectives and recommendations on the exercise of various economic tools and policies, carrying out micro-economic regulation policies evaluation, drafting annual plans for national economic and social development, putting forward annual aggregate targets and polices to balance the supply and demand of key commodities, putting forward policy recommendations for national strategic material reserves, formulating and coordinating national strategic material reserves plan, studying and formulating policy recommendations concerning national economic security and general industry security strategy.³⁰

Bureau of Economic Operations Adjustment

The Bureau of Economic Operations Adjustment is responsible for monitoring and analyzing the performance of national economy and putting forward corresponding policy recommendations, coordinating the solution to major problems occurred in economic operation, organizing the emergent dispatching of coal, electricity, oil, gas and other important materials and coordinating their transportation; making recommendations on managing key emergency materials reserves and drawing on national material reserves.³¹

Department of Economic System Reform

The Department of Economic System Reform is responsible for carrying out studies on important issues concerning economic system reform and opening up; guiding, promoting and coordinating economic system reform, drafting comprehensive economic system reform plans, participating in the drafting

³⁰ NDRC, Department of National Economy: Functions, available online at URL: https://en.ndrc.gov.cn/mfod_8236/200812/t20081217_1193976.html

³¹ NDRC, Bureau of Economic Operations Adjustment: Functions, available online at URL: https://en.ndrc.gov.cn/mfod_8236/200812/t20081217_1193975.html

and harmonize the implementation of special economic system reform plans led by other departments(bureaus) within NDRC or other agencies, coordinating to promote specialized economic system reform; guiding the progress of pilot projects and demonstrative zones of economic system reform, and coordinating the solution to major problems during the process of economic system reform.³²

Department of Fixed Asset Investment

The Department of Fixed Asset Investment is responsible for monitoring and analyzing all fixed asset investment activities, proposing the regulation objectives, policies and measures concerning the overall scale and structure of fixed asset investment, drafting laws and regulations on fixed asset investment management, putting forward recommendations on deepening investment structure reform and revising the catalogue of fixed asset investment projects subject to verification, arranging central budgetary construction fund, examining and approving major construction projects according to the mandate stipulated by the State Council, and guiding the growth of engineering consulting service industry.³³

Department of Foreign Capital and Overseas Investment

The Department of Foreign Capital and Overseas Investment is responsible for analyzing the dynamics of international capital as well as the situation of foreign capital utilization and overseas investment, putting forward objectives and policies regarding strategies, plans, aggregate balance and structural

³² NDRC, Department of Economic System Reform: Functions, available online at URL: https://en.ndrc.gov.cn/mfod_8236/200812/t20081217_1193974.html

³³ NDRC, Department of Fixed Asset Investment: Functions, available online at URL: https://en.ndrc.gov.cn/mfod_8236/200812/t20081217_1193973.html

optimization of foreign capital utilization and overseas investment, coordinating relevant key policies, monitoring and controlling the total size of foreign liabilities and optimizing their mix; drafting plans jointly with relevant agencies for loans by international financial organizations and foreign governments, and recommending major candidate projects, drafting the Catalogue for the Guidance of Foreign Investment Industries in cooperation with relevant agencies; according to the mandate stipulated by the State Council, examining and approving key foreign-invested projects, major resources related overseas investment projects and projects that consumes substantial amount of foreign currency.³⁴

Department of Regional Economy

The Department of Regional Economy is responsible for drafting regional economic development plans and recommending major regional economic development policies; coordinating policies of land improvement, land development, utilization and protection; participating in the formulation of land use policies, participating in the formulation of plans for water resource balance and conservation and plans for ecological improvement and environmental management and protection; organizing and implementing the planning of main functional regions, guiding regional economic cooperation, formulating economic development programs for old revolutionary base areas, border areas, poverty-stricken areas and ethnic autonomous areas, and mapping out "work for relief" programs for the above areas; coordinating and implementing the strategic plans and key policies to promote the development of the central region, putting forward recommendations on the

³⁴ NDRC, Department of Foreign Capital and Overseas Investment, Functions, available online at URL: https://en.ndrc.gov.cn/mfod_8236/200812/t20081217_1193972.html

layout of major projects and coordinate their implementation, facilitate the coordination and cooperation within and outside the central region, as well as the building of relevant mechanisms.³⁵

Department of Western Region Development

The Department of Western Region Development is responsible for formulating strategies, plans and key policies to promote western region development, and coordinating major issues; putting forward proposals on key infrastructure development, ecological environment conservation and layout of major projects in the Western Region, and coordinating the implementation of these proposals.³⁶

Department of North-eastern Region Revitalization

The Department of North-eastern Region Revitalization is responsible for formulating strategies, plans and key policies to promote the revitalization of Northeast China and other old industrial bases, and coordinating major key issues; making proposals on adjustment and upgrade of old industrial bases, sustainable development of natural resource-based cities and layout of major projects, and coordinating the implementation of these proposals.³⁷

Department of Rural Economy

The Department of Rural Economy is responsible for analyzing the development of agriculture and rural economy; making policy

³⁵NDRC, Department of Regional Economy: Functions, available online at URL: https://en.ndrc.gov.cn/mfod_8236/200812/t20081217_1193971.html

³⁶ NDRC, Department of Western Region Development: Functions, available online at URL: https://en.ndrc.gov.cn/mfod_8236/200812/t20081217_1193970.html

³⁷ NDRC, Department of North-eastern Region Revitalization: Functions, available online at URL: https://en.ndrc.gov.cn/mfod_8236/200812/t20081218_1193969.html

recommendations on rural economic development strategies and the reform of rural economic system, coordinating major issues concerning agriculture and rural economic and social development; coordinating and balancing the development plans and policies for agriculture, forestry, water conservancy and meteorology; making proposals on layout of major projects, and coordinating the implementation of these proposals.³⁸

Department of Basic Industries

The Department of Basic Industries is responsible for coordinating and harmonizing the energy and transportation development plans with national economic and social development plans and programs; analyzing the performance of energy industry and transportation industry, coordinating relevant key issues and making relevant policy recommendations.³⁹

Department of Industry

The Department of Industry is responsible for analyzing major issues concerning the development of industry and service industry, drafting comprehensive industrial policies, studying and proposing comprehensive policy recommendations; coordinating and harmonizing the industry and service industry development plans with national economic and social development plans and programs; coordinating the dissemination and use of major technical equipments as well as building of major industrial bases; drafting the development strategies and key policies of service industry in

³⁸ NDRC, Department of Rural Economy: Functions, available online at URL:https://en.ndrc.gov.cn/mfod_8236/200812/t20081218_1193968.html

³⁹NDRC, Department of Basic Industries: Functions, available online at URL:https://en.ndrc.gov.cn/mfod_8236/200812/t20081218_1193967.html

cooperation with relevant agencies, coordinating key issues of service industry development.⁴⁰

Department of High-Tech Industry

The Department of High-Tech Industry is responsible for analyzing the dynamics of high-tech industry and technology development, drafting strategies, plans, and key policies to promote the development of high-tech industry and advancement of technologies; promoting the industrialization of high technologies, organizing major industrialization demonstration projects; coordinating and harmonizing the informatization development plans with national economic and social development plans and programs; organizing and promoting the technological innovation and the integration of industry, academia and research, and promoting the formation of new industries of the national economy.⁴¹

Department of Resource Conservation and Environmental Protection

The Department of Resource Conservation and Environmental Protection is responsible for comprehensively analyzing important and strategic issues related with the coordinated development of economy, society, environment and resource; organizing formulation and implementation of plans, policies and measures concerning the conservation and comprehensive utilization of energy and resources, and the development of circular economy; participating in the formulation of environmental protection plans; coordinating work related to environmental protection industry and clean production;

⁴⁰ NDRC, Department of Industry:
Functions, available online at URL: https://en.ndrc.gov.cn/mfod_8236/200812/t20081218_1193966.html

⁴¹ NDRC, Department of High-Tech Industry:
Functions, available online at URL: https://en.ndrc.gov.cn/mfod_8236/200812/t20081218_1193965.html

organizing and coordinating key pilot programs of energy conservation and emission reduction, and promotion and application of new products, technologies and equipments; undertaking concrete work assigned by the National Leading Group Dealing with Climate Change, Energy Conservation and Emission Reduction.⁴²

Department of Climate Change

The Department of Climate Change is responsible for comprehensively analyzing the impact of climate change on social-economic development; organizing and coordinating the formulation of key strategies, plans and policies dealing with climate change, taking the lead in the implementation of United Nations Framework of Climate Change Convention, and in collaborating with other relative parties in international climate change negotiations; coordinating and carrying out international cooperation in response to climate change and related capacity building; organizing and implementing the work relating to clean development mechanism (CDM); and undertaking concrete work assigned by the National Leading Group dealing with Climate Change, Energy Conservation and Emission Reduction.⁴³

Department of Social Development

The Department of Social Development is responsible for putting forward comprehensive social development strategies; organizing the formulation and coordination of social development plans and related annual plans; coordinating development policies concerning population and family

⁴² NDRC, Department of Resource Conservation and Environmental Protection: Functions, available online at URL:https://en.ndrc.gov.cn/mfod_8236/200812/t20081218_1193964.html

⁴³ NDRC, Department of Climate Change: Functions, available online at URL:https://en.ndrc.gov.cn/mfod_8236/200812/t20081218_1193963.html

planning, culture, education, health care, sports, broadcasting, film and TV, tourism, law and regulation, and civil affairs; promoting development of social undertakings; and coordinating the solutions to key issues in the social development and social reform.⁴⁴

Department of Employment and Income Distribution

The Department of Employment and Income Distribution is responsible for comprehensively analyzing the situation of employment, human resources, income distribution and social security; putting forward strategies, policies and suggestions that encourage employment, adjust income distribution, and improve the coordinated development of social security and economy; pushing forward related systematic reforms; and coordinating the solutions to related key issues.⁴⁵

Department of Trade

The Department of Trade is responsible for monitoring and analyzing both domestic and international markets; maintaining the aggregate balance and macro adjustment of important commodities; formulating plans for the total volume of import and export of important agricultural products, industrial products and raw materials, supervising the implementation of these plans and adjusting them in accordance with national economic performance; managing the state reserve of important materials and commodities including grain, cotton, sugar, etc; putting forward strategies and plans for the

⁴⁴NDRC, Department of Social Development: Functions, available online at URL:

https://en.ndrc.gov.cn/mfod_8236/200812/t20081218_1193962.html

⁴⁵NDRC, Department of Employment and Income Distribution: Functions, available online at URL:

https://en.ndrc.gov.cn/mfod_8236/200812/t20081218_1193961.html

development of modern logistics; and coordinating major issues of distribution system reform.⁴⁶

Department of Fiscal and Financial Affairs

The Department of Fiscal and Financial Affairs is responsible for studying and analyzing the capital balance of the whole society; studying fiscal and monetary policies and issues of fiscal and financial system reform, analyzing the implementation of fiscal and monetary policies and making recommendations in this regard; putting forward development strategies and policy recommendations concerning direct financing; reviewing and approving securities issuance of non-listed companies; taking the lead in promoting the development of investment funds and venture funds, as well as development of relevant system.⁴⁷

Department of Price

The Department of Price is responsible for forecasting price changes, recommending objectives, policies and reform plans for price adjustment; formulating price and fee-charging policies and regulations; putting forward the scope, principles and measures of price management, making recommendations on revision of government pricing catalog; setting and adjusting prices and fees administered by the central government; and organizing cost investigation concerning major agricultural products, commodities and services.⁴⁸

⁴⁶NDRC, Department of Trade: Functions, available online at URL:
https://en.ndrc.gov.cn/mfod_8236/200812/t20081218_1193960.html

⁴⁷ NDRC, Department of Fiscal and Financial Affairs: Functions, available online at URL:
https://en.ndrc.gov.cn/mfod_8236/200812/t20081218_1193959.html

⁴⁸ NDRC, Department of Price: Functions, available online at URL:

Bureau of Price Supervision and Anti-Monopoly

The Bureau of Price Supervision and Anti-Monopoly is responsible for drafting administrative laws and regulations of price supervision and inspection; guiding and organizing price supervision and inspection, and handling activities and cases related to commodity price, service price and fee collection involving violation of price-related laws by central government agencies, handling price monopoly activities and reconsideration cases and appeals concerning the punishment of price violations.⁴⁹

Department of Laws and Regulations

The Department of Laws and Regulations is responsible for drafting laws, regulations and rules; carrying out validity auditing of relevant regulatory documents; handling administrative reconsideration responding to administrative lawsuits; guiding and coordinating tendering according to relevant rules.⁵⁰

Department of International Cooperation

The Department of International Cooperation is in charge of cooperation between the NDRC and international organizations, foreign government agencies and foreign institutions. The Department is also responsible for assisting other departments to promote major international cooperative

https://en.ndrc.gov.cn/mfod_8236/200812/t20081218_1193958.html

⁴⁹ NDRC, Bureau of Price Supervision and Anti-Monopoly: Functions, available online at URL:

https://en.ndrc.gov.cn/mfod_8236/201207/t20120719_1193957.html

⁵⁰ NDRC, Department of Laws and Regulations: Functions, available online at URL:

https://en.ndrc.gov.cn/mfod_8236/200812/t20081218_1193956.html

projects and carrying out studies on world economy and day-to-day foreign affairs of the Commission.⁵¹

Department of Personnel

The Department of Personnel is responsible for managing personnel affairs, organization planning and team construction of the NDRC and its affiliated institutions.⁵²

Office of National Economic Mobilization

The Office of National Economic Mobilization is responsible for formulating development plans and programs of national economic mobilization; studying relations between national economic mobilization and national economy and national defense construction; coordinating major issues; implementing relevant missions and promoting compatibility and convertibility of military and civilian aspects in the national economy.⁵³

Office of Key Project Inspectors

The Office of Key Project Inspectors is responsible for inspecting and monitoring implementation of national key construction projects; tracking and inspecting the implementation of national investment policies and regulations in relevant industries and by local authorities; inspecting and

⁵¹ NDRC, Department of International Cooperation: Functions, available online at URL: https://en.ndrc.gov.cn/mfod_8236/200812/t20081218_1193955.html

⁵² NDRC, Department of Personnel: Functions, available online at URL: https://en.ndrc.gov.cn/mfod_8236/200812/t20081218_1193954.html

⁵³ NDRC, Office of National Economic Mobilization: Functions, available online at URL: https://en.ndrc.gov.cn/mfod_8236/200812/t20081218_1193953.html

monitoring the implementation of national budgetary investment; making recommendations on the breach of national regulations.⁵⁴

The NDRC Party Committee

The NDRC Party Committee is responsible for the work related to Party affairs in the NDRC and its affiliated State Bureaus and institutions.⁵⁵

Bureau of Retired Officials

The Bureau of Retired Officials is responsible for managing of NDRC's retired officials and guiding the relevant work of NDRC's affiliated institutions.⁵⁶

State Bureau of Material Reserve

The State Bureau of Material Reserve is responsible for formulating national strategic material reserve strategy and plan, organizing collection, stockholding, utilization, replacement and day-to-day management of national strategic material reserve.⁵⁷

State Grain Administration

State Grain Administration is responsible for studying and putting forward medium and long-term strategies for national grain macro-management, overall balance and grain distribution, plans for grain import and export and proposals on the procurement, storage and drawing down of central grain

⁵⁴NDRC, Office of Key Project Inspectors: Functions, available online at URL: https://en.ndrc.gov.cn/mfod_8236/200812/t20081218_1193952.html

⁵⁵ The NDRC Party Committee: Functions, available online at URL: https://en.ndrc.gov.cn/mfod_8236/200812/t20081218_1193951.html

⁵⁶ NDRC, Bureau of Retired Officials: Functions, available online at URL: https://en.ndrc.gov.cn/mfod_8236/200812/t20081218_1193950.html

⁵⁷ NDRC, State Bureau of Material Reserve: Functions, available online at URL: https://en.ndrc.gov.cn/mfod_8236/200812/t20081218_1193949.html

reserve; drafting programs for national grain distribution system reform and implementing such programs; drafting laws, regulations and relevant policies concerning nationwide grain distribution and central grain reserve management; working out plans for the construction of national grain distributing, storage and processing facilities; putting forward grain purchase prices and guidelines for protective procurement prices and limited sale prices; administering grain quality standards in cooperation with General Administration of Quality Supervision Inspection and Quarantine; formulating technical norms for national grain reserve management and supervising their implementation; recommending the scale and overall layout of central grain reserve and plans for the procurement, marketing, import and export of grain in central reserve and supervising their implementations; supervising and inspecting the storage, quality and security of central grain reserve; and guiding the operations China Grain Reserve Corporation.⁵⁸

⁵⁸NDRC, State Grain Administration: Functions, available online at URL: https://en.ndrc.gov.cn/mfod_8236/200812/t20081218_1193948.html

NDRC: An Overview of the 13th Five-Year Plan

An Overview

The Plan

The 13th Five-Year Plan covers the decisive period for the completion of the building of a moderately prosperous society in all respects. With the focus on realizing such a society, the Plan lays down the groundwork for economic and social development in the next five years.



During the 12th Five-Year Plan period (2011–2015), China's economic strength, scientific and technological capabilities, defense capabilities, and international influence continued to reach new heights. In the 13th Five-Year Plan period, China will remain in an important period of strategic opportunity for development and will face multiple problems and increasing risks and dangers.

A distinctive stage

China has entered a new normal in economic development with challenges ahead. The risk of falling into the middle income trap must be avoided.

The Development Environment



Guiding Thinking

- Make coordinated efforts to achieve:
 - Economic progress
 - Political progress
 - Cultural progress
 - Social progress
 - Ecological progress

- Remain dedicated to the Four-Pronged Comprehensive Strategy:
 - Finish building a moderately prosperous society in all respects
 - Deepen all areas of reform
 - Fully advance the law-based governance of China
 - Strengthen every element of Party self-governance

- Honor the six principles:
 - Uphold the principal position of the people
 - Remain committed to an appropriate development approach
 - Continue to deepen reform
 - Maintain commitment to the law-based governance of China
 - Keep in mind both the domestic and international situations
 - Uphold leadership by the Communist Party of China

Development Philosophy



The Main Thread of Development

The supply-side structural reform

Defined to help attain the new goal of finishing building a moderately prosperous society in all respects, the major objectives are to:

- Maintain a medium-high rate of growth
- Achieve significant results in innovation-driven development
- Further coordinate development
- Improve standards of living and quality of life
- Improve the overall caliber of the population and the level of civility in society
- Achieve an overall improvement in the quality of the environment and ecosystems
- Ensure all institutions become more mature and better established

Major Objectives

Innovative development



Coordinated development



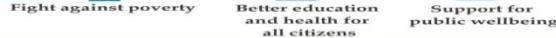
Green development



Open development



Shared development



Strong Safeguards

- Stronger and more innovative social governance
- Stronger socialist democracy and rule of law
- Stronger guarantees for Plan implementation

Policies, Programs, and Initiatives

The Plan includes 165 initiatives and programs organized into 23 boxes which cover bolstering areas of weakness, strengthening sustainable and balanced development, and promoting upgrading.

<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Strengthen support for science and technology innovation: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Programs for sci-tech innovation Talent initiatives 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Strengthen support for structural upgrading: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Modern financial system development Agricultural modernization projects High-end equipment innovation and development Development of strategic emerging industries Information technology projects Service modernization projects Special region development projects Maritime projects 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Strengthen support for infrastructure: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Transportation projects Energy development projects Water security projects 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Strengthen support for ecosystems and the environment: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Economical, intensive, and circular resource use initiatives Environmental governance and protection initiatives Mountain, water, forest, and farmland ecological projects 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Strengthen support for improvements to the quality of life: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Poverty alleviation programs Education modernization projects Healthy China Action Plan Catalogue for basic public services Employment Promotion Action Plan Social Care Action Plan Cultural projects
---	--	---	--	---

Source: NDRC: An Overview of the 13th Five-Year Plan

URL: https://en.ndrc.gov.cn/policyrelease_8233/201612/t20161207_1193919.html

National Energy Administration (NEA)

NEA is responsible for formulating and implementing energy development plans and industrial policies; promoting institutional reform in the energy sector; administering energy sectors including coal, oil, natural gas, power (including nuclear power), new and renewable energy and etc.; taking charge of energy conservation, comprehensive utilization of resources in the energy sector; guiding scientific and technological advancement; organizing and carrying out the R&D of important equipment and guiding the assimilation and innovation of imported complete sets of major equipment; organizing and coordinating key energy-related demonstration projects and promoting the deployment of new products, new technologies and new equipments; approving, reviewing, or examining fixed asset investment projects of the energy sector within national plans and the scale of annual plans in accordance with the authority stipulated by the State Council; conducting energy forecasting and precaution and participating in energy operation coordination and emergency preparedness; formulating and implementing national oil reserve plans and polices; taking the lead in launching international energy cooperation; participating in the formulation of policies related to energy such as resources, finance and taxation, environment protection, and addressing climate change; making recommendations on energy price adjustment and imports and exports aggregate; and undertaking the daily work of the National Energy Commission.⁵⁹

⁵⁹NDRC, National Energy Administration (NEA): Functions, available online at URL: https://en.ndrc.gov.cn/mfod_8236/200812/t20081218_1193947.html

4.3.1.4 The Central Military Commission

The Central Military Commission of the People's Republic of China shall lead the country's armed forces.

The Central Military Commission is composed of the following personnel:

- **A Chairperson,**
- **Vice Chairpersons, and**
- **Members.**

The Central Military Commission shall practice a chairperson responsibility system.

The Central Military Commission shall have the same term of office as that of the National People's Congress.

The chairperson of the Central Military Commission shall be responsible to the National People's Congress and the National People's Congress Standing Committee.⁶⁰

4.3.1.5 Local People's Congresses at All levels and Local People's Governments at All Levels

Provinces, cities directly under central government jurisdiction, counties, cities, municipal districts, townships, ethnic townships and towns shall establish people's congresses and people's governments.

⁶⁰The National People's Congress of the People's Republic of China, State Institutions, China Military Commission, available online at URL:
<http://www.npc.gov.cn/englishnpc/statestructure2019/201911/fa2deebf75264effa68df01cfecfb60c.shtml>

The organization of local people's congresses at all levels and local people's governments at all levels shall be prescribed by law.

Autonomous regions, autonomous prefectures and autonomous counties shall establish autonomous organs. The organization and work of autonomous organs shall be prescribed by law in accordance with the basic principles laid down in Chapter III sections 5 and 6 of the Constitution.

Local people's congresses at all levels are local state organs of power.

Local people's congresses at and above the county level shall establish standing committees.

Deputies to the people's congresses of provinces, cities directly under central government jurisdiction and cities divided into districts shall be elected by the people's congresses at the next level down; deputies to the people's congresses of counties, cities not divided into districts, municipal districts, townships, ethnic townships and towns shall be directly elected by their constituencies.

The number of deputies to local people's congresses at all levels and the procedures of their election shall be prescribed by law.

Local people's congresses at all levels shall have a term of five years.

Local people's congresses at all levels shall, within their administrative areas, ensure the observance and enforcement of the Constitution, laws and administrative regulations; they shall, according to the authority invested in them as prescribed by law, adopt and issue resolutions, and review and decide on local economic, cultural and public service development plans.

Local people's congresses at and above the county level shall review and approve the economic and social development plans and budgets of their administrative areas as well as reports on their implementation; they shall have the power to change or revoke inappropriate decisions made by their own standing committees.

The people's congresses of ethnic townships may, according to the authority invested in them as prescribed by law, take specific measures suited to ethnic characteristics.

The people's congresses of provinces and cities directly under central government jurisdiction and their standing committees may, provided there is no conflict with the Constitution, laws or administrative regulations, formulate local regulations, which shall be reported to the National People's Congress Standing Committee to be placed on record.

The people's congresses of cities divided into districts and their standing committees may, provided there is no conflict with the Constitution, laws or administrative regulations, or with the local regulations of their province or autonomous region, formulate local regulations in accordance with the provisions of law, which shall go into force after submission to the standing committee of the people's congress of their province or autonomous region and the receipt of approval.

Local people's congresses shall, at their respective levels, elect and have the power to remove from office governors and deputy governors, mayors and deputy mayors, county heads and deputy heads, municipal district heads and

deputy heads, township heads and deputy heads, and town heads and deputy heads.

The election or removal of chief procurator of the people's procuratorate must be reported to the chief procurator of the people's procuratorate at the next level up for submission to the standing committee of the people's congress at that level for approval. Local people's congresses at and above the county level shall elect, and have the power to remove from office, chairpersons of the commissions of supervision, presidents of the people's courts and chief procurators of the people's procuratorates at their respective levels.

Deputies to the people's congresses of provinces, cities directly under central government jurisdiction and cities divided into districts shall be subject to oversight by the organizations that elected them; deputies to the people's congresses of counties, cities not divided into districts, municipal districts, townships, ethnic townships and towns shall be subject to oversight by their constituencies.

The organizations and constituencies that elect deputies to local people's congresses at all levels shall have the power to remove them from office in accordance with procedures prescribed by law.

The standing committees of local people's congresses at and above the county level shall be composed of a chairperson, vice chairpersons and members; they shall be responsible to the people's congresses at their respective levels and shall report to them on their work.

Local people's congresses at and above the county level shall elect, and have the power to remove from office, members of their standing committees.

Members of the standing committee of a local people's congress at or above the county level shall not hold office in an administrative, supervisory, adjudicatory or procuratorial organ of the state.

The standing committees of local people's congresses at and above the county level shall discuss and decide on major issues in all areas of work in their administrative areas; oversee the work of the people's government, the commission of supervision, the people's court and the people's procuratorate at their respective levels; revoke inappropriate decisions and orders made by the people's government at the same level; revoke inappropriate resolutions adopted by the people's congress at the next level down; decide on the appointment or removal of employees of state organs according to the authority invested in them as prescribed by law; and, when people's congresses at their level are out of session, remove from office and elect to fill vacancies individual deputies to the people's congress at the next level up.

Local people's governments at all levels are the executive organs of the local state organs of power at their respective levels; they are the local state administrative organs at their respective levels.

Local people's governments at all levels shall practice a governor, mayor, county head, municipal district head, township head or town head responsibility system.

Local people's governments at all levels shall have the same term of office as that of the people's congresses at their respective levels.

Local people's governments at and above the county level shall, according to the authority invested in them as prescribed by law, manage administrative

work related to the economy, education, science, culture, public health, sports, urban and rural development, finance, civil affairs, public security, ethnic affairs, judicial administration, family planning, etc., within their administrative areas; and shall issue decisions and orders, appoint or remove, train, evaluate, and award or punish administrative employees.

The people's governments of townships, ethnic townships and towns shall implement the resolutions of the people's congresses at their level and the decisions and orders of state administrative organs at the next level up; they shall manage the administrative work of their respective administrative areas.

The people's governments of provinces and cities directly under central government jurisdiction shall decide on the establishment of townships, ethnic townships and towns and their geographic division.

Local people's governments at and above the county level shall direct the work of their subordinate departments and of the people's governments at the next level down and shall have the power to change or revoke inappropriate decisions made by their subordinate departments and the people's governments at the next level down.

Local people's governments at and above the county level shall establish audit offices. Local audit offices at all levels shall, in accordance with the provisions of law, independently exercise the power to conduct auditing oversight; they shall be responsible to the people's government at their level and to the audit office at the next level up.

Local people's governments at all levels shall be responsible to the people's congresses at their levels and shall report to them on their work. Local

people's governments at and above the county level shall, when the people's congresses at their level are out of session, be responsible to the standing committees of the people's congresses at their level and shall report to them on their work.

Local people's governments at all levels shall be responsible to state administrative organs at the next level up and shall report to them on their work. Local people's governments at all levels nationwide are state administrative organs under the unified leadership of the State Council; they shall all be subordinate to the State Council.

State bodies shall be prescribed by law. Residents committees and villagers committees, established among urban and rural residents on the basis of their place of residence, are primary-level people's organizations for self-governance. Residents committee and villagers' committee chairpersons, vice chairpersons and members shall be elected by residents. The relations between residents committees and villagers committees and primary-level

Residents committees and villagers committees shall establish people's mediation, public security, public health and other subcommittees to handle public affairs and public services in the residential areas to which they belong, mediate civil disputes and help maintain public order; they shall convey residents' opinions and demands and make proposals to the people's government.⁶¹

⁶¹ The National People's Congress of the People's Republic of China, State Institutions, Local People's Congresses at All levels and Local People's Governments at All Levels, available online at URL: <http://www.npc.gov.cn/englishnpc/statestructure2019/201911/fa2deebf75264effa68df01cfecfb60c.shtml>

4.3.1.6 Autonomous Organs of Ethnic Autonomous Areas

The autonomous organs of ethnic autonomous areas are the people's congresses and the people's governments of autonomous regions, autonomous prefectures and autonomous counties.

In the people's congresses of autonomous regions, autonomous prefectures and autonomous counties, aside from deputies of the ethnic group that exercises regional autonomy, other ethnic groups resident in that administrative area should also have an appropriate number of deputies.

On the standing committees of people's congresses of autonomous regions, autonomous prefectures and autonomous counties, there should be citizens of the ethnic group that exercises regional autonomy in office as chairperson or vice chairperson.

The offices of governor of an autonomous region, prefect of an autonomous prefecture and head of an autonomous county shall be filled by a citizen belonging to the ethnic group that exercises regional autonomy there.

The autonomous organs of autonomous regions, autonomous prefectures and autonomous counties shall exercise the functions and powers of local state organs as specified in Chapter III Section 5 of the Constitution; at the same time, they shall exercise the power to self-govern according to the authority invested in them as prescribed by the Constitution and the Law on Regional Ethnic Autonomy and other laws, and, based on local circumstances, shall implement the laws and policies of the state.

The people's congresses of ethnic autonomous areas shall have the power to formulate autonomous regulations and local-specific regulations in

accordance with the political, economic and cultural characteristics of the ethnic groups in their areas. The autonomous regulations and local-specific regulations of autonomous regions shall go into effect after submission to the National People's Congress Standing Committee and receipt of approval. The autonomous regulations and local-specific regulations of autonomous prefectures and autonomous counties shall go into effect after submission to the standing committees of the people's congresses of their provinces or autonomous regions and receipt of approval, and shall be reported to the National People's Congress Standing Committee to be placed on record.

Autonomous organs of ethnic autonomous areas shall have the autonomy to manage their local finances. All fiscal revenue which, according to the state financial system, belongs to an ethnic autonomous area should be autonomously allocated and used by the autonomous organs of that ethnic autonomous area.

Autonomous organs of ethnic autonomous areas shall, under the guidance of state plans, autonomously plan for and manage local economic development.

When the state is exploiting resources or establishing enterprises in an ethnic autonomous area, it should be attentive to the interests of that area.

The educational, scientific, cultural, health and sports undertakings of their areas, protect and restore the cultural heritage of their ethnic groups, and promote the development and a thriving of ethnic cultures. Autonomous organs of ethnic autonomous areas shall autonomously manage

Autonomous organs of ethnic autonomous areas may, in accordance with the military system of the state and local needs, and with the approval of the State Council, organize local public security units to maintain public order.

In performing their duties, autonomous organs of ethnic autonomous areas shall, in accordance with the autonomous regulations of that ethnic autonomous area, use the spoken and written language or languages commonly used in that area.

The state shall provide financial, material and technical assistance to ethnic minorities to accelerate their economic and cultural development.

The state shall assist ethnic autonomous areas in training on a large scale officials at all levels, different types of specialized personnel and technical workers from among that area's ethnic groups.⁶²

4.3.1.7 Commissions of Supervision

Commissions of supervision of the People's Republic of China at all levels are the supervisory organs of the state.

The People's Republic of China shall establish a National Commission of Supervision and local commissions of supervision at all levels.

A commission of supervision shall be composed of the following personnel:

- **A Chairperson,**
- **Vice Chairpersons, and**
- **Members.**

⁶² The National People's Congress of the People's Republic of China, State Institutions, Autonomous Organs of Ethnic Autonomous Areas, available online at URL: <http://www.npc.gov.cn/englishnpc/statestructure2019/201911/fa2deebf75264effa68df01cfecfb60c.shtml>

The chairperson of a commission of supervision shall have the same term of office as that of the people's congress at the same level. The chairperson of the National Commission of Supervision shall serve no more than two consecutive terms.

The Organization, Functions and Powers of the commissions of supervision shall be prescribed by law.

The **National Commission of Supervision** of the People's Republic of China is the highest supervisory organ.

The National Commission of Supervision shall direct the work of local commissions of supervision at all levels; commissions of supervision at higher levels shall direct the work of those at lower levels.

Standing Committee: Local commissions of supervision at all levels shall be responsible to the state organs of power that created them and to the commissions of supervision at the next level up. The National Commission of Supervision shall be responsible to the National People's Congress and the National People's Congress

Commissions of supervision shall, in accordance with the provisions of law, independently exercise supervisory power, and shall not be subject to interference from any administrative organ, social organization or individual.

The supervisory organs, in handling cases of duty-related malfeasance or crime, shall work together with adjudicatory organs, procuratorial organs and

law enforcement departments; they shall act as a mutual check on each other.⁶³

4.3.1.8 People's Courts and People's Procuratorates

The people's courts of the People's Republic of China are the adjudicatory organs of the state.

The People's Republic of China shall establish a Supreme People's Court and local people's courts at all levels, military courts and other special people's courts.

The president of the Supreme People's Court shall have the same term of office as that of the National People's Congress and shall serve no more than two consecutive terms.

The organization of the people's courts shall be prescribed by law.

Except in special circumstances as prescribed by law, all cases in the people's courts shall be tried in public. The accused shall have the right to defense.

The people's courts shall, in accordance with the provisions of law, independently exercise adjudicatory power, and shall not be subject to interference from any administrative organ, social organization or individual.

4.3.1.8.1 The Supreme People's Court is the highest adjudicatory organ.

Local people's courts at all levels and of special people's courts; people's courts at higher levels shall oversee the adjudicatory work of those at lower levels. the adjudicatory work of The Supreme People's Court shall oversee

⁶³ The National People's Congress of the People's Republic of China, Sate Institutions, Commissions of Supervision, available online at URL: <http://www.npc.gov.cn/englishnpc/statestructure2019/201911/fa2deebf75264effa68df01cfecfb60c.shtml>

The Supreme People's Court shall be responsible to the National People's Congress and the National People's Congress Standing Committee. Local people's courts at all levels shall be responsible to the state organs of power that created them.

The people's procuratorates of the People's Republic of China are the legal oversight organs of the state.

The People's Republic of China shall establish a Supreme People's Procuratorate, local people's procuratorates at all levels, military procuratorates and other special people's procuratorates.

The procurator general of the Supreme People's Procuratorate shall have the same term of office as that of the National People's Congress and shall serve no more than two consecutive terms.

The organization of the people's procuratorates shall be prescribed by law.

The people's procuratorates shall, in accordance with the provisions of law, independently exercise procuratorial power, and shall not be subject to interference from any administrative organ, social organization or individual.

4.3.1.8.2 The Supreme People's Procuratorate is the highest procuratorial organ.

The Supreme People's Procuratorate shall direct the work of local people's procuratorates at all levels and of special people's procuratorates; people's procuratorates at higher levels shall direct the work of those at lower levels.

The Supreme People's Procuratorate shall be responsible to the National People's Congress and the National People's Congress Standing Committee.

Local people's procuratorates at all levels shall be responsible to the state organs of power that created them and to the people's procuratorates at higher levels.

Citizens of all ethnic groups shall have the right to use their own ethnic group's spoken and written languages in court proceedings. The people's courts and the people's procuratorates should provide translation services for any party to court proceedings who does not have a good command of the spoken or written languages commonly used in the locality.

In areas inhabited by people of an ethnic minority or by a number of ethnic groups living together, court hearings should be conducted in the language or languages commonly used in the locality; indictments, judgments, notices and other documents should be written in the language or languages commonly used in the locality according to actual needs.

In handling criminal cases, the people's courts, the people's procuratorates and public security organs should each be responsible for their respective tasks, work together with each other, and act as checks on each other to ensure the faithful and effective enforcement of the law.⁶⁴

4.3.1.9 China's Electoral System

There are five central and local levels of people's congresses in China. They are the National People's Congress, the people's congresses of provinces, autonomous regions and municipalities directly under the Central Government, the people's congresses of cities divided into districts, and

⁶⁴The National People's Congress of the People's Republic of China, State Institutions, People's Courts and People's Procuratorates, available online at URL: <http://www.npc.gov.cn/englishnpc/statestructure2019/201911/fa2deebf75264effa68df01cfecfb60c.shtml>

autonomous prefectures, the people's congresses of cities not divided into districts, municipal districts, counties and autonomous counties, and the people's congresses of townships, ethnic minority townships and towns. The people's congresses at all levels are constituted through democratic elections.

The basic points of China's electoral system are:

All citizens of the People's Republic of China who have reached the age of 18 have the right to vote and stand for election, regardless of ethnic background, race, sex, occupation, family background, religious belief, education level, property status or length of residence. People who have been deprived of their political rights according to law do not have the right to vote and stand for election. One voter has only one vote in each election.

Deputies to the people's congresses of cities not divided into districts, municipal districts, counties, autonomous counties, townships, ethnic minority townships and towns are elected directly by their constituencies. Deputies to the NPC and the people's congresses of the provinces, autonomous regions, municipalities directly under the Central Government, cities divided into districts, and autonomous prefectures are elected by the people's congresses at the next lower level.

All political parties and mass organizations may either jointly or separately recommend candidates to be deputies. Candidates may also be recommended by a minimum of 10 voters in a direct election and 10 deputies in an indirect election.

In both direct and indirect elections, the number of candidates must exceed the number of delegates to be elected and the elections must be competitive.

In a direct election, the number of candidates should exceed the number to be elected by one-third to 100%. In an indirect election, the number of candidates should exceed the number to be elected by 20% to 50%.

Voters may vote for a candidate, vote against a candidate, vote for someone else, or abstain. In a direct election, more than half of the eligible voters in the election district must vote in order for the election to be valid, and candidates who receive the votes of a majority of the voters are elected. In an indirect election, candidates receiving the votes of a majority of the deputies voting are elected. The costs of elections are paid for out of the state treasury.⁶⁵

4.3.1.10 China's Legislative System

China is a unified multiethnic country with a unitary political system. To ensure that the legal system remains unified yet at the same time adapts to the uneven economic, political and cultural development or different areas, China practices a unified, multilevel legislative system.

The NPC and its Standing Committee exercise the state power to make laws. The NPC enacts and amends basic laws pertaining to criminal offences, civil affairs, state organs and other matters. The Standing Committee enacts and amends all laws except for basic laws that should be enacted by the NPC. When the NPC is not in session, its Standing Committee may partially supplement and revise laws enacted by the NPC, provided that the changes do not contravene the laws' basic principles.

⁶⁵China's Electoral System, updated on August 25, 2014, available online at URL, http://english.www.gov.cn/archive/china_abc/2014/08/23/content_281474982987216.htm

The State Council formulates administrative regulations in accordance with the Constitution and other laws and reports them to the NPC for records.

In line with the specific conditions and actual needs of their administrative regions and on condition that they do not violate the Constitution or other state laws and administrative regulations, the people's congresses of provinces, autonomous regions and municipalities directly under the Central Government, as well as their standing committees, may work out local statutes and report them to the NPC Standing Committee and the State Council for record. In light of their specific conditions and actual needs and on condition that they do not conflict with the Constitution, other laws and administrative regulations or local statutes passed by their provinces or autonomous regions, the people's congresses and their standing committees of larger cities may enact local statutes and submit them to the standing committees of the people's congresses of their provinces or autonomous regions for approval before they take effect. In addition, these standing committees shall record the local statutes with the NPC Standing Committee and the State Council.

The people's congresses of national autonomous areas have the power to formulate regulations concerning autonomy and local needs in light of their own local political, economic and cultural conditions. These regulations of autonomous regions take effect after they are approved by the NPC Standing Committee. Such regulations made by autonomous prefectures or counties take effect after they are approved by the standing committees of the people's congresses of the provinces, autonomous regions, and municipalities directly under the Central Government; in addition, these standing committees shall

record the regulations with the NPC Standing Committee and the State Council.

In China's multilevel legislative system, laws promulgated at different levels do not have the same effect. The Constitution has the highest legal validity, and no other laws, administrative regulations, local statutes, regulations concerning autonomy and local needs, or other regulations may violate the Constitution. State laws have greater force than administrative regulations, local statutes and regulations. State administrative regulations have greater force than local statutes and regulations, local statutes and regulations.

The NPC has the power to alter or annul any inappropriate laws enacted by its Standing Committee. The NPC Standing Committee has the power to annul administrative regulations that go against the Constitution or laws concerned and revoke local statutes that contravene the Constitution, other laws or administrative regulations.⁶⁶

4.4 Administrative Divisions

4.4.1 The Central Administrative System

The administrative system refers to a series of regulations and practices in regard to the composition, system, power and activities of the state administrative organs.

The central administrative system in the People's Republic of China includes: the central administrative organs under the system of the National People's

⁶⁶China's Legislative System, updated on August 25, 2014, available online at URL, URL: http://english.www.gov.cn/archive/china_abc/2014/08/23/content_281474982987230.htm

Congress and the leadership of the central administrative organs over local administrative organs at various levels.

The central administrative organ is the State Council of the People's Republic of China.

The State Council is the highest administrative organ of the state.

I Administrative leadership system

1. The administrative power of the State Council over the whole country

The State Council, or the Central People's Government, of the People's Republic of China is the executive body of the highest organ of state power and the highest organ of state administration.

The State Council exercises unified leadership over local state administrative organs at various levels throughout the country, regulates the specific division of power and function of the state administrative organs at the central level and the provincial, autonomous regional and municipal level.

2. The system of leader responsibility

(1) The responsibility of the Premier of the State Council

The Premier assumes overall responsibility for the work of the State Council and is responsible to the NPC and its Standing Committee on behalf of the State Council.

The Vice Premiers and State Councilors assist the Premier in his work. Together with the Secretary General, Ministers and the Auditor-general, they are responsible to the Premier.

The Premier has the final decision making power on all major issues in the work of the State Council.

The Premier has the power to suggest to the NPC and its Standing Committee to appoint or remove the Vice Premiers, State Councilors, Ministers, the Auditor-general and Secretary-general.

Decisions, decrees and administrative rules and regulations promulgated by the State Council, bills and suggestions of appointments and removals submitted by the State Council to the NPC and its Standing Committee are legally valid only after the Premier has signed them.

(2) The responsibility of ministers of the State Council

The ministers assume overall responsibility for the work of the ministries and commissions.

They direct the work of their respective ministries and commissions, convene and preside over ministerial meetings or general and executive meetings of the commissions and sign important reports to the State

Council and decrees and directives issued to lower levels.

(3) The responsibility of leaders of local people's governments

Local people's governments at various levels exercise the responsibility system of the provincial governor, autonomous regional chairman, mayor, prefect, county governor, district governor, town and township head.

3. The administrative supervision system

Administrative supervision refers to state administrative organs conducting all-round supervision over state administrative organs and their staff at all levels and making sure if their official performances are in line with the Constitution, laws and administrative orders.

(1) Supervision from the above

Upper administrative organs or leaders have the power to conduct supervision over lower administrative organs and their staff.

Under normal circumstances, upper administrative organs implement administrative supervision through such measures as annulling inappropriate orders and decisions of the lower administrative organs, checking and awarding or penalizing the staff of lower administrative organs, directing, providing guidance, inspecting and urging the work of lower administrative organs.

Upper administrative organs may annul wrong administrative decisions of lower administrative organs by administrative reconsideration.

(2) Auditing

State auditing bodies exercise all-round supervision and appraisal of the financial and economic activities of administrative organs, watch over the

spending of state budget, prevent and correct any misconduct in financial and economic activities in the country.

Under the direction of leaders of the government at the corresponding level, the auditing body independently exercises its power or supervision through auditing in accordance with the law, subject to no interference by any other administrative organ or any public organization or individual.

(3) Investigative supervision

Administrative supervision bodies exercise supervision over state administrative organs and their staff through such methods as investigation.

Supervisory bodies have the power to investigate targets of supervision and put forward due suggestions or make due decisions according to the investigation results.⁶⁷

II The composition, power and function of the State Council

The details about “The composition, power and function of the State Council are already available at **4.3.1.3** of this chapter. The some extra details are available on the subject are in “China Political System, V The Central Administrative System”.⁶⁸

4.4.2 The Local Administrative System

The local administrative system means the systems and practices of establishing administrative regional divisions and setting up local

⁶⁷China Political System, V The Central Administrative System available online at URL: <http://www.china.org.cn/english/MATERIAL/28847.htm>

⁶⁸ China Political System, V The Central Administrative System, available online at URL: <http://www.china.org.cn/english/MATERIAL/28847.htm>

administrative organs in order to facilitate the implementation of local administration.

I Administrative division

1. China's administrative divisions

- The entire country is divided into provinces, autonomous regions and municipalities directly under the Central Government;
- The provinces and autonomous regions are divided into autonomous prefectures, counties, autonomous counties and cities;
- The counties and autonomous counties are divided into townships, ethnic townships and towns;
- The municipalities directly under the Central Government and large cities in the provinces and autonomous regions are divided into districts and counties; and
- Autonomous prefectures are divided into counties, autonomous counties and cities.

The Central Government may also set up special administrative regions.

2. Levels of China's administrative divisions

The two-level system: municipalities under the Central Government-districts;

The three-level system: provinces, autonomous regions and municipalities directly under the Central Government-counties, autonomous counties and cities-townships, ethnic townships and towns;

The four-level system: provinces, autonomous regions and municipalities directly under the Central Government-cities with districts and autonomous

prefectures-counties, autonomous counties and cities-townships, ethnic townships and towns.

II Types of Local Governments

1. Governments of ordinary local administration

They include the people's congresses, people's governments, courts and procuratorates established in the provinces, municipalities directly under the Central Government, counties, cities, districts under cities, townships, ethnic townships and towns.

2. Organs of self-government of ethnic autonomous areas

People's congresses and people's governments of the autonomous regions, autonomous prefectures and autonomous counties; judicial and procuratorial organs elected by the people's congresses of autonomous regions, autonomous prefectures and autonomous counties; and the armed forces organized upon approval of the State Council for the purpose of safeguarding local security.

3. Local governments of special administrative regions

The system of governments of special administrative regions is prescribed by laws enacted by the National People's Congress.

4. Special types of local governments

The setup of governments of special economic zones, development zones, mining industrial zones and nature reserves is different from administrative organs of other local governments.

III Provincial governments

1. Provincial governments

Provincial governments are first-level local state administrative organs in China. There are 23 provinces in the country.

Provincial governments must accept the unified leadership of the State Council which has the power to decide on the division of responsibilities between the Central Government and provincial administrative organs. The State Council also has the power to annul inappropriate decisions and orders of provincial governments.

Provincial governments implement local laws, regulations and decisions of the provincial people's congresses and their standing committees, are responsible to and report on their work to provincial people's congresses and their standing committees. Provincial people's congresses and their standing committees have the power to supervise the work of provincial governments, change and annul inappropriate decisions of the provincial governments.

Provincial governments have the power to exercise unified leadership over the work of governments at the levels of the cities, counties, townships and towns under their jurisdiction and to exercise unified administration over economic, social and cultural affairs.

2. Agencies of provincial and autonomous regional governments

Provincial and autonomous regional governments may, when they deem it necessary, send out agencies, upon approval of the State Council.

Their agencies are normally called "administrative offices".

The administrative offices, as agencies of the provincial and autonomous regional governments, are not governments themselves. The regions under their jurisdiction are not administrative divisions either. The basic responsibilities of the administrative offices are to provide guidance and coordinate the work of the counties and cities within the regions, on behalf of provincial or autonomous regional governments.

An administrative office has a commissioner, vice commissioners and advisors, appointed and removed by the provincial or autonomous regional governments.

The commissioners are responsible for the overall work of the administrative offices.

The working meetings of administrative offices are attended by the commissioners, vice commissioners, advisors, assistant advisors, secretaries-general and deputy secretaries-general to discuss major issues in the work of the administrative offices. Final decisions are made by the commissioners after the discussions.

Commissioners have no fixed terms of service. Personnel changes are made whenever necessary in light of the work and according to regulations in regard to officials.

The working organs of administrative offices are normally called bureaus which number from 40 to 50 for each administrative office.

IV Governments in municipalities and cities

(Part IV has been mistakenly referred as part VI in the original source)

1. Governments of municipalities directly under the Central Government

Governments of municipalities directly under the Central Government are first-level local state administrative organs in China.

In China, there are four municipalities directly under the Central Government, namely Beijing, Tianjin, Shanghai and Chongqing.

Governments of these municipalities must accept the unified leadership of the State Council which has the power to decide on the division of power and functions between the Central Government and state administrative organs of municipalities directly under the Central Government. The State Council also has the power to alter or annul decisions and orders made by governments of municipalities directly under the Central Government.

Governments of municipalities directly under the Central Government implement local laws, regulations and decisions of the people's congresses and their standing committees of the municipalities, are responsible for and report on their work to the people's congresses and their standing committees. People's congresses and their standing committees in the municipalities have the power to supervise the work of the governments of municipalities, change and annul inappropriate decisions and orders of municipal governments.

Municipal governments have the right to exercise unified leadership over the work of the districts, cities, counties, townships and towns and exercise unified administration over the economic, social, and cultural affairs in areas under their respective jurisdictions.

2. City governments with sub-provincial ranking

These refer to governments of relatively large cities whose economic plans are separately listed in the national planning, whose administrative status is lower than that of a full provincial government and which are not administratively controlled by provincial governments. These 15 cities are Shenyang, Dalian, Changchun, Harbin, Jinan, Qingdao, Nanjing, Ningbo, Hangzhou, Xiamen, Wuhan, Guangzhou, Shenzhen, Xian and Chengdu.

3. Governments of prefectural-level cities

Prefectural-level cities are large and medium-size cities not including sub-provincial level cities. Normally, they are cities with a non-farming population of more than a quarter of a million. Furthermore, the seats of cities have a non-farming population of more than 200,000 each and their industrial production value exceeds 2 billion Yuan, They have a relatively advanced tertiary industry whose production value is more than that of the first industry, and makes up more than 35 percent of the GDP in these cities. The revenue in their local budget is beyond 200 million Yuan and they have grown into centers of a number of cities or counties.

These governments are responsible and report on their work to the people's congresses and their standing committees at the same level. They are responsible and report on their work to provincial-level governments and accept the unified leadership of the State council at the same time.

They direct the economic, cultural and administrative work of their cities. They also direct the administrative affairs of their entire regions and the work of the counties and county governments in areas under their jurisdiction.

Governments of cities where provincial or autonomous regional governments are located and large cities recognized by the State Council may formulate their administrative regulations in accordance with the law and administrative regulations of the State Council.

4. Prefectural-level cities administering counties and county-level cities

The system of placing counties and county-level cities under the administration of prefectural-level cities means to establish an official local state administrative organ between the province and counties (county level cities) to form a local administrative mechanism of province -prefectural-level city-county (county level city)-township (town).

This mechanism requires the prefectural-level city to have the dual functions of administering both rural and urban areas.

Main models of this mechanism:

Merging of prefectures and cities

To merge the administrative office of a prefecture with the government of the prefectural level city where the office is located to establish a new prefectural level city government to administer the counties and county level cities.

Incorporating counties into cities

To incorporate a number of counties and county-level cities in the vicinity of a prefectural level city into the administration of the latter which previously did not administer the counties.

Elevating the status of counties

To elevate the status of county-level cities or towns into prefectural-level cities, or turn the organs of the administrative office directly into the organs of the prefectural-level city so as to establish a prefectural level city government to administer counties and county-level cities.

5. Governments of county-level cities

These are city governments established in relatively small areas in conformity with national standards for setting up cities.

County-level cities normally grow from towns within a county or are established in place of originally a county which has been dissolved. These are places with a relatively strong rural administrative colour.

Governments of county-level cities are mainly in the following categories:

- In areas without an administrative office, they receive leadership directly from provincial or autonomous regional governments;
- In areas implementing a system of prefectural-level city administering the county and county-level city or in ethnic self-governing areas with county-level city governments, they receive leadership from the prefectural-level city or the autonomous prefectural government.

Governments of county level cities administer governments of townships, ethnic townships, and towns.

Neighborhood offices may also be established under their leadership.

6. District governments

District governments are urban governments established in districts in municipalities directly under the Central Government, sub-provincial-level cities and prefectural-level cities.

They receive leadership from the governments of municipalities directly under the Central Government, sub-provincial-level cities and prefectural-level cities.

District governments consist of urban district and suburban district governments.

Urban district governments are located within the urban districts and functions as grassroots governments in urban areas. They may have agencies in the form of neighborhood offices.

Suburban district governments, naturally located within suburban areas of cities, administer governments of townships, ethnic townships and towns. They may also establish neighborhood offices.

V Rural area governments

(Part V has been mistakenly referred as part IV in the original source)

1. County governments

County governments are local governments established in rural areas.

They include the following categories:

- In areas without administrative offices, county governments receive direct leadership from provincial or autonomous regional governments;
- In areas administrative offices have not been and will not be established, and in the four municipalities directly under the Central Government, i.e., Beijing, Tianjin, Shanghai and Chongqing, county governments receive direct leadership from provincial, autonomous regional or municipal governments;
- In areas implementing the system of prefectural-level cities administering counties and county-level cities and in ethnic self-governing areas, county governments receive leadership from prefectural-level city or autonomous prefectural governments.

County governments administer the governments of townships, ethnic townships and towns. They may also establish neighborhood offices.

When necessary, county governments may, upon approval of provincial, autonomous regional or municipal governments, set up district offices as their agencies.

2. Governments of townships, ethnic townships and towns

Governments of townships, ethnic townships (both referring to rural areas) and towns (urban centers in rural China) are grassroots governments in rural areas. They receive leadership from governments of counties, autonomous counties, county-level cities and districts.

VI The setup, functions and powers of local governments

(Part VI has been mistakenly referred as part V in the original source)

1. The composition of local governments

Local governments at various levels exercise the responsibility system of provincial governors, mayors, county governors, and heads of districts, townships and towns.

The composition of provincial and municipal governments

Provinces and municipalities directly under the Central Government have governors, vice governors, mayors, vice mayors, secretaries-general, directors of departments (or bureaus) and commissions.

Provincial governors, vice governors, mayors and vice mayors are elected by the people's congresses of the provinces and municipalities. Within two months after their election, provincial governors and municipal mayors shall nominate secretaries-generals and directors of departments, bureaus and commissions to peoples' congresses of the provinces and municipalities for appointment and report to the State Council for the record.

When the people's congresses in provinces or municipalities are not in session, provincial governors or mayors cannot somehow assume their posts, the standing committees of the people's congresses shall decide on the acting governors or mayors, selected from among the vice governors or vice mayors to serve until the by-election at the next session of the people's congresses.

When the people's congresses in provinces or municipalities are not in session, the appointment or removal of individual vice governors or vice mayors are made by the standing committees of the people's congresses.

Provincial and municipal governments serve a term of five years.

Composition of governments of prefectural-level cities

Governments of prefectural-level cities compose of mayors, vice mayors, secretaries-general and directors of bureaus and commissions.

Mayors and vice mayors are elected by the people's congresses of the cities.

When the people's congresses are not in session, the appointment and removal of individual vice mayors are made by the standing committees of the people's congresses.

Secretaries-general and directors of bureaus and commissions are nominated by mayors within two months after the election of the mayors for decision by the standing committees of the people's congresses of the cities and reported to the provincial or autonomous regional governments for the record.

Governments of prefectural-level cities serve a term of five years.

The composition of governments of counties, county-level cities and districts

Governments of counties, county-level cities and districts are composed of county governors, vice governors, mayors, vice mayors, district heads and deputy heads and directors of bureaus or sections.

County governors, vice governors, mayors, vice mayors, district heads and deputy heads are elected by the people's congresses of the counties, cities and districts.

When the people's congresses of the counties, cities and districts are not in session, the standing committees of the people's congresses may decide on the

appointment and removal of individual vice governors of counties and vice heads of districts and vice mayors.

Directors of bureaus (sections) of governments of counties, county-level cities and districts are nominated by county and district governors and city mayors to the standing committees of people's congresses for decision and reported to the government at the next higher level for the record.

Governments of counties, county-level cities and districts serve a term of five years.

Composition of governments of townships, ethnic townships and towns

- A township or ethnic township or town government has a head and several deputy heads.
- The head of an ethnic township government is to be a citizen of an ethnic minority origin.
- Heads and deputy heads of townships, ethnic townships and towns are elected by the people's congresses in the townships, ethnic townships and towns.
- Governments of townships, ethnic townships and towns serve a term of three years.

2. Functions, powers and administrative status of local governments

Functions and powers of local governments

Local people's governments at and above the county level, within the limits of their authority as prescribed by law, conduct administrative work concerning the economy, education, science, culture, public health, physical culture, urban

and rural development, finance, civil affairs, public security, ethnic affairs, judicial administrations, supervision and family planning in their respective administrative areas; issue decisions and orders; appoint or remove administrative functionaries, train and make evaluations of their performance and reward or punish them.

People's governments of provinces and municipalities directly under the Central Government decide on the establishment and geographic division of townships, ethnic townships and towns.

People's governments of townships, ethnic townships, and towns carry out the resolutions of the people's congress at the corresponding level as well as the decisions and orders of the state administrative organs at the next higher level and conduct administrative work in their respective administrative areas.

Administrative status of local governments

Local people's governments at various levels are responsible and report on their work to people's congresses at the corresponding levels. Local people's governments at and above the county level are responsible and report on their work to the standing committees of the people's congresses at the corresponding levels when the congresses are not in session.

Local people's governments at various levels are responsible and report on their work to the state administrative organs at the next higher level.

Local people's governments at various levels throughout the country are state administrative organs under the unified leadership of the State Council and are subordinate to it.

Relationship within local governments

Local people's governments at and above the county level direct the work of their subordinate departments and of people's governments at lower levels, and have the power to alter or annul inappropriate decisions of their subordinate departments and of the people's governments at lower levels.

Auditing bodies are established by local people's governments at and above the county level.

Local auditing bodies at various levels independently exercise their powers of supervision through auditing in accordance with the law and are responsible to the people's governments at corresponding levels and to the auditing bodies at the next higher level.⁶⁹

4.4.3 Administration: Administrative Divisions

According to the Constitution of the People's Republic of China, the country's administrative units are currently based on a three-tier system.

1. The country is divided into provinces, autonomous regions and municipalities directly under the Central Government;
2. Provinces and autonomous regions are divided into autonomous prefectures, counties, autonomous counties and cities; and

⁶⁹ China's Political System, VI The Local Administrative System, available online at URL: <http://www.china.org.cn/english/Political/28842.htm>

3. Counties, autonomous counties and cities are divided into townships, ethnic minority townships, and towns.

At the moment, China has 23 provinces, 5 autonomous regions, 4 municipalities directly under the Central Government and 2 special administrative regions.

They are: Hebei province, Shanxi province, Liaoning province, Jilin province, Heilongjiang province, Jiangsu province, Zhejiang province, Anhui province, Fujian province, Jiangxi province, Shandong province, Henan province, Hubei province, Hunan province, Guangdong province, Hainan province, Sichuan province, Guizhou province, Yunnan province, Shaanxi province, Gansu province, Qinghai province, Taiwan province,

Inner Mongolia Autonomous Region, Guangxi Zhuang Autonomous Region, Tibet Autonomous Region, Ningxia Hui Autonomous Region, Xinjiang Uygur Autonomous Region;

Beijing municipality, Tianjin municipality, Shanghai municipality, Chongqing municipality;

Hong Kong Special Administrative Region and Macao Special Administrative Region.⁷⁰

4.4.3.1 to 4.4.3.34: Administrative Divisions are given below.

4.4.3.1 Hebei Province

<http://www.hebei.gov.cn/english/index.html>

⁷⁰Administration: Administrative Divisions, updated on August 26, 2014, available online at URL: http://english.www.gov.cn/archive/china_abc/2014/08/27/content_281474983873401.htm

No Details available during March to May 2020 at the given (above) China's government official website of Hebei.

4.4.3.2 Shanxi Province

<http://www.shanxi.gov.cn/>

No Details available during March to May 2020 at the given (above) China's government official website of Shanxi.

4.4.3.3 Liaoning Province

<http://www.ln.gov.cn/>

Location

Liaoning is located in the southeast of China's northeast, bordering the Yellow Sea and the Bohai Sea in the south, across the river from the east to North Korea, and across the sea from Japan and South Korea. Open portal. The province's land area is 148,000 square kilometers, the coastline of the mainland is 2,292 kilometers long, and the area of offshore waters is 68,000 square kilometers. 110 types of minerals have been discovered, and 24 of them are in the top 10 of the country. Among them, boron, iron, magnesite and other mineral reserves rank first in the country. The topographical profile of the whole province is roughly "six mountains, one water and three subfields". The terrain is high in the north and low in the south, and the mountains and hills are separated from the east to the west. Liaoning is a temperate continental monsoon climate area with four distinct seasons and suitable for the growth of a variety of crops. It is a major national food production area and a key production area for animal husbandry, fisheries, high-quality fruits and a variety of specialty products. The province has 14 provincial-

administered cities and 100 counties (cities and districts) with a total population of 42.71 million.

Liaoning is one of the important old industrial bases in China. At present, the province's industry has 39 major categories, 197 medium categories, and more than 500 small categories, which is one of the most complete provinces in the country's industrial industry. The province's equipment manufacturing industry and raw material industry are relatively developed. Metallurgical and mining, power transmission and transformation, petrochemical general, metal machine tools and other major equipment products and steel, petrochemical industry occupy an important position in the country.

Liaoning was one of the earliest coastal provinces to implement the policy of opening up to the outside world. At present, the province has approved a total of 35,000 foreign-invested enterprises, with actual utilization of foreign capital of 43.7 billion US dollars. Trading partners have spread to 217 countries and regions in the world, and more than 110 of the world's top 500 companies have invested in Liaoning.

Liaoning has an advantageous location and convenient transportation. Liaoning is a major transportation gateway to the Northeast region and an important gateway to the Eurasian Continental Bridge. It is a region with relatively developed infrastructures such as transportation and power. The operating mileage of the railway has reached 3939 kilometers, with the highest density in the country. The road mileage is 54,000 kilometers, of which 1,849 kilometers are expressways, connecting 14 provinces and municipalities. Dalian Port is the best deep-water non-frozen port in the northern part of China. The port group including Yingkou, Dandong, Jinzhou,

and Huludao Ports along the Yellow Sea and Bohai Sea coasts has 124 deep-water berths of 124 tons and 23 container berths. In 2006, the port throughput was 357 million tons, and the container throughput was 4.68 million TEUs. The province has 4 air ports including Shenyang Taoxian and Dalian Zhoushuizi, opening 206 international and domestic routes.

Liaoning has a sound foundation for the development of social undertakings such as science and technology, education, culture, and sports. There are 53 academicians in the two institutes in the province, and nearly 1.5 million professional and technical personnel of various types, all of whom rank among the top in the country. Liaoning's research in 25 disciplines and specialties such as metal materials, aero-engines, industrial automation, permanent magnet motors, and rice breeding plays an important role in the country and the world. The province's per capita education period is 9.75 years. There are 77 ordinary colleges and universities in the province, with 1.092 million students enrolled in various types of higher education, and the gross enrollment rate of higher education reached 35%; the total size of compulsory education students is 4.047 million; There are 553 secondary vocational schools with 531,000 students. Liaoning's opera, ballet, Peking opera, acrobatics, and fine arts enjoy a high reputation throughout the country. Liaoning's football, track and field, judo, weightlifting, cycling, rowing, and other competitive events are among the highest in the country. The province has produced 19 Olympic champions and 265 world champions.⁷¹

⁷¹<http://www.ln.gov.cn/zjln/lngk/>

Population and Ethnicity

Ethnicity

Ethnic Liaoning Province is one of the country's large ethnic minority populations of the provinces. In addition to the Han nationality in the province, there are 51 ethnic minorities such as Manchu, Mongolian, Hui, Korean, and Xibe. The minority population is 6.7 million, accounting for 16.02% of the total population of the province. The ethnic minority population ranks fifth in the country in absolute numbers; the proportion of ethnic minorities in the total population ranks tenth behind Tibet, Xinjiang, Guangxi, Ningxia, Yunnan, Guizhou, and Inner Mongolia. There are 8 autonomous minority counties in the province, including 6 Manchu autonomous counties (Xinbin, Xiuyan, QingYuan, Benxi, Huanren, Kuandian), and 2 Mongolian autonomous counties (Kazuo, Fuxin). There are also 2 cities (Fengcheng, Beining) that enjoy the treatment of ethnic autonomous counties in the province. The land area of the eight minority autonomous counties is 34,300 square kilometers, accounting for 23.3% of the total area of the province; the population of ethnic minorities is 1.74 million, accounting for 54.3% of the total population of the autonomous county, and 26% of the total minority population of the province. The province has 77 ethnic townships, mainly distributed in Suizhong County, Xingcheng City, Huludao City, Xifeng County, Tieling City, KaiYuan City, and Yixian County in Jinzhou City. There are 912 administrative villages in the ethnic townships of the province, with a total area of 9911 square kilometers and a total population of 1.28 million, of which 699,700 are ethnic minorities, accounting for 54.65% of the total population.

Population

According to the 2018 1 ‰ population sample survey, the permanent population at the end of the year was 43,593,000. Among them, the urban population was 29.687 million, accounting for 68.1% of the resident population; the rural population was 13.906 million, accounting for 31.9%. In the whole year, the number of births was 279,000, with a birth rate of 6.39 ‰; the number of deaths was 323,000, and the mortality rate was 7.39 ‰; the natural population growth rate was [25] -1.00 ‰. At the end of the year, the population of 0 to 15 years old (including under 16 years old) was 4.777 million, accounting for 10.96% of the resident population; the population of 16 to 59 years old (including 60 years old) was 28.37 million, accounting for 65.08%; the population aged 60 years and over was 1044.6 Ten thousand people, accounting for 23.96%. Among them, the population of 65 years and over was 6.613 million, accounting for 15.17%.⁷²

Government of Liaoning Province

Governor



Tang Yijun⁷³

⁷²<http://www.ln.gov.cn/zjln/rkymz/>

⁷³<http://www.ln.gov.cn/zfxx/zfld/tyj01/>

Vice Governor of Liaoning Province



Chen Xiangqun⁷⁴



Chen Luping⁷⁵



Cui Fenglin⁷⁶



Wang Mingyu⁷⁷



Hao Chunrong⁷⁸



Luke⁷⁹



Zhang Lilin⁸⁰

Deputy Governor and Secretary General of Liaoning Province

Deputy Governor

Secretary General



Wang Dawei⁸¹



Xu Yan⁸²

4.4.3.4 Jilin Province

<http://www.jl.gov.cn/>

⁷⁴http://www.ln.gov.cn/zfxx/zfld/zzx_136584/

⁷⁵<http://www.ln.gov.cn/zfxx/zfld/zzx/>

⁷⁶http://www.ln.gov.cn/zfxx/zfld/zzx_121165/

⁷⁷http://www.ln.gov.cn/zfxx/zfld/zzx_125234/

⁷⁸http://www.ln.gov.cn/zfxx/zfld/zzx_125242/

⁷⁹http://www.ln.gov.cn/zfxx/zfld/zzx_134476/

⁸⁰http://www.ln.gov.cn/zfxx/zfld/zzx_139125/

⁸¹http://www.ln.gov.cn/zfxx/zfld/zzx_100622/

⁸²http://www.ln.gov.cn/zfxx/zfld/zzx_136244/

<http://english.jl.gov.cn/GOVERNMENT/>

Introduction

Jilin Province, referred to as 'Ji' for short, is located in the middle of Northeast China, covering an area of 187,400 square kilometers, with a total population of 27,746,000. Changchun, the provincial capital, serves as the political, economic, scientific, educational, cultural, financial and transportation center of the province. It is a well-known automobile city, movie city, forest city and sculpture city. It is also famous for its development in science, education and culture. As one of the 9 frontier provinces of the country, Jilin serves as an important window which the Belt and Road Initiative opens to the north. Hunchun, the eastern end of Jilin Province, is only 15 kilometers from the Sea of Japan and 4 kilometers from the Khaypudyr Bay of Russia. It is an important channel for Jilin Province and even the country to carry out foreign trade and communication. With the favorable conditions of revitalizing the old industrial base, Jilin has relatively developed processing and manufacturing industries, represented by automobile, petrochemical, food, equipment manufacturing and medical health industries. In particular, automobile and high-speed rail manufacturing is in the lead in China. Jilin Province is an important commodity grain production base of China, located on the world-renowned "golden corn belt" and "golden rice belt". It ranks national first for many years in terms of food per capita, grain commodity rate, amount of grain transferred out, and corn export volumes. Jilin is a pilot province of ecological construction, with 51 nature reserves, accounting for 13.56% of the province's territory. Changbai Mountain Nature Reserve has been designated by the United Nations as the "man and biosphere" nature reserve, which breeds endangered wild species such as Siberian tigers, Oriental white cranes

and so on. In 2018, the GDP of Jilin Province reached 150.7462 billion Yuan, an increase of 4.5%. New development means unlimited business opportunities. A bright future can be expected.⁸³

Geography

1. Climate

Situated in the east of the mid-latitude Eurasian continent, Jilin Province enjoys a typical temperate continental monsoon climate, with clear distinction of four seasons and coincidence of hot weather with rainy season. Dry and windy spring, warm and rainy summer, cool and pleasant autumn, and cold and long winter, are all climatic characteristics expected to be experienced in Jilin Province. From southeast to northwest, from humid climate to semi-humid climate and then to semi-arid climate, there are obvious seasonal variations and regional differences in temperature, precipitation, humidity, wind and meteorological disasters in the whole province. The average annual temperature ranges from 2 to 6 degrees, with mountainous areas seeing lower temperature and plains higher temperature. The average temperature in winter is lower than minus 11 degrees Celsius. In summer, the average temperature in the plains is above 23 degrees Celsius. The annual range of temperature across the province is 35-42 degrees Celsius, and the daily range is 10-14 degrees Celsius. The annual frost-free period lasts generally 100 to 160 days. The average annual sunshine hours across the province range from 2259 to 3016 hours. The average annual precipitation of 400-600 mm shows significant seasonal and regional differences, with 80% in summer and the

⁸³http://english.jl.gov.cn/ABOUTJILIN/JILINFACTS/201911/t20191128_6191801.html

largest amount in the eastern part. In normal years, light, heat and water conditions can meet the needs of crop growth.⁸⁴

2. Topography

The territory of Jilin Province is characterized by the rich diversity of landforms. High in southeast and low in northwest, the terrain demonstrates a general slope from southeast to northwest. With Dahei Mountain in the middle as a boundary, two major geomorphic regions dominate the topography of Jilin Province, i.e. the eastern mountainous areas and the central and western plain areas. The eastern mountainous areas consist of middle and low-mountain zone of Changbai Mountain, and low hilly regions, while the central and western plain areas are composed of terrace plain areas in the middle and meadows, lakes, wetlands and sand areas in the west. Volcanic landforms, erosional and denudational landforms, alluvial and diluvial landforms, and alluvial plains are topographic features mostly commonly seen in Jilin Province. The main mountain ranges are Dahei, Zhangguangcailing, Jilin-Hadaling, Laoling, Mudanling and so on. Two major plains are Songnen and Liaohe . 36% of the total area is covered with mountains, 30% with plains, 28.2% with terraces and the like, and the rest with hills.⁸⁵

3. Position

Located in the hinterland of Northeast China, Jilin Province is the geometrically geographic center of Northeast Asia. Spanning between 121 38'-131 19' east longitude and 40 50'- 46 19' north latitude, the area it covers is

⁸⁴http://english.jl.gov.cn/ABOUTJILIN/JILINFACTS/Geography/201912/t20191203_6197709.html

⁸⁵http://english.jl.gov.cn/ABOUTJILIN/JILINFACTS/Geography/201912/t20191203_6197707.html

769.62 kilometers long from east to west and 606.57 kilometers wide from north to south. It adjoins Liaoning Province, Inner Mongolia Autonomous Region, and Heilongjiang Province in the south, west and north respectively. It borders the Russian Federation in the east, and faces the Democratic People's Republic of Korea across the Yalu River in the southeast. As a frontier province, Jilin Province has a 1438.7 km long border, with 1206km of it shared with the Democratic People's Republic of Korea, and 232.7 km shared with the Russian Federation. Some parts of Jilin Province are also in the proximity to the sea. Hunchun City, the easternmost point of Jilin Province, is 15 kilometers from the Japan Sea, and only 4 kilometers from the Khaypudyr Bay of Russia.⁸⁶

Government of the Jilin Province

Governor of the Jilin Province



Jing Junhai⁸⁷

Vice Governor of the Jilin Province



Wu Jingping⁸⁸



HouXimin⁸⁹



Liu Jinbo⁹⁰



Li Yue⁹¹

⁸⁶http://english.jl.gov.cn/ABOUTJILIN/JILINFACTS/Geography/201911/t20191129_6193353.html

⁸⁷<http://english.jl.gov.cn/GOVERNMENT/LEADERSHIP/Governor/JingJunhai/>

⁸⁸<http://english.jl.gov.cn/GOVERNMENT/LEADERSHIP/ViceGovernors/WuJingping/>

⁸⁹<http://english.jl.gov.cn/GOVERNMENT/LEADERSHIP/ViceGovernors/HouXimin/>



AnLijia⁹²



Zhang Zhijun⁹³



Cai Dong⁹⁴

Secretary General of the Jilin Province



Wang Zhihou⁹⁵

4.4.3.5 Heilongjiang Province

<http://www.hlj.gov.cn/>

Geographical Features

Heilongjiang Province referred to as black. The provincial capital is Harbin. Located in the northeast of China, it is the northernmost and most latitude province in China. It is 121 ° 11 ' to the west, 135 ° 05 ' to the east, 43 ° 26 ' to the south, 53 ° 33 ' to the north, and 14 longitudes from east to west, 10 latitudes across the north and south. The north and east are across the river from Russia, the west is adjacent to the Inner Mongolia Autonomous Region, and the south is bordered by Jilin Province. The province's total land

⁹⁰<http://english.jl.gov.cn/GOVERNMENT/LEADERSHIP/ViceGovernors/LiuJinbo/>

⁹¹<http://english.jl.gov.cn/GOVERNMENT/LEADERSHIP/ViceGovernors/LiYue/>

⁹²<http://english.jl.gov.cn/GOVERNMENT/LEADERSHIP/ViceGovernors/AnLijia/>

⁹³<http://english.jl.gov.cn/GOVERNMENT/LEADERSHIP/ViceGovernors/ZhangZhijun/>

⁹⁴<http://english.jl.gov.cn/GOVERNMENT/LEADERSHIP/ViceGovernors/CaiDong/>

⁹⁵<http://english.jl.gov.cn/GOVERNMENT/LEADERSHIP/SecretaryGeneral/WangZhihou/>

area is 473,000 square kilometers (including Jiagedaqi and Songling District), ranking sixth in the country, and the border line is 2,981.26 kilometers long. The geomorphology of Heilongjiang Province is "five mountains, one water, one grass and three crops." The terrain is generally high in the northwest, north, and southeast, and low in the northeast and southwest, and is mainly composed of mountains, platforms, plains, and water. There are many rivers such as Heilongjiang, Songhua River, Wusuli River, Suifen River, etc .; there are many lakes such as Xingkai Lake, Jingbo Lake, Wudalianchi Lake. Heilongjiang Province is located in the hinterland of Northeast Asia. It is an important passageway from Asia and the Pacific to Russia and the European continent. It is also an important window for China's border opening. It has now become the frontier of China's opening to Russia and other CIS countries.⁹⁶

Topography

The geomorphology of Heilongjiang Province is "five mountains, one water, one grass and three crops." The terrain is generally high in the northwest, north, and southeast, and low in the northeast and southwest, and is mainly composed of mountains, platforms, plains, and water. The northwest is the northeast-southwest Daxinganling mountains, the north is northwest-southeast Xiaoxinganling mountains, and the southeast is the northeast-southwest Zhangguangcai Ridge, Laoye Ridge, and Wanda Mountains. The front of the mountain in Xing'an and the mountain in the east is a platform, the northeast is the Sanjiang Plain (including the Xingkai Lake Plain), and the west is the Songnen Plain. The altitude of Heilongjiang Province is mostly between

⁹⁶<http://www.hlj.gov.cn/sq/>

300 and 1000 meters, and the area accounts for 58% of the total area of the province. The altitude of the platform is between 200 and 350 meters, which accounts for about 14% of the total area of the province. Between 50 and 200 meters, the area accounts for about 28% of the total area of the province. There are many rivers such as Heilongjiang, Songhua River, Wusuli River, Suifen River, etc .; there are many lakes such as Xingkai Lake, Jingbo Lake, Wudalianchi Lake.⁹⁷

Climate Profile

Heilongjiang Province belongs to the cold temperate and temperate continental monsoon climate. From south to north, the province can be divided into moderate and cold temperate zones according to temperature indicators. From east to west, according to the dryness index, it can be divided into humid area, semi-humid area and semi-arid area. The main characteristics of the province's climate are low temperature and drought in spring, warm and rainy summer, easy flooding and early frost in autumn, long cold in winter, short frost-free period, and large regional differences in climate.

Precipitation in Heilongjiang Province shows obvious monsoon characteristics. The summer is affected by the southeast monsoon, and the precipitation is abundant. In the winter, under the control of dry and cold northwest wind, it is dry and less rainy.⁹⁸

⁹⁷<http://www.hlj.gov.cn/sq/dldm/>

⁹⁸<http://www.hlj.gov.cn/sq/dldm/>

Administrative Divisions

At present, our province has a total of 12 prefecture-level cities and 1 district administration; there are 67 counties (cities), of which 21 are county-level cities; there are 891 towns, of which 345 are townships and 546 are towns; there are 314 streets Office (Deadline: August 2019).⁹⁹

Population

Permanent Residents

According to the population sampling survey, the birth rate of the province is 5.98 ‰, the mortality rate is 6.67 ‰, and the natural population growth rate is -0.69 ‰. At the end of the year, the total resident population was 37.731 million, a decrease of 156,000 from the previous year; of which, the urban population was 22.676 million and the rural population was 15.055 million. The urbanization rate of the permanent population was 60.1%, an increase of 0.7 percentage point from the previous year; the urbanization rate of the registered population was 50.05%, an increase of 0.13 percentage point from the previous year. The population aged 0-14 accounts for 10.6% of the total population of the province, and the population aged 65 or over accounts for 12.9% of the total population of the province.¹⁰⁰

Ethnic Distribution

Heilongjiang Province is a multi-ethnic and scattered frontier province. There are 53 ethnic minorities in the province, with a population of nearly 2 million, accounting for 5.26% of the total population of the province. Among them,

⁹⁹<http://www.hlj.gov.cn/sq/qhrk/>

¹⁰⁰<http://www.hlj.gov.cn/sq/qhrk/>

there are 10 ethnic minorities such as Man, Korea, Mongolia, Hui, Daur, Xibo, Hezhe, Oroqen, Ewenki, and Kirgiz. Among the 10 living ethnic minorities, the populations of Manchu, Korean, Mongolian, and Hui ethnic groups exceed 100,000, the population of Daur ethnic group is 43,000, and the remaining 5 ethnic groups have populations of less than 10,000. There are 3910 Hezhe people, a unique ethnic group in Heilongjiang Province, and 3871 Oroqen people, accounting for 52% of the national population of Oroqen. The Manchu and Hui nationalities generally use Chinese; the Koreans and Mongolians use their own languages and characters, and most of them use Chinese; the Daur, Oroqen, Ewenki, and Hezhe nationalities have their own languages, but no Chinese, and generally use Chinese; other 43 Most of these ethnic minorities were transferred from other places, transferred, transferred to other industries, and migrated during the development and construction of Heilongjiang. Most of them spoke Chinese. The population of ethnic minorities is divided into urban and rural areas. 27.3% of the population lives in cities and counties; 72.7% of them live in rural areas. According to ethnic areas and the proportion of scattered people, 39.9% live in autonomous areas, ethnic areas, and ethnic towns, and 60.1% of the scattered population. Heilongjiang Province has one autonomous county (Durbert Mongol Autonomous County), one ethnic district (Qiqihar MeristaDaur District), 69 ethnic towns, of which 24 are Manchu townships (towns) and Korean townships) 19, 6 Mongolian townships (towns), 3 Daur ethnic townships, 5 Orunchun townships, 1 Ewenki township, 3 Hezhe townships, and 8 Lianhe townships (towns). The province also identified 680 ethnic minority communities. In 2005, national work made positive contributions to enriching the people, strengthening the province, prospering the border, and neighborly, and building a harmonious

Longjiang River. The economic and social undertakings of ethnic minorities and ethnic regions in Heilongjiang Province have developed rapidly, and their comprehensive economic strength has been significantly enhanced. A multi-economic structure has been initially established in ethnic regions, and planting and animal husbandry have become basic industries in ethnic regions. The province's ethnic minorities and ethnic areas occupy 39.73 million hectares of arable land, 0.37 hectares per capita, which is higher than the average level of farmers in the province. The central government's policy of exempting agricultural taxes has greatly stimulated the enthusiasm of growing grain in ethnic regions. The economic and social undertakings of ethnic minorities and ethnic regions have developed rapidly. At the end of 2005, the gross output value of Durbert Mongolian Autonomous County and 69 ethnic townships (towns) were 2.35 billion Yuan and 11 billion Yuan, respectively, an increase of 135% and 34% over 2000. Autonomous County Finance General Budget Revenue is 1.34 billion Yuan, 4.4 times that of 2000. The per capita income of 680 ethnic villages was 3297 Yuan, which was higher than the rural per capita income of the province by 76 Yuan, which was 1.38 times that of 2000. Governments at all levels attach great importance to national education. Most of the primary and secondary schools of the Orunchun, Hezhe and other ethnic minorities have entered the ranks of standardized schools, and the Orunchun, Hezhe, Ewenki, and Kirgiz have completed the "Pu Jiu" mission. The in-depth implementation of the admission policies of ethnic minority candidates by ordinary colleges and universities has brought a large number of ethnic minority students into colleges and universities. The medical and health conditions of ethnic minorities have improved greatly, the quality of ethnic minorities has continued to improve,

the people's cultural life is rich and colorful, and the national language, publishing, journalism, and broadcasting have continued to develop.¹⁰¹

Regional Autonomy

According to the party's ethnic policy, Heilongjiang Province has implemented regional ethnic autonomy in areas where ethnic minorities live in compact communities, and has established one autonomous county and one ethnic district, namely the Durbot Mongolian Autonomous County and the Qiqihar Meristakur District. There are also 69 ethnic townships (towns).¹⁰²

Government of the Heilongjiang Province

Governor of the Heilongjiang Province



Wang Wentao¹⁰³

Deputy Governor of the Heilongjiang Province



Li Haitao¹⁰⁴



Wang Yongkang¹⁰⁵



Sun Dongsheng¹⁰⁶



Bi Baowen¹⁰⁷

¹⁰¹<http://www.hlj.gov.cn/sq/qhrk/>

¹⁰²<http://www.hlj.gov.cn/sq/qhrk/>

¹⁰³<http://www.hlj.gov.cn/szf/lddt/jj/wwt/>

¹⁰⁴<http://www.hlj.gov.cn/szf/lddt/jj/lht/>

¹⁰⁵<http://www.hlj.gov.cn/szf/lddt/jj/wyk/>

¹⁰⁶<http://www.hlj.gov.cn/szf/lddt/jj/sds/>

¹⁰⁷<http://www.hlj.gov.cn/szf/lddt/jj/bbw/>



Cheng Zhiming¹⁰⁸



Shen Ying¹⁰⁹



Xu Jianguo¹¹⁰

General Secretary of the Heilongjiang Province



Wang Dongguang¹¹¹

4.4.3.6 Jiangsu Province

<http://en.jiangsu.gov.cn/>

Geographic Position and Natural Environment

Position

Su is short for Jiangsu, a province located along the eastern coast of China between east longitude 116°18' and 121°57', north latitude 30°45' and 35°20'. With Yellow Sea to its east, Jiangsu adjoins Anhui and Shandong provinces in the west and north respectively, with Zhejiang province and the city of Shanghai as its neighbors in the southeast.

¹⁰⁸ <http://www.hlj.gov.cn/szf/lddt/jj/czm/>

¹⁰⁹ <http://www.hlj.gov.cn/szf/lddt/jj/syjj/>

¹¹⁰ <http://www.hlj.gov.cn/szf/lddt/jj/xig/>

¹¹¹ <http://www.hlj.gov.cn/szf/lddt/jj/waw/index.shtml>

Area

Jiangsu province covers an area of 102.6 thousand square km, about 1.06 percent of the total area of the country. The plain area of Jiangsu is 70.6 thousand square km, and water surface area is 17.3 thousand square km. The province has a coastline of 954 km.

Topography

Located in the beautiful and prosperous Yangtze Delta, Jiangsu has a large area of plain as its typical topography mainly consisting Sunan (South Jiangsu) Plain, Jianghuai (the Yangtze River and Huai River) Plain, Huanghuai (the Yellow River and Huai River) Plain and Eastern Seashore Plain, and dotted with Tai Lake and Hongze Lake which are among the top five freshwater lakes in China. Jiangsu thus enjoys the superiority of its natural condition and lays a solid economic foundation.

Rivers and Lakes

Jiangsu has numerous lakes and a dense network of waterways, with the Yangtze River traversing over 425 km from the east to the west, the Beijing-Hangzhou Grand Canal down 718 km from the north to the south, Qinhuai River in the southwest, the Subei (North Jiangsu) General Irrigation Canal, Xinmu River and the Tongyang (Nantong and Yangzhou) Canal, etc in the north. Altogether Jiangsu has over 290 lakes of all kinds and two of the top five freshwater lakes in the country, Tai Lake and Hongze Lake, inlaid in Jiangnan (south of Yangtze River) water towns and North Jiangsu respectively like two bright mirrors.

Resources

Water Resources

Jiangsu has rich water resources and the average annual precipitation is 1002.7mm, the runoff depth is 259.8mm . The province lies along the lower reaches of the five lakes, namely, the Yangtze River, Huai River, Yi River, Shu River and the Si Canal. The Yangtze River traverses the southern part of the province, thus river is the most reliable water resource in Jiangsu. Jiangsu is cut crisscross with rivers, lakes and canals which altogether form a dense network of waterways. There are large-and-medium-sized lakes such as Tai Lake, Hongze Lake, Gaobao Lake, Luoma Lake, Weishan Lake, etc and branches such as the Grand Canal, Huaimu River, Chuanchang River, Yan River, the Tongyu Canal, the General Irrigation Canal, and the Tongyang Canal, etc..

Deep Beneath the wide plain areas distribute the incompact accumulations of the Fourth Age, which holds in store an abundant underground water source. The Xuhuai shallow layer water which is estimated about 2.957 billion stere/year would be worth exploiting for the provincial agriculture irrigation, and the estimated 585 million stere/year of coastal deep underwater would be significant for developing assarts and tidal flats and for lives of people and domestic animals.

Mineral Resources

Jiangsu enjoys the advantage of its rich and typical mineral resources such as non-ferrous metal, clay, building material and rare metal, special non-metal material and etc., resulting from its unique geological position that it is

actually located across two geologic structural units, the North China platform and the Yangtze Metaplatform. Up till now, 133 types of mineral resources have been discovered and 65 of whose reserves have been proved up. Thirty-four types of single mineral reserve such as building material, clay, etc are among the top ten in China. There are 8 kinds of mineral reserves such as niobium-tantalum, calcareously, lime marl, attapulgite clay, carbon dioxide gas and etc in the lists of top ten around the country.

Coal, oil and natural gas are the main energy resources, while sulphur, phosphor, sodium salt, crystal, cyanite, sapphire, diamond, kaolin, limestone, quartzose sand, marble and pottery clay are among the non-metal resources and iron, copper, lead, zinc, silver, gold, strontium and manganese among the metal resources.

Biological Resources

The wild animal resource is quite rare in Jiangsu; however, it is abundant in the plant resource which contains about 850 categories and among which more than 600 types of wild plants are still available and worth exploiting.

Jiangsu is very rich in the aquatic resource. The coastal fishing ground in the eastern part covers an area of 100 thousand square km, including the famous four big fisheries such as Lvtai Fishery and Haizhou Bay Fishery that are teemed with marine lives such as yellow-fin tuna, hairtail, pomfret, shrimps, crabs, seashell and alga. The inland water surface is about 26 million units of area, among which 12 million units are breeding area. With more than 140 kinds of freshwater fishes, Jiangsu is the major producing area for river crabs and young eels. The so-called “Three Delicacies of Yangtze River”—hilsa fish,

saury and swellfish and the “Three Whites of Tai Lake”—jack fish, whitebait and white shrimp are all precious aquatic products.

Agricultural Resources

Jiangsu is well known as “a land flowing with milk and honey” which is endowed by an advantaged condition for agricultural production and has various kinds of crops, forests and livestock. Grains, cotton and oil-bearing crops are grown almost everywhere around the province. There are more than 260 types of fruit trees, tea plants, mulberry trees and flowers, over 80 categories and more than 1000 kinds of vegetables for planting. Jiangsu is also famous for its silkworm rearing and a kind of green tea called BILOCHUN. Pheasants and mallards are major kinds of the Aves in Jiangsu, but precious fowls such as red-crowned cranes, white cranes and swans can be seen along the coast.

Tourism

Jiangsu has been a tourist paradise ever since ancient times. Nanjing, Suzhou, Yangzhou, Zhenjiang, Changshu, Xuzhou and Huai’an are famous historical and cultural cities. Sixteen cities in the province have been entitled Fine Tourist Cities in the country, including Nanjing, the capital of six dynasties, and Suzhou, the Paradise on the Earth. There are 3 major tourist centers in Jiangsu, namely the Yangtze River Area, the Tai Lake Area and the Xuhuai (Xuzhou and Huai’an) Area. There are now 20 well-known scenic spots, 23 forest parks, 6 tourism and holiday resorts and 461 historical sites under state and provincial protection. Nine classical gardens in Suzhou are designated by

UNESCO as world cultural heritage. In 2010, income from domestic tourists visiting Jiangsu amounted to 468.5 billion Yuan.

Climate

Situated in a transition belt from a subtropical to temperate zone, the province has a typical monsoon climate. It approximately takes the Huai River Irrigation Line as the demarcation, to the south of which is the subtropical monsoon climate and to the north the warm moist monsoon climate. Generally, it is mild with moderate rainfall and clear distinction of the four seasons.¹¹²

Provincial Government of Jiangsu Province

Governor of Jiangsu Province



Wu Zhenglong¹¹³

Vice Governor of Jiangsu Province



Fan Jinlong¹¹⁴



Ma Qiulin¹¹⁵



Fei Gaoyun¹¹⁶



Liu Yang¹¹⁷

¹¹² <http://en.jiangsu.gov.cn/col/col54121/index.html>

¹¹³ <http://en.jiangsu.gov.cn/col/col54150/index.html>

¹¹⁴ <http://en.jiangsu.gov.cn/col/col54151/index.html>

¹¹⁵ <http://en.jiangsu.gov.cn/col/col54153/index.html>



Chen Xingying¹¹⁸



Zhao Xiyong¹¹⁹

Secretary General of Jiangsu Province



Chen Jiangang¹²⁰

4.4.3.7 Zhejiang Province

<http://www.zj.gov.cn/col/col1568513/index.html>

General Introduction

Zhejiang Province is located on the southeast coast of China south of the Yangtze River Delta. Spanning 27°02'-31°11' north latitude and 118°01'-123°10' east longitude, it borders the East China Sea in the east, Fujian in the south, Jiangxi and Anhui in the west, and Shanghai and Jiangsu in the north.

Covering a land area of 105,500 square kilometers, about 1.1% of the country's land area, it is one of the smaller provinces in China. The straight line distance between east and west and north and south is both about 450

¹¹⁶ <http://en.jiangsu.gov.cn/col/col54155/index.html>

¹¹⁷ <http://en.jiangsu.gov.cn/col/col60007/index.html>

¹¹⁸ <http://en.jiangsu.gov.cn/col/col60012/index.html>

¹¹⁹ <http://en.jiangsu.gov.cn/col/col76784/index.html>

¹²⁰ <http://en.jiangsu.gov.cn/col/col54157/index.html>

kilometers. Of the land area of the province, mountains account for 74.63%, the water surface accounts for 5.05%, and the plain area accounts for 20.32%. Therefore, there is a saying that Zhejiang has “seven portions of mountains, one portion of water and two portions of fields”. Covering an ocean area of 260,000 square kilometers, it has the largest number of islands in the country, including 2,878 islands with an area of more than 500 square meters, and 26 islands with an area of more than 10 square kilometers. Zhoushan Island is the fourth largest island in China, with an area of 502.65 square kilometers. In the “2016 China Top Island List”, Zhejiang has 21 islands on the list, accounting for 1/5 of the total.

With a complex topography, the terrain of Zhejiang is tilted from the southwest to the northeast. There are roughly three parallel mountain ranges from southwest to northeast. The northwest range extends from Huaiyu Mountain at the junction of Zhejiang and Jiangxi to Tianmu Mountain and Qianligang Mountain; the middle range extends from Xianxia Ridge at the junction of Zhejiang and Fujian to Siming Mountain, Kuaiji Mountain and Tiantai Mountain, and finally the Zhoushan Islands in the sea; the southeast range extends from Donggong Mountain at the junction of Zhejiang and Fujian to Dayang Mountain, Kuocang Mountain and Yandang Mountain. Huangmaojian, at an altitude of 1,929 meters in Longquan City, is the highest peak in Zhejiang.

The water system mainly includes eight rivers: the Qiantang River, the Oujiang River, the Lingjiang River, the Tiaoxi River, the Yongjiang River, the Feiyun River, the Aojiang River, and the Cao’e River, and the Zhejiang section of the Beijing-Hangzhou Grand Canal. The Qiantang River is the largest river in

Zhejiang Province, which has two sources, the south source and the north source. It is 668 kilometers long from the north source to the sea, with 425 kilometers in Zhejiang Province. It is 612 kilometers long from the south source to the sea, all in the territory of Zhejiang Province. There are mainly four great lakes in Zhejiang: the West Lake in Hangzhou, the East Lake in Shaoxing, the South Lake in Jiaxing, and the Dongqian Lake in Ningbo. The Thousand-Island Lake is the largest artificial lake formed after the completion of the Xin'anjiang Hydropower Station.

In terms of topography, Zhejiang can be roughly divided into 6 areas: the Northern Plains, the Western Hills, the Eastern Hills, the Central Jin-Qu Basin, the Southern Mountains, and the Southeast Coastal Plains and Coastal Islands.

Located in the middle of the subtropical zone, Zhejiang has a monsoon humid climate with moderate temperatures, four distinct seasons, abundant sunshine and plentiful rainfall. Its average annual temperature is between 15 °C and 18 °C, its annual sunshine hours are between 1100-2200 hours, and its average annual precipitation is between 1100-2000 mm. The lowest temperature comes in January, and the highest comes in July. Rainfalls come mostly in May and June. Due to the influence of the ocean, the temperature and humidity conditions are superior to those of the inland monsoon regions at the same latitude, and it is one of the regions with relatively superior natural conditions in China.¹²¹

¹²¹<http://www.zj.gov.cn/col/col1568516/index.html>

Geography

Terrain

As to the terrain of Zhejiang, mountains and hills account for 70.4%, plains and basins 23.2%, rivers and lakes 6.4%. The terrain slopes from southwest to northeast, and it can be roughly divided into six geographical areas, namely northern Zhejiang plain, western Zhejiang hills, eastern Zhejiang hills, central Jinqiu basin, southern Zhejiang mountainous land, southeastern coastal plain, and coastal islands. There are eight rivers in the province, namely, Qiantang River, Ou River, Ling River, Shao River, Yong River, Feiyun River, Ao River, and the Beijing-Hangzhou Grand Canal (Zhejiang section), five lakes, namely, West Lake in Hangzhou, East Lake in Shaoxing, South Lake in Jiaxing, Dongqian Lake in Ningbo as the four famous Lakes, and the artificial lake, Qiandao Lake.

Land

Zhejiang is featured by hills and waters, abundant in various products. The land area of the province is 101,800 square kilometers, 1.06% of the whole country, making it one of the smallest provinces. In specific terms, mountains and hills account for 70.4%, plains and basins 23.2%, rivers and lakes 6.4%. The water area of Zhejiang is 260,000 square kilometers, and there are 3,061 islands whose water area is larger than 500 square meters, which makes it a province with the most islands in China.

Climate

Zhejiang is located in the central subtropics with a humid monsoon climate. The four seasons here are distinct, sunshine and rainfalls abundant, thus making it one of the provinces with the most favorable natural conditions.¹²²

Natural Resources

1 Mineral resources

There are more than one hundred kinds of minerals found in the province, of which non-metallic minerals are predominant. Twelve kinds of mineral reserves rank the country's top three, with stone coal, alunite, pyrophyllite, cement tuff, and building tuff reserves ranking first in the country, fluorite reserves ranking second, and diatomite ranking third. Those ranking among the top ten also include wollastonite, perlite, granite and zeolite. As to metallic minerals, silver, zinc, vanadium, cadmium reserves also rank top ten.

2 Biological Resources

The length of coastline, including island line in the province is 6,696 kilometers, of which there is 2,414 kilometers of mainland coastline, and 506 kilometers of deep-water coastline that can be planned to build berth of 10,000 tons, accounting for 30.7% of those in China. The water area in Zhejiang is China's largest fishery, and shallow water for breeding is more than 400 square kilometers. The sea basin in east China is an area for the tapping of oil and gas resources with good prospect. The intertidal mudflat resource along the coast is 2,886 square kilometers. In addition, the resources

¹²²<http://www.zj.gov.cn/col/col1568517/index.html>

of marine tourism and marine energy are also very rich. There are more than 3,800 kinds of plants found in the province, and the forest area here is 902,040 hectares, with the coverage rate as high as 60.97%, known as China's "Southeast Botanical Treasure Place." Ginkgo, usually called "the living fossil" and other 51 kinds of rare wild plants are included in the national list of protection. 689 kinds of wild animals are found here, including 18 kinds that are listed in the national first class protected animals.

3 Energy

The continental shelf is rich in oil and natural gas resources with a good tapping prospect.

4 Water Resource

The annual average precipitation is 2,060.5 mm (equivalent to 213.47 billion cubic meters in total), and the total amount of water resource is 145.48 billion cubic meters, with water resource 2,656.2 cubic meters per capita. The total water consumption is 22.32 billion cubic meters in 2012, an increase of 1.4% compared with last year. The province has nine meteorological observatories with radar and satellite, 25 cloud map receiving stations, and 1,505 regional automatic weather stations.

5 Tourism Resources

Zhejiang, as one of the cradles of ancient Chinese civilization, has a long history with a splendid culture. According to the latest archaeological discoveries, ancient humans are present in the territory of today's Zhejiang Province as early as 100,000 years ago. The unearthed fossils of "Jiande

people” have proved that 50,000 years ago human beings lived and thrived here. The representatives of Zhejiang’s long history and culture include XiaoshanKuahuqiao Cultural Site (dating back to 7,000-8,000 years ago), Hemudu Cultural Site (dating back to 5,000-7,000 years ago) and Liangzhu Cultural Site (dating back to 4,000-5,000 years ago) etc in the neolithic age.

Zhejiang’s beautiful natural scenery is as famous as its cultural heritage, and it is known as “the land of fish and rice, the place of silk and tea, the region of culture, and the destination of tourists”. In the province there are 18 national key scenic spots, such as the West Lake, Fuchun River-Xin'an River-Qiandao Lake, Putuo Mountain, Yandang Mountain, Mogan Mountain, Tiantai Mountain, Nanxi River, Shengsi Islands, Shuanglong Cave, Xiandu, Xuedou Mountain, Jianglang Mountain, Xianju etc, 41 provincial-level scenic spots, and one national tourist resort. Hangzhou, the provincial capital of Zhejiang, is one of China’s seven ancient capitals, and it is also one of China’s famous tourist cities. In 2012, the province receives 390 million domestic tourists and 8,659 thousand foreign tourists, creating 480.1 billion Yuan of tourism revenue. Zhejiang’s comprehensive tourism strength ranks third in the country.¹²³

Population

Demographic Statistics

According to a sample survey of demographic changes in the population at the end of 2012, the resident population is 54.77 million, an increase of 0.26% compared with last year. The male population is 28.18 million and the female population is 26.59 million, accounting for 51.5% and 48.5% of the total

¹²³<http://www.zj.gov.cn/col/col1568519/index.html>

population respectively. There are 554 thousand newly-born babies, and the birth rate is 10.12 ‰. There are 302 thousand deaths, and the mortality rate is 5.52 ‰. Thus the natural increase of population is 252 thousand, and the natural growth rate is 4.60 ‰.

Ethnic and demographic distribution

According to census statistics, there are in Zhejiang 53 ethnic minorities (only short of De'ang and Bao'an ethnic minorities in China), and the ethnic population is 399.7 thousand. The ethnic minorities with a population above ten thousand include She (170,993), Tujia (55,310), Miao (53,418), Buyi (21,457), Hui (19,609), Zhuang (18,998), and Dong (17,960), which are mainly distributed in the southwest part of the province. The only She Autonomous County in China - Jingning County is located in Zhejiang.¹²⁴

Administrative Divisions

There are two sub-provincial cities in the province, namely, Hangzhou and Ningbo and nine prefecture-level cities, namely Wenzhou, Huzhou, Jiaxing, Shaoxing, Jinhua, Quzhou, Zhoushan, Taizhou and Lishui. Governed by those cities or the province are 36 counties, 22 county-level cities and 32 municipal towns.¹²⁵

¹²⁴<http://www.zj.gov.cn/col/col1568523/index.html>

¹²⁵<http://www.zj.gov.cn/col/col1568518/index.html>

Government of Zhejiang Province

Governor of Zhejiang Province



Yuan Jiajun¹²⁶

Executive Vice Governor of Zhejiang Province



Feng Fei¹²⁷

Vice Governor of Zhejiang Province



Zhu Congjiu¹²⁸



Wang Shuangquan¹²⁹



Gao Xingfu¹³⁰

¹²⁶http://www.zj.gov.cn/art/2018/12/1/art_1569280_14.html

¹²⁷http://www.zj.gov.cn/art/2018/12/1/art_1569280_15.html

¹²⁸http://www.zj.gov.cn/art/2018/12/1/art_1569280_16.html

¹²⁹http://www.zj.gov.cn/art/2018/12/1/art_1569280_17.html

¹³⁰http://www.zj.gov.cn/art/2018/12/1/art_1569280_18.html



Cheng Yuechong¹³¹



Wang Wenxu¹³²



Peng Jiaxue¹³³



Chen Weijun¹³⁴

Secretary General of Zhejiang Province



Chen Xin¹³⁵

4.4.3.8 Anhui province

<http://english.ah.gov.cn/>

General Introduction

Location

Anhui is located in the eastern part of China. It is an integral part of the country's most economically dynamic region, the Yangtze River Delta. It is

¹³¹http://www.zj.gov.cn/art/2018/12/1/art_1569280_19.html

¹³²http://www.zj.gov.cn/art/2018/12/1/art_1569280_20.html

¹³³http://www.zj.gov.cn/art/2018/12/1/art_1569280_21.html

¹³⁴http://www.zj.gov.cn/art/2018/12/1/art_1569280_22.html

¹³⁵http://www.zj.gov.cn/art/2018/12/1/art_1569280_23.html

about 570 km from south to north and 450 km from east to west, covering an area of 140.1 thousand square kilometers, about 1.45 percent of the total area of the country. By the end of 2018, the total number of permanent residents in Anhui was 63.236 million.¹³⁶

Topography

Anhui has a variety of landscapes. China's two important rivers, the Yangtze River and the Huaihe River, flow eastward across the south and the north of the province respectively, dividing its area into three natural regions.

(1) The region to the north of the Huaihe River is a vast plain with loamy soil.

(2) The region between the Huaihe River and the Yangtze River is a hilly terrain with rivers stretching crisscross and terraces strewn at random.

(3) The region to the south of the Yangtze River is a mountainous area with Huangshan (or the Yellow Mountains) and Mt. Jiuhua, as the representatives for their splendid scenery.

Famous mountains in Anhui are Mt. Dabie, Mt. Huangshan, Mt. Jiuhua, and Mt. Tianzhu. Huangshan, with Lotus Flower Peak as its highest point, rises to a height of 1,864 meters (6,100 feet) above mean sea level.

The Yangtze River flows 416 kilometers across the south of Anhui; the Huaihe River flows 430 kilometers across the north of the province; the Xin'an River, the headwaters of the Qiantang River, flows 240 kilometers across the south of Anhui.

¹³⁶<http://english.ah.gov.cn/AboutAnhui/FactsaboutAnhui/Location/index.html>

The province also has a number of lakes along the tributaries of the Yangtze River; some are quite large, including Chaohu Lake, Longgan Lake and Nanyi Lake. With a total area of 800 square kilometers, the Chaohu Lake is one of the five greatest freshwater lakes in China.

Climate

Anhui is situated between the temperate zones to the north and the subtropical zones of the south. All year round, Anhui has distinct seasons, abundant precipitation, and a pleasant climate.

The climate in the area north of the Huaihe River is warm-temperate semi-humid monsoon climate; the area south of the Huaihe River is subtropical humid monsoon climate.

The average annual temperature ranges from 14°C to 17°C (57 to 62 degrees Fahrenheit).

The sun shines an average of 1,800 to 2,500 hours per year.

Anhui has 200 to 250 frost-free days. The average annual precipitation is 800 to 1,800 millimeters (31 to 71 inches).¹³⁷

Natural Resources

Ecological Resources

The good environment, particularly the mild weather, plentiful precipitation and loamy soil, make Anhui an ideal habitat for many sorts of animals and

¹³⁷ <http://english.ah.gov.cn/AboutAnhui/FactsaboutAnhui/GeologyClimate/index.html>

plants. The Chinese alligator and Chinese river dolphin are rare animals in the world that live in the Yangtze River flowing through the middle of Anhui.

The province has designated and constructed 104 national, provincial or municipal natural protection areas, of which, 8 are of national significance, and 30 are of provincial significance. The total artificial stands established by the province in 2018 covers an area of 55.7 thousand hectares. At the end of last year, the province has a forest area of 3,958.5 thousand hectares with a total standing stock volume of 261,451,000 cubic meters, and the forest stock volume accounts for 221,866,000 cubic meters.

Agriculture Resources

Anhui produces a wide range of agricultural products. Its output of grain, cotton and oil ranks Anhui ahead of other provinces in the nation.

Anhui is one of the most important bases for producing pollution-free staple agricultural products and green, organic foodstuff in China. It has a big potential for further agricultural industrialization. In 2018, the province produced 40.073 million tons of grain. The output of edible oils reaches 1.58 million tons. The output of cotton is 89,000 tons.

Anhui takes the lead in China for developing special agricultural products and high profit agricultural products, with the output of tea, tobacco, and Chinese traditional herbal medicines, vegetables and fruits ranking the province forefront in the nation.

Mineral Resources

Anhui is rich in mineral resources. Its deposits of metal minerals and metalloid minerals are both diverse and abundant. The variety and abundance of the minerals rank Anhui ahead of other provinces in the country. About 128 different kinds of minerals have been discovered. To date, geologists have verified reserves of 125 different minerals. Throughout the year 2018, the prediction of the 30 new locations of large and medium-sized mineral deposits was proved successfully. Based on its mineral advantages, Anhui has become an important base for energy, raw materials, manufacturing and processing in the nation.¹³⁸ **(Copyright 2019 The People's Government of Anhui Province All Rights Reserved.)**

Population

By the end of 2018, the total number of registered population in Anhui had reached 70.829 million, increasing by 237 thousand over last year. The urbanization rate of population with household registration was 32.65 percent, 1.59 percentage points higher than that of 2017. The number of permanent residents was 63.236 million, an increase of 688 thousand. The urbanization rate of permanent residents was 54.69 percent, up by 1.2 percentage points. The crude birth rate was 12.41 per thousand, down by 1.66 per thousand points over the previous year; the crude death rate 5.96 per thousand, up by 0.06 per thousand points and the natural growth rate 6.45 per thousand, down by 1.72 per thousand points.¹³⁹

¹³⁸<http://english.ah.gov.cn/AboutAnhui/FactsaboutAnhui/NaturalResources/index.html>

¹³⁹<http://english.ah.gov.cn/AboutAnhui/StatisticalCommunique/4003121.html>

Government of Anhui province

Governor of Anhui province



Li Guoying¹⁴⁰

Vice Governor of Anhui province



Deng Xiangyang¹⁴¹



He Shushan¹⁴²



Wang Cuifeng¹⁴³



Li Jianzhong¹⁴⁴



Zhang Shuguang¹⁴⁵



Yang Guangrong¹⁴⁶



Zhou Xi'an¹⁴⁷

Secretary General of Anhui province



Bai Jinming¹⁴⁸

¹⁴⁰<http://english.ah.gov.cn/content/column/6787051?liId=381>

¹⁴¹<http://english.ah.gov.cn/content/column/6787051?liId=371>

¹⁴²<http://english.ah.gov.cn/content/column/6787051?liId=471>

¹⁴³<http://english.ah.gov.cn/content/column/6787051?liId=391>

¹⁴⁴<http://english.ah.gov.cn/content/column/6787051?liId=311>

¹⁴⁵<http://english.ah.gov.cn/content/column/6787051?liId=411>

¹⁴⁶<http://english.ah.gov.cn/content/column/6787051?liId=421>

¹⁴⁷<http://english.ah.gov.cn/content/column/6787051?liId=331>

4.3.3.9 Fujian Province

<http://www.fujian.gov.cn/english/>

No Details available during March to May 2020 at the given (above) China's government official website of Fujian.

4.4.3.10 Jiangxi Province

<http://english.jiangxi.gov.cn/>



Source: http://english.jiangxi.gov.cn/aboutjiangxi/Mapofjiangxi/201504/t20150421_1142755.htm

4.4.16.1 Introduction

Jiangxi province is situated in the middle and lower reaches of the Yangtze River. It borders Zhejiang and Fujian provinces to the east, Guangdong to the south, Hunan to the west, and Hubei and Anhui to the north. It covers an area of 1,669,000 square kilometers (644,440 square miles) with a population of about 40 million.

¹⁴⁸<http://english.ah.gov.cn/content/column/6787051?liId=481>

Mountains surround Jiangxi province on three sides. The southern half of the province is hilly with ranges and valleys interspersed; while the northern half is flatter and lower in altitude. The highest point in Jiangxi is Huanggang Mountain in the Wuyi Mountains, on the border with Fujian province. It has an altitude of 2,157 meters.

The Gan River dominates the province, flowing through the entire length of the province from south to north. It enters Poyang Lake, the largest freshwater lake of China, in the north.

Nanchang, the region's capital and the most densely populated city, is one of China's largest metropolises. It's the hub of Jiangxi civilization throughout its history, which plays a leading role in the commercial, intellectual and industrial and political fields. Ganzhou city is the largest subdivision of Jiangxi province.

Brief History

The name "Jiangxi" derives from the circuit administrated under the Tang Dynasty in AD 733, Jiangnan Xidao. Circuits were established during the Tang Dynasty as a new top-level administrative division. Because the Gan River runs through this province from north to south, it is also called Gan for short.

The history of Jiangxi stretches from Lower Paleolithic times to the present, as Jiangxi was already inhabited by humans one million years ago. The first recorded people inhabited in Jiangxi are Baiyue and their influence is still found in nowadays Gan language.

Centered on the Gan River valley, Jiangxi provides the main transport route from the North China Plain and the Yangzi River valley to the territory of modern Guangdong province. As a result, Jiangxi has been strategically important throughout much of its history.

Climate

Jiangxi has a warm and humid climate with cold springs and winters, hot summers and dry autumns thus accounting for its four distinct seasons. Annual rainfall averages 1,400-1,800 millimeters and the average temperature of the province is 3-9°C in January and 27-31°C in July.

Tourism

If you are a traveler looking for a place that will give you a variety of interesting options, then Jiangxi province in southern China is definitely the place for you! The pristine beauty of its misty mountains and fresh water lakes will enchant you. Its modern as well as ancient Chinese historical sites will whet your appetite for learning about its culture.

Jiangxi province is a showcase for natural beauty. Tourists will find it hard to leave its beautiful mountains, lakes and rivers. Particularly attractive is Poyang Lake, which is not only the biggest fresh water lake in China, but also the largest winter habitat for white cranes. When winter approaches, about 2,800 white cranes will migrate to Poyang Lake to spend their winter. What a spectacular sight!

On the east side of Poyang Lake is Lushan Mountain, a wonderful summer resort with its lush mountains, enveloping clouds and mists, rapid streams

and numerous deep pools and waterfalls. Mysterious and enchanting sceneries nestle in its secluded valleys and deep ravines. SuDongpo, a well-known poet of the Song Dynasty (960-1279), in honor of the 'Cloud Sea' of Lushan Mountain for its ever-changing mist, wrote, 'the failure to get a real perspective of the mountain only results in the fact that you are right in the midst of it'. The Lushan National Park has been a UNESCO World Heritage Site since 1996.

Another mountain - Jinggang Mountain enjoys a dual reputation. It is more widely known as the cradle of the Chinese revolution rather than for its natural beauty, which is, in fact, comparable to the more famous Lushan Mountain.

The historical sites of Jiangxi province also attract guests from all corners of the world.

To top it off, 'China's Capital of Porcelain'—Jingdezhen—is located here, thus satisfying the shopper in us all. Ceramics were produced here as early as 1,800 years ago in the Eastern Han Dynasty. Today, Jingdezhen remains a national center for porcelain production. While in this ancient town, tourists can visit many pottery factories and ancient kiln sites. They can also hand make porcelains themselves.

Tengwang Pavilion is located just west of the provincial capital Nanchang and is one of the three famous pavilions south of the Yangtze River. This pavilion gained its reputation to a great extent because of a well-known poem called 'Preface to Tengwang Pavilion' by Wang Bo, a reputable poet of the Tang Dynasty.

Donglin Monastery is located at the foot of Lushan Mountain. It was built in 386 BC for the monk Hui Yuan (334-416), founder of the Pure Land sect of Buddhism. Hui Yuan spent many years translating Buddhist scriptures in this temple.

In addition, Jiangxi is one of the **ancient tea-producing** areas in China. The Black Tea produced in Ningzhou city and the Green Tea produced in WuYuan city are well-known throughout China.¹⁴⁹

Population and Environment

Jiangxi Province, praised for “a land endowed with rich natural resources and outstanding intelligent people”. lies on the southern bank of the middle and lower reaches of Yangtze River . Ganjiang River ---the largest and longest river in the province, flows through the whole area from south to north, so Jiangxi is abbreviated to “Gan”. Jiangxi covers a total area of 166,900 square kilometers and has a population of 43 million.

Jiangxi is a place with gorgeous ancient civilization and glorious revolutionary tradition, and it's also the cradle of the Chinese Revolution. Mao Zedong and Liu Shaoqi had ever organized and mobilized workers' movements in AnYuan, Pin-gxiang city, which is the earliest movement of China. Zhou Enlai, ZhuDe and other older generation of revolutionaries led the August First Uprising in Nanchang, which astonished all the nation. MaoZedong set up the rural revolutionary base in Jinggang Mt. of China;it’s famous as “The Red City”.

The province is surrounded on three sides by mountains and hills, with hilly lands occupying its central part and a vast plain lying on the northern part.

¹⁴⁹http://english.jiangxi.gov.cn/aboutjiangxi/factsaboutjiangxi/201703/t20170310_1316817.htm

The five major waterways are the Ganjiang, Fuhe, Xinjiang, Xiuhe and Raohe Rivers; all drain into the Poyang Lake, the largest freshwater lake in China.

Jiangxi enjoys a subtropic humid monsoon climate. The annual mean temperature is 16-20° C. The annual average rainfall is 1200-1900 mm.

The province possesses green mountains and clear waters. Mt. Lushan, Mt. Jinggang and Mt. Longhu are all national major famous scenic areas, especially Mt. Lushan Scenic Area is a summer resort renowned both at home and abroad. There are also many other famous tourist attractions, like Dragon Palace Cave with fantastic scenery. Jiangxi is also a province with revolutionary tradition, where the August 1 Nanchang Uprising had taken place.¹⁵⁰

Government of Jiangxi Province¹⁵¹ **(No Pics Available)**

Governor of Jiangxi Province

Yi Lianhong¹⁵²

Vice Governor of Jiangxi Province

Mao Weimng¹⁵³

Liu Qiang¹⁵⁴

Sun Jusheng¹⁵⁵

Wu Xiaojun¹⁵⁶

¹⁵⁰http://english.jiangxi.gov.cn/aboutjiangxi/factsaboutjiangxi/201504/t20150421_1142802.htm

¹⁵¹<http://english.jiangxi.gov.cn/government/profileofgovernors/>

¹⁵²http://english.jiangxi.gov.cn/government/profileofgovernors/201808/t20180804_1462573.htm

¹⁵³http://english.jiangxi.gov.cn/government/profileofgovernors/201511/t20151126_1230749.htm

¹⁵⁴http://english.jiangxi.gov.cn/government/profileofgovernors/201806/t20180602_1449583.htm

¹⁵⁵http://english.jiangxi.gov.cn/government/profileofgovernors/201801/t20180130_1426121.htm

¹⁵⁶http://english.jiangxi.gov.cn/government/profileofgovernors/201703/t20170327_1319659.htm

Wu Zhongqiong¹⁵⁷

Qin Yi¹⁵⁸

Hu Qiang¹⁵⁹

Secretary and Director General

Zhang Xiaoping¹⁶⁰

4.4.3.11 Shandong Province

<http://www.shandong.gov.cn/>

No Details available during March to May 2020 at the given (above) China's government official website of Shandong.

4.4.3.12 Henan province

<http://www.henan.gov.cn/>

¹⁵⁷ http://english.jiangxi.gov.cn/government/profileofgovernors/201801/t20180119_1423876.htm

¹⁵⁸ http://english.jiangxi.gov.cn/government/profileofgovernors/201801/t20180119_1423877.htm

¹⁵⁹ http://english.jiangxi.gov.cn/government/profileofgovernors/201801/t20180130_1426151.htm

¹⁶⁰ http://english.jiangxi.gov.cn/government/profileofgovernors/201804/t20180408_1437567.htm



Source: <http://www.henan.gov.cn/jchn/zrdl/>

Henan has a long history and culture, is the root of the Chinese ancestors in the world, and the source of Chinese civilization. It has a splendid culture, outstanding people, and famous people. It is an important birthplace of Chinese surnames. It is rich in resources and is the country's main agricultural productive area and an important mineral resource province. With a large population, it is a province with a large population in the country, rich in labor resources, and a huge consumer market. It has a superior location and is among the world's most famous. Logistics and information flow center; Leading agriculture, is a national agricultural province and a major province of grain transformation and processing; rapid development, the economic aggregate ranks fifth in the country; great potential, is in the critical stage of rising and tackling difficulties, The development vitality and stamina continue to increase.

Overview of Henan

1 Origin of the Name

Henan is located in the middle east of China and the middle and lower reaches of the Yellow River. Because most areas are located south of the Yellow River, it is called Henan. In ancient times, rivers in the middle and lower reaches of the Yellow River were criss-crossed, densely forested, and wild elephants. Henan was also described as a place where people draw images. This is the source of the hieroglyph "yu" and the origin of Henan for short. "ShangshuYugong" divides the world into "Kyushu". Yuzhou is among the Kyushu. Nowadays, most areas in Henan belong to Yuzhou among Kyushu, so it is called "Central Plain" and "Zhongzhou".

2 Physical Geography

The Henan boundary lies between 31 ° 23'-36 ° 22 'north latitude and 110 ° 21'-116 ° 39' longitude east. It borders Anhui and Shandong in the east, Hebei, Shanxi in the north, Shaanxi in the west, and Hubei in the south. South, east and west. The province's total area is 167,000 square kilometers, accounting for 1.73% of the country's total area. The terrain is high in the west and low in the east. The north, west, and south sides of Taihang Mountain, Funiu Mountain, Tongbai Mountain, and Dabie Mountain are distributed semi-circularly along the provincial boundaries. Plain basins and mountain hills account for 55.7% and 44.3% of the total area, respectively. Laoyacha in Lingbao City is the highest peak in the province, with an elevation of 2413.8 meters; the exit of Huaihe in Gushi County is the lowest in the province, with an elevation of only 23.2 meters.

3 Resources and Environment

Most of Henan is located in the warm temperate zone, the south crosses the subtropical zone, and belongs to the continental monsoon climate in which the north subtropical zone transitions to the warm temperate zone. Features of frequent disasters. In the past 10 years, the province's average annual temperature is 12.7 °C—16.2 °C, the annual average precipitation is 477.8mm—1167.3mm, the average annual sunshine hours are 1468.0 hours—2246.6 hours, and the annual frost-free period is 207.9 days—271.7 days. It is suitable for the growth of various crops . The province's arable land area is 121.634 million mu, and the per capita arable land is 1.27 mu. Henan is the only province in China that spans the four major river basins of the Yangtze River, Huai River, Yellow River, and Haihe River. The topography, landforms, and water resources distribution are a microcosm of China. Most of the rivers in the province originate from the mountains in the west, northwest and southeast. The province has 560 rivers with an area of 100 square kilometers and above; 64 rivers with an area of 1,000 square kilometers and above; 11 rivers with an area of 10,000 square kilometers and above. The province's average water resources for many years are 40.353 billion cubic meters, and the per capita water resources are about 376 cubic meters, less than one-fifth of the national average.

Henan is rich in animal and plant resources. There are 118 forest parks at or above the provincial level, including 31 national forest parks. There are 520 species of terrestrial spine wildlife and 94 species of national key protected wildlife.

Henan is an important province of mineral resources and a major mining province in the country, and its mining output has ranked among the top 5 in the country for many years. 144 types of minerals have been discovered, 110 types of mineral resources have been proven, and 93 types of minerals have been developed and utilized. There are non-ferrous metals and precious metal minerals such as aluminum, molybdenum, gold, silver, copper, lead, zinc, tungsten, antimony, and ferrous metals such as iron, titanium, and vanadium; there are also energy minerals such as coal, oil, and natural gas, and There are non-metallic minerals such as refractory clay, fluorite, trona, perlite, graphite, gemstone and so on. Among the proven mineral resources, there are 9 types of reserves in the country, 33 types in the top 3, 44 types in the top 5 and 68 types in the top 10. Lingbao, Luanchuan, Tongbai, Yexian have been named "China's Jincheng", "China's Molybdenum Capital", "China's trona capital" and "China's Rock Salt Capital".

4 Historical Origins

Henan is an important birthplace of the Chinese nation and Chinese civilization. Huang Di, the ancestor of the Chinese nation, was born in Xinzheng, Henan today. The origin of Chinese civilization, the invention of writing, the formation of cities, and the establishment of a unified nation are all inseparable from Henan. In the 5000-year history of Chinese civilization, Henan has been the country's political, economic, and cultural center for more than 3,000 years. More than 20 dynasties established the capital here, and more than 200 emperors ruled it. There are four Henan, the eight ancient capitals of China, namely Luoyang, the ancient capital of the Nine Dynasties, Kaifeng, the ancient capital of the Seven Dynasties, Anyang, the ancient capital

of Shang and Shang, and Zhengzhou, the capital of Shang. The four major inventions of ancient China originated in Henan. There are many cultural relics and historic sites, including the Peiligang Cultural Site, Yangshao Cultural Site, and Longshan Cultural Site that recorded the ancestors' proliferation in the Central Plains; the "human ancestor" Fuxi Taihao Mausoleum, Huangdi's hometown, and XuanYuanqiu; the oldest observatory Zhongong survey Taiwan; has the earliest GuanyuHangu Pass, the earliest Buddhist temple, White Horse Temple; Songshan Shaolin Temple, the world's first temple; Luoyang, Kaifeng, Shangqiu, Anyang, Nanyang, Zhengzhou, Junxian and Liyang are famous historical and cultural cities in the country.

The romantic figures bred by the Central Plains, such as the ancient philosophers, thinkers Laozi, Zhuangzi, Mozi, Han Fei, Cheng Yi, Cheng Hao, politician, military strategist Jiang Ziya, Shang Yan, Su Qin, Li Si, Liu Xiu, Zhang Liang , Sima Yi, Yue Fei, writer, artist Du Fu, Han Yu, Bai Juyi, Li He, Li Shangyin, SimaGuang, Chu Suiliang, Wu Daozi, scientist Zhang Heng, monk, medical scientist Zhang Zhongjing, Buddhist scholar Xuan Zang, etc. The anti-Japanese heroes Ji Hongchang, Yang Jingyu, revolutionary ancestors Deng Yingchao, Peng Xuefeng, Wu Huanxian, Xu Shiyong, and "model role of the county party secretary" Jiao Yulu.

"All surnames have the same root, and all are the same origin." Henan is an important birthplace of Chinese surnames. Today, among the 300 large surnames, there are 171 in Henan. Among the 100 large surnames arranged according to the number of people, the source or part of the surname is in Henan. The world's four surnames known as "Huang Zheng is full of streets" all originated in Henan.

5 Landscape Scenery

Henan is not only a province with great historical and cultural resources, but also a place where natural landscapes gather. Like a vast historical corridor and a beautiful natural picture, mountains and rivers merge into the south and the north is one. There are 4 world geological parks including Yuntaishan, Songshan, Wangwushan-Dameishan, Funiushan, 14 national geoparks such as Songshan in Henan, Zhengzhou Yellow River, 15 provincial geoparks such as Yongcheng Mountain, and Phoenix Mountain in Xinxiang 2, Nanyang Dushan Jade National Mine Park, 1 national dinosaur egg fossil group natural reserve.

There are 491 A-level scenic spots in the province, of which 13 are 5A-level scenic spots, ranking third in the country, and 185 are 4A-level scenic spots. There are 432 star hotels and 1,137 travel agencies. Yuntaishan Scenic Area, Yaoshan Giant Buddha Scenic Area, Laoshan Scenic Area, and Qihe Ecological Tourism Area are national ecological tourism demonstration areas. Songshan, Baiyun Mountain, Jigong Mountain, Wangwu Mountain, Yaoshan, Taihang Grand Canyon, Baotianman, Laojie Ridge, Yunmeng Mountain, Nanwan Lake, Danjiangkou are all spectacles of mountains and rivers. Longmen Grottoes are the first batch of national tourism demonstration units, and have been awarded as "Chinese Humanistic Tourism Demonstration Bases". The Yellow River flows more than 700 kilometers from Henan from west to east. Due to the silt deposition from Zhengzhou to Kaifeng, the river bed is 3-5 meters higher than the ground on both sides of the bank on average, forming a unique natural landscape of "overground river." The ship travels in the air. " The "artificial Tianhe" Red Flag Canal is

hailed as the eighth wonder of the world and is the first batch of "National Research and Tourism Demonstration Bases".

Population Nation

At the end of 2018, the province's total population was 10.906 million, with a permanent population of 96.05 million. The population density was 575 people per square kilometer, and the urbanization rate of the permanent population reached 51.71%. The 56 ethnic groups in Henan Province are complete, and the distribution of ethnic minorities is a significant feature of large dispersion and small settlements. As of the end of 2018, the population of ethnic minorities in the province was approximately 1.51 million. Among them Hui, Mongolian, Manchu, Uighur. There are 3 urban ethnic areas, 21 ethnic townships (towns) in the province, 4 provincial cities (Nanyang, Shangqiu, Zhoukou, Zhengzhou) with 100,000 or more ethnic minorities, counties (cities, districts) with 10,000 or more ethnic minorities) 55.

6 Administrative divisions

Henan has jurisdiction over 17 provinces and cities including Zhengzhou, Kaifeng, Luoyang, Pingdingshan, Anyang, Hebi, Xinxiang, Jiaozuo, Liyang, Xuchang, Luohe, Sanmenxia, Nanyang, Shangqiu, Xinyang, Zhoukou, Zhumadian, and JiYuan City and 1 province , 21 county-level cities, 83 counties, 53 municipal districts, 1791 towns, and 660 street offices.

7 Comprehensive strength

Important National Economic Province

The province's economy is running smoothly and steadily. According to preliminary calculations, the total GDP of the province in 2018 was 48,055,586 million Yuan, an increase of 7.6%, 1 percentage point higher than the national average, and continued to maintain the fifth place in the country and the first place in central and western provinces. In 2018, the province's total grain output was 132.98 billion kilograms, a record high. The added value of industries above designated size increased by 7.2%, which was 1 percentage point higher than the national average. The added value of the service industry was 217.3165 billion Yuan, ranking first in central China.

The three major needs are steadily improving. In 2018, the province's investment in fixed assets (excluding farmers) increased by 8.1%, 2.2 percentage points higher than the national average, of which private investment increased by 2.9% and infrastructure investment increased by 18.5%. The total retail sales of consumer goods increased by 10.3%, and consumption of upgrades continued to grow rapidly. The total value of imports and exports exceeded 550 billion Yuan for the first time, an increase of 5.3%, of which exports increased by 12.8%.

Steady improvement in quality and efficiency. Enterprise benefits have grown steadily, and the profits of industrial enterprises above designated size in the province have increased by 24.5%. The total fiscal revenue for the year was 587.58 billion Yuan, and general public budget revenue was 376.39 billion Yuan, an increase of 10.5%. Resident income continued to increase. In 2018,

the province's per capita disposable income was 2,1963.54 Yuan, an increase of 8.9%.

Important National Comprehensive Transportation Hub

Henan's transportation has obvious geographical advantages. It is an important transportation hub across the country, from east to west, and from south to north. Five of the nation's "10 vertical and 10 horizontal" comprehensive transportation corridors pass through Henan. Zhengzhou is an important railway hub in the country. The ordinary and high-speed railways form a "double cross" intersection. Zhengzhou North Station is the largest train marshalling station in Asia. Zhengzhou East Station is one of the largest high-speed railway stations in the country. A large pattern of "m" -shaped high-speed railway networks has basically taken shape. The construction of expressways and the upgrading of ordinary trunk roads, rural roads, and inland waterways have continued to accelerate. The accessibility and technical level of road networks have been significantly improved. The transportation network is basically formed. At the end of 2018, the province's railway mileage was 5604.10 kilometers, of which 1307.81 kilometers were high-speed railways. The mileage of railways and high-speed railways ranked 7th and 5th in the country, respectively. The expressway has a mileage of 6,600 kilometers, ranking sixth in the country; 31,000 kilometers of ordinary trunk roads and 230,000 kilometers of rural roads. The development of waterway transportation has accelerated, with 1,675 kilometers of inland waterways. Zhengzhou Xinzheng International Airport is one of the eight major regional hub airports in the country determined by the National Civil Aviation Administration. It has opened 28 international regional freight

routes, and basically formed an aviation international freight network with Zhengzhou as the hub and connecting four continents such as Asia, Europe, and Australia. The total volume of goods transported by various modes of transport in the province was 2.594 billion tons, an increase of 13.1%. The turnover of goods was 893.435 billion ton kilometers, an increase of 9.5%; the passenger traffic was 1.126 billion people, and the passenger turnover was 19,925 million people kilometers. Zhengzhou's urban rail transit has developed rapidly, with a mileage of 93.6 kilometers and an annual passenger volume of more than 290 million, an increase of 16.3%.

National Important Communications Hub

The public telecommunication network of Henan Province has an important strategic position in our country. The national backbone public telecommunication network "eight vertical and eight horizontal" has "three vertical and three horizontal" passing through Henan, plus two north-south and east-west overhead optical cable trunk lines passing through Henan to form "Four vertical and four horizontal" information highway basic framework. The total bandwidth of Zhengzhou's national Internet backbone direct connection points ranks second in the country. "All-optical network Henan" has been fully upgraded, and all provinces with more than 20 households in the province have access to 4G and all poor natural villages have access to optical fiber. The province's total number of 4G base stations and the total number of Internet broadband access ports rank sixth in the country, the Internet inter-provincial export bandwidth ranks fifth in the country, and the length of optical cable lines ranks ninth in the country. The average available download rate of fixed broadband ranks 4th in the country,

and mobile Internet traffic ranks 3rd in the country. Zhengzhou has become a national 5G application demonstration city for China Unicom and China Mobile. In 2018, the province's post and telecommunications business totaled 438.372 billion Yuan, an increase of 141.4%. Among them, the total volume of postal services (including express delivery) was 43.671 billion Yuan, an increase of 31.3%; the total volume of telecommunications business was 394.701 billion Yuan, an increase of 166.1%; the total number of express delivery services was 1.526 billion, an increase of 42.1%; Up 31.9%. By the end of 2018, there were 6,895,700 local fixed-line telephone users, 99,469,500 mobile phone users, a phone penetration rate of 111.27 units per 100 people, and 111.9961 million Internet users.

Important National Energy Base

Henan is an important regional comprehensive energy base in the country. It adheres to the development orientation of “energy saving priority, internal source optimization, external diversification, and innovation leadership”. It makes overall plans to optimize the energy production structure in the province, expand the introduction of clean energy outside the province, and promote green energy. Low-carbon consumption, energy development and other activities, such as the scale of power generation, the length of oil and gas pipelines, raw coal production, etc. are among the highest in the country. In 2018, the entire society used 341.77 billion kWh of electricity and generated 297.4 billion kWh of electricity; raw coal output was 108 million tons, crude oil output was 1.96 million tons, natural gas output was 200 million cubic meters; refined oil sales were 18.27 million tons, and pipeline natural gas supply was 10.25 billion cubic meters. At the end of 2018, the total installed

capacity of electricity reached 86.8 million kilowatts, and the installed capacity of renewable energy sources such as wind power and photovoltaic power generation reached 19.23 million kilowatts. The long-distance natural gas pipeline exceeded 6,000 kilometers and the annual natural gas consumption reached 12 billion cubic meters. (According to the relevant data of the General Office of the Provincial Party Committee, the Provincial Government's Office of Overseas Chinese, the Provincial Statistics Bureau).¹⁶¹

Government of Henan Province

Governor of Henan Province



Yin Hong¹⁶²

Vice Governor of Henan Province



Huang Qiang¹⁶³



Shu Qing¹⁶⁴



Dai Bohua¹⁶⁵



He Jinping¹⁶⁶

¹⁶¹<http://www.henan.gov.cn/2018/05-31/2408.html>

¹⁶²<http://www.henan.gov.cn/zwgk/zfld/szfld/yh/>

¹⁶³<http://www.henan.gov.cn/zwgk/zfld/szfld/hq/>

¹⁶⁴<http://www.henan.gov.cn/zwgk/zfld/sjld/sq/>

¹⁶⁵<http://www.henan.gov.cn/zwgk/zfld/sjld/dbh/>

¹⁶⁶<http://www.henan.gov.cn/zwgk/zfld/sjld/hjp/>



Wu Guoding¹⁶⁷



Liu Wei¹⁶⁸



Hawking Flower¹⁶⁹

Secretary General of Henan Province



Zhu Huanran¹⁷⁰

4.4.3.13 Hubei Province

<http://en.hubei.gov.cn/>

Introduction

Hubei Province is located at the central part of the People's Republic of China, with short title of 'e'. It is rich in agriculture, forestry and hydropower resources. Agriculture and fishery are well developed in Hubei, with such main products like paddy rice, wheat, ramie, cotton, silk, tea, orange, fish, and vegetable oil, the outputs of which are among the top of the country. Its main industries include iron and steel, machinery, power and automobile. Its capital city is Wuhan.

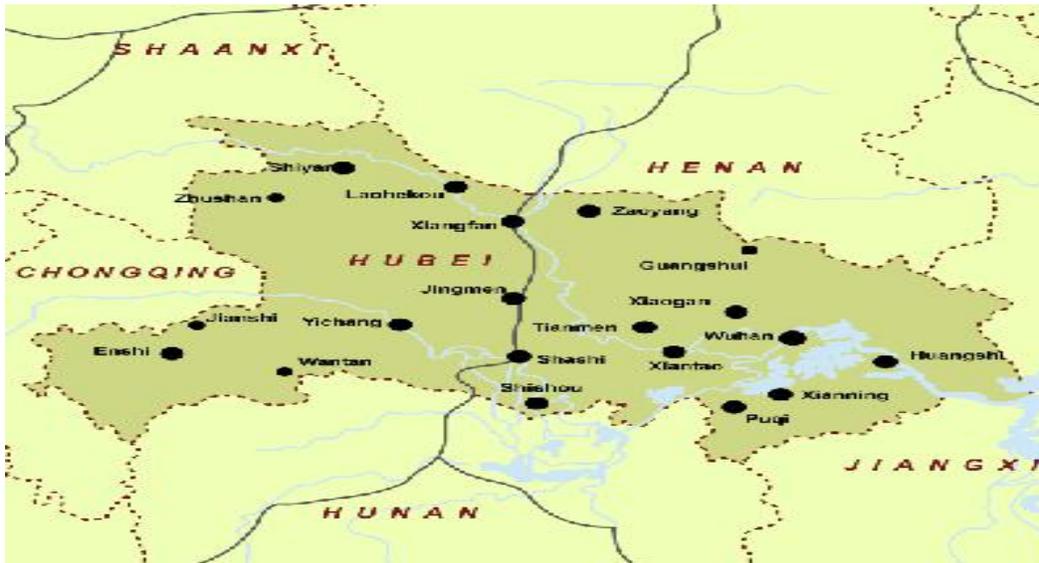
¹⁶⁷ <http://www.henan.gov.cn/zwgk/zfld/sjld/wgd/>

¹⁶⁸ <http://www.henan.gov.cn/zwgk/zfld/sjld/lw/>

¹⁶⁹ <http://www.henan.gov.cn/zwgk/zfld/sjld/hjh/>

¹⁷⁰ <https://www.henan.gov.cn/2018/04-28/9254.html>

Location



Source: hubei.gov.cn

http://en.hubei.gov.cn/hubei_info/introduction/geography/201210/t20121030_1411643.shtml

Hubei Province lies in the middle reach of the Yangtze River with an area of 186,000 square kilometers. Situated 108°21"-116°07" east longitude and 29°05"-33°20" north latitude, it got its name from being in the north of the Dongting Lake. The terrain of Hubei Province is high in the west and low in the east and wide open to the south, the Jiangnan Plain.

The province is surrounded on three sides (east, west and north) by mountains. Its low and flat middle part is a piece of incomplete basin slightly open towards south. Of the gross area, there are 56% mountains, 24% hills and 20% lowland lake area.

As to mountains, they are divided into four parts in the province. Northwestern mountains are area extending to the east by Qinling and east section of Daba Mountain. Area extending to the east by Qinling is called Wudang mountain chain, going from northwest to southeast, with lots of mountains. Altitude of ridge of mountains is generally above 1000m, and the

highest is Tianzhu Peak of Wudang Mountain with altitude of 1621m. East section of Daba Mountain consists of Shennongjia, Jingshan Mountain and Wushan Mountain, with thick forests and deep river valleys. Peak of Shennongjia is Shennongding with altitude of 3105m, always known as “The First Peak in Central China”.¹⁷¹

Climate

Situated in South-central China, Hubei Province features a subtropical monsoon climate. The average temperature for a year is about 15° C (59° F). The Province has distinct four seasons with burning hot summer (June, July and August) and chilly winter (December, January and February). The hottest month, July, averaging 27-30°C and the coldest month, January, 1-5°C.

Wuhan, the capital city in Hubei Province, is known as one of the ‘four stoves’ in China because the torrid climate in summer (there are more than 20 days with the temperature above 35° C or 95° F. The mountainous districts of western Hubei, in particular Shennongjia, with their cooler summers, attract numerous visitors from Wuhan and other lowland cities.

The annual rainfall in Hubei Province is between 800-1600mm on average. Summer is the wettest month in Hubei with 300-700mm in average. Hubei’s driest season is Winter, with average rainfall at 30-190mm. The period from mid-June to mid-July is called the plum rain season in Hubei as the rainfall in this time reaches the peak in the year.¹⁷²

¹⁷¹http://en.hubei.gov.cn/hubei_info/introduction/geography/201210/t20121030_1411643.shtml

¹⁷²http://en.hubei.gov.cn/hubei_info/introduction/geography/201210/t20121030_1411642.shtml

Mineral

The mineral resources in Hubei are very rich. There are 136 kinds of minerals discovered in Hubei (excluding inferior minerals), accounting for 81 percent of total kinds of minerals discovered in China; Resource extent of 87 minerals has been detected, accounting for 56 percent of minerals with detected resource extent; 49 minerals are discovered, but their resource extent isn't detected. 80 minerals are listed in Hubei Minerals Reserve List (excluding petroleum, natural gas, geothermal heat, uranium, thorium, underground water, mineral water, etc). 956 mine fields and 1287 orefields are listed in Hubei Minerals Reserve List. Most orefields have such minerals as coal, iron, phosphorus, limestone, copper, gold, troilite, silver, mine salt, niobium, tantalum, glauber salt, dolomite, clay, stone coal and so on. Among 1287 orefields, 90 percent of them are small and medium orefields. Only 6.9 percent of them are large orefields. The minerals such as phosphorus, mine salt, glauber salt, gypsum, iron, copper, gold, silver and dolomite are advantageous minerals in Hubei. Peridotite, iodine, bromine, garnet, rectorite clay for use in fertilizer and diabase for use in construction ranks the first throughout the whole country. There are 57 minerals with recoverable resource extent topping first ten in China.¹⁷³

Hydro power

Hubei is the hydropower base of China. There are over 1190 rivers with a total length of 35,000km. Installed capacity of hydroenergy developable is 33,570,000 kilowatt, ranking the fourth throughout the country. Currently, the Three Gorges Hydropower Plant in Yichang city of Hubei is the largest

¹⁷³http://en.hubei.gov.cn/hubei_info/introduction/geography/201210/t20121030_1411641.shtml

hydropower plant in the world with the total installed capacity of 22,500 MW and annual power generation of around 100 TWH. It plays an important role in flood control, electricity generation, shipping and tourism. A number of large hydropower plants are also located in Hubei, namely Gezhouba, Geheyan and Danjiangkou.

With the transmission of Three Gorges' electric power and the completion of China's first UHV project, Hubei grid has become a modern grid covering the urban and rural areas of the whole province with no more than 110 KV grid.

It has linked up with a 1000KV high voltage grid with a backbone of 500KV grid and a mainstay of 220KV grid. In 2010, the accumulative amount of electricity generation in Hubei province amounted to 202.9 TWH, among which hydropower reached 125 TWH.¹⁷⁴

Population

Overview

The total population maintained a steady growth at a low rate. At the end of 2017, the resident population of Hubei was 59.02 million, an increase of 170,000 from the permanent population of 58.85 million at the end of 2016, and an increase of 1.782 million from 57.238 million of that in 2010.

In 2017, the number of newly-born population for Hubei was 742,600, with a birth rate of 12.6‰, an increase of 0.56 permillage points compared with 2016; the death toll was 413,100, and the death rate was 7.01‰, an increase of 0.04 permillage points from 2016; the population naturally increased by

¹⁷⁴http://en.hubei.gov.cn/hubei_info/introduction/geography/201210/t20121030_1411640.shtml

329,500 people with a natural growth rate of 5.59‰, up 0.52 permillage points over 2016.¹⁷⁵

Nationalities

Hubei is a province with minority nationalities. Statistics from the sixth census in 2010 suggested that population of minority nationalities in Hubei province reached 2.46 million, representing a 4.31 percent of the total population.

Minority nationalities which contain over 10,000 population are:

- Tujia (2.1 Million)
- Miao Nationality (170,000)
- Hui Nationality (67,000)
- Dong Nationality (52,000)
- Manchu (13,000)
- Zhuang Nationality (12,000)
- Mongols (10,000)

Administrative division for minority nationalities in Hubei contain:

1 autonomous prefecture: Enshi Tujia and Miao Autonomous Prefecture

2 autonomous counties:

- Tujia Autonomous County in Changyang
- Tujia Autonomous County in Wufeng
- 12 minority township:
- Jiuli Hui minority township in Zhongxiang
- Laowan Hui Minority Township in Honghu
- Miancheng Hui Minority Township in Xiantao
- Xiaguping Tujia Minority Township in Shennongjia,

¹⁷⁵http://en.hubei.gov.cn/hubei_info/introduction/population/201904/t20190425_1411627.shtml

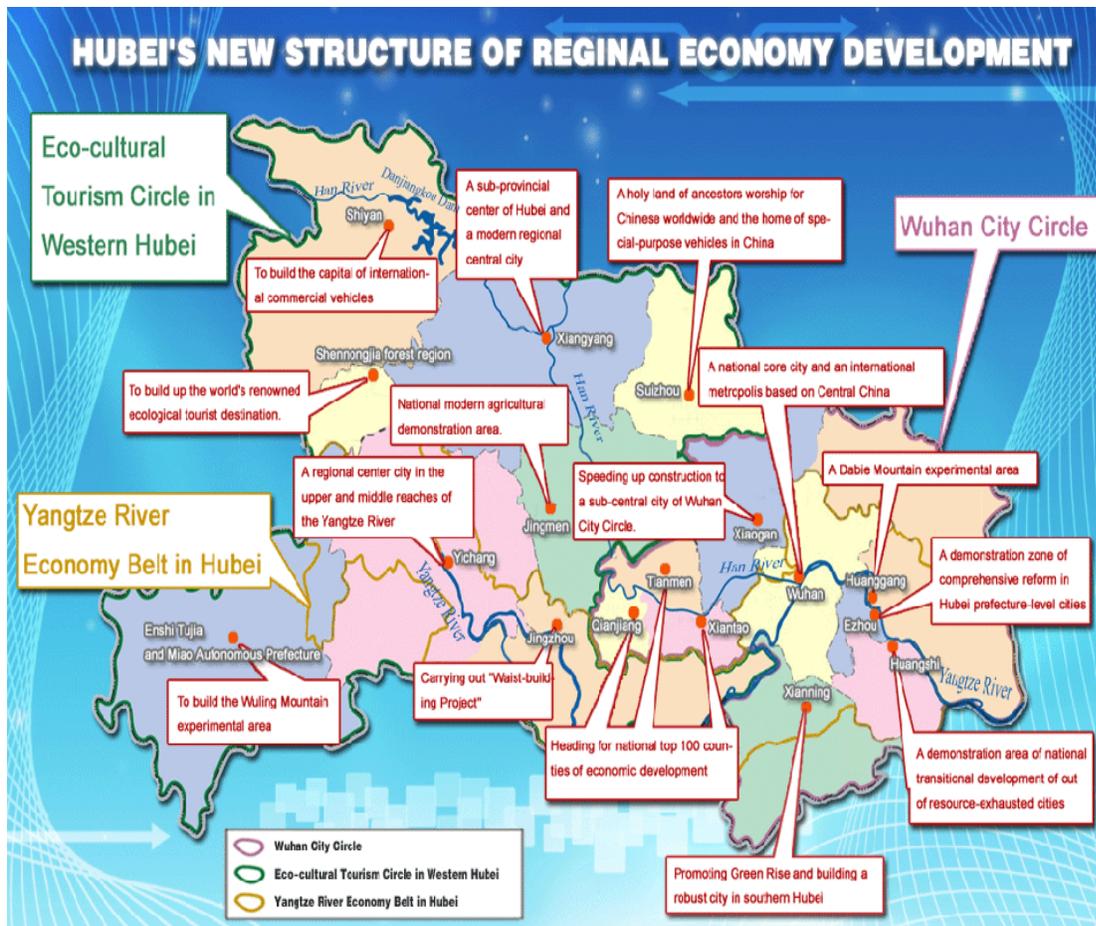
- Hubeikou Hui Minority Township in Yunxi County
- Xiejiaping Tujia Minority Township in Songzi
- Panjiawan Tujia Minority Township in Yidu
- Bajia Dong Minority Township in Enshi,
- Xiaoguan Dong Minority Township in Xuan'en County,
- Changtanhe Dong Minority Township in Xuan'en County,
- Zhoulanzui Hui Minority Township in Chibi,
- Tielu Bai Minority Township in Hefeng County

Autonomous areas for minority nationalities in Hubei reached 30,000 square kilometers, accounting for one sixth of the total area. The whole population of minority nationalities are 3.87 million, representing a 6.76 percent of the total population.¹⁷⁶

4.4.19.6 Hubei Regional Economic Development

Hubei implements the developing strategic system of "one-center multi-levels" in which regional coordinated development was highlighted. The government treated it as the overall objective and task of economic and social development to build itself a strategic stand as "one-center" and to take a series of working platforms as the starting point to fully implement the strategies of "two areas and one belt", "Four bases and one hub" and "one center and two provincial sub-centers".

¹⁷⁶http://en.hubei.gov.cn/hubei_info/introduction/population/201210/t20121030_1411625.shtml



Source: <http://en.hubei.gov.cn/special/rds/>

The strategy aims to command the comprehensive demonstration reform of East Lake National Innovation Demonstration Zone, accelerate promotion of Ezhou City as well as to implement the Pilot Project of Economic and Social Development in Dabie Mountain Old Revolutionary Base Area, Wuling Mountain Ethnic Minority Area, the Waist-Building project of Jingzhou and Xian Hong new rural construction experiment area.¹⁷⁷

4.4.3.14 Hunan Province

<http://www.englishun.gov.cn/>

¹⁷⁷ <http://en.hubei.gov.cn/special/rds/>

Geography

1 Location



Source:http://www.english.gov.cn/hneng/AboutHunan/HunanFacts/WhereisHunan/201507/t20150707_1792258.html

Hunan Province lies in south-central China between 24°38'-30°08' N and 108°47'-114°15' E. It is named after its location which is to the south of Dongting Lake (Hu is 'lake' and Nan is 'south' in Chinese). It covers 211,800 square kilometers (81,776 square miles) which is 2.2% of China. It is bounded by Jiangxi Province on the east, Chongqing Municipality and Guizhou Province on the west, Guangdong Province and Guangxi Autonomous Region to the south, and Hubei Province to the north.

2 Geology

Hunan is mountainous and hilly in the east, west, and south. It is hilly with basins in the center and plains in the north. Its central and northern parts form a low and U-shaped basin facing north, with Dongting Lake as its center.

Huping Mountain in Shimen County, Changde, is its highest mountain, with an elevation of 2,009 meters. Its lowest point is in Huanggai Town, Yueyang at only 21 meters above sea level.

Dongting Lake is its largest lake and is China's second largest freshwater lake. The Xiangjiang, Zijiang, Yuanjiang, and Lishui Rivers are Yangtze's four main tributaries. It flows through Hunan, into Dongting Lake at Chenglingji, Yueyang.

3 Climate

Hunan has a continental, subtropical, seasonally-humid climate with four distinct seasons. It has abundant sun, long frost-free periods, and abundant rainfall. The annual sunshine duration is 1300-1800 hours. The annual average temperature is 16°C-18°C. It is frost-free 260-310 days a year. Annual rainfall is 1200-1700 mm which is favorable for agriculture.¹⁷⁸

History of Hunan

According to the historical records, human activities can be traced back to at least 50,000-100,000 years ago within the boundary of Hunan.

¹⁷⁸http://www.enghunan.gov.cn/hneng/AboutHunan/HunanFacts/WhereisHunan/201507/t20150707_1792258.html

The paddy discovered at the ruins of Yuchanyan Cave in south Hunan's Daoxian county, traced back to 15,000 years ago. It is known as the earliest paddy sample in the world, demonstrating a transition trend from wild paddy to artificial cultivation.

According to archeological excavations from Pengtoushan Site in Lixian county, Hunan has entered the Neolithic Age since 9,000 years ago.

According to archeological excavations from MengxiSanYuan Palace site in Lixian county and Huachenggang site in Anxiang county, Hunan reached the boom period of matriarchal clan society 6,500 years ago.

According to archeological excavations from Huachenggang site in Anxiang county and Chegou Mountain site in Huarong county, Hunan entered patriarchal society 5,000 years ago.

2,200 B.C, Hunan entered the late Neolithic Age, with primitive cultivation culture relics spreading over the province.

Ancient residents in Hunan area belong to ancient Miao and Yue clans.

About 1,500 years ago, with the disintegration of primitive societies in most areas, Hunan gradually envolved into class society. After the middle period of the Shang Dynasty (1600 BC-1046 BC), Hunan entered the Bronze Age.

During the Spring and Autumn (770 BC-476 BC) and Warring States (770 BC-221 BC) periods, Hunan was brought into Chu kingdom's territory. With expansive production of brozen, Hunan entered the Iron Age.

In late Warring State period, Hunan became a stronghold of Chu kingdom, with its economy and culture gaining rapid growth. Changsha and its surrounding areas developed into a main grain production base of the kingdom.

Changsha Jun (prefecture) and Qianzhong Jun (prefecture) were established during Qin Dynasty, and Lingqu Canal was dug to connect Xiangjiang River and Lijiang River in today's Guangxi province.

In the Western Han Dynasty (206 B.C.- 24 A.D.), a parallel system (allowing the coexistence of kingdom and Jun) was implemented in Hunan, with three Jun namely Guiyang, Wuling and Lingling and Changsha kingdom established. Changsha Kingdom was the first feudal vassal state and the king was Wu Rui. In the Eastern Han Dynasty (25-220 A.D.), Changsha Kingdom was changed into Changsha Jun.

Going through the Three Kingdoms, Jin, and the Northern and Southern Dynasty (220 A.D.-581 A.D.), Hunan became a famous grain production area for its political stability and growing economy.

During the Tang Dynasty (618 A.D.-907 A.D.), Hunan occupied parts of the western Jiangnan Dao, the eastern Shannan Dao and Qianzhong Dao. The government office for "Hunan militia officer" was set then, which was the earliest mention of "Hunan" in China's history.

In the Five Dynasties and Ten Kingdoms Period (907 A.D.- 979 A.D.), Ma Yin established the Post-Chu regime. Hunan became one of the ten separated feudal kingdoms that time.

During the Song Dynasty (960 A.D.-1297 A.D.), Hunan belonged to the Hubei Lu and Hunan Lu of Jinzhou.

Yuan Dynasty (1279 A.D.-1368 A.D.) implemented the provincial system. Except that Yongshun local government belonging to Sichuan province, all the rest of Hunan became under the jurisdiction of Huguang province. Tusi system was implemented in Xiangxi minority settlements.

In Ming Dynasty (1368–1644), Hunan belong to Huguang provincial administrative government. The Tusi system was further completed.

In the third year of the reign of Emperor Kangxi in the Qing Dynasty (1664), left Huguang provincial administrative government office was set up in Changsha, hence the Hunan province was officially established.

Important Events in Hunan History

In 1852, Zeng Guofan built Xiang Army in Hunan to suppress the Taiping Rebellion.

In 1989, Hunan became the only province to back the Hundred Days' Reform.

In 1899 and 1904, Yueyang and Changsha were successively opened up as commercial ports under the oppression of imperialism.

In 1903, Huang Xing established the Huaxinghui (China Revival Society) and became one of the key figures of the Tongmenghui (Chinese Revolutionary Alliance).

In April 1918, Mao Zedong and Cai Heseng established Xinmin Institute in Changsha.

In the winter of 1920, the Changsha Socialist Youth League and Changsha Communist Group were set up.

In July 1921, Mao Zedong and He Shuheng attended the First National Congress of Chinese Communist Party. In that October, Hunan Party branch was established and in the ensuing May, the executive committee of CPC Hunan area came into existence.

During the Northern Expedition from 1926 to 1927, Hunan's peasant movement was flourishing, with the participating peasants topped to 6 million.

In September 1927, Mao Zedong led the Autumn Harvest Uprising in Hunan-Jiangxi border and founded the first national rural revolutionary base areas in the Jinggang Mountain.

On November 13th 1938, "Wenxi Fire" destroyed Changsha.

From 1939 to 1942, Japanese army invaded Changsha three times. In 1943, Changde was attacked and in 1945, Xuefeng Mountain battle broke out.

On August 15th, 1945, Japan surrendered unconditionally in Zhijiang, Hunan province.

On August 4th, 1949, the Kuomintang (KMT) General Cheng Qian and Chen Mingren led the uprising and achieved peaceful liberation for Hunan.

In 1978, four universities, Xiangtan University, Hunan University, Central South Institute of Mining and Metallurgy (now the Central South University) and the Changsha Institute of Technology (now the National University of Defence Technology) were approved as national key universities by the State Council.

In 1979, remedial work was undertaken to develop truth criterion discussions and to redress any unjust, false and wrong cases.

In 1981, chaired by Yuan Longping, one of the most distinguished agricultural experts in Hunan, the 'Super Hybrid Rice' (long shaped) research prize was awarded to Yuan Longping and his team as the first special prize for national scientific and technological inventions since the founding of The People's Republic of China.

In the early 1980s, the household contract responsibility system was implemented and improved throughout the countryside of Hunan Province.

In 1984, the all-round technological system reform was implemented to promote the successful pilot reform experience of the Zhuzhou Electronics Institute

In 1984, the separation of Government and Community (setting social organization apart from government) and the establishment of Township Government marked the end of the people's commune system.

In 1985, in-depth price reform was implemented throughout the Province, ending the 32-year-old apportioned purchasing system of agricultural by-products.

The Dongting Lake was expanded by one-quarter of its size after the implementation of the Dongting Lake project begun in 1986. (In total the work will be achieved in two phases, one commenced in 1986 and the second one in 1997)

In 1987, poverty relief work was implemented throughout the Province (in 1995, 100 Hope Primary Schools were built in Xiangxi Autonomous Prefecture; in 1998, 3,500 previously impoverished villages were helped out of their predicament).

In 1988, the provincial government issued Hunan Province Urban Housing System Reform Program, implementing all-round housing reform which was completed in 1995.

In 1988, Changsha High-Tech Development Zone, the first high-tech development zone of Hunan Province, was established. This was approved as one of the 27 state-level development zones in 1991 by the State Council. In 1998 the provincial party committee and the provincial government decided to set high-tech industry development as "the first strategic choice", after issuing The Decision of Accelerating the High-tech Industries Development.

In 1991, three international festivals (the International Dragon Boat Festival held in Miluo city, Hunan Province in June 1991; the International Fireworks Festival held in Changsha city, Hunan Province in September 1991; the International Forest Protection Festival held in Zhangjiajie city, Hunan Province in November 1991) were all successfully hosted by Hunan Province, promoting the opening up and reform of Hunan Province.

In 1992, Wangwang, the first Taiwan-funded enterprise was set up in Wangcheng County (a county directly administered by Changsha).

In 1993, the listing of Changsha Zhongyi Group Co. Ltd and Zhuzhou Torch Spark-Plug Co. Ltd., marked the breakthrough of listed company records in Hunan Province.

In 1994, six deputy department heads were voted via public selection (indicating the cadre system reform).

In the 1990s, the urban and rural market system construction was initiated. Changsha Gaoqiao Market, the largest state-level comprehensive wholesale market in the Province was established in 1996; Changsha Red Star Market of Agricultural Byproducts, the largest comprehensive agricultural market in the Province was established in 1997.

In 1996, the first expressway in Hunan, the Changsha-Xiangtan Expressway, was built and opened to traffic.

The private economy was vigorously developed in Hunan. In 1996, Shaodong County of Hunan Province was identified as the only pilot area for private economic reform and development. In 2006, the private economy accounted for half the economic growth in Shaodong County. In 2007, Sany Co. Ltd. achieved 13.5 billion Yuan in sales income, becoming the first private enterprise of Hunan Province whose annual income was more than 100 billion Yuan since the founding of The People's Republic of China.

In 1996, the modern enterprise system reform entered a stage of all-round implementation and the development strategy of state enterprises, the

principle of " grasping the major issues and letting the minor issues go" was formulated.

In 1996, the quality education experience of Miluo city was promoted throughout the country, marking the beginning of a further 211 educational projects.

The achievement of forestation was significant. In 1997, the Province-wide comprehensive greening project met its target. In 2000, the Returning Farmland to Forest Project was initiated

Hunan Province has made great efforts in the development of a cultural industry. In 1997, the first programme on Hunan TV was officially transmitted by Asian Satellite No. 2 . In 1999, the "first stock" of China media, Hunan TV & Broadcast Intermediary co., ltd. was listed. In 2000, Changsha City was permanently authorized to host the China Golden Eagle TV Art Festival. The audience rating of 2005 Super-duper Super Girl (China's version of Idol) ranked in the forefront.

In 2003, the activity of "learning from Model Zheng Peimin(a civil servant who devoted himself to public service)" was launched , throughout the Province.

In 2005, the 'carbon / carbon composite material meeting', chaired by Huang Boyun, was awarded first prize for 2004 national technology invention.

In 2005, all the farmers in the province were fully exempted from agricultural taxes.

In 2005, Shaoshan "No. 1 Project" construction, indicating the spiritual civilization construction, was officially initiated.

In 2005, the direct election of candidates for village committee and residents committee was implemented.

In 2006, the Ninth Provincial Party Congress advanced the goal of "Prosperous People and Strong Province", implementing industrialization driving strategy.

In 2007, the City Group of Changsha, Zhuzhou and Xiangtan was approved by the State Council as a comprehensive experimental zone to construct a resource-saving and environment-friendly society.

The GDP (Gross Domestic Product) of Hunan Province is expected to be over 1 trillion Yuan in 2008.¹⁷⁹

Natural Resources

1 Water resources

Hunan has an extensive network of rivers, with a fresh water area covering 13,500 square kilometers. In the north lies Dongting Lake, the second largest freshwater lake in China. It has the largest reserve of natural water resources among the nine provinces of southern China. Xiangjiang, Zijiang, Yuanjiang and Lishui Rivers are the four main tributaries of Yangtze River flowing through Hunan, falling into Dongting Lake at Chenglingji, Yueyang.

¹⁷⁹http://www.enghunan.gov.cn/hneng/AboutHunan/HistoryCulture/HistoryHunan/201507/t20150729_1809587.html

2 Land resources

Cultivated land, forests and grasslands are distributed widely across Hunan. Cultivated land covers 3.788 million ha., accounting for 3.1% of the total of China; natural grasslands are 6.373 million ha., about 1.6% of the national's total; forests cover 10.3699 million ha., about 6.6% of the country's total. All these benefit Hunan for its agriculture, forestry, animal husbandry and fisheries.

3 Forestry resources

(Updated on Nov. 14, 2018)

Hunan has made a great leap from a forest province to a green province and now embarked on its new journey towards an ecologically strong province.

In the past four decades, Hunan's forestland area has risen from 109 million mu to 195 million mu; its rate of forest coverage from 38.92% to 59.68%; and its living wood growing stock from 189 million cubic meters to 548 million cubic meters, an increase of 189.5%. The wetland area of the whole province reaches 15.3 million mu (except of rice fields), with its protection rate up to 75.44%, ranking first throughout the country. The grassland area amounts to 15 million mu (including more than 10-thousand-mu concentrated and contiguous grassland). The total value of output in forestry industry has increased from 540 million CNY to 425.6 billion CNY.

At present, the numbers of Hunan's national forest and wetland parks rank first across the country. Its rate of forest coverage and living wood growing stock respectively rank sixth and ninth nationwide. Hunan forestry deserves

to be called the central backbone in preserving the national ecological security.

4 Mineral resources

Hunan is rich in both nonferrous and non-metallic minerals. To date, geologists have confirmed reserves of 143 different minerals in the province. Among the 108 minerals in verified reserves, 45 are in Top five and 64 rank Top ten in China.

The reserves of tungsten, tin, bismuth, stibium, stone coal, fluorite, sepiolite clay, garnet, and dolomite used in glass production are in the nation's front rank. Vanadium, barite, cryptocrystalline graphite, and ceramsite shale reserves rank the second in each category in the country. Manganese, zinc, lead, mercury, adamas, limestone for cement and kaolin are of significant role in China.

Hunan is one of China's largest resources of shale gas with a deposit of 9.2 trillion cubic meters, about 7% of the national total, and ranking 6th nationwide.

5 Plants and Animals

Hunan has abundant resources of animals and plants. Five rare surviving "living fossil" in the world are found in Hunan, namely: CathayaAargyrophylla, Met sequoia Glyptostrobodies, GlyptostrobusPensilis, Gingko and Davidia Involucrate.

There are around 5,000 species of seed plants, ranking 7th across the country. There are more than 2,000 species of woody plants, 1,000 species of wild economic plants, and 800 species of medicinal plants. 55 species are identified as rare wild plants under the state protection, making up 17.7% of that throughout the country.

Reputed as a land of rice and fish, Hunan has a wide variety of grain crops, with over 9,000 categories of rice. Oil crops include tea oil camellia, seed of tung tree, rapeseed, sesame, sunflower, cottonseed and castor-oil plant. Economic crops are mainly cotton, ramie, jute (red jute) and tobacco. In addition, there are 100 varieties of medicinal plants like coptisroot and gastrodiaelata, and 88 species of eight categories of agricultural and sideline products including citrus, tea, Hunan white lotus, day lily, water-soaked bamboo slice, lily bulb, pearl barley and chili pepper.

There are woody plants of 103 families, 478 genera and 2, 470 species. Hunan's forest coverage reached 59.57% by the end of 2015, higher than the national and world level. 22 national and 27 provincial natural conservation areas, and 126 forest parks, have been established, and the first national forest park Zhangjiajie Forest Park is among them.

The provincial grassland area covers 6.373 million hectares, among which available grassland reaches 5.666 million hectares. The grazing capacity achieves 7,040 thousand cattle unit. There are grassland plants of 137 families and 868 species, among which 775 species serve as the food of livestock.

Hunan has a great variety of animals. There are 66 kinds of wild mammals, over 500 sorts of birds, 71 kinds of reptiles, 40 types of amphibians, more than 1,000 sorts of insects and over 200 kinds of aquatic animals.

There are 18 categories of animals under the first-class state protection, like south China tiger, clouded leopard, golden cat, whitecrane and white-flag dolphin; 28 sorts of animals included in the second-class such as macaque, stump-tailed macaque, pangolin, hellbender and cowfish, and; 49 types of animals belonging to the third-class including egret, wild duck and bamboo partridge. As the well-known freshwater fish producing area in China, Hunan has over 160 types of natural fish, including carp, blackcarp, grass carp, bighead carp, silver carp, bream fish, crucian carp, gurnet, which mainly belong to the cyprinidae family. Famous species are Chinese sturgeon, Chinese paddlefish, silverfish, hilsa herring and eel. Regarding livestock and poultry, Ningxiang pig, Binhu buffalo, Xiangxi cattle, Xiangdong black goat, Wugang bronze goose, Linwu duck and Liuyang three buff chickens are the most well-known.¹⁸⁰

Population, Nationalities and Religions

Population

Hunan is one of the most populous provinces in China. Covering 2.2 percent of China's territory area, its population amounts for about 5 percent of the country's total, ranking No.7 in China. The average population density is 318 people per square kilometer.

¹⁸⁰http://www.enghunan.gov.cn/hneng/AboutHunan/HunanFacts/NaturalResources/201507/t20150707_1792317.html

By the end of 2018, the population of permanent residents in Hunan reached 68.988 million, including 38.65 million urban residents with an urbanization rate of 56.02%, a year-on-year growth of 1.4 percentage points. The year of 2018 saw 839,000 births, a birth rate of 12.19‰; 487,000 deaths, a death rate of 7.08‰, and a natural population growth rate of 5.11‰. The number of population aged 0-15 (under the age of 16) accounted for 20.78% of permanent residents, a year-on-year increase of 1.04 percentage points; the number of population aged 16-59 (under the age of 60) occupied 60.73% of permanent residents, decreased by 1.37 percentage points; and, the population aged over 60 took 18.49% of the total permanent residents, up by 0.33 percentage points.

Nationalities

Hunan is a multiethnic province, where the Han nationality and other 55 ethnic groups reside. According to the fifth nationwide population census, the population of the Han nationality is 56.8635 million, accounting for 89.9 percent of the province's total; the population of the ethnic groups exceeds 6.4107 million, accounting for 10.1 percent of the province's total.

Among the ethnic minorities, there are 2.6395 million Tujia people, 1.9215 million Miao people, 842,100 million Dong people, 70,460 million Yao people, 12,560 million Bai people, 97,400 Hui people, 23,600 Zhuang people, 15,900 Mongols, 8,206 Manchus, and 7,939 Uygur people.

As for distribution, Hunan has one autonomous prefecture (Xiangxi Tujia and Miao Autonomous Prefecture, composed of one city and seven counties); 7 autonomous counties (Chengbu, Mayang Miao Autonomous Counties;

Xinhuang, Zhijiang, and Tongdao Dong Autonomous Counties; Jinzhou Miao and Dong Autonomous County; and, Jianghua Yao Autonomous County); and, 100 autonomous townships. Autonomous region preferential policies are also available in Sangzhi County, and Yongding District of Zhangjiajie. The areas inhabited by ethnic groups accounts for 28% of the provincial total.

Religion

Hunan has over 6.4 million religious people, including 4.1 million Buddhists, 1.75 million Taoists, 160,000 Muslims, 50,000 Catholics and 330,000 Christians. There are about 11,000 clergies working for religious communities.¹⁸¹

Government of Hunan Province

Governor of Hunan Province



Xu Dazhe¹⁸²

Executive Vice Governor of Hunan Province



Xie Jianhui¹⁸³

¹⁸¹ http://www.enghunan.gov.cn/hneng/AboutHunan/HunanFacts/PAN/201507/t20150707_1792243.html

¹⁸² http://www.enghunan.gov.cn/hneng/Government/Who/Secretary2013/201609/t20160905_3254493.html

¹⁸³ http://www.enghunan.gov.cn/hneng/Government/Who/ViceGovernor/202001/t20200107_3793471.html

Vice Governor of Hunan Province



He Baoxiang¹⁸⁴



Sui Zhongcheng¹⁸⁵



Chen Fei¹⁸⁶



Wu Guiying¹⁸⁷



Xu Xianhui¹⁸⁸



Chen Wenhao¹⁸⁹

Secretary General of Hunan Province



Wang Qun¹⁹⁰

4.4.3.15 Guangdong Province

<http://www.gd.gov.cn/>

¹⁸⁴ http://www.enghunan.gov.cn/hneng/Government/Who/ViceGovernor/202001/t20200107_1804864.html

¹⁸⁵ http://www.enghunan.gov.cn/hneng/Government/Who/ViceGovernor/202001/t20200107_4324781.html

¹⁸⁶ http://www.enghunan.gov.cn/hneng/Government/Who/ViceGovernor/202001/t20200107_4918922.html

¹⁸⁷ http://www.enghunan.gov.cn/hneng/Government/Who/ViceGovernor/202001/t20200107_4927965.html

¹⁸⁸ http://www.enghunan.gov.cn/hneng/Government/Who/ViceGovernor/202001/t20200107_4934911.html

¹⁸⁹ http://www.enghunan.gov.cn/hneng/Government/Who/ViceGovernor/202001/t20200107_4934914.html

¹⁹⁰ http://www.enghunan.gov.cn/hneng/Government/Who/ViceGovernor/202001/t20200107_3678918.html

Physical

1 Location and Area

Guangdong is located in the southernmost part of the mainland of the motherland. The land area lies between 20 ° 09 ' to 25 ° 31 ' north latitude and 109 ° 45 ' to 117 ° 20 ' east longitude. From east to west, it borders Fujian, Jiangxi, Hunan, and Guangxi Zhuang Autonomous Regions in turn; it is adjacent to Hong Kong and Macao Special Administrative Regions; and it faces Qiongzhou Strait across the southwest and faces Hainan Province. The eastern end of the land reaches Daxun Town of Raoping County, and the western end reaches Gaoqiao Town of Lianjiang City. The east-west span is about 800 kilometers. The northernmost point is to Baishi Town, Lechang City, and the southernmost point is to Jiaowei Town, Xuwen County, with a span of about 600 kilometers. According to the results of the 2016 land change survey, the province's land area is 179,700 square kilometers, accounting for approximately 1.87% of the country's land area. The mainland coastline is 4114.3 kilometers long, ranking first in the country. There are 1963 islands with a total area of 1513.2 square kilometers and the island coastline is 2378.1 kilometers long.

2 Landform

Affected by the combined effects of crustal movement, lithology, folds and fault structures, and external forces, Guangdong's landform types are complex and diverse, including mountains, hills, platforms, and plains, and their areas account for 33.7%, 24.9% of the total land area of the province, 14.2% and 21.7%, rivers and lakes only account for 5.5% of the province's total land

area. The terrain is generally high in the north and low in the south, mostly in the mountains and high hills in the north. The highest peak, the stone pit, is located at the junction of Yangshan, RuYuan, and Hunan Province at an altitude of 1902 meters. The plains and platforms are in the south. Most of the mountain ranges in the province are consistent with the direction of geological structure. Most of the mountains are northeast-southwest, such as Luoping Mountain and East Lotus Mountain, which run through western Guangdong, central Guangdong and northeastern Guangdong; most of the mountains in northern Guangdong are southward arches. In addition, there are a few arc mountain ranges in eastern Guangdong and western Guangdong, and there are a few northwest-south eastward mountains; there are large and small valleys and basins distributed between the mountains. The plain is the largest in the Pearl River Delta Plain, followed by the Chaoshan Plain, and alluvial plains such as Gaoyao, QingYuan, Yangcun, and Huiyang. There are many platforms in Leizhou Peninsula-Dianbai-Yangjiang and Haifeng-Chaoyang. Granite is the most common bedrock rock that constitutes various types of landforms. Sandstones and metamorphic rocks are also more common. Northwestern Guangdong also has a large area of limestone distribution. In addition, there are also red rock formations with strange scenery, such as Danxia Mountain and Jinjiling. Danxia Mountain and Huguangyan in western Guangdong have been rated as World Geoparks. The high-quality beaches along the coast and the coral reefs on the southwestern shore of Leizhou Peninsula are also very important landform tourism resources. Most of the coastal and riverine areas are Quaternary sedimentary layers, which constitute the material basis of cultivated land resources.

3 Climate

Guangdong Province belongs to the East Asian monsoon region. From north to south, it has a central subtropical, southern subtropical, and tropical climate. It is a region rich in light, heat, and water resources in the country. Rain and heat are in the same season, and precipitation is mainly concentrated in April to September.

The province's average annual temperature is 21.8 ° C. The annual average temperature distribution is high in the south and low in the north. Xu Wen is the highest at the southern end of the Leizhou Peninsula (23.8 ° C) and the lowest in the mountainous area of northern Guangdong (18.9 ° C). The coldest January is 13.3 ° C and the hottest July is 28.5 ° C. Of the 86 weather stations in the province, the historical extreme maximum temperature was 42.0 ° C, which appeared in Shaoguan; the extreme minimum temperature -7.3 ° C, occurred in Meizhou.

The average annual precipitation is 1789.3 mm, the minimum year is 1314.1 mm, and the maximum year is 2254.1 mm. Annual precipitation is unevenly distributed, with a multi-center distribution. The three rainy centers are Enping-Yangjiang, Haifeng, and Longmen-QingYuan. The average annual precipitation is over 2500 mm, Haifeng is close to 2500 mm, and Longmen is 2100 mm. The most frequent heavy rain is Haifeng, with an average annual number of heavy rain days of 13.5 days. The monthly average precipitation is the least in December (32.0 mm) and the most in June (313.5 mm). The maximum daily precipitation is 640.6 mm, which occurs in QingYuan.

The annual average sunshine hours increase from north to south, from less than 1500 hours to more than 2300 hours; the total annual solar radiation is between 4200 and 5400 megajoules per square meter.

Guangdong is a province with various meteorological disasters. The main disasters are low-temperature disasters such as heavy rains and floods, tropical cyclones, strong convection weather, lightning strikes, high temperatures, droughts and low temperature rain, cold dew winds, cold waves and ice (frost) freezing. The disaster period is long, the frequency of occurrence is high, and the disaster is severe.¹⁹¹

Formation History

In Guangdong, "Lü's Spring and Autumn" is called "Baiyue", "Historical Records" is called "South Vietnam", "Hanshu" is called "Southern Guangdong", "Vietnamese" is connected with "Guangdong", referred to as "Guangdong", and refers to the places in Lingnan. The ancestors of Guangdong lived, labored, and reproduced on this land very early. In the long history, Guangzhou, Guangdong and other places appeared first, and gradually evolved into Guangdong Province and its jurisdiction.

According to the archeological findings of the Modaoshan site in Yunan, Guangdong, and the Paleolithic sites of Nanjiang in the **pre-Qin** period, Lingnan had human activities in the early Paleolithic period. In the middle of the Paleolithic period, about 129,000 years ago, there were early ancient people (Maba people) in Lingnan. During the Shang and Western Zhou dynasties, Guangdong's ancestors exchanged economic and cultural relations

¹⁹¹<http://www.gd.gov.cn/zjgd/sqgk/zrdl/index.html>

with the Central Plains. During the Spring and Autumn Period and Warring States Period, Lingnan had close relations with Wu, Yue, and Chu states and had frequent exchanges. The legends of Chu Ting and Nan Wu Cheng in history reflect the relationship between Lingnan and Chu and Yue during this period. There is also a record of "Fu Zheng Nanhai" in "Mandarin • Chu Language", which shows that the military and political relations between Lingnan and Chu State at that time.

During the period from Qin to the Northern and Southern Dynasties, 221 BC was established, and the Qin Dynasty ruled the six nations. Subsequently, "for the conquest of the Prince of Baiyue by the South", he sent Tuyu to lead the 500,000 Qin Army to attack Lingnan; in 214 BC, the Qin Army basically occupied Lingnan, and Qin Shihuang set up three counties in Guilin, "Linxiang, and the South China Sea". The jurisdiction of Nanhai County is near the South China Sea in the southeast, to Hezhou, Guangxi in the west, and Nanling in the north, including parts of today's eastern Guangdong, northern Guangdong, central Guangdong and western Guangdong. It governs 4 counties of Panyu, Longchuan, Boluo and Sihui. (According to "Hanshu"), the county governs Panyu. Most of Guangdong Province today is Nanhai County. In addition, Zhanjiang and other places belong to Xiangjun, part of western Guangdong belongs to Guilin County, and some parts of northern Guangdong belong to Changsha County. This is the first time that Guangdong has been divided into administrative regions.

At the end of the Qin Dynasty, the Wei of Nanhai County was in critical condition, and Longchuan County Magistrate Zhao Yan was appointed to take his place. After Ren Xuan's death, Zhao Yan immediately set off to isolate the

Wulingtong Central Plains road. At the time of Qin's death, Zhao Yue attacked Guilin and Xiangjun by force and established the South Vietnam State (204 BC to 111 BC), claiming to be the "Southern King of War". Except for Lianzhou and Lechang North, which are under the jurisdiction of Changsha County, Guangdong also belongs to the South Vietnamese territory. The country of South Vietnam implements a county system. After Emperor Wu of the Han Dynasty levelled South Vietnam, the Han Dynasty divided the area of South Vietnam into 9 counties of Nanhai, Cangwu, Yulin, Hepu, Jiaoji, Jiuzhen, Ninan, Er'er, and Zhuya. In order to facilitate the supervision of county officials, the Han Dynasty established 13 resident supervisory agencies, called the "Thirteen Departments", which is located in the Cochin Department of Guangxin County (now closed) in Cangwu County, which is responsible for correcting Lingnan 9 county. During the Eastern Han Dynasty, local officials began to inspect the South China Sea. At the end of the Eastern Han Dynasty, the Jiaozhi Department was changed to Jiaozhou. In addition to the power of supervision, it also had military and political power and became a county-level government. The local administrative system changed from county-level to county-level, county-level and county-level. Today's Guangdong Province includes the entire Nanhai County (Central Guangdong, Eastern Guangdong) under Jiaozhou, as well as a part of Cangwu County, Hepu County, Jingzhou Guiyang County, and Yangzhou Yuzhang County. Among them, Nanhai County added 3 more counties than Qin Dynasty: Jieyang, Zhongsu (now QingYuan) and Zengcheng.

At the end of the Eastern Han Dynasty, the situation of Wei, Shu, and Wu was gradually formed after the Chibi War. In 210 AD (the fifteenth year of Emperor Xian Xian of the Han Dynasty), Wu Quan's Sun Quan appointed Bu Yi

as the prince of Jiaozhou and led his troops to Panyu. In 217 (the 22nd year of Jian'an), Bulu moved Jiaozhou Prefecture from Panyu to Guangxi East. In 264 (the seventh year of Emperor Jingjing 's Yong'an), the Soochow government divided the four counties of the South China Sea, Cangwu, Yulin, and Sorghum (now Guangdong and most parts of Guangxi) from Jiaozhou for the convenience of governance, and set up Guangzhou and Panyu as the prefecture. Guangzhou was named after this. During the Soochow period, in addition to the 4 counties under the jurisdiction of Guangzhou, Guangdong Province now includes Shixing County of Jingzhou and Hainan Island.

During the Western Jin Dynasty, today the hinterland of Guangdong Province was Guangzhou at the time, northern Guangdong was Jingzhou, Leizhou Peninsula and Hainan Island were Jiaozhou.

During the Northern and Southern Dynasties, China's political situation split from north to south. The war in the north and the population in the south increased dramatically. The rulers of the Southern Dynasties implemented a "suppression" policy for the Tatars (Vietnamese), and a large number of officials were closed in place, resulting in a sharp increase in the number of states and counties. The added states, counties, and counties are mostly concentrated in central Guangdong, western Guangdong, and northern Guangdong, and fewer in eastern Guangdong. Because at that time the agricultural economy of eastern Guangdong was not as developed as western Guangdong, and transportation was not as convenient as western Guangdong. There is a well-known "Xianggui Corridor" in western Guangdong which is connected with the Central Plains.

The Sui, Tang, and Five Dynasties and Ten Kingdoms were established during the early Sui Dynasty, and Guangzhou and Xunzhou (now Huizhou) were set up to govern Zhuzhou. Suiyang Emperor's waste state was a county, which was changed to county and county levels, and the Canadian province merged. Today, Guangdong Province is divided into 10 counties and 74 counties.

At the beginning of the Tang Dynasty, states and counties were established. The 45 states in Lingnan belong to the five governor's offices in Guangzhou, Guizhou, Rongzhou, Luzhou, and Annan (also known as Lingnan Five Management). After 655 years (six years of GaozongYonghui), the five provinces were all under the jurisdiction of Guangzhou. In 756 (SuZong to the first year of Germany), the five envoys of the Five Kingdoms were used as LingnanJiedushi. In 862 (three years of TongzongXiantong), Lingnan Road was divided into East and West Roads, which governed Guangzhou, and Guangdong belonged to Lingnan East Road. This was the origin of the word "East" in the name of Guangdong Province, and the beginning of the division of Guangdong and Guangxi.

During the Five Dynasties and Ten Kingdoms period, Lingnan was ruled by the Southern Han Dynasty (917-971 AD), and administrative divisions basically inherited the organizational system of the Tang Dynasty. In the South Han Dynasty, Guangzhou was promoted to be the Xingwangfu. In the sparse eastern counties and northern Guangdong of the prefectures, one prefecture and four prefectures were added. In the late Southern Han Dynasty, there were 60 states and 214 counties under its jurisdiction.

During the Song, Yuan, Ming, and Qing dynasties, the local administrative system in Song Dynasty was divided into three levels: state, prefecture, government, and county. Today, Guangdong Province includes 61 counties in 14 states in Guangnan East Road and 7 states in Guangnan West Road. The Song Dynasty inherited and adjusted the Tang system. Western Guangdong and Hainan Island abolished 8 states, while eastern Guangdong and northern Guangdong, in addition to following the Tang system, retained the 4 states added by the Southern Han Dynasty. In 997 (three years of Song Taizong to Dao), Guangnan Road was divided into Guangnan East Road and Guangnan West Road. East Road was in Guangzhou, and West Road was in Guizhou. Most of Guangdong is on Guangnan East Road. Short for Guangnan East Road. The Song Dynasty began to regulate the islands of the South China Sea by "thousands of miles of Changsha" and "million miles of stone ponds", and was placed under the jurisdiction of Guangnan West Road.

The local administrative system of the Yuan Dynasty was divided into four levels: province, road, prefecture (state, army), and county. Today, Guangdong Province is divided into Canton Road and Haibei Hainan Road. The Daozhi of Guangdong Province is in Guangzhou, and the Daozhi of Hainan and Hainan Province are in today's Leizhou City.

In the second year of Hongwu of the Ming Dynasty (1369), Guangdong Road was changed to Guangdong Province and other provinces, and Haibei Hainan Road was changed to Guangdong. Guangdong became one of the 13 provinces of the Ming Dynasty. Moreover, in the past, Leizhou Peninsula and Hainan Island, which belonged to the same region as Guangxi for a long time, were allocated under the jurisdiction of Guangdong, ending the situation in which

Guangdong was previously under different political districts, and the regional outline of Guangdong has basically formed since then. In the Ming Dynasty, Guangdong set up 10 prefectures, 1 Zhili Prefecture, and controlled 75 counties in 7 states. Among them, 22 counties such as Shunde, Conghua, Gaoming, Raoping, Huilai, Dapu, Puning, and Chenghai were newly established in the Ming Dynasty. Most of these newly established counties are concentrated in the eastern Guangdong region, which basically forms the distribution pattern of today's county system.

In the early Qing Dynasty, the Ming system was inherited. The local administrative organs were divided into four levels: provinces, provinces, prefectures, and counties. The name "Guangdong Province" is officially used, and its scope of jurisdiction is the same as that of the Chief Envoy of Guangdong in the Ming Dynasty. The Governor was established to govern Guangdong and Guangxi provinces, and was called the "Governor of Guangdong and Guangxi". He first settled in Zhaoqing and moved to Guangzhou in 1746 (the 11th year of Qianlong). The southernmost jurisdiction of Guangdong Province in the Qing Dynasty was the great mother's shoal of the South China Sea islands, which belonged to the Wanzhou jurisdiction of the Qiongzhou Prefecture of Guangdong Province.

In 1842, the Qing government was defeated in the Opium War and was forced to sign the "Sino-British Treaty of Nanjing." Hong Kong (then Xin'an County) became a British colony. In 1887, Portugal persuaded the Qing government to sign the Sino-Portuguese Treaty of Peace and Good Trade, which encroached on Macau (at the time, Xiangshan County).

The Republic of China was established after the 1911 Revolution. The name and scope of Guangdong Province are the same as in the Qing Dynasty. The appraisal districts are set up between districts and counties. In the early years of the Republic of China, municipal construction began to be set up. In 1918, Guangzhou Political Office was established, and Guangzhou began to set up a city with a provincial capital. In 1921, the Guangzhou City Hall was established. In 1925, the National Government of the Republic of China was established in Guangzhou, and the Guangzhou City Hall was changed to the Guangzhou Municipal Government in July. The local administration of the National Government is divided into provinces, administrative regions, counties, and cities, and a member system is implemented. The Guangdong Provincial Government has six administrative districts: Guangzhou, Beijiang, Dongjiang, Xijiang, South Road, and Hainan. Each district has an administrative committee to handle the affairs of the district on behalf of the provincial government. In October 1938, the Japanese invaders occupied Guangzhou, and the Guangdong provincial government retreated to northern Guangdong (now Lianzhou); in order to meet the needs of the war, the province set up four administrations. In 1940, the province was reorganized into 9 districts (including the occupied area), and in 1941, 9 administrative inspection districts were rebuilt. After the victory of the Anti-Japanese War in 1945, the government of the Republic of China divided the administrative inspections into two types: provincial direct inspections and special administrative inspections. The provincial government directly inspects 12 cities and counties, including Nanhai and Panyu. The special administrative inspection area is divided into 11 districts, with a total of 88 counties under its

jurisdiction. In 1946, the Government of the Republic of China accepted the Paracel Islands and Spratly Islands invaded by Japan.

The People's Republic of China was established on October 1, 1949. After the founding of the People's Republic of China, Guangdong's political district has adjusted and changed on the basis of inheriting historical traditions. It has mainly undergone three stages: the first stage was from 1949 to 1958. year. In 1949, the Pearl River, Dongjiang, Xijiang, Central Guangdong, South Road, Xingmei, Chaoshan, Qiongya and other Beijiang Provisional Administrative Committees were established in the province, 2 prefecture-level cities, 5 county-level cities, and 98 counties. It is a municipality directly under the central government. In 1951, Beihai was placed under Guangxi. In 1952, 4 counties of Qinzhou were placed in Guangxi, and Huaiji County of Guangxi was placed in Guangdong. In 1954, Guangdong Province was changed to be directly under the leadership of the central government. Guangzhou, which was originally under the direct jurisdiction of the central government, was placed under the jurisdiction of Guangdong Province. In 1955, 5 counties of Qinzhou Prefecture were placed under Guangdong Province. The second stage was from 1959 to 1982, during which the province's political districts continued to adjust. In 1959, Xisha Work Committee and Xisha Office were established in Yongxing Island. In 1965, the counties of Beihai City and Hepu Prefecture were placed under Guangxi. In 1979, Baoan County, formerly the Huiyang Region, was renamed Shenzhen City, and Zhuhai County, originally the Foshan Region, was renamed Zhuhai City, all of which are directly under the jurisdiction of the province. There are 10 cities under the direct jurisdiction of Guangdong Province: Guangzhou, Haikou, Shantou, Zhanjiang, Maoming, Foshan, Jiangmen, Shenzhen, Zhuhai, and Shaoguan. They are

divided into 7 regions including Shaoguan, Huiyang, Meixian, Shantou, Foshan, Zhanjiang, and Zhaoqing, as well as Hainan administrative regions and Hainan Li, The Miao Autonomous Prefecture has 14 municipalities, 92 counties, and 3 autonomous counties. In 1981, the Xisha, Nansha, and Zhongsha Islands Offices were established, under the direct leadership of the Hainan Administrative Region. The third stage is after 1983, the new system of city management of counties and townships and villages. In 1988, the central government designated the Hainan administrative region from Guangdong Province and set up another Hainan Province; in the same year, Guangdong began to cancel the regional setting and set up another 18 prefecture-level cities (later increased to 21 prefecture-level cities), and fully implemented the prefecture-level cities. The system of governing counties and towns and villages has remained in use today.¹⁹²

Ethnic

1 Religion

Guangdong has five major religions: Buddhism, Taoism, Islam, Catholicism, and Christianity. There are about 4.82 million religious people in the province, 3,097 places for religious activities, 7,139 faculty members have been identified, 257 religious groups, and 3 religious colleges (Guangdong Buddhist College, Guangdong Christian Union Theological Seminary, and Guangdong Taoist College).

¹⁹²<http://www.gd.gov.cn/zjgd/sqgk/jzyg/index.html>

2 Nation

Guangdong's 56 ethnic groups are complete. The province's existing minority population is 3.73 million, of which the registered population is about 900,000, and the foreign population is 2.83 million. It is the province with the largest number of ethnic minorities and the fastest-growing province. There are 3 ethnic autonomous counties in our province, including 7 ethnic townships including Liannan Yao Autonomous County, Lianshan Zhuang Yao Autonomous County, and RuYuan Yao Autonomous County, and Xiashuai Zhuang Yao Township in Huaiji County. There are 389 minority in the province.¹⁹³

Overview of the Three Major Ministries

The Han residents in Guangdong can be divided into the three major tribes of Guangfu, Hakka and Chaoshan. The formation of the three major ethnic groups is the result of the long-term integration of the Han people of the Central Plains and the indigenous peoples of Lingnan. This kind of integration has existed for a long time, but the larger-scale integration began in QinzhengLingnan, and after three climaxes of immigration in the Jin Dynasty, Song Dynasty and the late Ming Dynasty (from the Central Plains region, including Chu, Wuyue, Fujian and other Lingbei), gradually Formed three major civil relations. Due to various reasons in history, the people of the three major ethnic groups have maintained their living customs, cultural awareness and personality characteristics for a long time, which together constitute the colorful and diverse charm of Guangdong culture, and promote their Lingnan culture with their respective advantages. development of. However, the

¹⁹³<http://www.gd.gov.cn/zjgd/sqgk/mzzj/index.html>

formation of the three major civic groups has their own different historical backgrounds, natural environment, cultural genes, economic conditions, and language barriers. There has been a long absence of normal exchanges and communication between them. The development of the country is extremely uneven, that is, there is a large gap between remote mountainous areas and coastal plain areas in the same people.

Distribution of the three major dwellings:

Cantonese people: mainly distributed in Guangzhou, Foshan, Dongguan, and a large area in southwestern Guangdong.

Chaoshan people: mainly distributed in Shantou, Chaozhou, Jieyang, Shanwei and other places.

Hakka people: mainly distributed in Meizhou, HeYuan, Huizhou, Shaoguan, Shenzhen Longgang and other places.¹⁹⁴

Physical Assets

1 Land Resource

Guangdong's terrestrial landforms are mainly divided into four types: mountains, hills, plains, and platforms. The terrain is generally high in the north and low in the south. Most of the mountains and hills, the province's mountains above 500 meters above sea level accounted for about 35.3% of the total land area, of which the Guangdong and Hunan junction of the stone pit is the highest peak in the province. Hills below 500 meters account for about 27.4% of the total land area. The area of grassland distribution is small,

¹⁹⁴<http://www.gd.gov.cn/zjgd/sqgk/sdmx/index.html>

accounting for about 0.02% of the total land area; the plains are divided into two types, delta plains and alluvial plains of river valleys, accounting for about 23.4% of the total land area. The Pearl River Delta Plain is the largest delta plain in Guangdong Province, with an area of 10,900 square kilometers; followed by the Chaoshan Plain, with an area of 4,700 square kilometers. The larger river valley plains include the Yingde Plain of the Beijiang River, the Huiyang Plain of the Dongjiang River, the Rongjiang and Lianjiang Plains of eastern Guangdong, the Tanjiang Plain of central Guangdong, the Jianjiang Plain and Moyangjiang Plain of western Guangdong. The Pearl River Delta Plain has fertile land, abundant water resources, convenient transportation, developed economy, and high level of land use.

2 Water Resources

There are many rivers in Guangdong Province, mainly the Pearl River Basin (Dongjiang River, Xijiang River, Beijiang River, and Pearl River Delta), the Han River Basin that flows into the sea alone, and the rivers along the eastern and western coasts of Guangdong. The catchment area accounts for 99.8% of the province's area. The rest belong to the Poyang Lake and Dongting Lake systems in the Yangtze River Basin. A total of 614 trunk and tributaries of all levels in the province with a basin area of over 100 square kilometers (of which 60 have a catchment area of 1,000 square kilometers or more). There are 52 rivers flowing into Haihai alone, the larger ones are Hanjiang River, Rongjiang River, Moyang River, Jianjiang River and Jiuzhou River. Hydrological monitoring of the province's average annual rainfall of 1774 mm, equivalent to a total annual rainfall of 314.5 billion cubic meters. The distribution of precipitation time and area is uneven. The

precipitation during the year is mainly concentrated in the flood season from April to October, accounting for about 70% to 85% of the annual precipitation; the inter-annual difference is large, and the largest annual precipitation in the province is the smallest. 1.84 times that of the year, and even three times in some regions. The province's average total water resources for many years is 183 billion cubic meters, of which 182 billion cubic meters of surface water resources, 45 billion cubic meters of groundwater resources, and 44 billion cubic meters of surface water and groundwater recalculation. In addition to the water produced in the province, there are 236.1 billion cubic meters of incoming water from neighboring provinces such as the Pearl River and Han River.

The water resources of Guangdong Province are unevenly distributed in time and space. They are prone to floods in summer and autumn and often dry in winter and spring. Coastal platforms and low hilly areas are unfavorable for water storage, and the lack of water is prominent, especially in the Leizhou Peninsula in western Guangdong. The middle and lower reaches of some rivers are polluted due to urban waste water discharge, and there is a problem of water shortage.

In 2018, the province's average precipitation was 1801.7 millimeters, which was close to the historical average year (1790.0 millimeters), but the precipitation changed in stages. In January, the province's average precipitation was 119.4 millimeters, which was significantly higher than normal by 176%; It continued to be low, with periodic meteorological drought; June 's precipitation was 26% higher, especially the typhoon "Aiyunni" brought large-scale heavy precipitation, and the drought situation

in the province was completely relieved; July and December 's precipitation was low, 8- There was a lot of precipitation in November.

3 Mineral Resources

Guangdong Province is located at the junction of the Eurasian plate and the Pacific plate. The metallogenic geological conditions are superior, there are many types of mineral resources, and the concentration of dominant minerals is high. At present, there are 90 types of minerals in the summary table of mineral resources reserves in Guangdong Province, with 1146 mining areas and 1853 mining areas. Among them: fuel minerals, 2 minerals, origin 183; ferrous metal minerals, 4 minerals, origin 150; non-ferrous metal minerals, 11 minerals, origin 597; precious metal minerals, 2 minerals, origin 145 Rare earth and dispersed element minerals, 15 ores, 203 places of origin; metallurgical auxiliary raw materials, non-metallic minerals, 9 ores, 82 places of origin; chemical raw materials, non-metallic minerals, 10 ores, 173 places of origin; building materials And other non-metallic minerals, 37 types of minerals, 355 places of origin.

In 2018, the main minerals used in mining were more than 30 kinds of copper, lead, zinc, tungsten, tin, molybdenum, gold, silver, rare earth, pyrite, gypsum, limestone, kaolin, and ceramic clay. The main minerals with certain scale and advantages and occupying an important position in China are copper, lead, zinc, tungsten, gold, silver, rare earth, ordinary fluorite, pyrite, limestone for cement, kaolin, etc.

4 Vegetation and Biological Resources

Guangdong is rich in light, heat, and water resources, with evergreen seasons and a wide range of flora and fauna. There are 289 families, 2051 genera and 7717 vascular plants in the province. Among them, 6135 are wild plants and 1582 are cultivated plants. In addition, there are 1959 species of fungi, of which 185 are edible fungi and 97 are medicinal fungi. Among the plant species, there are 7 species of national first-class protected wild plants: *Cygnus* cycads and *Taxus chinensis*, etc., and the second-class species include 桫欏, Guangdong pine, white yew, camphor, *Alnus officinalis*, Agarwood, Danxia Indus 48 kinds. Among the types of vegetation, there are northern tropical monsoon forests that belong to zonal vegetation, south subtropical monsoon evergreen broad-leaved forests, typical evergreen broad-leaved forests in the mid-subtropics and tropical mangroves along the coast, and non-latitude zonal evergreens— Deciduous broad-leaved mixed forest, evergreen needle-broad-leaved mixed forest, evergreen coniferous forest, bamboo forest, thicket, and grass slope, and cultivated vegetation such as rice, sugarcane, and tea plantations. Banana, lychee, longan and pineapple are the four famous fruits in Lingnan, with considerable economic value.

Animals in Guangdong Province are diverse. There are 774 species of terrestrial spine wildlife, of which 110 are mammals, 507 are birds, 112 are reptiles, and 45 are amphibians. In addition, there are 281 species of freshwater aquatic animals, 181 species of benthic animals, 256 species of zooplankton, and more types of insects. Among the animal species, 22 species including South China tiger, clouded leopard, bear monkey, and Chinese white dolphin are included in the national first-level protection. Golden cats,

sambar, pangolins, macaques, and white pheasants (province) Birds) and other 95 species.

5 Marine Resources

The landform and landform of Guangdong's coastal zone is dominated by plains, with a vast hinterland and numerous coastal landscapes; a long coastline, wide beaches, excellent bays, numerous islands and reefs, and abundant marine life and mineral resources. The province has more than 170 high-quality coastal beaches; the South China Sea has more than 1,200 fish species; the recoverable oil reserves in the South China Sea amount to 580 million tons, and the natural gas has 600 billion cubic meters of natural gas. Meters, renewable energy resources such as ocean energy, wind energy, solar energy are abundant. Mangrove forests are widely distributed and large in area. At the southernmost point of the mainland, there is the only continental marginal coral reef in the country. The tourism resources have great potential for development.¹⁹⁵

Language and Population

1 Language

The language situation of Guangdong Province is complex. Except for northern Guangdong, eastern Guangdong with Yao, Zhuang, Slang and northern Guangdong dialects, there are three popular Chinese dialects that retain rich ancient Chinese characteristics.

¹⁹⁵<http://www.gd.gov.cn/zjgd/sqgk/wzzc/index.html>

The Cantonese dialect

The Cantonese dialect **is** also known as Cantonese and vernacular. It can be divided into provinces:

1. Guangdong film (Guangfu film), distributed in Guangzhou, Foshan, Zhaoqing, Shenzhen, Nanhai, Shunde, Sanshui, Gaoming, Heshan, Huaiji, Guangning, Sihui, Gaoyao, Yunfu , Fengkai, Yunan, Deqing, Luoding, Yangshan, QingYuan, Fogang, Zengcheng, Conghua, Lianzhou, Lianshan, Huizhou, Shaoguan, Boluo, Huiyang, Huidong, Haifeng, Renhua, Le Chang and Yingde, represented by Guangzhou, have the greatest influence.

Second and Siyi films are distributed in Taishan, Kaiping, Enping, Xinhui, Doumen, Jiangmen and Heshan, with Taishan as a representative.

3. Gao Lei films are distributed in Zhanjiang, Maoming, Yangjiang, Yangchun, Gaozhou, Xinyi, Huazhou, Wuchuan, Dianbai, Suixi, Lianjiang, Leizhou, and Xu Wen, and no authoritative representatives have been formed.

4. Guanbao films are used in Dongguan and Baoan, with Guancheng as a representative. Fifth, Xiangshan film, which passes through Zhongshan and Zhuhai (except Doumen), is represented by Shiqi. There is a small difference in each film, and the difference between Siyi film and Guangdong film is the largest. The province has a population of nearly 40 million people, but the above areas are also mixed with small pieces of Hakka and Min dialect. Cantonese dialects are widely popular in overseas Chinese communities such as Kuala Lumpur, Malaysia, Ho Chi Minh City, Vietnam, Sydney, Melbourne, Australia, New York, San Francisco, Vancouver, Canada, and Toronto.

Hakka Dialect

Hakka dialect Guangdong is the most important popular place for Hakka dialect. The province can be divided into: 1. Eastern Guangdong films, distributed in Meixian, Jiaoling, PingYuan, Xingning, Wuhua, Dapu, Fengshun, Jiexi, Zijin, Huiyang, Huidong, Baoan, and Jieyang, Raoping , Puning, Huilai, Chaoyang, Lufeng, Luhe, Haifeng, Shenzhen, Dongguan, Zengcheng, Boluo, Zhongshan. Second, Guangdong film, distributed in Heping, Lianping, Longchuan, HeYuan, Xinfeng, Longmen, Fogang, and Guangzhou, Shunde, Nanhai, Zhongshan, Zhuhai, Doumen, Sanshui, Sihui, QingYuan, Gaoming, Heshan , Kaiping, Xinhui, Taishan, Enping. 3. The northern Guangdong film is distributed in Shixing, Lechang, Qujiang, Lianzhou, Liannan, RuYuan, Yangshan, WengYuan, Yingde, as well as Shaoguan, Nanxiong, Renhua, Lianshan, Huaiji, Guangning, Yunan, Deqing, Yunfu, Luoding, emerging areas. 4. Western Guangdong films are scattered in Xinyi, Yangchun, Yangjiang, Gaozhou, Maoming, Dianbai, Huazhou, Wuchuan, Lianjiang, Suixi, Leizhou, and Xuwen. There are sporadic distribution in other areas of the province, such as Guangzhou SanYuanli and Shahe. The population used in the province is about 15 million. The Hakka dialect is represented by Meizhou and has strong internal consistency. Overseas Chinese communities in Indonesia, Mauritius, and Taiwan, and Hakka dialects are quite common.

Min Dialect

Guangdong Min dialect belongs to the southern Fujian dialect. It can be roughly divided into: 1. Chaoshan films, represented by Shantou and Chaozhou, are popular in Shantou, Chaozhou, Jieyang, Chenghai, Nan'ao, Raoping, Jiexi, Chaoyang, Puning, Huilai, Shanwei, Lufeng, Haifeng. 2. Leizhou

films are popular in Leizhou, Xuwen, Suixi, and parts of Zhanjiang, Lianjiang, Wuchuan, Dianbai, Maoming, Gaozhou, and Yangxi. Leizhou is the representative. There are about 17 million people in Fujian who use the Min language. Guangdong Min dialect is a popular dialect of Chinese communities in Thailand, Cambodia, and France.

2 Population

In 2018, Guangdong's resident population continued to rank first in the country, accounting for 8.13% of the country's total population, an increase of 0.1 percentage point from the previous year, and the population density was 4.35 times the country's. After the cumulative effect of the "two-child" policy was quickly released, the total number of births declined; population mobility remained active, and the large inter-provincial floating population, mainly young adults, changed the age structure of the registered population; the Pearl River Delta region The population concentration of urban agglomerations continues to increase.

Population Growth Rate

The total resident population continues to grow steadily.

As of the end of 2018, the province's permanent population was 111.46 million, an increase of 1.77 million over the previous year, an increase of 1.58%, and a slight increase of 0.03 percentage points year-on-year. Among them, there were 59.203 million males and 54.526 million females. The sex ratio (100 for females) was 109.12, and the population density was 631 people per square kilometer. The population growth rate of the province in 2018 is basically the same as that of the previous year. Due to the large

household registration population and the large inter-provincial floating population, the total permanent population in Guangdong will continue to increase in the future. At the end of 2018, the number of births in the province was 14.398 million, with a birth rate of 12.79 ‰; the number of deaths was 512,200, with a mortality rate of 4.55 ‰; the number of natural growth was 926,600, with a natural growth rate of 8.24 ‰. Compared with the previous year, the number of births and natural growth decreased by 76,500 and 87,700, respectively, and the number of deaths increased by 11,200. There are two main characteristics of the province's natural population growth in 2018: first, the birth rate is 1.85 thousand points higher than the national average over the same period, and 0.47 thousand points lower than Shandong, the second largest resident population; The national level is lower than the national average of 2.58 thousand points.

Population Spatial Distribution

The population concentration of the Pearl River Delta urban agglomeration has further increased.

At the end of 2018, the overall regional distribution of the province's permanent population was ranked according to population: 63.109 million people in the core area of the Pearl River Delta, 33.587 million people in the coastal economic belt (East and West Wings), and 16.871 million people in the northern ecological development zone. 55.53%, 29.60% and 14.87% of the total. Compared with the previous year, the population of the three major functional areas has shown an upward trend. Among them, the population in the core areas of the Pearl River Delta, the coastal economic belt (the east and west wings), and the ecological development areas in the north have

increased by 2.45%, 0.61%, and 0.36%, respectively. The nine cities of the Pearl River Delta are not only the main core areas of Guangdong's economic and social development, but also the areas with the largest and fastest growth in the number of permanent residents. Percentage points, 0.87 percentage points higher than the growth rate of the province's resident population during the same period. Among them, the population of the two megacities in Guangzhou and Shenzhen has a net increase of 406,600 and 498,300 over the previous year, respectively. Permanent population increase in the core area of the Pearl River Delta is 51.09% and 60.11%.

In 2018, the permanent population of the nine cities in the Pearl River Delta accounted for 88.55% of the total population of the Guangdong-Hong Kong-Macao Greater Bay Area. The two special administrative regions of Hong Kong and Macau accounted for 10.51% and 0.94% respectively. 1.51 and 0.26 percentage points higher than Hong Kong and Macau, respectively. Due to the level of urbanization and the large area of the administrative area, the population density of the nine cities in the Pearl River Delta is far lower than that of the Hong Kong and Macao regions in the Guangdong-Hong Kong-Macao Greater Bay Area.

Population Age Structure

The overall characteristics of "low at both ends and high at the middle" continue to appear, and the "demographic dividend" still exists.

At the end of 2018, the numbers of people in the main age group of the province's resident population were: 19.492 million people aged 0-14, 84.187 million people aged 15-64, and 9.803 million people 65 years old and above,

accounting for 17.18% and 74.20% of the total resident population, respectively. And 8.62%, the age structure of the population continues to show the characteristics of "low two heads, high middle", that is, the proportion of the young children (0-14 years old) and the elderly population (65 years old and above) are relatively low, while the adult population (15-64 years old) The proportion is higher. According to international standards, the age structure of the resident population in Guangdong belongs to the "senile type" development period. Because of the birth rate and population migration, especially the size of the inter-provincial floating population, the population ageing process in Guangdong has slowed down compared to other provinces.

Judging from the dependency coefficient of working-age population (15 to 64 years old), at the end of 2018, the province's dependency ratio for children and adolescents was 23.15%, the dependency ratio for the elderly population was 11.62%, and the total dependency ratio was 34.77%; compared with the previous year, the dependency ratio for the elderly population Basically the same, the child dependency ratio and the total dependency ratio both decreased slightly by 0.06 percentage points. At present, the province needs to bear 35 non-working-age people for every 100 working-age people. Affected by the relatively large number of inter-provincial labor forces, the total dependency ratio of Guangdong's resident population is 5.67 percentage points lower than the national average over the same period. It is still one of the provinces with a low population dependency.

Development of Population Urbanization

The urbanization rate of the permanent population has continued to increase steadily.

At the end of 2018, the province's permanent population living in cities and towns was 80.216 million and 33.438 million people living in rural areas, accounting for 70.70% and 29.30% of the total permanent population, respectively. The urbanization rate of the permanent population increased by 0.85 percentage points year-on-year. The population urbanization level of the province by region has been improved to varying degrees. The population urbanization rates in the core areas of the Pearl River Delta, the coastal economic belt (the east and west wings), and the ecological development zones in the north are 85.91%, 52.70%, and 49.73%, respectively, compared with the previous year. It increased by 0.62, 0.59 and 1.15 percentage points respectively. In 2018, the urbanization rate of Guangdong's resident population was 11.12 percentage points higher than the national average (59.58%). It is the province with the highest urbanization rate in the country except Shanghai, Beijing and Tianjin.

As of the end of 2018, the province's resident population living in cities and towns increased by 2.2007 million over the previous year, an increase of 2.82%, which was 1.24 percentage points higher than the increase in the resident population during the same period. As the resident population continues to gather in urban areas, the proportion of households living in urban areas has increased significantly, while the average size of rural households has gradually decreased. Data from a sample survey of Guangdong's population changes show that in 2018, the proportion of households living in cities and towns in the province accounted for 93.64%, an increase of 1.81 percentage points from the end of the "Twelfth Five-Year Plan" period; the average size of rural households was 3.63 persons / household, At the end of the Twelfth Five-Year Plan period, 0.34 people per household were reduced.

Marital Status of the Population

Marital Status of the Population continues to maintain a harmonious and stable situation.

The marriage status of the population includes four types: unmarried, married (spouse in first marriage, spouse in remarriage, spouse in remarriage), widowed, and divorced. The results of a sample survey of population changes in Guangdong Province show that at the end of 2018, the proportion of marital status of the resident population aged 15 and over in the province was 22.92% unmarried, with a spouse (including "first marriage with spouse" and "remarried with spouse") 70.89 %, Divorce 1.27%, widowed 4.92%. Compared with the national average of the previous year, the proportion of unmarried population in Guangdong is 4.32 percentage points higher than the national average, while the proportion of the population with spouse, divorce, and widowed is 3.01, 0.73, and 0.58 percentage points lower, respectively. In recent years, the marital status of the population in Guangdong has shown a "high proportion of unmarried and a relatively low proportion of spouses", which is mainly related to the age distribution of the population and the age of first marriage. According to the age structure data of the national 1% population sample survey in 2015, the proportion of the population aged 15-24 in Guangdong is 16.12%, which is 3.35 percentage points higher than the national average. According to the "Six Population" data, 2010 The average first marriage age of the resident population in Guangdong is 25.55 years, which is 0.7 years later than the country. It can be seen that the high proportion of young people in the young age group and the relatively late age of first marriage are the main reasons for the above

characteristics of the marital status of the Guangdong population. Compared with the end of the “Twelfth Five-Year Plan” period, the proportion of the population with spouses, divorces and widows in the province increased by 2.40, 0.20 and 0.68 percentage points respectively in 2018, and the proportion of unmarried population decreased by 3.28 percentage points. The proportion of the spouse population increased, the proportion of the unmarried population decreased, and the proportion of the divorced population remained low, indicating that the marital status of the permanent population in Guangdong remained stable.¹⁹⁶

Government of Guangdong Province

Governor of Guangdong Province



Ma Xingrui¹⁹⁷

Deputy Governor of Guangdong Province



Lin Keqing¹⁹⁸



Xu Ruisheng¹⁹⁹



Li Chunsheg²⁰⁰

¹⁹⁶ <http://www.gd.gov.cn/zjgd/sqgk/rkyy/index.html>

¹⁹⁷ http://www.gd.gov.cn/zwgk/gdszfld/mxr/content/post_82782.html

¹⁹⁸ http://www.gd.gov.cn/zwgk/gdszfld/lkq/content/post_2714375.html

¹⁹⁹ http://www.gd.gov.cn/zwgk/gdszfld/xrs/content/post_82784.html

²⁰⁰ http://www.gd.gov.cn/zwgk/gdszfld/lcs/content/post_82781.html



Chen Liangxian²⁰¹



Zhang Guangjun²⁰²



Zhang Hu²⁰³



Qin Weizhong²⁰⁴



Zhang Xin²⁰⁵

Secretary General of Guangdong Province



Liu Xiatao²⁰⁶

4.4.3.16 Hainan Province

<http://en.hainan.gov.cn/englishgov/>

Geographical Location

Situated at the southernmost tip of China, Hainan overlooks Guangdong across the Qiongzhou Strait to the north, Vietnam across the Beibu Bay to the west. Its neighbors in the South China Sea include the Philippines, Brunei and

²⁰¹http://www.gd.gov.cn/zwgk/gdszfld/clx/content/post_82786.html

²⁰²http://www.gd.gov.cn/zwgk/gdszfld/zgj/content/post_157301.html

²⁰³http://www.gd.gov.cn/zwgk/gdszfld/zh/content/post_2266005.html

²⁰⁴http://www.gd.gov.cn/zwgk/gdszfld/qwz/content/post_2266032.html

²⁰⁵http://www.gd.gov.cn/zwgk/gdszfld/zx/content/post_2860033.html

²⁰⁶http://www.gd.gov.cn/zwgk/gdszfld/content/post_2471517.html

Malaysia. The jurisdiction of Hainan covers Hainan Island, the Xisha (Paracel) Islands, the Zhongsha (Macclesfield) Islands and the Nansha (Spratly) Islands as well as the surrounding maritime areas. The island covers a land area of 35.4 thousand square kilometers and has a maritime area of about 2 million square kilometers. Hainan Island is located in 18°10'-20°10'N and 108°37'-111°03'E. With the outline like an oval snow pear, the island has a northeast-southwest direction long axis which is about 290km. Meanwhile the northwest-southeast width of Hainan Island is approximately 180km; therefore it is the second island in China only after Taiwan Island. The coastline around the island is 1,528km with 68 harbors surrounded. There is an area of 2,330.55km² for isobathic regions from -5m to -10m, corresponding to 6.8% of the land area. Qiongzhou Strait, located between Hainan Island and Leizhou Peninsula, is about 18-nautical-mile wide; while ZengmuAnsha in Nansha Islands is the southernmost territory of China.

The central Hainan Island is dome-mountain shape surrounded by lower flat land. With the Mt. Wuzhi and Yingge Hill as the core, the land declines gradually to the edges. Mountains, hills, tablelands and plains form the annular and laminar landform with obvious cascade terrain structure.²⁰⁷

Population and Nationalities

The total population is 9.1713 million (as at the end of 2016).

Northern and coastal parts of the island.

According to a census in 2010, the Han people Hainan has long been inhabited by the Han, Li, Miao and Hui peoples, among whom the Li people are the

²⁰⁷ http://en.hainan.gov.cn/englishgov/AboutHaiNan/200909/t20090910_7125.html

earliest settlers. Most of the Li, Miao and Hui peoples live in the central and southern parts of the island, including Qiongzong, Baoting, Baisha, Lingshui, Changjiang, Sanya and Wuzhishan. The Han people are mainly concentrated in northeastern, northern and coastal parts of the island. According to a census in 2010, the Han people Hainan has long been inhabited by the Han, Li, Miao and Hui peoples, among whom the Li people are the earliest settlers. Most of the Li, Miao and Hui peoples live in the central and southern parts of the island, including Qiongzong, Baoting, Baisha, Lingshui, Changjiang, Sanya and Wuzhishan. The Han people are mainly concentrated in northeastern, northern and coastal parts of the island.²⁰⁸

Overseas Hainanese

Hainan is one of the most famous homelands of overseas Chinese. About 3 million Hainanese live overseas, many of them in Hong Kong and Macao. Hainan is also the home of over 1 million Chinese who returned from abroad. For decades, these people have contributed to the development of all walks of life in Hainan. The Eighth Congress of the World Federation of Hainanese Associations, a body set up for discussing the future of Hainanese in the world, was held in Hainan in March 2004. Hainan is also the host of the annual World Hainan Youth Summer (winter) Camp of Culture, Science and Technology. Through its various activities, overseas Hainanese youths are able to experience their homeland culture.²⁰⁹

²⁰⁸ http://en.hainan.gov.cn/englishgov/AboutHaiNan/200904/t20090408_1225.html

²⁰⁹ http://en.hainan.gov.cn/englishgov/AboutHaiNan/200904/t20090408_1228.html

Dialects

Hainan natives speak quite a number of dialects, and about 10 local dialects are spoken in this province, including Hainan dialect, Li dialect, Lin'gao dialect, Danzhou dialect, Jun dialect, and Miao dialect. Hainan dialect is spoken extensively by 5 million people across the island. Hainan dialect speakers are mainly distributed in Haikou, Qionghai, Wenchang, Qionghai, Wanning, Ding'an, Tunchang and Chengmai and the coastal areas in Lingshui, Ledong, Dongfang, Changjiang and Sanya. The pronunciations and intonations of Hainan dialect are slightly different in different areas of the island, and the accent in Wenchang is generally considered the standard for Hainan dialect. The culture in Hainan is uniquely charming. Hainan's culture is unique in that it has assimilated fine elements from different categories of unique cultures, including central plain culture, local folk culture, culture derived from the historical practice of sending disgraced officials in exile to Hainan, immigration culture, border culture and ecological culture in this tropical island, to name just a few. Among all cultures mentioned above, the central plain culture, which has taken root in Hainan since Qin dynasty, is now the mainstream of Hainan's culture integrated with the local folk culture.²¹⁰

Natural Resources

Biological Resources

Hainan boasts rich biological resources and enjoys the reputation of “green treasure island”. With a wide range of tropical plants, flowers, fruits and herbs, Hainan is the largest tropical gene bank of China.

²¹⁰ http://en.hainan.gov.cn/englishgov/AboutHaiNan/200904/t20090415_1355.html

Energy Resources

Rich oil and natural gas deposits have been confirmed in the three basins in Beibu Bay, Yinggehai and Southeast Hainan, covering an area of 120,000 square kilometers. Water energy reserves can be exploited to generate 1.6 billion kwh of electricity. Other alternative energy resources with great potential include tidal, solar and biological energy.

Tourist Resources

The tourist resources in Hainan include beaches, national forest parks, wildlife conservation zones, rivers, craters, caverns, mountains, hot springs, historical sites, ethnic cultures, and tropical landscapes. Sandy beaches with slow slopes take up around 50-60% of the coastlines of Hainan. In most places, the sea is calm with clear water and the beach is lined with green trees and covered with soft white sands. With a temperature between 18~30°C and warm sunshine, swimming in the sea or bathing on the beach is possible for most time of the year. Along the east coastline from Haikou to Sanya, over 60 places show potential as into bathing areas. In addition, coral reefs and mangrove forests are big tourist attractions. So far, four mangrove forest protection zones have been set up in Qionghshan District of Haikou and Qinglan Port of Wenchang. There are 81 peaks with an altitude of over 1,000 meters in Hainan. Those towering mountains present a gorgeous view and the most famous ones include Wuzhishan, Yinggeling, Dongshanling, Taipingshan, Qixianling, Jianfengling, Diaoluoshan and Bawangling. They prove to be ideal places for holidays and summer retreats. The biggest attraction of those mountains consists in the lush tropical primary rainforests in Jianfengling, Bawangling, Diaoluoshan and Wuzhishan. To protect wildlife, a few

conservation zones have been established for gibbons in Bawangling of Changjiang, Hainan Eld's Deer in Dongfang, swiftlets in Wanning, monkeys in Lingshui and deer breeding in Tunchang. These conservation zones are also open to tourists. The rivers and brooks meander their way through picturesque landscape, with gorgeous waterfalls in the Wuzhishan area and Qiongzong County. The reservoirs dotting the island present a special appeal to holiday makers. A few volcanic craters in Hainan are well preserved, including the Stone Hill in Qiongsan, which has two craters linked in the shape of a saddle, as well as Leihuling Crater and Luoijingpan Crater nearby. Karst caves exhibit diversified forms, such as Luobi Cave in Sanya, Qianlong Cave in Baoting and Huangdi Cave in Changjiang. Hainan also enjoys numerous hot springs, most of which have a therapeutical effect and are surrounded with magnificent views. Hot springs in Xinglong, Nanping, Lanyang and Banling, to name just a few, are ideal places for integrating sightseeing, health rehabilitation and research. Historical sites include the Five Officials Temple in honor of five honest officials banished to Hainan in the Tang and Song Dynasties, The Dongpo Academy of Classical Learning and the Sugong Temple in honor of a great literary figure SuDongpo at the time of the North Song Dynasty, Qiongtai Academy founded by a leading scholar and local administrator Jiao Yinghan in the Qing Dynasty, Qiu Jun's Tomb (in honor of a well-known official in the Ming Dynasty), Hai Rui's Tomb (in honor of an honest and judicial official in the Ming Dynasty), Fubo Well dug in the Han Dynasty, Yazhou Ancient Town, The Wei Family Temple, Wenchang Tower, Red Detachment of Women Statues and the Baisha Uprising Memorial Hall. Ethnic minorities and their customs and traditions add a unique appeal to Hainan. As Hainan is the home to the largest Li population, the Li cultures take

on a special value in tourism. Tropical crops also contribute to the rural landscape. While enjoying sights, tourists can have a taste of all sorts of tropical fruits.

Mineral Resources

Mineral resources in Hainan include natural gas, ferrous metals and non-ferrous metals. Natural gas deposits are mostly concentrated in offshore continental shelves. Statistics show that, at the provincial level, Hainan ranks first in terms of quartz sand deposit, and second in terms of zircon sand deposits... Its natural mineral water and thermal mineral water resources are also abundant.

Sea Salt Resources

Hainan is ideal for salt farms, particularly along the curved coastline stretching from Sanya to Dongfang. Large salt farms include Yinggehai, Dongfang and Yuya and Yinggehai Salt Farm is one of the largest salt farms nationwide.

Aquatic Resources

Hainan has nearly 300,000km² of fishing grounds which provide excellent conditions for the growth of a great variety of fishes. The water territories along the coast suitable for aquatic cultivation cover an area of 25,700 hectares.

Medical Resources

Hainan is known as a “natural pharmacy”. About 2,000 of its 4,000-odd plant species have a medical value, accounting for 40% of the national total, and 137 plant species can be used to treat cancer. **Animal Resources** There are 567 species of land vertebrates in Hainan. Rare animals receiving national-level protection are also found in Hainan, including crested gibbons, the Hainan Eld’s deer, sambar, macaque, black bear and leopard.

Flora Resources

Hainan is home to tropical forests and tropical monsoon forests. According to the latest survey, there are over 4,000 vascular plants in Hainan, accounting for about 1/7 of the national total. Among them, over 630 plant species are unique to Hainan. The largest 17 families of tropical flowering plants in the world can be found in Hainan without exception.

Crop Resources

Grain crops are extensively cultivated in Hainan and include rice, upland rice, Shanlan mountain rice and wheat. The second largest group of crops include sweet potato, taro, corn, sorghum and bean while major cash crops include rubber, coconut, betelnut, coffee, oil palm, pepper, cashew nuts, cocoa, sugar cane, fiber crops, peanut, sesame and tea. Common fruits include pineapple, litchi, longan, banana, mango, orange, water melon, star fruit, jack fruit, rambutan fruit and dragon fruit. Moreover, there are over 120 kinds of vegetables.

Land Resources

Tropical land in Hainan covers 3.54 million hectares, accounting for 42.5% of the total tropical land of China. The per capita land area is about 0.47 hectare. Due to high levels of sunshine, optimum temperatures and adequate irrigation, farmland can yield two or three harvests a year.²¹¹

Climate

Hainan Island belongs to tropical monsoon marine climate which has the following features: distinct seasons; no extreme hotness in summer and no extreme coldness in winter; slight annual temperature differences; high annual average temperature; obvious dry and rainy seasons; drought in winter and spring and rain in summer and autumn; frequent tropical cyclones; abundant light, heat and water resources; frequent climate disasters of wind, drought and coldness. The annual average temperature is 22.5°C~25.6°C; the annual sunshine duration is 1,780~2,600 hours; the total solar radiation quantity is 4500~5800MJ/M². The annual rainfall is 1,500~2,500mm (about 1000mm for coastal areas in the west part).²¹²

Government of Hainan Province

Brief Introduction to Hainan Province Government

Hainan Province, known as Qiongzhou in ancient times, has long been under the jurisdiction of Guangdong Province. But in May 1984, the decision was approved to establish the Hainan Administrative District on the island at the

²¹¹http://en.hainan.gov.cn/englishgov/AboutHaiNan/200904/t20090408_1227.html

²¹²http://en.hainan.gov.cn/englishgov/AboutHaiNan/200904/t20090408_1226.html

Second Session of the Sixth National People's Congress. Under the district's jurisdiction are also the Xisha, Zhongsha and Nanshaislands in the South China Sea. The district governing body is the Hainan Administrative District's Government under the Guangdong Provincial People's Government. In August 1987, the State Council made a proposal to establish Hainan as a province. In 1988, Hainan Island became China's 30th province and its largest economic zone.

The Hainan Province administers 9 cities, 10 counties, as well as the islands and reefs of the Xisha Islands, Nansha Islands and Zhongsha Islands and seawaters around them.

The province has an area of 34,000 sq km, an average temperature between 22 and 26 degrees centigrade and an annual rainfall of 1,600 to 2,000 millimeters. Hainan has more than 4,000 species of plants, accounting for 15 percent of the country's total, and 600 of them are native to the island. It is estimated that 344 species of birds and 77 kinds of animals dwell in Hainan, of which gibbons, pangolins, rhesus monkeys and civet cats have been put under state protection. The province also boasts 50 types of minerals.²¹³

Governor of Hainan Province



Shen Xiaoming²¹⁴

²¹³<http://en.hainan.gov.cn/englishgov/Government/>

²¹⁴<http://www.hainan.gov.cn/hainan/ld1/201809/40a7d30a11844f7d8d08763539857d2c.shtml>

Deputy Governor of Hainan Province



Mao Chaofeng²¹⁵



Wang Lu²¹⁶



Liu Pingzhi²¹⁷



**Bi Caixiang/
Tong Caixiang²¹⁸**



Shen Danyang²¹⁹



Feng Zhonghua²²⁰

Secretary of Hainan Province



Ni Qiang²²¹

4.4.3.17 Sichuan Province

<http://www.sc.gov.cn/10462/10758/index.shtml>

²¹⁵ <http://www.hainan.gov.cn/hainan/ld2/201811/6e73ba772a9d4100ad506aee82bfa50c.shtml>

²¹⁶ <http://www.hainan.gov.cn/hainan/ld3/201811/8c4b6626688b4a5d8339f21ac9ba5939.shtml>

²¹⁷ <http://www.hainan.gov.cn/hainan/ld4/201811/bb5e285d10fb48c78eb4f6d41b80b607.shtml>

²¹⁸ <http://www.hainan.gov.cn/hainan/ld7/201811/28e5a5b109644a829a394d82fe1b7bc9.shtml>

²¹⁹ <http://www.hainan.gov.cn/hainan/ld8/201811/875983909b6c44b3ba13f327a65964b6.shtml>

²²⁰ <http://www.hainan.gov.cn/hainan/ld10/201906/3662bba11d634e0dbb52b76693f5aab0.shtml>

²²¹ <http://www.hainan.gov.cn/hainan/ld9/201811/e54fb83a6edf40b7a4a354fe0d608d95.shtml>

Natural Geographic Features of Sichuan Province

Nestled in the upper reaches of the Yangtze River, Sichuan is a province in southwest China. The province ranges in longitude from 92°21' to 108°12' E, while its latitude ranges from 26°03' to 34°19' N, stretching for 1075km from east to west and 900km south to north. Sichuan borders Chongqing to the east, Yunnan and Guizhou to the south, the Tibet Autonomous Region to the west, and Qinghai, Gansu and Shaanxi to the north. It administers 486,000 km² of land, ranking the fifth largest province in China next to Xinjiang, Tibet, Inner Mongolia and Qinghai.

Due to great differences in terrain, the landscape of Sichuan is highly variable between the east and west. Sichuan stands at the first and second levels of the three major levels of the Chinese mainland terrain, in other words, it situates at the transitional zone between the first level, Qinghai-Tibet Plateau, and the second level, the middle and lower reaches of Yangtze River. It features high altitude at the west and low altitude at the east, with striking differences. The western Sichuan consists of the numerous mountains and plateaus, with an altitude of over 4,000m; the eastern Sichuan consists of basins and hills, with an altitude ranging from 1000 to 3000m. The province can be divided into three parts: Sichuan Basin, Chuanxibei Plateau and Mountainous Area of Southwest Sichuan.

The eastern Sichuan Basin is one of the four major basins in China with an area of 165,000 km². The basin is surrounded by the Qin Mountains to the north, Micang Mountain and Daba Mountain to the east, Dalou Mountain to the south, and Longmen Mountain and Qionglai Mountain to the northwest. It is endowed with a warm and humid climate which is fairly mild in winters and

rather cool in summers. Its annual precipitation in most areas ranges from 900 to 1200 mm. It experiences a humid subtropical monsoon climate covered with subtropical evergreen broad-leaved forests. Its agriculture yields two crops in a year. The western part of the basin is the Western Sichuan Plain, boasting fertile land and serving as the area for gravity irrigation of Dujiangyan with high productivity of land. The central part of the basin is the purple hilly region with an altitude ranging from 400 to 800m, lowering slightly to the south with the Minjiang River, the Tuojiang River, the Fujiang River and the Jialing River flowing southward into the Yangtze River from the northern mountains. The eastern part of the basin is the Paralleled Ridge-Valley of Eastern Sichuan, which consists of Huaying Mountain, Tongluo Mountain and Mingyue Mountain.

The northwest of the basin is the Chuanxibei Plateau, forming the easternmost part of the Qinghai-Tibet Plateau, at 3,000 to 5,000m above sea level. Covered with meadows, it experiences a plateau climate.

The southwest of the basin is the northern section of the Hengduan Mountains which feature steep mountains and deep valleys, stretching and alternating from north to south. Those stretches from east to west are Minshan Mountain, Minjiang River, Qionglai Mountain, Dadu River, Daxue Shan, Ya-Lung River, Shaluli Shan and Jinsha River. The plants of different climates are vertically distributed, mainly consisting of the coniferous forests of the cold zone, mixed broadleaf-conifer forests of the temperate zone, the mixed evergreen-deciduous forests of the northern subtropical zone, and the evergreen broad-leaved forests of the mid-subtropical zone.

Historical and Geographical Features

Sichuan Province is referred to as Chuan or Shu. During the Shang and Zhou Dynasties, two nations were established in Sichuan: one was Shu State, located in western Sichuan, established by the Ancient Shu People, and the other was Ba State, located in eastern Sichuan (including Chongqing today), established by the Cuban people. Therefore, the Sichuan area was called "Bashu" in ancient times. In 316 BC, the Qin dynasty annexed the two states, Ba and Shu, and deputed them as Ba and Shu prefecture. In the Han Dynasty, they belonged to Yizhou. In the Tang Dynasty, they belonged to Jiannan Road and the Shannan East and West Roads. In the Song Dynasty, Chuanshan District was set, the other four districts Yi, Xin, Li and Kui were established separately. They were together called Sichuan District, since came the name of Sichuan. In the Yuan Dynasty, Sichuan Executive Secretariat, short for Sichuan Secretariat, was set up. In the Ming Dynasty, the Sichuan Provincial Administration Commission was set up, covering the now Zunyi of Guizhou Province and the northeastern parts of Yun'nan Province and the northwestern parts of Guizhou Province. In the Qing Dynasty, it was renamed Sichuan Province, with the provincial boundaries of Sichuan, Yunnan and Guizhou being greatly reshaped, and the southern provincial boundaries of Sichuan basically determined.

During the Republic of China, the now western part of Sichuan Province was then called Xikang Province. In 1955, Xikang was governed by Sichuan. In 1997, Sichuan was divided into Chongqing Municipality and Sichuan Province administered by Sichuan and Chongqing respectively. In 2017, Sichuan Province has jurisdiction over 18 cities and 3 ethnic autonomous prefectures.

Since ancient times, Sichuan has enjoyed the reputation of “the land of abundance”. Endowed with excellent geographical conditions and economic realities, Sichuan has turned to be one of the earliest regions in leading China's economic development. According to archaeological evidence, there are human activities in Sichuan during the Paleolithic period. Around 4,000 to 5,000 years ago, the Chengdu Plain was the origin of the civilization along the upper reaches of the Yangtze River. Among them: Guanghan Sanxingdui and Chengdu Jinsha Site represent the political, economic and cultural centers of the ancient Shu Kingdom. Agricultural civilization and urban civilization have risen very early. Historically, Sichuan's agriculture, metallurgy, silk, and construction all enjoyed prosperity.

Cultural and Geographical Features

It is endowed with deep roots of civilization. Sichuan had a theocratic civilization in the Xia and Shang dynasties, and from the Western Zhou Dynasty to the Spring and Autumn and Warring States, it had a ritual and music civilization. After Qin Dynasty been annexed Ba and Shu, the Bashu civilization gradually transformed into an important regional sub-culture of Qin and Han culture. During the Han and Wei dynasties, Sichuan witnessed the birth of Chinese Taoism. During the Sui and Tang Dynasties, it enjoyed the name of the land of literary prosperity, and saw Buddhism achieving remarkable achievements. The economy and civilization of Sichuan in the Song Dynasty was highly prosperous, with the earliest paper currency “Jiaozi” came into being. Ba and Shu enjoyed highly-developed technologies, including Dujiangyan water conservancy project, planting, salt well, bronze smelting, astronomy, mathematics, medicine and so on.

Sichuan demonstrates strong local features. Sichuan mainly belongs to the BaShu Cultural District, with self-contained regional culture. Sichuan's vernacular, opera, tea, liquor, cuisine, brocade, salt, and others all exhibit strong local styles, such as Sichuan dialect, Sichuan opera, Sichuan tea, Sichuan liquor, Sichuan cuisine, Sichuan medicine and silk embroidery, silk brocade, Cultural brands such as Sichuan style bonsai all bear strong local characteristics.

Sichuan is bestowed with cultural treasures. Sichuan's long history and rich cultural heritage have left numerous precious and rare high-grade culture. By 2017, Sichuan is home to 5 World Heritage Sites, 252 museums, 175 cultural relics protection agencies, 230 national key cultural relics protection units, 969 provincial cultural relics protection units, 6565 city and county level cultural and cultural protection units, and 139 intangible cultural heritages, 522 provincial intangible cultural heritages, 8 Chinese historical and cultural cities, 27 provincial-level historical and cultural cities, 56 provincial-level historical and cultural towns, 15 provincial-level historical and cultural villages, and more than 200 other cultural attractions. E'meishan-Leshan Giant Buddha is listed as world level natural and cultural heritage, Dujiangyan-Qingcheng Mountain as a world cultural heritage, Jiuzhaigou-Huanglong as world's natural heritage. A large number of gold, bronze, jade and pottery unearthed from Guanghan Sanxingdui and Chengdu Jinsha Site are identified as exquisite cultural relics. Among them, the "Sun God Bird" unearthed from the Jinsha site, which symbolizes the pursuit of light, unity and progress, and the spirit of harmony and tolerance, was approved by the State Administration of Cultural Heritage as a "Chinese cultural heritage". Sichuan cuisine ranks among the top four cuisines in China. Wuliangye and

other Sichuan liquors are presented at national banquets, and famous teas such as Zhuyeqing, Mengding Tea and EmeiMaofeng are well-known throughout the country.

Sichuan is a melting pot of diverse cultures. Although Sichuan has the intrinsic side effects of agricultural civilization, for its culture is somewhat closed and static, still it is open at the same time. In addition to the native Bashu culture and the western Tibetan culture, once you set foot outside the basin, you will encounter the Chu culture, the Qin culture, the Yi culture, the Yelang culture and the Tibetan and Qiang culture areas, which promoted the exchanges of Sichuan with various sides in economy and culture, thus contributing to the formation of a diverse, inclusive and open Bashu culture. Since the reform and opening-up, Sichuan has also absorbed western civilizations of festivity and food.

Natural Resources

Climatic Resources

The general features of Sichuan's climate: distinct monsoon climate, with rain and heat coming in the same season; significant regional differences, in the eastern Sichuan, overall, it is cloudy and foggy with warm winter, early spring, hot summer, and rainy autumn, and with less sunshine and long growing season, in the western Sichuan, it is cold with long winter, extremely short summer, abundant sunshine, concentrated precipitation, and distinct clarification between the dry and rainy season; the climate demonstrates vertical changes with many types; there are many types of meteorological

disasters, with high frequency of occurrence and large impact, mainly drought, followed by heavy rain, flood and low temperature.

According to the difference between hydrothermal conditions and lighting conditions, Sichuan is divided into three major climate zones.

Sichuan Basin has a mid-subtropical humid climate with good heat condition, warm and humid during the whole year, with the annual average temperature ranging from 16~18°C, the accumulated temperature being 4000~6000°C, small daily temperature range, large annual difference. It is warm in the winter and hot in the summer, with 230-340 days frost-free period; it is cloudy for most of the time, with a small number of sunny days, short annual sunshine duration with only 1000-1400 hours of annual sunshine, 600-800 hours less compared to the lower reaches of the Yangtze River basin at the same latitude; it has abundant rainfall, with the annual rainfall being 1000-1200 mm, and more than 50% is concentrated in the summer. It is more likely to rain at nights.

The southwestern Sichuan has a subtropical and semi-humid climate. It has a relatively high annual temperature, with the average annual temperature being 12-20 °C, large daily temperature range, small annual difference. It is cold in the early morning and warm in the noon. There is no marking difference between the four seasons; it has less cloudy days, therefore more sunny days. It has long sunshine duration, with the annual sunshine duration being 2000~ 2,600 hours; it has less precipitation, with clear boundaries between dry and wet seasons, it has 7 months of dry season throughout the year, with an annual precipitation of 900 to 1200 mm, 90% of them is concentrated in May to October; Foehn contributed to the typical dry heat

climate of river valleys, a significant stereoscopic climate in the mountains. The northwestern Sichuan has an alpine climate. It has large altitude difference, therefore demonstrates distinct climate changes. From the valley to the ridge, there are subtropical, warm temperate, intermediate temperate, cold temperate, sub-frigid, cold and permafrost. Generally, the climate is mainly cold and temperate, the valley is dry and warm, the mountains are cold and wet, with cold winter is and cool summer, the but insufficient water and heat, its annual average temperature is 4-12 °C, and the annual precipitation is 500-900 mm. It has fine weathers and adequate sunshine duration, with the annual sunshine duration being 1600 to 2600 hours.

Water Resources

The average annual precipitation in Sichuan is about 488.975 billion cubic meters. Its water resources are the most abundant in rivers with nearly 1,400 large and small rivers in the territory, which is known as the “Province of Thousand Rivers”. The total water resources of Sichuan is about 348.97 billion cubic meters, of which: the average annual natural river runoff is 254.75 billion cubic meters, accounting for 73% of the total water resources; the upstream inflow water is 94.22 billion cubic meters, accounting for 27% of the total water resources, the groundwater resources are 54.69 billion cubic meters and the recoverable amount is 11.5 billion cubic meters. There are more than 1000 lakes and glaciers in the territory. There are more than 200 lakes and more than 200 glaciers. There are swamps in the northwestern Sichuan and southwest Sichuan. The water storage capacity of lakes is about 1.5 billion cubic meters, plus the amount of water stored in the swamp, it totaled 3.5 billion cubic meters.

The general features of Sichuan water resources: the total amount is abundant, the per capita water resources is higher than the whole country, but the spatial and temporal distribution is uneven, forming regional water shortage and seasonal water shortage; water resources are the most abundant in river runoff, but the season of runoff is uneven distributed, mostly concentrated in June to October, floods and droughts occur occasionally; rivers have twists and turns, which are conducive to agricultural irrigation; natural water quality is good, but some areas are polluted.

Biological Resources

Sichuan has a wide variety of wild plant resources, with more than 10,000 species of higher plants, accounting for about one-third of the country's total, second only to Yunnan, ranking the second in the country. Among them: it has more than 500 species of bryophytes, over 1,600 genera of more than 230 families of vascular plants, 708 species of ferns, more than 100 species of gymnosperms (including varieties), over 8,500 species of angiosperms, 87 species of pine, cedar and cypress plants, ranking the first in the country. There are 84 species listed as rare and endangered plants, accounting for 21.6% of the country's total. There are more than 5,500 kinds of wild economic plants, including more than 4,600 kinds of medicinal plants. The Chinese herbal medicines produced in Sichuan account for 1/3 of the total output of the national medicines. It is the largest Chinese herbal medicine base in the country; it has more than 300 aromatic and aromatic plants. It is the country's largest aromatic oil producing area; there are more than 100 species of wild fruits, among which kiwifruit is the most abundant, ranking the first in the country; 1291 species of wild fungi, accounting for 95% of the

country. At the end of the year, Sichuan's forest coverage rate was 38.03%, representing an increase of 1.15 percentage points.

There are nearly 1,300 species of vertebrates in Sichuan, accounting for more than 45% of the national total. Animals and birds account for 53% of the country's total, including 217 species of mammals, 625 species of birds, 84 species of reptiles, 90 species of amphibians, and 230 species of fish. The country focuses on protecting 145 species of wild animals, accounting for 39.6% of the country, ranking the highest in the country. According to the Fourth National Giant Panda Survey, the number of wild giant pandas in Sichuan Province is 1,387, accounting for 74.4% of the total number of wild giant pandas in the country, ranking first in the country. More than 50% of the animals in Sichuan are available for economic use, including more than 200 species of animals used for fur, leather and feather, and more than 340 species of animals used for medicine. There are 20 species of cockroaches in Sichuan, accounting for 40% of the national total. Among them, many are rare and endangered mites, such as the national first-class protected animals Chestnut-throated Partridge, Sichuan Partridge and Chinese Impeyan.

Energy Resources

Sichuan's energy resources are mainly water, coal and natural gas, with water energy resources accounting for about 75%, coal resources accounting for about 23.5%, and natural gas and oil resources accounting for about 1.5%.

Theoretically, Sichuan has a reserve of hydropower resources of 143 million kilowatts, accounting for 21.2% of the country, second only to Tibet. Among them: technical available hydropower energy resources are 103 million

kilowatts, accounting for 27.2% of the country; economical available hydropower energy resources reached 76.12 million kilowatts, accounting for 31.9% of the country. Technical and economic available hydropower energy resources rank the first in the country, and it is China's largest hydropower development and power transmission base. The hydropower resources are concentrated in the three major river systems of Dadu River, Jinsha River and Yalong River in the southwestern Sichuan Basin, accounting for about two-thirds of Sichuan's hydropower resources. They represent the country's largest hydropower "reservoir". The amount of technical available hydropower energy resources accounts for more than 79.2% of the theoretical reserves and 80% of Sichuan's technical available hydropower energy resources.

Sichuan's coal resources are 12.27 billion tons, mainly distributed in southern Sichuan. The south Sichuan coalfields in Luzhou City and Yibin City have accumulated more than 70% of the province's proven reserves. Sichuan's coal includes anthracite, meagre coal, lean coal, bituminous coal, lignite, and peat. Oil and gas resources mainly contain natural gas, while there is a small amount of oil resources. The Sichuan Basin is one of the major oil-bearing basins in China. It has discovered more than 7 trillion cubic meters of natural gas reserves, accounting for about 19% of the country's total natural gas resources. It is mainly distributed in southern Sichuan, northwestern Sichuan, middle Sichuan, and northeastern Sichuan. Sichuan Bioenergy has an annual development and utilization of human and animal feces of 31,485,500 tons, fuelwood of 1,189,300 tons, straw of 42,122,400 tons, and biogas of about 1 billion cubic meters. The abundant solar energy, wind energy and geothermal resources are ready to be developed and utilized.

Mineral Resources

Sichuan has a complex geological structure and favorable metallogenic conditions with a complete range of mineral resources, and an ample supply of mineral resources. It is a major province for the production and processing of mineral raw materials in the west and even the whole country. There are 92 kinds of minerals (123 kinds of sub-minerals) with identified resource reserves in Sichuan Province. Among them, 33 kinds of minerals rank the top three in the country. A total of 14 kinds of minerals, including natural gas, vanadium, titanium, carbon dioxide gas, lithium ore (Li₂O) rank the first in the country's identified resource reserves, and 10 minerals such as iron ore, platinum group metals and rare earth oxides (rare earth oxides) rank the second in the country's identified resource reserves.

Features of Sichuan's mineral resources: although it has abundant resources, its per capita occupancy is lower than the national average; it has a complete range of resources, but insufficient reserves of most minerals. In addition to the reserves of vanadium-titanium magnetite, rock salt, mirabilite, lead-zinc, sulfur, iron ore, asbestos, mica, gold, phosphorus, cement limestone, etc., that can meet basic development needs, most mineral resources exhibit insufficient resources and poor quality, and inadequate identified mines. The distribution of large or extra-large deposits is concentrated with distinct regional characteristics, which is conducive to the formation of a comprehensive mineral raw material base. The minerals are concentrated in three districts of southwestern Sichuan (Panxi), southern Sichuan, and northwest Sichuan, each with its own characteristics. The southwestern Sichuan, dominated by black, non-ferrous metals and rare earth resources,

equipped with abundant other minerals, is one of China's metallurgical bases. South Sichuan, with abundant reserves of non-metallic minerals, mainly coal, sulfur, phosphorus, rock salt and natural gas, is one of the chemical industrial bases in China. Northwestern Sichuan is rich in rare metals (lithium, thorium, gold, silver) and energy minerals (uranium, peat) and is a potential raw material base for cutting-edge technology products. Its important minerals are mainly lean and low-quality ore, while high-grade iron-ore demonstrates a short supply except for lead, zinc, cadmium, silver, rock salt, and glauberite, others are mostly medium and poor. The symbiosis and associated minerals of the deposit can be comprehensively utilized while increasing the difficulty of the mining and smelting process. For example, the vanadium-titanium magnetite of Panxi is symbiotic with iron, vanadium and titanium, the coal mine of southern Sichuan is coal and sulfur symbiosis, and lithium ore in northwestern Sichuan is a symbiosis of lithium and thorium.

Tourism Resources

Sichuan is a major province for tourist attractions with beautiful natural scenery, a long history and civilization, and unique ethnic customs. Its numerous tourism resources are characterized by its full range, wide distribution and high grade. The quantity and grade of tourism resources are among the best in the country.

It has 5 world heritage sites, including 3 World Natural Heritage Sites (Jiuzhaigou, Huanglong, Giant Panda Habitat), 1 World Cultural and Natural Heritage (Emeishan-Leshan Giant Buddha), and 1 World Cultural Heritage (Qingcheng Mountain-Dujiangyan). There are 4 protected areas listed in the world Man and Biosphere Protection Network (Jiuzhaigou, Huanglong,

Wolong, DaochengYading). It is home to 5 “Forty Best Chinese Tourism Resorts” (namely Emei Mountain, Jiuzhaigou-Huanglong, Shunan Bamboo Sea, Leshan Giant Buddha, Zigong Dinosaur Museum). Sichuan has established 15 national-level scenic spots, and 79 provincial-level scenic spots. By the end of the year, there were 12 scenic spots in Sichuan, ranking the fourth in the country; there are 21 excellent tourist cities in China. There are 167 nature reserves in Sichuan, covering an area of 83,000 square kilometers, accounting for 17.1% of the province's total land area, including 31 national nature reserves. At the end of the year, there were 64 wetland parks in the province, including 29 national wetland parks and 35 provincial wetland parks. There are 137 forest parks in the province, with a total area of 2,324,800 hectares, accounting for 4.78% of the provincial total, including 44 national forest parks, and the total number of forest parks ranks among the top ten in the country. More than 220 geological relics have been discovered, including 3 world-class geological parks and 18 national-level geological parks, ranking the first in the country. There are 8 national historical and cultural cities. There are 252 museums in Sichuan, including 230 national key cultural relics protection units and 969 provincial cultural relics protection units. It is home to 139 national intangible cultural heritages and 522 provincial intangible cultural heritages.²²²

(Information provided by the Association of Sichuan Yearbook with the content being derived from the 2018 Sichuan Yearbook)

²²²<http://www.sc.gov.cn/10462/10758/11799/11800/2018/4/30/10300452.shtml>

Statistics of Population

At the end of 2011, Sichuan has a resident population of 80.5 million, increasing by 80,000 compared to last year's number. The urban population is 33.67 million and the rural population is 46.83 million. The urbanization rate is 41.83%, 1.65% higher than that of last year. There are a total 788,800 newborns in 2011. The birth rate is 9.79‰, growing by 0.86‰. The death population is 548,700 with the death rate being 6.81‰. The population growth rate is 2.98‰.²²³

Ethnic Composition and Distribution

Sichuan Province is inhabited by multiple ethnic groups. There are 55 ethnic groups with a population of 4.22 million. The Yi, Zang, Qiang, Miao, Hui, Mongolian, Tujia, Lisu, Manchu, Naxi, Bouyei, Bai, Zhuang, and Dai are indigenous ethnic groups. Sichuan is the only habitation for the Qiang ethnic group, the largest habitation for the Yi ethnic group as well as the second largest habitation for the Zang ethnic group in China. The major habitations for ethnic groups are Liangshan Yi Autonomous Prefecture, Ganzi Zang Autonomous Prefecture, Aba Zang and Qiang Autonomous Prefecture, Muli Zang Autonomous County, Mabian Yi Autonomous County, Ebian Yi Autonomous County and Beichuan Qiang Autonomous County.²²⁴

²²³<http://www.sc.gov.cn/10462/10758/10761/10768/2012/6/8/10213177.shtml>

²²⁴<http://www.sc.gov.cn/10462/10758/10761/10768/2012/6/8/10213175.shtml>

Government of Sichuan Province

Governor of Sichuan Province



Yin Li²²⁵

Vice Governor of Sichuan Province



Yang Xingping²²⁶



Yang Hongbo²²⁷



Yao Sidan²²⁸



Ye Hanbing²²⁹



Li Yunze²³⁰



Wang Fengchao²³¹

Secretary General of Sichuan Province



Zhang Yan²³²

²²⁵<http://www.sc.gov.cn/10462/10758/10760/10765/2016/2/2/10367369.shtml>

²²⁶<http://www.sc.gov.cn/10462/10758/10760/10765/2016/2/2/10367371.shtml>

²²⁷<http://www.sc.gov.cn/10462/10758/10759/10762/2016/6/14/10384153.shtml>

²²⁸<http://www.sc.gov.cn/10462/10758/10759/10762/2017/9/25/10434473.shtml>

²²⁹<http://www.sc.gov.cn/10462/10758/10759/10762/2018/1/29/10443884.shtml>

²³⁰<http://www.sc.gov.cn/10462/10758/10759/10762/2018/10/2/10460165.shtml>

²³¹<http://www.sc.gov.cn/10462/10758/10759/10762/2019/9/27/99b3b3e987fe4014b7c437dfc921125f.shtml>

4.4.3.18 Guizhou Province

<http://www.eguizhou.gov.cn/>

An Overview

Guizhou province also called "Qian" or "Gui", administrates six county-level cities, three autonomous regions, 88 counties (or cities, districts and special zones), covering a land area of 176,000 square kilometers. According to the sixth national population census, there are 34.75 million permanent residents in the province, among which 36.1 percent are different ethnic groups.

There are four major mountains in the province: Wumeng Mountain, Dalou Mountain, Miaoling Mountain and Wuling Mountain. The mountainous areas and hills account for 92.5 percent of the province's total. Among them, the 109,000 square kilometers of karst landscape account for 61.9 percent of the total land area in the province. For this reason it is known as a "natural encyclopedia" of the karst landform.

The province belongs to the subtropical monsoon climate, which in most regions is mild and wet. Climates vary based on altitude in the province. As a local puts it, "One can experience all four seasons climbing a mountain, and all different kinds of weather exist within 10 miles." Due to its special geographical environment, the province has distinct seasons. Spring is warm and windy. Summer does not suffer from searing heat, and winters are relatively mild. Guizhou has ample rainfall as most regions have a precipitation of about 1,100 to 1,300 millimeters. Average hours of sunshine total between 1,200 and 1,600 with an annual temperature of 14 to 18 C.

²³²<http://www.sc.gov.cn/10462/10758/10759/10762/2019/3/29/b671b544a0834a0fa7cafdec9c418f3f.shtml>

Guizhou is a province with abundant resources. Its power relies mainly on water and coal mines. There are 984 rivers that are longer than 10 kilometers or with a drainage area larger than 20 square kilometers. The province's coal reserves are over 50 billion tons. It is a key province for the nation's "west-east electricity transmission" project. Coal mine resources in Guizhou are comparatively concentrated. There are 128 kinds of minerals and subclass minerals, 76 of which have measured reservation volumes. All resources in the province enjoy convenient exploration conditions.

The province boasts more than 3,800 species of wild flora and about 1,000 species of wild fauna. It is an important center for flora and fauna in the nation and one of the nation's four production regions of Chinese herbal medicine.

Guizhou is also a "natural park" with picturesque natural scenery, ethnic cultures, waterfalls, valleys, karst caves and landscapes. There are 17 aboriginal ethnic groups inhabiting the province, including the Miao, Bouyi, Dong, Shui, Gelao, Yi and Tujia. Francesco Frangialli, former secretary-general of the World Tourism Organization, said, "Guizhou is a province of culture, eco-environment, folk songs and dances, and wine."²³³

Population: 36,000,000 (2018)²³⁴

²³³http://www.eguizhou.gov.cn/2013-09/17/content_16976793.htm

²³⁴http://guizhou.chinadaily.com.cn/2019-02/11/c_367847.htm

Government of Guizhou Province

Secretary General of Guizhou Province



Sun Zhigang²³⁵

Governor of Guizhou Province



Shen Yiqin²³⁶



Mu Degui²³⁷



Xia Hongmin²³⁸



Li Yifei²³⁹



Shi Guanghui²⁴⁰



Zhao Deming²⁴¹



Liu Jie²⁴²



Li Zaiyong²⁴³



Long Changchun²⁴⁴

²³⁵ http://www.eguizhou.gov.cn/2018-11/21/content_22180874.htm

²³⁶ http://www.eguizhou.gov.cn/2018-11/20/content_17039755.htm

²³⁷ http://www.eguizhou.gov.cn/2018-11/19/content_20749759.htm

²³⁸ http://www.eguizhou.gov.cn/2018-11/16/content_28760554.htm

²³⁹ http://www.eguizhou.gov.cn/2018-11/15/content_28760552.htm

²⁴⁰ http://www.eguizhou.gov.cn/2018-11/15/content_37291824.htm

²⁴¹ http://www.eguizhou.gov.cn/2018-11/14/content_36214574.htm

²⁴² http://www.eguizhou.gov.cn/2018-11/13/content_36214572.htm

²⁴³ http://www.eguizhou.gov.cn/2018-11/12/content_27850171.htm

²⁴⁴ http://www.eguizhou.gov.cn/2018-11/09/content_29058952.htm



Yan Chaojun²⁴⁵



Wang Yanyong²⁴⁶

4.4.3.19 Yunnan Province

<http://www.yn.gov.cn/>

General Overview

Yunnan is referred to as "Dun" or "Cloud" for short. It is located in the southwestern border of China. The Tropic of Cancer runs across the southern part of the province. It is adjacent to Guizhou Province and Guangxi Zhuang Autonomous Region in the east, Sichuan Province to the north, Tibet to the northwest, Myanmar to the west, and Laos and Vietnam to the south. Yunnan is one of the provinces with the longest borders across the country, with 25 border counties in 8 states (cities) bordering Myanmar, Laos, and Vietnam.²⁴⁷

Location and Area

Yunnan Province is located between 97 ° 31 ' to 106 ° 11 ' longitude and 21 ° 8 ' to 29 ° 15 ' north latitude. The Tropic of Cancer runs through the southern part of the province and belongs to inland areas with low latitudes. The province has a maximum horizontal distance of 864.9 kilometers from east to west and a maximum vertical distance of 990 kilometers from north to

²⁴⁵ http://www.eguizhou.gov.cn/2018-11/08/content_37258593.htm

²⁴⁶ http://www.eguizhou.gov.cn/2018-11/07/content_37421023.htm

²⁴⁷ http://www.yn.gov.cn/yngk/gk/201903/t20190305_96242.html

south. Yunnan is located in the southwestern border of China. It is adjacent to Guizhou Province and Guangxi Zhuang Autonomous Region in the east, Sichuan Province to the north, Tibet to the northwest, Myanmar to the west, and Laos and Vietnam to the south. Yunnan is one of the provinces with the longest borders across the country, with 25 border counties in 8 states (cities) bordering Myanmar, Laos, and Vietnam. The province's total land area is 394,100 square kilometers, accounting for 4.1% of the country's total land area, and ranking 8th in the country.²⁴⁸

Formation History

Yunnan is referred to as "Dun" or "Cloud" for short. It is one of the important birthplaces of human beings. It lived in Yunnan Yuanmou Ape Man, 1.7 million years ago, and it is the earliest human being discovered in China and Asia so far. During the Xia and Shang dynasties, Yunnan belonged to Liangzhou, one of the nine states in China. Before the Qin Dynasty, the ancient Kingdom of Yunnan appeared. During the Qin and Han dynasties, the central dynasty introduced the county system in Yunnan. During the Western Jin Dynasty, Yunnan was renamed Ningzhou, one of the nineteen states in the country. During the Tang and Song dynasties, Nanzhao State and Dali State had been established. In 1276, the Yuan Dynasty established the province of Xingzhongshu in Yunnan, and "Yunnan" officially became the name of a provincial administrative division nationwide. In 1382, the Ming dynasty established a post in Yunnan to announce the post of political ambassador, procuratorial division, and all command ambassadors, which governed the provinces, states and counties. The Qing Dynasty followed the Ming Dynasty

²⁴⁸http://www.yn.gov.cn/yngk/gk/201904/t20190403_96247.html

system, and set up a proclaimed political messenger secretary in Yunnan, and set up roads, prefectures, states, and counties. In 1911, the province had 15 prefectures, 18 halls, 32 states, 41 counties, and 18 toast districts. In 1949, the province was divided into 1 provincial-administered city, 12 administrative inspection districts, 112 counties, 17 administrative bureaus, and 2 flood supervision districts. On February 24, 1950, the liberation of Yunnan opened a new chapter in history. In 2018, there were 16 states (municipalities) in the administrative regions of the province: Kunming, Qujing, Yuxi, Baoshan, Zhaotong, Lijiang, Pu'er, Lincang, Chuxiong Yi Autonomous Prefecture, and Honghe Hani Yi Autonomous Prefecture, Wenshan Zhuang and Miao Autonomous Prefecture, Xishuangbanna Dai Autonomous Prefecture, Dali Bai Autonomous Prefecture, Dehong Dai and Jingpo Autonomous Prefecture, Nujiang Dong Autonomous Prefecture, Diqing Tibetan Autonomous Prefecture; there are 129 counties (cities, districts) in the province, of which 17 are municipalities , 16 county-level cities, 67 counties, and 29 ethnic autonomous counties.²⁴⁹

Climate Characteristics

The climate of Yunnan basically belongs to the subtropical plateau monsoon type, with distinctive three-dimensional climate characteristics, many types, small annual temperature differences, large daily temperature differences, distinct dry and wet seasons, and vertical changes in temperature with unusually high terrain. Northwest Yunnan has a cold zone climate, with long winter without summer, and short spring and autumn; eastern Yunnan and central Yunnan have a temperate climate, with four seasons like spring, and

²⁴⁹http://www.yn.gov.cn/yngk/gk/201904/t20190403_96244.html

rain and winter; southern and southwestern Yunnan belong to low-heat valley areas, some of which are on the Tropic of Cancer To the south, into the tropical range, there is no winter in long summer, and it rains into autumn. In a province, it has three climates: cold, warm, and hot (including subtropical). Generally, when the altitude rises by 100 meters, the temperature decreases by 0.6°C to 0.7°C on average. That said, the scene is unique. air temperature. The average temperature in the province, the hottest (July) monthly average temperature is between 19 ° C ~ 22 ° C, the coldest (January) monthly average temperature is above 6 ° C ~ 8 ° C, the annual temperature difference is generally only 10 ° C ~ 12 ° C. On the same day, it is cooler in the morning and evening, and hotter at noon, especially in the winter and spring seasons, and the day temperature difference can reach 12 ° C-20 ° C. precipitation. The distribution of precipitation across the province in the seasons and regions is extremely uneven. The dry and wet seasons are clear. The wet season (rainy season) is from May to October, and 85% of the rainfall is concentrated. The dry season (dry season) is from November to April, and the precipitation only accounts for 15% of the whole year. The regional distribution of precipitation in the province varies widely. The annual precipitation in the most places can reach 2200-2700 mm, and the minimum is only 584 mm. The annual precipitation in most areas is more than 1,000 mm. The province has a long frost-free period. The southern border is frost-free throughout the year. The frost-free period is 300 to 330 days in the south, and about 250 days in the central region. The cold northwest and northeastern Yunnan also last 210 to 220 days.²⁵⁰

²⁵⁰http://www.yn.gov.cn/yngk/gk/201904/t20190403_96257.html

Natural resources

Soil Resources

Due to the interaction of climate, biology, geology, and terrain, Yunnan has formed a variety of soil types, and the characteristics of vertical soil distribution are obvious. After preliminary division, there are 16 soil types in the province, accounting for 1/4 of the country. Among them, the red soil area accounts for 50% of the province's land area, which is the most widely distributed and most important soil resource in the province. Therefore, Yunnan is known as the "red soil plateau" and "red land". There are more than 50 types of rice fields in Yunnan, of which there are more than 10 types. The soil parent materials are mostly alluvial and lake sediments, some of which are red soil and purple paddy soil. Most soils are neutral and slightly acidic, with organic matter ranging from 1.5% to 3.0%, and nitrogen and phosphorus nutrients are higher than in drylands. Upland soil in mountainous areas accounts for about 64% of the province, mainly red soil and loess. The dryland soil in the dam area accounts for about 17%, mainly red clay. Dry soil distribution is relatively scattered, fertilization level is not high, coupled with soil erosion, soil organic matter is generally lower than paddy field. The area of commonly used arable land is 4.2301 million hectares.

Plant Resources

Yunnan is the province with the most plant species in the country and is known as the "plant kingdom." Tropical, subtropical, temperate, cold temperate and other plant types are distributed. There are many ancient, derived, and exotic plant species and groups. Of the nearly 30,000 higher

plants nationwide, Yunnan accounts for more than 60%, and there are more than 150 species listed as national first, second, and third-level key protected and developed trees. "Yunnan Biological Species List (2016 Edition)" includes a total of 25,400 species in Yunnan Province. In 2018, the forest area of Yunnan was 23,118,600 hectares, the forest coverage rate was 60.3%, and the forest volume was 1.970 billion cubic meters. There are 161 nature reserves in the province, including 21 at the national level, 38 at the provincial level, 55 at the city level, and 47 at the district and county level. The total area is about 2.86 million hectares, accounting for 7.3% of the province's total land area. There are many types of trees in Yunnan, many types, excellent, fast-growing, precious trees, and varieties of medicinal plants, spice plants, and ornamental plants are distributed throughout the province. Therefore, Yunnan also has a "treasury of medicine", "the hometown of spices", and "natural" "Garden".

Animal Resources

The number of animal species in Yunnan is the highest in the country, and it is known as the "Animal Kingdom". There are 1,737 vertebrates, accounting for 58.9% of the country. Among them, there are 793 species of birds, accounting for 63.7%; 300 species of mammals, accounting for 51.1%; 366 species of fish, accounting for 45.7%; 143 species of reptiles, accounting for 37.6%; 102 species of amphibians, accounting for 46.4%; listed nationwide in the list Yunnan has more than 10,000 of the 25,000 species of insects. There are many rare and protected animals in Yunnan, and many animals are distributed only in Yunnan. 46 rare species of rare birds and beasts, such as: humming monkeys, Yunnan snub-nosed monkeys, wild elephants, bisons, gibbons, Indo-

Chinese tigers, hornbills, and white-tailed iris are all national protected animals; 154 species such as pangolin, musk deer, red panda, green peacock, and python are all national second-class protected animals; in addition, there are a large number of small and rare animal species.

Mineral Resources

Yunnan has many types of geological phenomena, superior mineralization conditions, and extremely rich mineral resources. It is especially known for non-ferrous metals and phosphate ore. It is known as "the kingdom of non-ferrous metals" and is a unique treasure trove of mineral resources. The characteristics of Yunnan's mineral resources are as follows: First, there are all kinds of minerals. There are 143 minerals that have been discovered and 86 kinds of proven reserves. (City) found that there are other non-metallic minerals in all counties. Third, there are many symbiotic and associated minerals and high utilization value. The province's symbiotic and associated mineral deposits account for about 31% of the total deposits. The reserves of 61 minerals in Yunnan rank among the top 10 nationwide, of which 25 minerals such as lead, zinc, tin, phosphorus, copper, and silver rank among the top 3 nationwide.

Energy Resources

Yunnan's energy resources are unique, especially with large reserves of water and coal resources, and the development conditions are superior; geothermal energy, solar energy, wind energy, and biological energy have good development prospects. There are many rivers in Yunnan, and the province's total water resources are 220.6 billion cubic meters, ranking third in the

country. The hydropower resource reserves are 104 million kilowatts, ranking the third in the country. The three major river systems of the Nu River; developable installed capacity of 90 million kilowatts, ranking second in the country. Coal resources are mainly distributed in northeastern Yunnan. The province has now proven reserves of 24 billion tons, ranking 9th in the country, and has a complete range of coal types, including bituminous coal, anthracite coal, and lignite. The geothermal resources are most concentrated in the Tengchong area of western Yunnan. The province has about 700 natural hot springs exposed above the ground, ranking first in the country, with an annual water output of 360 million cubic meters, and the lowest water temperature is 25 ° C. Above 100 ° C (warm hot springs in Tengchong County, the water temperature is mostly above 60 ° C, the highest is 105 ° C). Solar energy resources are abundant, second only to Tibet, Qinghai, Inner Mongolia and other provinces. The province's annual sunshine hours are between 1000 and 2800 hours, and the total annual solar radiation is between 90 and 150 kilocalories per square centimeter. The hours of sunshine in most areas of the province are 2100-2300 hours, and the total annual solar radiation is 120-130 kcal per square centimeter.²⁵¹

Location Advantage and International Corridor

Yunnan Province is China's window and gateway to Southeast Asia and South Asia. It is located at the junction of China and Southeast Asia and South Asia. It has 16 national first-class ports, 7 second-class ports, and borders Myanmar, Vietnam, and Laos. ; It is connected to Thailand and Cambodia through the Lancang-Mekong River, and is adjacent to Malaysia, Singapore, India,

²⁵¹http://www.yn.gov.cn/yngk/gk/201904/t20190403_96264.html

Bangladesh and other countries. It is one of the provinces with the largest number of neighboring countries in China. In history, the famous "Stilwell Highway" and "Hump Route" passed through Yunnan. Yunnan Province earnestly implements the spirit of General Secretary Xi Jinping's inspection of important speeches in Yunnan, strives to build Yunnan into a radiation center for South-East Asia facing China 's Southeast Asia, and promotes the implementation of the "Belt and Road" strategy and the construction of the Yangtze River Economic Belt, and strives to build a new pattern of comprehensive openness in Yunnan With China Unicom's three major markets: China, Southeast Asia, and South Asia, and establishing mutually beneficial and win-win cooperative relations with neighboring countries, Yunnan will be more deeply integrated into the world economic system. The highway, railway, aviation, and water transportation networks in Yunnan are becoming more and more perfect, and three convenient international corridors leading to Southeast Asia and South Asian countries have initially formed: the first is the West Road corridor, along the Yunnan-Myanmar (Kunyu) Highway, and China-India (Stilwell) The highway and the Kunming-Dali railway go west. There are multiple exit ports, which can reach Myitkyina, Bhamo, Lashio, and other places in Myanmar and go directly to Yangon. It can also pass through Myitkyina to Ledo, India, and the Indian railway network. The connection leads to Dhaka, Chittagong, Bangladesh and Kolkata, India. The second is the Middle Road Corridor, which consists of the Lancang River-Mekong Shipping, Kunming-Daluo Highway, Kunming-Bangkok Highway, and Xishuangbanna Airport, leading to Myanmar, Laos, Thailand and extending to Malaysia and Singapore. On March 21, 2008, the China section of the Kunming-Bangkok International Corridor was completely connected. The

third is the East Road Corridor, which is based on the existing Yunnan-Vietnam Railway, Kunhe Highway, and the Red River waterway to be developed, and leads to Hanoi, Haiphong, and other parts of Vietnam. On November 1, 2009, the China-Vietnam Red River Highway Bridge, which was jointly designed and constructed, was officially opened to traffic, and the bridge is connected to Xinhe Expressway and Mengxin Expressway. The Honghe Highway Bridge, together with the China-Vietnam Railway Bridge and Nanxihe Highway Bridge, constitutes an important hub connecting the transportation networks of China and Vietnam. On May 30, 2013, China's (Dian) Myanmar oil and gas pipeline, the fourth energy import strategic channel of China, was completely connected. On September 30, the same year, China (Dian) Myanmar oil and gas pipeline began to transport natural gas.²⁵²

Industrial Economy Develops Steadily

In 2018, the total industrial added value of Yunnan Province was 448.396 billion Yuan, an increase of 11.6% over the previous year. The added value of industries above designated size increased by 11.8%. Among the industries above designated size, in terms of economic types, state-owned and state-holding enterprises increased by 11.4%, collective enterprises decreased by 7.6%, joint-stock enterprises increased by 9.5%, and private enterprises increased by 13.7%. In terms of categories, the value added of the mining industry increased by 6.6%; the value added of the manufacturing industry increased by 10.9%; and the value added of the power, heat, gas and water production and supply industries increased by 17.7%. Among the industries above designated size in the province, the added value of the tobacco products

²⁵²http://www.yn.gov.cn/yngk/gk/201904/t20190403_96249.html

industry increased by 1.3% over the previous year. The added value of the six high energy-consuming industries increased by 20.2%. Among them, the manufacturing of chemical raw materials and chemical products increased by 8.0%, the non-metallic mineral products industry increased by 6.8%, the electricity and heat production and supply industries increased by 18.3%, the ferrous metal smelting and rolling processing industry fell by 11.0%, and the non-ferrous metal smelting and rolling processing The industrial growth was 12.4%, and the petroleum, coal and other fuel processing industries increased by 1.46 times. The output of industrial crude steel above designated size in the province was 19.2054 million tons, an increase of 26.9% over the previous year; the output of steel products was 19.4074 million tons, an increase of 20.7%; the output of ten non-ferrous metals was 3.5648 million tons, a decrease of 4.4%; the output of cement was 118 million tons, an increase of 4.5 %; Cigarette production was 70.3 million boxes, a decrease of 2.4%; finished sugar output was 2.449 million tons, an increase of 7.9%. The accumulated profits and taxes of industrial enterprises above designated size in the whole year reached 242.087 billion Yuan, an increase of 17.0% over the previous year. Among them, profits reached 92.521 billion Yuan, an increase of 21.0%.²⁵³

Languages

Yunnan Province is a multi-ethnic province with a variety of languages. The Han language in Yunnan belongs to the northern language family, and is getting closer to Mandarin. The languages of other ethnic groups belong to the Sino-Tibetan and South Asian languages. The main languages used are:

²⁵³http://www.yn.gov.cn/yngk/gk/201904/t20190403_96281.html

mother tongue, bilingual, multilingual and mother tongue. All ethnic groups in Yunnan, except Hui, Manchu and Shui, have their own languages. With the help of the party and government, 13 ethnic languages of Yi, Hani, Dai, Miao, Zhuang, Dai, Dai, Lahu, Naxi, Jingpo, Bai, Yao, and Dulong were improved and created; plus There are 22 ethnic languages in Tibetan and other languages. Among them, the Qiang script and language have certain historical origins with Thailand. The Dongba culture of the Naxi people has a long history, and the Dongba script is a hieroglyph that has been inherited to this day, which is unique.²⁵⁴

Population and Ethnicity

In 2018, the province's total population was 48.295 million. Compared with 2017, the province's net increase in population was 299,000; the province's natural population growth rate was 6.87 ‰, an increase of 0.02 thousand points over the previous year; the province's cities and towns The conversion rate reached 47.81%, an increase of 1.12 percentage points from the previous year. The population living in cities and towns is 23.009 million, and the population living in villages is 25.205 million.

Yunnan is the province with the most ethnic groups in China. Apart from the Han nationality, there are 25 ethnic minorities including Yi, Hani, Bai, Dai, Zhuang, Miao, Hui, and Qiang. Among them (in order of population), Hani, Bai, Wa, Wa, Lahu, Wa, Naxi, Jingpo, Bulang, Pumi, Achang, Nu, Jinuo, Deang, Dulong A total of 15 ethnic groups are endemic to Yunnan, and their populations account for more than 80% of the nation's total population. The number of ethnic minorities in the province reached 16.21 million, accounting

²⁵⁴http://www.yn.gov.cn/yngk/gk/201904/t20190403_96252.html

for 33.6% of the total population of the province. It is one of the three provinces (Guangxi, Yunnan, and Guizhou) with a population of more than 10 million. The land area of the ethnic autonomous areas is 276,700 square kilometers, accounting for 70.2% of the total area of the province. There are 6 Yi, Hani, Bai, Dai, Zhuang, and Miao in the province with a population of more than 1 million people; Hui, Dong, Lahu, Dai, and Naxi people with more than 100,000 and less than 1 million people 9 Yao, Yao, Jingpo, Tibetan, Bulang; 8 Buyi, Pumi, Achang, Nu, Keno, Mongolian, De'ang, Manchu, and more than 10,000; more than 6000 There are 2 aquarium and dulong people with less than 10,000 people. The ethnic minorities in Yunnan are staggered, showing large mixed settlements and small settlements, and the Yi and Hui nationalities are distributed in most counties in the province.²⁵⁵

Government of Yunnan Provincial

Governor of Yunnan Provincial



Ruan Chengfa²⁵⁶

Deputy Governor of Yunnan Provincial



Zong Guoying²⁵⁷



Wang Xiangang²⁵⁸



Dong Hua²⁵⁹



Chen Shun²⁶⁰

²⁵⁵ http://www.yn.gov.cn/yngk/gk/201904/t20190403_96251.html

²⁵⁶ http://www.yn.gov.cn/szf/szfld/sz/cgy/201902/t20190227_121694.html



Zhang Guohua²⁶¹



Ren Bugle/
Ren Junhao²⁶⁴



He Lianghui²⁶²



Li Malin²⁶³

Secretary of Yunnan Provincial



Yang Jie²⁶⁵

4.4.3.20 Shaanxi Province

<http://english.shaanxi.gov.cn/>

General Introduction

The name "Shaanxi" means Land West of the Shanguan Pass. This pass in Henan province, now part of Shanzhou District of Sanmenxia city, was considered to be the place where the Yellow River left the Loess Plateau and entered the North China Plain, although its exposed nature meant that the

²⁵⁷ http://www.yn.gov.cn/szf/szfld/cwfsz/cgy/201902/t20190227_123392.html

²⁵⁸ http://www.yn.gov.cn/szf/szfld/fsz/wxg/201902/t20190227_123554.html

²⁵⁹ http://www.yn.gov.cn/szf/szfld/fsz/dh/201902/t20190227_123600.html

²⁶⁰ http://www.yn.gov.cn/szf/szfld/fsz/cs/201902/t20190227_123723.html

²⁶¹ http://www.yn.gov.cn/szf/szfld/fsz/zah/201902/t20190227_123907.html

²⁶² http://www.yn.gov.cn/szf/szfld/fsz/hnh/201902/t20190227_123991.html

²⁶³ http://www.yn.gov.cn/szf/szfld/fsz/lfl/201902/t20190227_124040.html

²⁶⁴ http://www.yn.gov.cn/szf/szfld/fsz/rjh/201902/t20190227_123955.html

²⁶⁵ http://www.yn.gov.cn/szf/szfld/msz/yj/201902/t20190227_124102.html

Hanguan and Tongguan Passes to its west were more strategically important.

Because the Chinese pronunciation of Shaanxi and its eastern neighbor Shanxi differ only in tone, their spelling differs only by tone marks. The authorities therefore adopted the special official spelling "Shaanxi" for occasions when such marks are omitted.

Shaanxi lies in Northwest China. It covers an area of over 205,000 km² with about 38 million people. Xi'an, which includes the sites of the former Chinese capitals Fenghao and Chang'an is the provincial capital. Xianyang, which served as the Qin capital, is located nearby. The other prefecture-level cities into which the province is divided are Ankang, Baoji, Hanzhong, Shangluo, Tongchuan, Weinan, Yan'an and Yulin.

Shaanxi comprises the Wei Valley and much of the surrounding fertile Loess Plateau, stretching from the Qinling Mountains and Southern Shaanxi in the south to the Ordos Desert in the north. Along with areas of adjacent Shanxi province and Henan province, it formed the cradle of Chinese civilization, with its Guanzhong region sheltering the capitals of the Zhou, Qin, Han, Jin, Sui, and Tang dynasties. It does not include the full territory of the Yellow River's Ordos Loop, with the Great Wall of China separating it from the grasslands and deserts of Inner Mongolia.²⁶⁶

Geography

The geography of the area is described as being part of the Ordos Desert in the north along the border with Inner Mongolia, the Loess Plateau in the central

²⁶⁶<http://english.shaanxi.gov.cn/about/facts/General/74882.htm>

part of the province, the Qinling Mountains running east to west in the south central part, and subtropical climate south of the Qinling Mountains. In between the Loess Plateau and the Qinling Mountains lies the Wei River Valley, or Guanzhong, a cradle of early Chinese civilization.

Going clockwise, Shaanxi borders Shanxi (E, NE), Henan (E), Hubei (SE), Chongqing (S), Sichuan (SW), Gansu (W), Ningxia (NW), and Inner Mongolia (N). In terms of number of bordering provincial-level divisions, Shaanxi ties Inner Mongolia.

Due to its large span in latitude, Shaanxi has a variety of climates. Under the Köppen climate classification, the northern parts, including the Loess Plateau, have either a cold arid or cold semi-arid, with cold and very dry winters, dry springs and autumns, and hot summers. The area known as Guanzhong is mostly semi-arid, though there are a few areas with a humid subtropical climate, with cool to cold winters, and hot, humid summers that often see early-season heatwaves. The southern portion is much more humid and lies in the humid subtropical zone, with more temperate winters and long, hot, humid summers. Annual mean temperature is roughly between 8 to 16 °C (46 to 61 °F), with January temperatures ranging from -11 to 3.5 °C (12.2 to 38.3 °F) and July temperatures ranging from 21 to 28 °C (70 to 82 °F).²⁶⁷

Advantageous Location

Shaanxi is located at the geometric center of China's territory. The geodetic origin, China's geographical identification, just lies in Yongle Town, Jingyang County of Shaanxi. Covering a total area of 205,800 square kilometers,

²⁶⁷<http://english.shaanxi.gov.cn/about/facts/Geography/74884.htm>

Shaanxi Province is an important hub connecting the eastern, central, northwestern and southwestern parts of China across the two basins of the Yellow River and the Yangtze River.

Shaanxi has a massive market with a permanent resident population of 38.13 million within its own territory and a population of 400 million in its surrounding provinces.

Because of its location at the geometric center of China, Shaanxi has the shortest distances from every corners of the country compared with other regions. 2-hour flight from the Xi'an Xianyang International Airport can cover 70% of China's territory.

Shaanxi used to be the starting point of the ancient Silk Road and now it is the core area of "Belt and Road" development. The new Eurasian Land Bridge International Economic Cooperation Corridor under construction connects the world's most rapidly growing economy- East Asia with Europe.²⁶⁸

History

Shaanxi is considered one of the cradles of Chinese civilization. Thirteen feudal dynasties established their capitals in the province during a span of more than 1,100 years, from the Zhou Dynasty to the Tang Dynasty.

The province's principal city and current capital, Xi'an, is one of the four great ancient capitals of China and is the eastern terminus of the Silk Road, which leads to Europe, the Arabian Peninsula and Africa.

²⁶⁸<http://english.shaanxi.gov.cn/business/whyshaanxi/resources/88500.htm>

Under the Han Dynasty, the Northern Silk Road was expanded to advance exploration and military purposes to the west. This Northern Silk Road is the northernmost of the Silk Roads and is about 2,600 kilometres (1,600 mi) in length. It connected the ancient Chinese capital of Xi'an to the west over the Wushao Ling Pass to Wuwei and emerging in Kashgar before linking to ancient Parthia.

As one of the most important dynasties in Chinese history, Tang Dynasty was established by Emperor Gaozu - Li Yuan, with Chang'an (Xian today) as the capital. China had ever been the strongest country in the world, enjoying a history of 289 years. Tang's brilliant culture, politics and economy had great influence on the neighbor countries Silla, Bohai and Japan at that time. As a result, nowadays Chinese people are also named 'Tang people', and in the western countries, the residential places that Chinese people live in are given the name 'Tang Ren Jie'(China Town).

After the Tang Dynasty, Xi'an, although not serving as the capital city, still played an extremely important role in national politics and especially in the military.

Under the Ming dynasty, Shaanxi was incorporated into Gansu but was again separated in the Qing dynasty.

One of the most devastating earthquakes in history occurred near Huashan Mountain, in south-eastern part of Shaanxi Province on January 23, 1556, killing an estimated 830,000 people.

The end of the short-lived Jiangxi Soviet signalled the beginning of the Long March by Mao Zedong and the Chinese Communists to the Shaanxi Soviet at Yan'an.²⁶⁹

Population

Nearly all the people in Shaanxi are ethnic Han Chinese, with pockets of Hui population in the northwestern region (adjacent to Ningxia). Shaanxi Province is one of the centers of ancient Chinese civilization. The central part of Shaanxi, known as Guanzhong, where the provincial capital Xi'an is located, is more populated compared to the northern part.

At the end of 2016, it has a permanent resident population of 38,1262 million.²⁷⁰

Religion

The predominant religions in Shaanxi are Chinese folk religions, Taoist traditions and Chinese Buddhism. According to surveys, 7.58% of the population believes and is involved in ancestor veneration, while 1.57% of the population identifies as Christian. 90.85% of the population may be either irreligious or involved in worship of nature deities, Buddhism, Confucianism, Taoism, folk religious sects, and small minorities of Muslims.²⁷¹

²⁶⁹ <http://english.shaanxi.gov.cn/about/facts/History/74883.htm>

²⁷⁰ <http://english.shaanxi.gov.cn/about/facts/Population/74888.htm>

²⁷¹ <http://english.shaanxi.gov.cn/about/facts/Religion/74889.htm>

Cultural Heritage²⁷²

1 Ancient Paper Making



Source:<http://english.shaanxi.gov.cn/wcm.files/upload/CMSen/201801/20180110160410309.png>

The splendid national culture of China depends on the continuity of culture. The invention and application of paper play so important parts that Chinese civilization history was recorded completely.

Paper making technology in Zhouzhi County inherited that of almost two thousand years. Moreover, after constant improvement, finally unique paper making technology took form. Local materials are used to make paper, namely using *broussonetiapapyrifera* on the shady slope of the north slope of Qinling Mountains. After 108 working procedures, finally natural paper is made.

²⁷² Cultural Heritage details are available online at URL:
http://english.shaanxi.gov.cn/info/iList.jsp?cat_id=17780&cur_page=2



Source:<http://english.shaanxi.gov.cn/wcm.files/upload/CMSen/201801/20180110160420990.png>

Collected branches are cut into pieces about one meter long and tied by strings. Traditionally this process is called baling, followed by soaking, steaming bark, peeling bark, re-soaking and then fermentation.

After formation for about two days, the material is get out, put into a steamer for steaming. Next, put the material into sacks and then to clean water in a pond to wipe off lime. After this, the material is spread out on a slabstone to dry it till fibers in the material gets white. Finally the material is collected, put into a stone mortar and mashed by manually stepped lever. Then the material is packed by a cloth bag. The bag with material is bathed in boiling water heated plant ash, got out, flushed by clean water and placed in a room for national drying in the shade.

The dried paper material is put into a steamer again, followed by poaching, airing, impurity removing, baling. The bale is fixed on a special wooden chair. The material on the chair is cut into pieces by a large blade and the cut paper

material is packed by a cloth bag. The bag with paper material can enter paper pond after being cleaned by clean water. In the paper pond, paper material is mixed with water and formed pulp which is ready for paper fishing.

paper fishing must keep good balance. The fished paper should be dried on an earth wall. After being dried completely, pieces of paper are collected one by one. The edges of such paper are cut down. Then the paper is baled. The whole paper making process comes to an end.

It takes two months to make a complete mulberry bark paper, requiring that artists have not only practiced skills but also good physical strength and endurance. Mulberry bark paper made in Zhouzhi is flexible and hard to break off. It is better paper for handwriting and painting.²⁷³

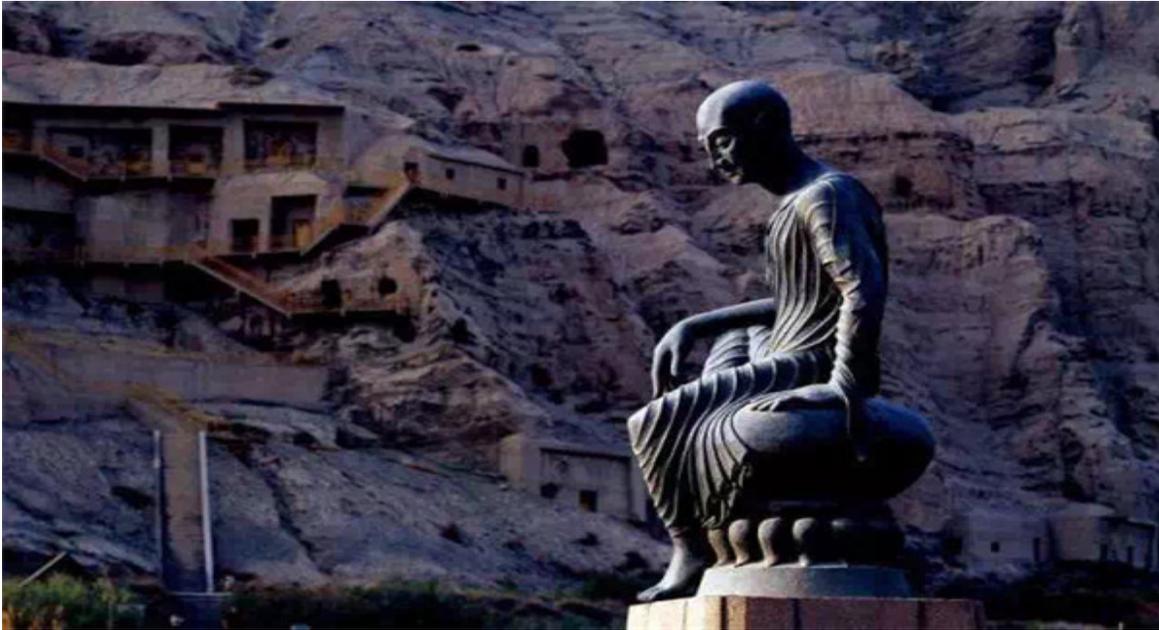
2 Kumarajiva

Buddhist scholar and seer, famed for his encyclopaedic knowledge of Indian and Vedantic learning. He is recognized as one of the greatest translators of Buddhist scriptures from Sanskrit into Chinese, and it was largely owing to his efforts and influences that Buddhist religious and philosophical ideas were disseminated in China.

Kumarajiva was raised in the tradition of Hinayana Buddhism and studied its teachings at Kashgar, China. He was later converted to the Madhyamika school of Buddhism by a Mahayanist named Suryasama and was ordained at age 20. He then devoted himself to the study of the Mahayana tradition and gained fame as a scholar in India and China. Captured by Chinese raiders, he was taken prisoner to China and finally arrived at Chang'an (now Xi'an) in 401.

²⁷³<http://english.shaanxi.gov.cn/tourism/culture/heritage/99170.htm>

There he gained the approval of the imperial family and headed a famous school of translators. His most important work was the translation into Chinese of the central texts of the Madhyamika school, which became the basic texts of the Chinese Sanlun (Japanese: Sanron), or “Three Treatise,” school of Buddhism.²⁷⁴



Source: <http://english.shaanxi.gov.cn/wcm.files/upload/CMSen/201801/20180110145836347.png>

He was born in a noble family, but experienced distress. He was famous, but controversial; he, the eminent monk as famous as Xuanzang, called the classic translator is the Buddhist translator Kumarajiva.

Kumarajiva (from 344 to 413) whose ancestral home was Tianzhu, was born in Kuci in the Western Region (now Kuche, Xinjiang) and he was an eminent monk of Houqin in the East Jin Dynasty, the famous sutras translator in the history of China.

²⁷⁴ <https://www.britannica.com/biography/Kumarajiva>

After entering Chang'an, Kumarajiva started to translate sutras on a large scale. There are many newly created nouns and transliteration nouns in his translation. Many familiar sutras vocabulary has become common words in our life, enriching not only vocabulary of Chinese but also our mind and life.



Source: <http://english.shaanxi.gov.cn/wcm.files/upload/CMSen/201801/20180110145902588.png>

Though Kumarajiva just translated Buddhist books and records, his influence is quite beyond Buddhism. The famous books he translated make Buddhism parallels Confucianism and Taoism and thus form three ideological systems in China.

The spread of Buddhism into China is a big event in human history and its spread in China is closely related to the development of the Silk Road. There were many who spread Buddhism on the Belt and Road, of whom there were quite a few who stepped out but among the stepped inside people Kumarajiva was the most famous.

Kumarajiva came to China when there was the first large-scale cultural collision between foreign culture and local culture in China. Kumarajiva corrected mistakes or vague things in previous translation and explained Buddhist sutras in new viewpoints, breaking the situation in which mistaken explanations were given. These Buddhist sutras were then spread to Korea and Japan etc. through the Silk Road and profoundly influenced these countries.²⁷⁵

4.4.29.8 Administrative Division

Shaanxi consists of twelve prefecture-level divisions: all prefecture-level cities (including a sub-provincial city). The twelve prefecture-level divisions of Shaanxi are subdivided into 107 county-level divisions (28 districts, 3 county-level cities, and 76 counties).

English Name	Chinese	Area in km ²	Population 2010	Districts	Counties
Xi'an	西安市	10096.81	8,467,837	10	3
Tongchuan	铜川市	3884.81	834,437	3	1
Baoji	宝鸡市	18116.93	3,716,731	3	9
Xianyang	咸阳市	10323.99	4,894,834	3	10
Weinan	渭南市	13030.56	5,286,077	2	7
Yan'an	延安市	37030.54	2,187,009	2	11
Hanzhong	汉中市	27096.43	3,416,196	1	10
Yulin	榆林市	42920.18	3,351,437	2	10
Ankang	安康市	23536.31	2,629,906	1	9
Shangluo	商洛市	19587.31	2,341,742	1	6
Hancheng	韩城市	1621	500,000	1	6
Yangling	杨陵区	135	240,000	1	2

Source: <http://english.shaanxi.gov.cn/about/facts/Administrative/74891.htm>

²⁷⁵ <http://english.shaanxi.gov.cn/tourism/culture/celebrities/99155.htm>

Resources

Shaanxi is rich in natural resources especially mineral resources.

Total Resource Reserves: The mineral reserves which have been recorded on the mineral resource reserves list are evaluated at over RMB 42 trillion, ranked top nationwide.

Energy Resources: The recoverable deposit of coal, oil and natural gas is respectively ranked fourth, fifth and fourth nationwide.

Other Resources: Shaanxi has considerable reserves of iron, copper, lead, aluminium, molybdenum, gold, silver, etc. Its reserves of salt and phosphorus are respectively ranked first and seventh in the country.²⁷⁶

Economy

As of the mid-19th century, Shaanxi exported animal skins, wine, liquor, and musk. Money loans were also common, with Shaanxi business people involved in the Guangzhou loan business. Shaanxi commonly imported European animal skins, watches, Chinese language books, and cloth.

The fossil fuel and high technology sectors compose the two largest industries in Shaanxi province. The province ranked third in China for production of coal, natural gas and crude oil. As the home of several of the leading universities and research institutes in Western China, Shaanxi province also plays a major role in China's burgeoning aircraft and aerospace industries, producing more than 50% of the R&D and manufacturing equipment for the country's domestic commercial air industry. Nominal GDP for 2011 was 1,239 billion

²⁷⁶<http://english.shaanxi.gov.cn/business/whyshaanxi/resources/88504.htm>

RMB (US\$196.7 billion) and GDP per capita was 21,729 RMB (US\$3,179), ranking 17th in the PRC.²⁷⁷

Politics

Shaanxi was established as a provincial government since Qing Dynasty. On 10 January 1950, the People's Government of Shaanxi was established in Xi'an. Ma Minfang was then appointed as the first Governor of Shaanxi.²⁷⁸

Government of Shaanxi Province

Governor and Secretary of Shaanxi Province



Liu Guozhong²⁷⁹

Executive Vice Governor and Deputy Secretary



Liang Gui²⁸⁰

²⁷⁷ <http://english.shaanxi.gov.cn/about/facts/Economy/74887.htm>

²⁷⁸ <http://english.shaanxi.gov.cn/about/facts/Climate/74886.htm>

²⁷⁹ <http://english.shaanxi.gov.cn/government/who/99143.htm>

²⁸⁰ <http://english.shaanxi.gov.cn/government/who/78559.htm>

Vice Governor of Shaanxi Province



Wei Zengjun²⁸¹



Zhao Gang²⁸²



Hu Minglang²⁸³



Xu Qifang²⁸⁴



Fang Guanghua²⁸⁵

Secretary General of Shaanxi Province



Fang Weifeng²⁸⁶

4.4.3.21 Gansu province

<http://www.gansu.gov.cn/col/col3302/index.html>

²⁸¹<http://english.shaanxi.gov.cn/government/who/78565.htm>

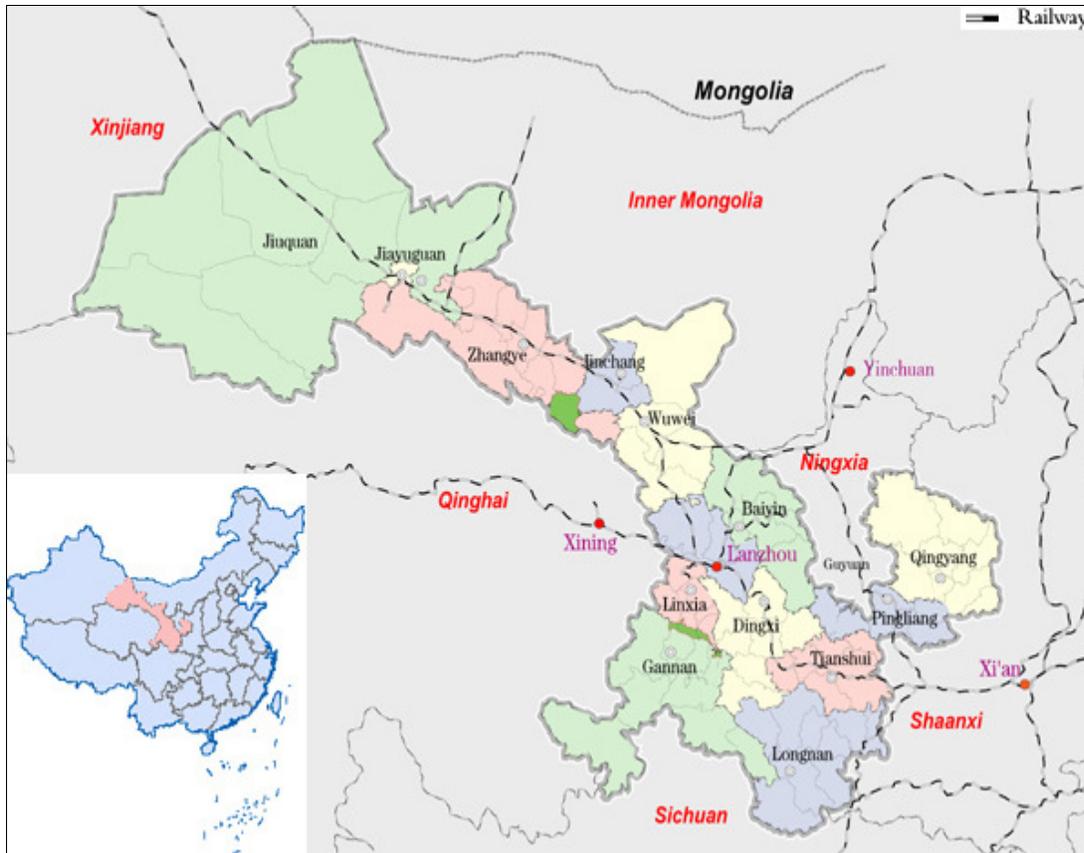
²⁸²<http://english.shaanxi.gov.cn/government/who/127457.htm>

²⁸³<http://english.shaanxi.gov.cn/government/who/102105.htm>

²⁸⁴<http://english.shaanxi.gov.cn/government/who/119771.htm>

²⁸⁵<http://english.shaanxi.gov.cn/government/who/127458.htm>

²⁸⁶<http://english.shaanxi.gov.cn/government/who/106587.htm>



Source: <http://www.gansu.gov.cn/picture/0/1309261857188232923.jpg>
<http://www.gansu.gov.cn/col/col3635/index.html>

Geography

Geographical Location

Gansu is an important province in northwest China. Being abbreviated as “Gan” or “Long”, it is situated as geographical center, on the middle and upper reaches of the Yellow River and the Yangtze River, and at the juncture of the Loess Plateau, Inner Mongolia Plateau and the Qinghai Tibet Plateau. It faces Shaanxi Province in the east, boards Sichuan and Qinghai provinces on the south and southwest, and adjoins Xinjiang Uygur Autonomous Region in the northwest. It is bounded on the north by Inner Mongolia Autonomous Region and the People’s Republic of Mongolia and joined by Ningxia Hui Autonomous Region in the northeast. Running through the whole province, the ancient Silk

Road and the new Eurasian Continental Bridge are important thoroughfare linking up East Asia, Central Asia, West Asia and Europe.

Being located at 92.13-108.46 E and 32.31-42.57 N, Gansu is about 1,520 kilometers long from east to west, 1,655 kilometers in its widest place and only 25 kilometers in the narrowest place.

Topography and Landforms

The landforms in Gansu are complicated and varied. High mountains and deep valleys aloft on its southeastern part with peaks rising one higher than another. Covered by loess, a loess topography has formed in its eastern part. Hexi Corridor, the western fringe of the province has smooth terrain, oasis, dessert and Gobi desert. With cold climate and modern glacier, the terrain is highly situated in the southwestern part of the province.

The highest peak of the province is Tuanjie Peak of Qilian Mountain with an altitude of 5,808 meters above sea level and its lowest point is the bottom of Bailongjiang River valley in the eastern part of Wenxian county with an altitude of only 550 meters above sea level. The terrain in the whole province is descending to three levels as a flight of stairs. Hilly areas and plateau consist of 70% of the total land area while desert and Gobi desert consist of 14.99%. According to its topographic feature and structural formation, Gansu can be divided into 8 landform areas of Longnan (Liupan mountain)hilly area, Longzhong loess plateau, Gannan plateau, Qilian mountainous area, Hexi corridor high land plain, Beishan mountainous area and Alashan plateau.

River Distribution

There are 450 rivers in Gansu, among which 78 rivers have a yearly runoff of over 100 million cubic meters each.. The Black River, Shule River, Yellow River trunk stream, Tao River and Jialingjiang River are the greater ones. The river basin within the province can be divided into 3 valleys as Hexi and the northern part of Chaidamu inland river valley, the Yellow River valley and the Yangtze River valley with 9 water systems of Shule River system, Yellow River mainstream system, Tao River system, Huang River system, Wei River system, Jin River system and Jialingjiang River system.

Climatic Characteristics

Gansu has a dry climate with plenty of sunshine, strong radiation and the temperature varies greatly from day to night. The annual average temperature is between 0°C-14°C dropping from the southeast to the northwest. It is 4°C-°C in Hexi Corridor, 0°C-6°C in Qilian mountainous area, 5°C-9°C and 7°C-10°C in Longzhong and Longdong respectively. Its annual rainfall is about 300 millimeters and differs greatly in different parts. It is reduced from 760 millimeters in the southeast to 42 millimeters in the northwest. The seasonal rainfall is also uneven and concentrated mainly from June to September. Gansu has rich solar energy resources with an annual sunshine time of 1,700-3,300 hours, increasing from the southeast to the northwest. Hexi Corridor has a maximum annual sunshine time of 2,800-3,300 hours, Longnan has a minimum sunshine time of 1,800-2,300 hours, Longzhong, Longnan and Gannan has an annual sunshine time of 2,100-2,700 hours.²⁸⁷

²⁸⁷<http://www.gansu.gov.cn/col/col3311/index.html>

History and Culture

History Evolution

Gansu has the organizational system of province for more than 700 years, which of the county is even earlier than that of the province and has already had a history of 2,200 years since the Spring and Autumn Period. The name of Gansu came from the first two characters of ancient Ganzhou (present Zhangye) and Suzhou (present Jiuquan). In western Xia Dynasty, Gansu already had the organizational system of military command and that of province was started in Yuan Dynasty. As an administrative area, it was simply named “Gan” Because most part of the province was lying in the west of Long Mountain (Liujuan Mountain), it was also simply named “Long”.²⁸⁸

Long Standing Culture

Gansu is one of the birthplaces of the Chinese nation and ancient Chinese civilization. In history, the world famous Silk Road traverses the whole province, thus made the province the earliest place opening to the outside world for economic and cultural exchanges between the east and the west as well as exchanges between different nationalities. As early as in the Old Stone Age of 200,000 years ago, the remote mankind had already lived and multiplied on this land. Fuxi and Shengnong, the earliest ancestors of the Chinese nation lived in compact communities in Tianshui. The ancestors of Zhou (11-256B.C) and Qin (221-206 B.C), both taking the eastern part of Gansu as their base, grew from strength to strength and fulfilled the great cause of unifying China. In the period of over 2,000 years from Han, Jin, Sui

²⁸⁸http://www.gansu.gov.cn/art/2004/12/22/art_3315_107587.html

and Tang dynasties to Song, Yuan, Ming and Qing dynasties (206B.C-1911A.D), Gansu had added a glorious chapter to the Chinese history and made great contribution to the economic and cultural exchanges between China and the western countries.

In the Sui and Tang dynasties (581-907A.D), especially in the years of KaiYuan and Tianbao Periods, the height of power and splendor of Tang Dynasty, Gansu became one of the economically prosperous areas. It's agriculture, textile, gold production, water resources development and utilization took an important position in the whole country. According to the record of "the Comprehensive Mirror for Aid in Government", "No place under heaven was as prosperous as Long".

In Sui and Tang dynasties, trade between China and the western countries mainly through the land routes, which started from the ancient capital Chang'an, passed through Dunhuang, the western end of Hexi Corridor and then divided into different ways. After Sui Dynasty (581-618A.D) unified China and because of the powerful and prosperous national strength and continuous social and economic development in Gansu, people from the Western Regions came to Zhangye to do business with China. In the 3rd year of Daye Period (607A.D), Emperor Suiyangdi paid an inspection tour to the Western Region and was warmly received by people from 27 tribes there with incense burning, and soldiers riding on horses with rich dresses. The welcoming people stretched dozens of miles.

Up to Tang dynasty (618-907A.D), Gansu's position in international trade reached an unprecedented height. Hexi became an important place for China's external trade and large numbers of merchants came to Hexi for business.

Thanks to the stable political environment and development of foreign trade, economy and social life in Hexi was very prosperous in the earlier and middle periods of Tang Dynasty. Poet Yuanzhen of Tang Dynasty once wrote such a poem: In the west Liangzhou the signs of human inhabitation and mulberry trees can be seen everywhere. People enjoy grape wine with music as they like. Brilliant red and blue flags are flying on the pavilions. This is the vivid description of the prosperity during that time.²⁸⁹

Natural Resources

1 Land Resources

Gansu has rich land resources. Its total Land area is about 454,000 square kilometers, 2.3 hectares per capita. About 381 million mu (22.07 million hectares) of which is cultivated land, 14 million mu (0.93 million hectares) land has been used for construction and 287 million mu (19.13 million hectares) land remains untouched. Gansu is one of the five main pastoral areas in the whole country with 249 million mu (16.6 million hectares) of grasslands. The province has more mountainous area and less level ground. The mountainous and hilly areas consist of 78.2% of its total land area. The utilization ratio of land is about 56.93% and 42.05% hasn't been used, which include desert, Gebi desert, stone mountains in high and cold areas, naked rock, saline and alkali low-lying land and marshland. Among the unused land 11.2615 million mu (0.7509 million hectares) are wasteland that can be developed.

²⁸⁹http://www.gansu.gov.cn/art/2004/12/23/art_3315_107586.html

2 Mineral Resources

According to “National Mineral Reserves Journal ” published by the Ministry of Land and Resources of the People’s Republic of China, by the end of 2002, Gansu has 10 varieties of minerals taking the first place, 34 varieties are among the top five and 61 are among the top ten in the whole country.

3 Chinese Herb Resources

Gansu is one of China’s main areas producing Chinese herbs with 9,500 kinds of crude drugs (including wild ones), ranking the second place in China. At present about 450 kinds of crude drugs have been under operation, such as Chinese angelica, Chinese rhubarb, Dangshen (*Codonopsis pilosula*), licorice root, the root of membranous milk vetch, safflower, the bulb of fritillary, the tuber elevated gastrodia, the bark of eucommia, glossy genoderma, notopterygium, Chinese caterpillar fungus and so on.. Especially the Chinese angelica produced in Minxian county and Dangshen produced in Wenxian county are well known both at home and abroad for the great quantity and good quality. According to statistics, there are about 1,080 kinds of animals, plants and minerals containing Chinese medicine, among which 951 kinds are medical plants, 87 are animals, 34 are minerals and 8 kinds are medicinal herbs. A lot of crude drugs have been introduced from other parts of the country, such as the dried rhizome of rehmannia, ginseng, the rhizome of Chinese gold thread, sweet potato, rhizome corydalis and Siberian fritillary bulb and the medicinal material cultivating area has been enlarged.

4 Water Resources

Gansu totally has about 58.48 billion cubic meters of water resources and only 12.19 billion cubic meters have been used up to now, consisting of 20.8% of the total. The theoretical deposit of waterpower is about 17.24 million kilowatts. Presently the hydropower produced in the province takes the 4th place in the whole country.

5 Wildlife Resources

There are about 822 kinds of wild animals existing in Gansu, of which 32 are amphibious animals, 63 are reptile, 572 are birds and 163 are mammals. They are distributed mainly over Wenxian, Wudu, Kangxian, Chenxian, Tianshui and Liangdang counties. The area of Rangshuihe and Danbao in Wenxian county has been listed as the NO.13 Nature Preservation Zone in the whole country, where world precious animals like giant panda, golden monkey, musk deer and lynx have been produced. Sika deer, red deer and musk deer have also been raised. 105 wild terrestrial vertebrates are under state protection, among which 30 kinds are under first-class protection, 75 are under second-class protection and 18 are under provincial protection.²⁹⁰

Administrative Divisions

Under the provincial administration, there are 12 prefecture level cities of Lanzhou, Tianshui, Baiying, Jinchang, Jiayuguan, Qingyang, Pingliang, Zhangye, Jiuquan, Dingxi and Longnan, two autonomous prefectures of Linxia and gannan, 4 county level cities, 59 counties, 7 ethnic minority autonomous counties and 17 districts under city jurisdiction.

²⁹⁰<http://www.gansu.gov.cn/col/col3312/index.html>

Provincial Capital Lanzhou Lanzhou is the only city in the country that the Yellow River flows across the downtown area and reputed as “the Capital of the Yellow River and the Famous City with Mountains-and-Waters”. Lanzhou is the biggest newly industrialized city on the upper reaches of the Yellow River and one of the 50 cities with strong comprehensive strength in China.²⁹¹

Economic Development

Since China’s implementation of reform and opening up to the outside world, Gansu has made a sustained, rapid and healthy development of economy. Its industrial structure has become rational day-by-day and the economic benefits have been raised continuously. In 2003 its GDP reached 130.106 billion Yuan, The income of urban and rural residents has been increased and their living standard have made a remarkable improvement.

1 Agriculture

Gansu has always taken agriculture as the foundation for its economic development and has provided favorable conditions for its agricultural development and diversified rural economy. Agriculture and rural economy has developed in an all-round way, which brought about the beneficial result in agriculture, grain production increase and income increase for peasants. In 2003, the total grain output reached 7.89 million tons, creating a new record in history. The township enterprises gained an added value of 27.86 billion Yuan, an increase of 18.1%. The agricultural industrialization has maintained a good momentum of development and a pattern of regionalized, scaled and industrialized agricultural products with comparative advantages and local

²⁹¹<http://www.gansu.gov.cn/col/col3313/index.html>

characteristics has basically formed. 16 zones like “Qinwangchuan Green Industry Demonstration Zone” and “Tianshui Demonstration Zone for New and High Technology Agriculture” have been set up. About 137 agricultural science and technology demonstration zones in the whole province with a demonstration area of 466,000 mu (311,000 hectares) of land and a radiation area of 5.874 million mu (392,000 million hectares) have been set up. About 1,139 new and high agricultural technologies have been imported, transformed and applied and 5,413 new and good quality varieties have been imported.²⁹²

2 Industry

With non-ferrous metals, energy, petrochemicals, machinery and electronics, building materials, food and textile as its mainstay, Gansu has a relatively reasonable and complete industrial system. In 2003 the added value of industry reached 44.981 billion Yuan, an increase of 12.9% over the previous year, that of enterprises reached 38.981 billion Yuan, an increase of industrial enterprises has been raised remarkably. The total profit from enterprises reached 3.083 billion Yuan, an increase of 47.44% over the previous year. The industrial structure readjustment has made new progress. The production value of new products reached 3.563 billion Yuan, an increase of 4.21% over the previous year.

The export in the province witnessed a rapid growth. In 2003, the total volume of export and import reached US \$ 1.32758 billion, consisting of 8.9% of the province’s GDP in the same year. The export volume reached and US \$

²⁹²http://www.gansu.gov.cn/art/2013/9/27/art_3316_108831.html

877.58 million, an increase of 59.87%, about 25.27% higher than the average increase and taking the third place in the whole country.

In 2003, the added value of non-public economy reached 34.74 billion Yuan, consisting of 26.7% of GDP in the whole province. The added value of industry reached 7.8 billion Yuan, consisting of 17.3% of the total value of the whole industry in the province. The tax from individual, private and foreign funded enterprises reached 1.65 billion Yuan, about 5.02% higher than that of 11% of the total tax in the province. The non-public enterprises have recruited 4 million employees and have become one of the important channels for employment of labor force.

Non-ferrous Metal Industry

By the end of 2003, the province has produced 2.4558 million tons of finished steel products, an increase of 17.1% over previous year, among which 2.3903 million tons are pig iron, an increase of 9.7%; 434,100 tons are ferroalloy, an increase of 44.8% over the previous year, 60,800 tons are nickel, an increase of 28.8% over the previous year, 172,800 tons are copper, an increase of 24.7% over the previous year and 506,700 tons are aluminum, an increase of 36.5% over the previous year.

Energy Industry

The energy industry in the province has a good operation and economic benefits. In 2003, the accumulated raw coal production reached 29.266 million tons, an increase of 23.6% tons and refined oil 10.1381 million tons, 0.9% processing capacity over the previous year respectively, the generated

electricity reached 40.487 billion kilowatts, an increase of 19% over the previous year.

Textile and Other Light Industries

There are 54 textile industry trades in Gansu and 1,100 enterprises above the fixed scale, among which 44 are large and medium sized enterprises. In 2003, the total production of chemical fibers reached 18,705 tons, yarn 22,300 tons, cloth 47.866 million meters, knitting wool 5470.7 tons, wool fabric 4.3802 million meters, edible plant oil 157,500 tons, an increase of 162.5% over the previous year and sugar 8,730 tons. Among the light industry products the production capacity of “Rong Hua” brand gourmet powder takes the 2nd place in the same trade in the whole country. Printing ink and pigment take the 4th place, corn starch the 9th place, citric acid the 12th place and grape wine the 14th place. “Lanzhou Huanghe”, “Huangtai wine”, “RognhuaShiye” and “Lanzhou Third Woolen Textile Industry Company” are four listed companies.

Tobacco Industry

In 2003 the total production of cigarette reached 420,000 boxes, an increase of 5% over the previous year. The quality of the cigarette produced in Lanzhou Cigarette Factory has taken the 2nd place among the 92 quality tested enterprises in the whole country and retained the advanced level continuously. “Lanzhou Treasure” brand cigarette has become the high-quality cigarette and its comprehensive quality has been listed No.5 among the same trade in the whole country.

Building Industry

There are 1,566 building companies in the province, among which 681 are building contract companies, 811 specialized companies and 74 labor force contract sub-companies. Last year the output value of the building industry reached 42.5 billion Yuan, consisting of 65.4% of the total social investment in fixed assets in the province, the added value reached 15.45 billion Yuan, consisting of 11.95% of the total GDP of 129.3 billion Yuan in the province. Among the 10.1% increase of GDP, the increase of building industry contributed 1.2 percentage points. The development of the building industry has given great impetus to national economy and has already become a pillar industry in the province's economy.

Key Projects Construction

In 2003, the investment in fixed assets in the whole society reached 65.507 billion Yuan, an increase of 13.76%. The construction of basic infrastructure has quickened its pace. The construction of 16 projects including Lanzhou-Wuwei double-track railway lines and Liuchuan-Baiyin highway have been started; The construction of 17 projects including Baotou-Lanzhou double-track railway and No.3 and No.4 generators in Pinliang Thermo-power Plant have been completed and put into production of half completed. The diversion tunnel, construction road and electricity supply system of Jiudianxia Key Water Control Project have been completed. About 2,500 kilometers of highway has been built or rebuilt and 14 expressways have been finished or under construction with a total mileage of 1,016 kilometers. The construction of a number of key projects such as Lanzhou-Wuwei double-track railway, Qingyang Airport, the second phase of Liancheng Thermo-power Plant and

Zhangye Thermo-power Plant has been started. The reformation project of the electrified wire netting in the counties has also been started. The projects of Black River valley comprehensive treatment, comprehensive agricultural development in Shule River valley, Nangyang Canal in Donngxiang ,reinforcement of reservoirs in danger, as well as projects of conveyance system for large irrigation area and second phase drinking water project for human beings and poverty relief project have made good progress. A number of key industrial projects such as 3 million ton heavy oil catalytic cracking installation, 5 million ton pressure reducing installation and 240,000 ton ethylene installation in Lanzhou Petro-chemical Industry Company, 500,000 ton hot-rolling thin plate in Jiuquan Iron and Steel Complex, reinstallation of 1 million ton steel production equipment in Yuzhong Iron and steel Mill and 130,000 ton energy saving aluminum melting in Liancheng Aluminum Factory has gone into production and turned out profits one after another. A group of projects of science and technology, education, health work, culture and sports have been completed or started to be constructed. The big ethylene project in Lanzhou Petro-chemical Industry Company has been approved for construction and the earlier stage work of the expressway from Tianshui to Baoji has already begun.²⁹³

3 Forestry

There are about 343.8 million mu (22.9 million hectares) of forest land in Gansu, consisting of 13.9% of the total area and taking the 23 rd place in the whole country. For the purpose of improving the ecological environment, up to 2003, the whole province has accumulatively made 90 million mu (6

²⁹³http://www.gansu.gov.cn/art/2013/9/27/art_3316_108830.html

million hectares) of man-made forest, about 25 counties (cities)have reached the standard for plain afforestation and afforestation on bare mountains suitable for tree planting, about 1,200 kilometer windbreak and sand-fixation forest belt has been built along the windy and sandy front fringe in Hexi. In 2003 alone, about 8.7337 million mu (0.5822 million hectares) of land have been afforested. While the forest resources have been effectively protected, the key ecological projects have been carried out and six pillar industries such as fruit processing, nursery stock, flowers and plants, tourism and stock-raising with forest features and advantages have been developed, thus a forest industry system has been basically formed.²⁹⁴

4 Animal Husbandry and Grass Industry

In 2003, the production brigade of meat, egg and milk topped 1.08 million tons, over fulfilling the target of 1 million tons, among which the output of meat was 763,000 tons, poultry and eggs 130,000 tons, fresh milk 139,000 tons, increased by 12.5%, 4.8% and 12.3% respectively over the previous year. The production of sheep's wool reached 17,700 tons, an increase of 15.7%. The poultry- and stock-raising quantity topped 109 million heads, surpassing 100 million heads, an increase of 6.7%. The proportion of animal husbandry in the total output of agriculture reached 28.3%. The grass industry has made a continuous development. The fenced grassland in pastoral area reached 12.05 million mu, an increase of 8.6%; man-made grass-growing area in agricultural area reached 5.5 million mu (0.366 million hectares), an increase of 6.3%, The reservation of man-made grassland area reached 15.4 million mu (1.03 million hectares), an increase of 8.5%, the grass

²⁹⁴http://www.gansu.gov.cn/art/2013/9/27/art_3316_108829.html

products processing base reached 95 million mu (0.06 million hectares), an increase of 35%, the alfalfa reservation area reached 7 million mu (0.47 million hectares). The programmed grass product processing capacity reached 610,000 tons, taking the 1st place in the whole country.²⁹⁵

5 Finance

By the end of 2003, the remaining sum of all kinds of deposits after the combination of domestic and foreign currency reached 212.961 billion Yuan, an increase of 17.90%, among which the remaining sum of all kinds of loan reached 172.771 billion Yuan, an increase of 17.54%. The remaining sum of Renminbi deposit reached 180.632 billion Yuan, an increase of 11.78%. The remaining sum of Renminbi deposit of loan reached 146.983 billion Yuan, an increase of 15.07% and 6.61 percentage points higher than last year. The newly increased loan reached 19.251 billion Yuan which was 9.35 billion Yuan more than last year. The remaining sum of the preparatory deposit in the central bank by financial institutions in the province reached 10.690 billion Yuan, an increase of 422 million Yuan over the beginning of the year. The remaining sum of foreign exchange deposit and loan reached 580 million Yuan and 300 million Yuan respectively, an increase of US \$ 15.65 million and a decrease of US \$ 4.27 million over the beginning of the previous year.²⁹⁶

²⁹⁵ http://www.gansu.gov.cn/art/2013/9/27/art_3316_108828.html

²⁹⁶ http://www.gansu.gov.cn/art/2013/9/27/art_3316_108827.html

Tourism

Tourist Resources

The tourist resources in Gansu are represented by the Silk Road culture, the earliest ancestor culture in remote antiquity, the Yellow River culture and the Great Wall culture. The cultural relics and historical sites have many types, such as stone grottoes and temples, great wall and passes, pagodas and pavilions, the ruins of ancient cities and historical relics. With exceptional peculiarity, the natural scenery in Gansu has not only charming mountains and beautiful waters, highland pastures and deserts and Gebideserts, but also vigorous loess plateaus, marvelous Landforms and glacier and Snow Mountains. Han, Hui, Tibetan, Yugu, Baoan, Dongxiang and many other nationalities all have their own customs and fascination.

Tourist Transportation

Gansu has several civil airports, such as Lanzhou Airport, Dunhuang Airport and Jiayuguan Airport. Taking Lanzhou, the inland port city as the center, more than 40 air routes have been opened to 30 cities in the whole country and a tourist flight from Lanzhou to HongKong. Every week there are over hundred scheduled flights. Railway lines taking Lanzhou as the pivot extend in all directions and 90 trains go to different parts of the country every day. With convenient transportation, all the three traditional tourist lies have been linked together either by state highway or provincial highway.²⁹⁷

²⁹⁷http://www.gansu.gov.cn/art/2013/9/27/art_3316_108826.html

Main Historical Sites and Scenic Spots for Tourists in Gansu

1. Mogao Grottoes in Dunhuang

Mogao Grottoes lie on the eastern part of the fault cliff of Mingsha Mountain, 25 kilometers to the southeast of Dunhuang city. The grottoes were started to be built in the 2nd year of the earlier Qing Dynasty (366A.D), 491 caves have been preserved today with 2,400 sculptures and 45,000 square meters of mural paintings. It is the largest “World Art Treasury House ” preserved today. It was listed as “the World Cultural Heritage” by the UNESCO in December, 1987. The artistic feature of Mogao Grottoes is expressed in the fantastic integration of its building, sculpture and mural paintings. It has systematically reflected the different aspects of cultural exchanges between the East and the West in the periods of Sixteen States, Northern Liang, Northern Wei, Northern Zhou, Sui, Tang, Five Dynasties, Song, Western Xia and Yuan Dynasties and has become rare and precious cultural treasure and wealth for human beings.

2. Mingsha Mountain and the Crescent Moon Spring in Dunhuang

Mingsha Mountain is located in the southern part of Dunhuang, 6 kilometers away from the city. It is 40 kilometers long from east to west and 20 kilometers wide from south to north. It has been piled up by red, yellow, green, black and white colored sand. The northern peak is precipitous as the edge of a knife and has a magnificent sight. When people slide down from the top of the mountain, the sand falls together with human body and gives out a beautiful sound. The Crescent Moon Spring is in the arm elbow of the sand dune at the northern foot of Mingsha Mountain. With a shape of a crescent moon, the spring is 118 meters long from east to west, 25 meters wide from

south to north and 5 meters deep. Though the spring is nestled among sand hills, it has never been covered by sand. Green waves are always rippling on the spring. The water in it is so clear that you can see to the bottom. With long time rain the water in the spring doesn't spill over and with long draught it doesn't become dry. The Sand Mountain and spring water have wonderfully linked together and formed a marvelous view in desert.

3. Dunhuang Yadan National Geological Park

Dunhuang Yadan National Geological Park is located in the northwest of Dunhuang, 180 kilometers away from the city. So far the Yadan Landforms is the largest in scale, fully developed in geology and most valuable for ornament in the world. The scenery area can be divided into two parts. It is 25 kilometers long from east to west and 18 kilometers wide from south to north. The scenery sites have an infinite variety of fantastic phenomena and the superlative craftsmanship of nature. Many world famous architects can find their miniatures here.

4. Jiayuguan Pass

The Jiayuguan Pass cultural and scenic area is composed of Jiayuguan Pass, the first beacon tower on the Great Wall, the hanging arm on the Great Wall and the Great Wall Museum. Jiayuguan Pass is the starting point of the Ming Dynasty Great Wall, which was built in 1372 A.D. It is known as "the Grand Pass under Heaven " because the terrain is strategically situated and difficult of access and the structure is magnificent. Jiayuguan Pass was formed by three defense lines of the inside wall, the outside wall and the moat. They are strongly fortified and formed the strategic pass on the most western end of

the Great Wall, the military defense system in Ming Dynasty. There are 14 towers built along its wall, namely the embrasured watchtower, corner tower, sluice gate and so on, The Guerilla general's mansion and well pavilion are built inside the wall, the Wenchang pavilion, Guandi Temple, decorated archway and archway for fighting are built outside of the east gate. The overall arrangement of the whole construction is exquisite and magnificent and coordinate with the Shanhaiguan Pass on the eastern starting point of the Great Wall from afar.

5. The Big Buddha Temple

The Big Buddha Temple is in the southwestern part of Zhangye city. It derived its name from the fact that it is the biggest nirvana Buddha inside room in China. The temple was started to be built in the first year of Yongan Period of Western Xia Dynasty (1098). According to the historical record, the emperor's tutor dug out a lying Buddha covered by a piece of tile there thus built the Big Buddha Temple. Three buildings are existent today, the Big Buddha Temple, the Buddhist Scriptures Collection Pavilion and the Earthen Tower. The Big Buddha Temple has a grand scale and the nirvana Buddha statue is 34.5 meters long with 7.5 meters wide shoulder, 4 meters long feet and 2 meters long ears. The Buddha is gold gilded and color painted. The image is true to life. Looking at him the Buddha seems to be awake, while calling the Buddha seems to be asleep. Behind the Buddha are statues of ten disciples and 18 arhats sculptured in both porches. Mural paintings of "Pilgrimage to the West" and "Book of Mountains and Seas" are on the walls of four sides. About 6,000 Buddhist scriptures are kept in the Buddhist scriptures pavilion which was awarded by Emperor Yingzong of Ming Dynasty. In the last year of Southern

Song Dynasty, Emperor Zhaoxian became a monk in the temple where he took refuge after he became captive.

6. Leitai Han Tomb in Wuwei

Leitai Han Tomb is in the Leitai Park, North Guanzhong Road, Wuwei City. It is a big tomb of the later period of Eastern Han Dynasty built with bricks and stones. The Bronze Galloping Horse was unearthed here. 231 pieces of cultural relics and 99 bronze horses and chariot horses for guard of honor have been excavated. Among them the Bronze Galloping Horse has the highest artistic value. It is also named "Flying Horse Stepping on a Swallow". Being bronze-colored, it is 34.5 centimeters high, 45 centimeters long and 7.15 kilograms in weight. It is running at full speed with three legs rising high into the air and one back hoof stepping on a flying swallow turning its head back in surprise. With excellent casting workmanship, the designing of the Galloping Horse is in conformity with the principle of mechanics. It is a bronze artistic work with the highest grade. The Bronze Galloping Horse was authorized as the symbol of tourism in China by the State Tourism Bureau in 1985.

7. Hundred Li Scenic Beauty along the Yellow River in Lanzhou

Lanzhou is the only city in China with the Yellow River flowing across the downtown area. Like a ribbon floating from the heaven, the Yellow River twists and turns to the east of the city. Merging into a whole of the scenic spots and historical sites on both banks of the river, the Hundred Li Scenic Beauty along the Yellow River just like a string of pearls mounted on the flying ribbon. Sailing off in a boat on the river, one can see the shadow of the trees dancing and migrant birds hovering together. Connecting the south and north

banks together, Zhongshan Bridge, the first bridge on the Yellow River and other bridges with different style override on the river. Strolling along the riverband, one can enjoy the scenery of the simple and unsophisticated water wheel and sculptures represented by the statue of “Yellow River-Mother of the Chinese Nation” interspersing in the “Green Corridor Park”. In the evening, the fountain is spraying and lights are illuminated like the Milky Way falling on the ground. The Hundred Li Scenic Beauty along the Yellow River looks more marvelous and colorful.

8. Three Gorges on the Yellow River in Yongjing County

The Three Gorges on the Yellow River refer to Bingling gorge, Liujia gorge and Yanguo Gorge which have been formed when the Yellow River runs through Yongjing County in Gansu. The scenery in each gorge has its own graceful bearing and the landscape is beautiful. Taking a tourist speedboat, one can enjoy the sight of Liujiaxia Reservoir, Bingling Stone Grottoes, Bingling Stone Forest, the footprints of dinosaur's fossil, the Yellow River marshland of Taijiao and the scenery in date yard. Liujiaxia Hydro Power Station is the first large hydro power station designed and constructed by China itself. The reservoir was constructed in plateau valley with a grand view. Bingling Stone Caves has a history of 1,600 years. After several dynasties' construction, it has preserved 183 caves today with 800 colored sculptures (stone sculpture, stone body with clay sculpture and clay sculpture) and 900 square meter mural paintings. The stone sculptures, relief Buddha tower and mural paintings of myriads are typical arts in Bingling Stone Caves. Together with Mogao Caves and Maijishan Stone Caves, they have been regarded as the three large stone caves in Gansu. The footprints of dinosaur's fossil are in 46 groups

with 404 footprints. The biggest one is 140 centimeters long and 120 centimeters wide. It is the world record both for the one footprint size and total scale.

9. Gaunan Prairie

The charming Gannan prairie is a flat and vast plateau prairie with a total area of 37.58 million mu (2.505 million hectares) mainly dispersed over Maqu, Xiahe and Luqu counties. The vast expanse of Maqu prairie is the largest marshland on the upper reaches of the Yellow river and also a paradise for Hequ horse, white swan, Tibetan gazal and sika deer. Gahai, the largest lake on the Gannan plateau is like a bright pearl inlaid in the boundless Luqu prairie. In the summer and autumn, the blue sky, the white clouds, the clear water, the green land and the snow mountain afar make up a beautiful picture. Sangke Prairie, with its good quality grassland and peculiar tourist activities, is sure to make one get some idea of how splendid the Tibetan people and their local customs are.

10. Labuleng Lamasery in Xiahe

Labuleng Lamasery was constructed in the western part of Xiahe county. Facing the Dragon mountain and with the Phoenix mountain on the back, it is in a place like “raising fish in a gold pot”. The lamasery was set up by the first living Buddha Jiamuyang in 1710 and repaired by generations of living Buddhas Jiamuyang. It has become the largest cultural center of Tibetan Buddhism in the areas of Gansu, Qinghai and Sichuan provinces. Labuleng Lamasery occupies an area of 1,234 mu (82.3 hectares). It has 6 Buddhist halls, 84 Buddhist temples, 30 Buddhist palaces and 10,000 houses for monks.

It is one of the six suzerain Tibetan Buddhist lamaseries of Gelu section. Being a collection of wisdoms of Tibetan, Mongolian and Han nationalities, it is well known for its exquisite art of architecture and splendid religious culture. About 60,000 Buddhist scriptures are comprised in the lamasery and it has the largest has been held twice a year between January 4th to 17th and June 29th to July 15th of Chinese lunar calendar. The religious activities of drying of Buddhist embroidery and debating the Buddhist scripture are especially magnificent.

11. Maiji Mountain in Tianshui

The Maiji mountain scenic and sightseeing area is located at the eastern section of the north branch of Qinling Mountain, about 45 kilometers away from Tianshui with an area of 215 square kilometers. The scenic and sightseeing area comprises the Maiji Mountain, the immortal cliff, the stone gate, four scenic spots in Quxi and the ancient town of Jieting. The Maiji Mountain is a typical Danxia landform. It derived its name from the literal meaning wheat steak in peasant family. The mountain is rising abruptly out of the ground and dangerously steep. Trees make a pleasant shade around and the environment is retired and quiet. The stone caves began to be but in 384 A.D and has become one of the four large stone caves in China. After 1,500 years of construction through Northern Wei, Western Wei, Northern Zhou, Sui, Tang, Five dynasties, Song, Yuan, Ming and Qing dynasties. There are 194 caves with 7,200 clay and stone carved sculptures and 1,300 square meters of mural paintings. The stone cave is good at clay sculptural art and is well known as “the Oriental Sculpture Art Gallery”.

12. Kongtong Mountain in Pingliang

Kongtong mountain scenic area and sightseeing spot is located in the place about 15 kilometers west of Pingliang. The main peak of Kongtong mountain is about 2,123 meters. It occupies an area of 30 square kilometers with dozens of high and low mountain peaks. It belongs to Liupan mountain range. It always enjoys the reputation of being “a wonder in the western township” and “the scenery of Kongtong Mountain is the best on earth”. It is the first famous mountain for Daoism under heaven. The name of the mountain comes from the meaning of Taoists Preaching of “being empty in mind and eluded and natural”. It became the assembling place for Taoists as early as in the Qin and Han Dynasties. Emperors of Qin and Han dynasties all had once climbed this mountain. In the Tang, Song, Ming and Qing dynasties, Taoist temples and meditation rooms had been built on each peak of the mountain. In the Ming Dynasty, the scale became the largest with 40 scenic spots and historical sites and the Kongtong Tower was the most famous one.²⁹⁸

Population and Nationalities

Gansu has been a multi-ethnic province since ancient times. 54 nationalities have inhabited here. Among its total population of 26.0334 million, the minority population takes up 2.199 million. Hui nationality is the largest in all the minority nationalities with a population of 1.185 million. Ten ethnic groups of Hui, Tibet, Dongxiang, Tu, Yugu, Baoan, Mongolia, Sala, Hazak and Manchu have inhabited in Gansu for generations. Yugu, Dongxiang and Baoan

²⁹⁸http://www.gansu.gov.cn/art/2013/9/27/art_3316_108825.html

are unique nationalities. The expected average life span is about 70.39 years in the whole province.²⁹⁹

Government of Gansu province

Secretary of Gansu province



Lin Duo³⁰⁰

Governor of Gansu province of Gansu province



Tang Renjian³⁰¹

Vice Governor of Gansu province



Song Liang³⁰²



Zhang Shizhen³⁰³



Li Bin³⁰⁴



Li Peixing³⁰⁵

²⁹⁹ <http://www.gansu.gov.cn/col/col3314/index.html>

³⁰⁰ <http://www.gansu.gov.cn/col/col3502/index.html>

³⁰¹ <http://www.gansu.gov.cn/col/col7349/index.html>

³⁰² <http://www.gansu.gov.cn/col/col7350/index.html>

³⁰³ <http://www.gansu.gov.cn/col/col8538/index.html>

³⁰⁴ <http://www.gansu.gov.cn/col/col7351/index.html>

³⁰⁵ <http://www.gansu.gov.cn/col/col8535/index.html>



He Wei³⁰⁶



Yu Jian³⁰⁷

Chang Zhengguo³⁰⁸ (no pic available)

4.4.3.22 Qinghai Province

<http://www.qh.gov.cn/>

General Situation of Qinghai Province

Qinghai Province is located in the western part of the motherland, and the northeast of the Qinghai-Tibet Plateau, which is the roof of the world. It is named after Qinghai Lake, the largest inland saltwater lake in the country, referred to as "Qing". Qinghai is the birthplace of the Yangtze River, the Yellow River, and the Lancang River, so it is called "the source of rivers", also known as "the source of three rivers", and is known as the "Chinese Water Tower". The geographical location of Qinghai Province is between 89° 35' to 103° 04' east longitude and 31° 36' to 39° 19' north latitude. The province is more than 1,200 kilometers long from east to west, and more than 800 kilometers wide from north to south, with a total area of 722,300. Square kilometers, accounting for eleventh of the country's total area, ranking behind Xinjiang, Tibet, and Inner Mongolia, ranking fourth among provinces, cities, and autonomous regions. The north and east of Qinghai are connected with Gansu Province, the northwest is adjacent to the Xinjiang Uygur Autonomous Region,

³⁰⁶ <http://www.gansu.gov.cn/col/col8536/index.html>

³⁰⁷ <http://www.gansu.gov.cn/col/col8537/index.html>

³⁰⁸ <http://www.gansu.gov.cn/col/col8807/index.html>

the south and southwest are adjacent to the Tibet Autonomous Region, and the southeast is bordered by Sichuan Province, which is a link connecting Tibet, Xinjiang and the interior. The average altitude of Qinghai Province is over 3,000 meters.

There is great beauty in the world. Qinghai, with its vast natural resources, magnificent mountains and rivers, long history, numerous ethnic groups, and colorful cultures, has an important strategic position in ecology, resources, and stability. The beauty of Qinghai has the unique charm of original ecology, diversity, and irreplaceability. Li Bai's verse: "Ascend the spectacular sky and the vast river, and never return. The yellow clouds are moving everywhere, and the white waves are flowing." Vivid Portrayal.³⁰⁹

Administrative Divisions



Source:http://govpic.qhnews.com/0/10/05/60/10056015_999517.jpg
<http://www.qh.gov.cn/dmqh/system/2015/06/02/010166076.shtml>

³⁰⁹ <http://www.qh.gov.cn/dmqh/system/2016/11/08/010239493.shtml>

(Province Capital: Xining City)

Provincial total: 2 prefecture-level cities, 6 autonomous prefectures, 6 municipal districts, 4 county-level cities, 27 counties, 7 autonomous counties, 1 county-level executive committee.

Cities

1. Xining City

Chengdong District, Chengzhong District, Chengxi District, Chengbei District
Huangzhong County (Rushal Town) WuYuan County (Chengguan Town)
Datong Hui and Tu Autonomous County(Qiaotou Town).

2. Haidong City

(Ledu District) Ping'an District (Ping'an Town), Ledu District, Minhe Hui and
Tu Autonomous County (Shangchuankou Town), Huzhu Autonomous County
(WeiYuan Town), Hualong Hui Autonomous County (Bayan Town),
XunhuaSalar Autonomous County (Jishi Town)

Autonomous Prefecture

1. Haibei Tibetan Autonomous Prefecture

(Haiyan County): Haiyan County (Triangle City) Qilian County (Babao)
Gangcha County (Shaliu River) MenYuan Hui Autonomous County (Haomen
Town).

2. Hainan Tibetan Autonomous Prefecture

(Gonghe County): Gonghe County (Qabqa Town) Tongde County (Luo Basunduo) Guide County (Heyin Town) Xinghai County (Ziketan) Guinan County (Mongla).

3. Haixi Mongolian Tibetan Autonomous Prefecture

(Delingha City): Golmud City Delingha City Wulan County (Xiligou Town) Mangya City Tianjun County (XinYuan) Dulan County (ChahanWusu Town) Dachaidan Administrative Committee.

4. Huangnan Tibetan Autonomous Prefecture

(Tongren County): Tongren County (Longwu Town) Zeku County (Naihai) Jianzha County (Marktang Town) Henan Mongolian Autonomous County (Youganning).

5. Guoluo Tibetan Autonomous Prefecture

(Maqin County): Maqin County (Dawu Town), Banma County (Sailaitang), Gande County (Wuqin), Dari County (Jimai), Jiuzhi County (ChiqingSongdu), and Maduo County (Marchari).

6. Yushu Tibetan Autonomous Prefecture

(Yushu City): Yushu City (Jiegu Town) Zaduo County (Sahuteng) Said Duo County (Zhou Jun) Zhiduo County (Jagibolog) Nangqian County (Xianda) Qumalai County (Iochang Beach).³¹⁰

³¹⁰<http://www.qh.gov.cn/dmqh/system/2015/06/02/010166076.shtml>

Note: (Some materials refer to the Provincial Situation Manual of the Policy Research Office of the CPC Qinghai Provincial Committee).

Geography and Natural Conditions

Physical Geography

The Qinghai Mountains are vertical and horizontal, with overlapping peaks and mountains, numerous lakes, and canyons and basins. Qilian Mountain, Bayankala Mountain, Animaqing Mountain, Tanggula Mountain and other mountains lie across the territory. Qinghai Lake is the largest inland saltwater lake in China, and the Qaidam Basin is famous for its "corner basin". The province's landforms are complex and diverse. More than four-fifths of the area is plateau, the east is mountainous, and the altitude is low. The west is plateau and basin. The mountains in the territory have two groups, east-west, north-south, and form the geomorphological skeleton of Qinghai. Qinghai is a watershed between agricultural and pastoral areas. It has three types of landforms, including the Qinghai-Tibet Plateau, the inland arid basin, and the Loess Plateau. It converges the three climatic forms of the continental monsoon climate, inland arid climate, and Qinghai-Tibet plateau. Here There are both the vastness of the plateau and the vastness of the desert, as well as the richness of the river valleys and the richness of the water villages. There are large regional differences, with significant vertical changes. The annual average temperature is -5.1°C -9.0°C , and the precipitation is 15-750mm. The annual precipitation in most areas is below 400mm. Qinghai has strong solar radiation and long light time. The average annual total radiation can reach $5860 \sim 7400 \text{ MJ} / \text{m}^2$. Direct radiation accounts for more than 60% of the radiation. The annual absolute value exceeds 418.68 kilojoules, second only to

the Tibet Plateau. The sunshine hours are between 2336 and 3341 hours, and solar energy is abundant.

Terrain

The overall terrain of Qinghai Province is generally high in the west and low in the north, high in the north and south, and low in the middle. The west is high and steep, sloping to the east, and descending in a cascade. The eastern region is a transition zone from the Qinghai-Tibet Plateau to the Loess Plateau. The major mountain ranges form the basic skeleton of the province's landforms. The province's average altitude is above 3,000 meters, and the area below the province's altitude of 3,000 meters is 111,000 square kilometers, accounting for 15.9% of the total area of the province; the area of 3000 to 5000 meters above sea level is 532,000 square kilometers, accounting for the entire province. The total area is 76.3%; the area above 5000 meters above sea level is 54,000 square kilometers, accounting for 7.8% of the total area of the province. The average elevation of the Qingnan Plateau exceeds 4,000 meters, and its area accounts for more than half of the province's total area. The Hehuang Valley is relatively low in altitude, mostly around 2,000 meters. The highest point is located at Kunlun Mountain's BukadaBanfeng at 6,851 meters above sea level, and the lowest point is at the junction of the easternmost point of Qinghai Province and Gansu within the territory of Haidong citizens and the county of MachangYuan Township, at an altitude of 1644 meters. Around the border of Qinghai Province, the northeast and east meet the Loess Plateau and Qinling Mountains, the north faces the Hexi Corridor of Gansu, the northwest is separated by the Altun Mountains and the Tarim Basin in Xinjiang, the south is connected by the North Tibet plateau, and the southeast

by The mountainous and plateau basins are connected to the Sichuan Basin. The province's plain area is 197,000 square kilometers, accounting for 28.3% of the total area of the province; the mountain area is 341,000 square kilometers, accounting for 48.9% of the total area of the province; the hilly area is 102,000 square kilometers, accounting for the total area of the province 14.6%; platform area is 57,000 square kilometers, accounting for 8.2% of the total area of the province.

Climate

Qinghai Province is deeply inland, far from the ocean, and is located on the Qinghai-Tibet Plateau, which belongs to the plateau continental climate. Its climatic characteristics are: long sunshine hours and strong radiation; long winters and cool summers; large daily temperature differences and small annual differences; low rainfall, large regional differences, more rain in the east, dry and windy in the west, hypoxia, cold.

The annual average temperature is affected by the topography, and its general distribution form is high in the north and low in the south. The annual average temperature of various regions in Qinghai Province is between $-5.1 \sim 9.0$ °C, and the average temperature in January (the coldest month) is $-17.4 \sim -4.7$ °C, of which Qilian Tuole is the coldest region; July (the hottest month)) The average temperature is between 5.8 and 20.2 °C, and Minhe is the hottest area. The area of Qilian Mountains and Qingnan Plateau with an average annual temperature below 0 °C accounts for more than two-thirds of the province's area. The warmer Huangshui River, the Yellow River Valley, and the annual average annual temperature are around $6-9$ °C. The overall

distribution trend of annual precipitation in the province is gradually decreasing from the southeast to the northwest. The annual precipitation in most parts of the country is below 400 mm, the Qilian Mountains are between 410 and 520 mm, and the southeast of Jiuzhi and Banma are over 600. Mm, where Jiuji is the area with the highest precipitation, with an average annual rainfall of 745 mm; the annual precipitation in the Qaidam Basin is between 17 and 182 mm, and less than 50 mm in the northwestern part of the basin, and the cold lake is the area with the least precipitation. . The frost-free period is 3 to 5 months in the eastern agricultural region, and only 1 to 2 months in other regions. There is no absolute frost-free period in some areas of the SanjiangYuan. The province's total annual solar radiation is second only to the Tibet Plateau, with an average annual total radiation of 5860-7400 megajoules per square meter, with sunshine hours between 2336 and 3341 hours, and abundant solar energy resources. In recent years, the temperature of Qinghai Province has increased, the amount of precipitation has increased, and the implementation of ecological construction protection projects has significantly improved the ecological environment of Qinghai Province. (Data statistics are from 1961 to 2015).

Natural Resources

1. Land resource

As of 2015, the newly measured total area of land in the province totaled 696,600 square kilometers (609.6 million hectares). Among them, the agricultural land area was 45.10.5 million hectares, accounting for 64.75% of the total land area of the province. Among the agricultural land, 585,700 hectares of arable land, 40,821,000 hectares of pasture land, 35,415,500

hectares of forest land, and 60,100 hectares of garden land; 339,900 hectares of construction land, accounting for 0.49% of the province's land area; and 24.199 million hectares of unused land , Accounting for 34.77% of the province's land area.

The land types in Qinghai are diverse, and the vertical differentiation is obvious. It is roughly bounded by the Riyue Mountain and the northern edge of the Qingnan Plateau. The west is the pastoral area and the east is the farming area. From west to east, glaciers, Gobi, deserts, grasslands, waters, woodlands, The cultivated land is trapezoidally distributed, and the eastern agricultural areas form three-dimensional terraces of Sichuan, shallow, and brain. The plots are scattered, and it is difficult to develop and use them in succession. The cultivated land in the east accounts for 90.8% of the total cultivated land area in the province. The suitable cultivated reserve resources are mainly distributed in the Qaidam Basin, Hainan Plateau, the surrounding Qinghai Lake region and the eastern region.

2. Grassland, Agriculture and Animal Husbandry Resources

Grassland

The grassland area of the province is 41.933 million hectares, of which the available area is 38.667 million hectares. It is divided into 9 grassland types, 7 grassland subtypes, 28 grassland groups, and 173 grassland types. Among all kinds of grasslands, the alpine meadow is 23.66616 hectares, accounting for 64.92% of the province's grassland area, and is the main body of natural grassland in Qinghai. Of the total grassland area, 86.72% of available grassland is available, of which 18.253,000 hectares of summer and autumn

grasslands. Among the 173 grassland types in the province, 40 grassland types with sedges as the dominant species have an area of 20.91 million hectares, accounting for 57.37% of the province's grassland area. The province's available grassland produces 80.93 million tons of forage grass annually.

Agricultural Resources

The province's arable land area is 585,700 hectares. The sown area of crops in 2015 was 558,400 hectares, an increase of 47,700 hectares from the previous year. The area of grain crops is 277,100 hectares, accounting for 49.62% of the total planted area; the area of cash crops is 177,700 hectares, of which the area of oil crops is 147,700 hectares, accounting for 25.91%; the area of vegetable cultivation is 49,600 hectares, accounting for 8.88%; wolfberry 29,600 Ha. The crop replanting index was 95%. In 2015, the output of major agricultural products was 10.272 million tons of grain, 300,400 tons of oilseeds, 1.664 million tons of vegetables, and 15,000 tons of fruits. The main varieties of agricultural products are wheat, barley, corn, rapeseed, broad beans, peas, potatoes, flax and so on. The main fruit varieties are Red Field Marshal, Red Star, Red Fuji, Guide Changba Pear, Soft Pear, Apricot, Peach, Plum, Cherry, Sand Fruit, Walnut, Calyx, Strawberry, Watermelon, Grape and so on.

Animal Husbandry Resources

By the end of 2015, there were 22.6614 million livestock in size. The main types of livestock are Bamei pig, Haidong chicken, Qinghai plateau yak, Qinghai white yak, Chase yak, Qaidam goat, Qaidam cashmere goat, Guide

black fur sheep, Euler sheep, Mongolian sheep, Qinghai wool and meat and fine wool sheep, Qinghai plateau wool and meat and semi fine wool sheep, Hequ horse, Yushu horse, Qaidam horse, Chase horse, Qinghai horse, Qinghai camel, Qinghai donkey, Qinghai white-lipped deer, Red deer in Qinghai and so on.

In 2015, the province raised 7,592,000 heads of grass-fed animals (grass-fed animals), a decrease of 0.1% from the previous year; the deaths of young animals (grass-fed animals) reached 257,700 heads, a decrease of 1.3% from the previous year, and The mortality rate of young animals (grass-fed animals) was 1.33%, a decrease of 0.02 percentage points from the previous year. At the end of the year, there were 1,920,700 heads of grass and livestock (only), a decrease of 1.1% from the end of the previous year; 7.761 million heads of meat (herbs) were released throughout the year, an increase of 3.5%; The annual decline was 0.1 percentage point; the livestock commodity rate was 36.1%, unchanged from the previous year.

3. Forestry Resources

The total forest land area of the province is 10.96 million hectares, accounting for 15.3% of the province's land area. The forest area was 4.52 million hectares, and the forest coverage rate reached 6.3%, an increase of 1.07 percentage points from 2010, and the eastern region reached 35.29%. The area under management and protection of natural forest resources was 3.678 million hectares, and the area under national level public welfare forest management and protection was 4.96 million hectares. There are 23 forest parks with a total area of 540,000 hectares, including 7 national forest parks with an area of 290,000 hectares, and 16 provincial forest parks with an area

of 250,000 hectares. There are 4 national-level fine seed bases with an area of 0.11 hectares. The area of desertified land is 19,035,800 hectares, which accounts for 26.5% of the province's total land area. The area of desertified land is 12,467,000 hectares, which accounts for 17.4% of the province's land area.

The province's wetland area is 8.143 million hectares, accounting for 15.19% of the country's total wetland area, and the wetland area ranks first in the country. Three internationally important wetlands were listed with an area of 167,000 hectares; 17 nationally important wetlands were included with an area of 219,800 hectares; 15 national wetland parks were established with an area of 304,000 hectares.

The province's medlar planting area is 36,200 hectares, the output of dried fruits is 58,300 tons, seabuckthorn is 160,000 hectares, the harvestable fruit utilization area is 66,000 hectares, the walnut is 15,500 hectares, the annual output is 1388 tons, the big fruit cherry is 17,700 hectares, and the raspberry is 38,800 Ha. The annual output value of forestry is more than 4.2 billion Yuan.

4. Animal Resources

The province has about 1,100 species of terrestrial vertebrates, 250 species of economically valuable animals, 294 species of birds, and 103 species of mammals, accounting for 1/4 and 1/3 of the country respectively. Among them, there are 69 species of first- and second-class animals listed as key national protections. Rare animals include: wild camel, wild yak, wild donkey, Tibetan antelope, argali, white-lipped deer, sika deer, musk deer, snow

leopard, black-necked crane, Tibetan snow fowl, swan, etc. Fur, leather, feather, and meat animals are mainly otters, Himalayan marmots, red foxes, salamanders, skunks, rabbit salamanders, golden cats, sables, leopards, rock sheep, gazelle, yellow sheep and so on. Medicinal animals include red deer, sambar, woolly crested deer, and brown bear. Livestock and poultry mainly include "mutual assistance black pig", "eight-brow pig", yak, Tibetan sheep, Yushu horse, Guinan black purple sheep, improved fine wool sheep around the lake, camel, goat, ox, yak, "Hormen horse" ", Hequ horse, Chase horse, Qaidam horse, etc. Other beneficial animals include grey cranes, Hongyan, Bean Goose, Great Cormorant, Rock Pigeon, Tibetan Horse Chicken, Golden Eagle, Woodpecker, Owl, etc.

5. Plant Resources

There are nearly 12,000 species of higher angiosperms and more than 800 species of ferns. Among them, there are more than 1,000 species of 331 genera in 75 economic plants, involving medicinal, fiber, starch, sugars, oils, chemical raw materials, sesame oil, wild fruits and wild vegetables, Ornamental flowers and other plant species. There are more than 500 kinds of medicinal plants, among which there are more than 50 kinds of famous Chinese medicines, including *Cordyceps sinensis*, Rhubarb, *Fritillaria*, *Lycium barbarum*, Licorice, Snowdrop, Tibetan Yinchen, *Codonopsis radix*, *Astragalus*, *Radix Amaranth*, Loquat and Ephedra. There are more than 50 kinds of fiber plants, including purple spotted apocynum, *Caragana japonicus*, Malan, reed, wolf poison, cormorant, and willow. There are more than 70 species of oil plants such as citron, sea buckthorn, *Xanthoceras*, mint, perennial flax. There are more than 50 species of starchy plants such as fern,

cypress, rhododendron, and jade bamboo. There are more than 50 species of chemical raw materials plants, such as *Pinus tabulaeformis*, Jinlumei, Elm, Tamarix. There are more than 40 species of spice honey plants, such as cloves, honeysuckle, thyme, and roses. There are more than 40 species of wild fruit and vegetable plants, such as strawberry, hawthorn, mountain grape, and kiwi. There are more than 10 species of edible fungi such as lettuce, mushrooms, and black fungus.

6. Water Resources and Aquatic Products Resources

Water Resources

The province has 380 rivers with catchment areas of more than 500 square kilometers. The total annual runoff in the province is 61.123 billion cubic meters. The total amount of water resources ranks 15th in the country. The per capita share is 5.3 times the national average. The total runoff of the Yellow River is 49%. The total runoff of the Yangtze River is 1.8%. 17% of the runoff, 45.1% of the total runoff of the Heihe River flows from Qinghai, and 59.6 billion cubic meters of water flows out of Qinghai each year. The amount of groundwater resources is 28.16 billion cubic meters; there are 242 lakes in the province with an area of more than 1 square kilometer, and the total area of lake water in the province is 13098.04 square kilometers, ranking second in the country; Qinghai has abundant water resources, but the contradiction between supply and demand is still very prominent. . Among the Yangtze River and Lancang River basins, the total industrial and agricultural economy is small, but water resources are abundant. The Yellow River Basin has the earliest history of development in the province, with relatively concentrated population and arable land and a relatively developed economy. Water

resources account for 33.1% of the province, while the population, arable land area, and regional GDP in the basin account for 81% of the province. 84%, 70%, of which the water resources of Erhuang are only 2.22 billion cubic meters, accounting for 3.5% of the province. The population, cultivated area, and regional GDP in the river basin account for 56%, 52%, and 56% of the province. The mismatch between development and the distribution of water resources has become one of the main factors restricting the economic and social development of the river basin.

The province's theoretical water energy reserves are 21.87 million kilowatts. There are 108 rivers in the province with hydropower reserves above 10,000 kilowatts, and 241 hydropower stations with a capacity of more than 500 kilowatts can be installed. On the 276-km section from Longyangxia to Sigou Gorge at the border between Qinghai and Gansu, 12 large and medium-sized hydropower stations can be centrally connected to build. A total of 25 hydropower stations are planned to be built in Qinghai in the upper reaches of the Yellow River, with a total installed capacity of 20.45 million kilowatts. The "rich ore" zone of water resources. At present, Longyangxia ($4 \times 32 = 1.2$ million kilowatts), Lijiaxia ($4 \times 40 = 1.6$ million kilowatts), Gongboxia ($5 \times 30 = 1.5$ million kilowatts), Laxiwa ($6 \times 70 = 420$) have been completed. 10 million kilowatts), Jishixia ($3 \times 34 = 1.02$ million kilowatts) and other power stations, the installed capacity has reached 10.298 million kilowatts. The length of the main stream above the Longyangxia of the Yellow River is 1,360 kilometers, and 16 power stations are planned, of which 13 are in Qinghai Province. From top to bottom are the source of the Yellow River (completed), Tehetu, Jianshe, Tagar, Guancang. , Senna, Mentang, Ningmut, Mard, Erdo, Zhaxia, Banduo, Yangqu and other steps, with a total installed capacity of 9.06

million kilowatts, with an annual power generation of 36.2 billion kilowatt hours.

Aquatic Product Resources

The province has a water area of 19,704,200 acres, with many rivers and lakes, which are suitable for wild fish breeding and artificial breeding. In particular, the number of artificially cultivated aquatic products is growing rapidly and species are increasing. Some other fish, shrimp, and crab species also settle in plateau waters. In 2015, the province's aquatic product output was 10579 tons, mainly salmon and trout. Among the various types of aquatic wild animals distributed throughout the province, there are 1 species of mammals (otter), amphibians belonging to 2 orders, 5 families, 6 genera, 9 species, and fish belonging to 3 orders, 5 families, 18 genera, 51 species. The main fish species are the subfamily *Fisciraceae* and the subfamily *Scirpidae*, and most species are rare plateau species unique to China. According to the province's fish fauna, there are 21 species produced in the Yangtze River system, 22 species in the Yellow River system, 8 species in the Lancang River system, and 19 species in inland water systems. It belongs to the second class of protected aquatic organisms of the country, including three species: big salamander, otter, and Sichuan-Zhejiang salmon. The key protected aquatic organisms in the province include Qinghai Lake naked carp and Qikou split belly fish.

Mineral Resources

Qinghai is located at the interface between the Eurasian plate and the Indian plate. The geological structure in the area is complex, and the mineralization

and geological functions are diverse. The province's main metallogenic areas (zones) are divided from north to south into: Qilian metallogenic belt, and northern edge of Qaidam Basin. Ore belt, metallogenic zone of Qaidam Basin, metallogenic belt of East Kunlun, metallogenic belt of northern section of "Sanjiang (Jinshajiang, Lancangjiang, Nujiang)". Among them, the Qilian metallogenic belt is dominated by non-ferrous metals, asbestos, and coal; the northern margin of the Qaidam Basin is dominated by precious metals, non-ferrous metals, and coal; the Qaidam Basin is dominated by petroleum, natural gas, and salt minerals; East Kunlun The metallogenic belt is mainly composed of non-ferrous metal and precious metal minerals; the northern part of the "Sanjiang" metallogenic belt is mainly composed of copper, lead, zinc, molybdenum and other non-ferrous metal minerals. According to the type of minerals, they are roughly characterized by "Northern coal, southern nonferrous metals, western salts and oil and gas, central nonferrous metals, precious metals, and eastern nonmetals." In terms of mineral types, there are many types of minerals and many associated minerals. There are many small mines, the mineral resources are scattered, and the reserves of mineral resources are relatively concentrated. The province's salt lake mineral resources (potassium, magnesium, sodium, lithium, strontium, boron, etc.) have relatively abundant reserves. The supply of petroleum, natural gas, potassium salts, asbestos and non-ferrous metals (copper, lead, zinc, cobalt, etc.) mineral products has occupied an important position in the country. There are 135 types of minerals, 88 types of minerals have been identified, and the number of single-mine types is 1,121, of which 184 are large, 224 are medium, and 713 are small. Among the proven mineral reserves, 56 minerals rank among the top ten nationwide. Magnesium salts (magnesium chloride

and magnesium sulfate), potassium salts, lithium ores, strontium ores, asbestos or serpentine for facing. There are 11 kinds of minerals such as limestone for calcium carbide, serpentine for fertilizer, quartzite for metallurgy, and quartzite for glass, ranking first in the country, and 25 kinds are ranked in the top three. In 2010, “flammable ice” resources were discovered in the Qinghai permafrost zone, making China the third country in the world to find “flammable ice” on land, and it was selected as the “Top Ten National Geological Science and Technology Achievements” and is expected to become a new type in the future energy. As of the end of 2015, there were 831 mines in the province, with 58,600 employees. The total annual output of ore was 104.609 million tons. In 2015, the total output value of the mineral resource development industry was 55.161 billion Yuan and the total profit was 6.639 billion Yuan.

Metal and Non-Metal Mineral Resources

There are many types of mineral resources in Qinghai, which are generally of high grade and widely distributed. Among them, non-ferrous metals and non-metallic mineral resources have an important status. Non-ferrous metal minerals in Qinghai mainly include: copper, lead, zinc, nickel, cobalt, tin, molybdenum, antimony, mercury, etc. Ferrous metal minerals are: iron, manganese, chromium, titanium and so on. Rare metals and rare element minerals are: germanium, gallium, indium, cadmium, strontium, thorium, lithium, selenium, niobium and tantalum, light rare earth and so on. The precious metal minerals produced in the country are: gold, silver, platinum, palladium, and metallurgical auxiliary raw materials. Non-metallic minerals: magnesite, ordinary fluorite, flux quartzite, dolomite for metallurgy, quartzite

for metallurgy, etc., all have very wide prospects for development and utilization. Qinghai's chemical raw materials and non-metallic minerals include: 17 kinds of potassium chloride, magnesium chloride, magnesium sulfate, mirabilite, boron, phosphorus, trona, pyrite, natural sulfur, arsenic, barite, chemical limestone, and associated sulfur. There are 29 types of building materials and other non-metallic minerals in Qinghai: muscovite, asbestos, smelted crystals, gypsum, cement limestone, cement clay and glass quartzite. The Mangya Asbestos Mine, located in the Qaidam Basin, is currently the largest asbestos deposit in China. It has identified reserves of 38.239 million tons, ranking first in the country and accounting for 41.75% of the total domestic reserves. The quality of asbestos produced is good. Staple cotton is the main product with strong spinnability, and its products sell well at home and abroad. The asbestos produced in Qilian County, Haibei has special "wet spinning" properties, which is comparable to asbestos in Quebec, Canada, and is well-known both at home and abroad.

Salt Lake Resources

The salt lakes are mainly concentrated in the Dachaidan and Golmud areas of the central and southern Qaidam Basin, and in Wulan County in the east and Lenghu area in the west. There are 33 large and medium-sized salt lakes in the Qaidam Basin, more than 60 deposits, ore spots, and mineralization points. More than 10 large and medium-sized potassium-magnesium salt mines have been found, 18 boron mines, 3 lithium mines, and sodium salts 12 places. Among them, there are two super salt lakes with reserves of more than 10 billion tons, six large salt lakes with 1 billion to 10 billion tons, and small salt lakes with reserves of tens of millions of tons. Yi, Yiliping, Dongtaijinaier,

Xitaijinaier, Dachaidan, Chaka, etc., among which Chaerhan Salt Lake is the largest potassium magnesium salt deposit in the country. The salt ore in the basin is mainly liquid ore, coexisting with liquid and solid. The vast salt lakes and salt mines are rich in dozens of minerals such as sodium, potassium, magnesium, lithium, strontium, boron, bromine, rubidium, cesium, gypsum, mirabilite, and trona. The main mineral resources reserves that have entered the table are: salt mines of 308.55 billion tons, accounting for 22.89% of the country's total reserves; magnesium ore of 5.568 billion tons, accounting for 83.22%; strontium ore of 22.9405 million tons, accounting for 41.09%; lithium mine of 15.38225 million tons, Accounting for 83.09%; potassium ore 837 million tons, accounting for 77.64%; boron ore 18,767,700 tons, accounting for 24.63%.³¹¹

Population

Demographics

At the end of 2018, the province's permanent population was 6.0323 million, an increase of 48,500 over the end of the previous year. Among them, the urban resident population was 3,285,700, accounting for 54.47% of the total population (urbanization rate of the resident population), an increase of 1.40 percentage points from the end of the previous year. The annual birth rate was 14.31 ‰, 0.11 thousand points lower than the previous year; the population mortality rate was 6.25 ‰, 0.08 thousand points higher than the previous year; and the natural population growth rate was 8.06 ‰, 0.19 thousand points lower than the previous year. The province's population with separated households was 1.167 million, of which the floating population was

³¹¹<http://www.qh.gov.cn/dmqh/system/2015/06/02/010166083.shtml>

1.0097 million. At the end of the year, the province's registered population was 5.867 million, of which the urban registered population was 2.4009 million, accounting for 40.92% of the total registered population (registered population urbanization rate).³¹²

Economy

1. GDP

According to preliminary calculations, in 2018, the province's total GDP reached 286.523 billion Yuan, calculated at comparable prices, an increase of 7.2% over the previous year. In terms of different industries, the added value of the primary industry was 26.810 billion Yuan, an increase of 4.5%; the added value of the secondary industry was 124.706 billion Yuan, an increase of 7.8%; and the added value of the tertiary industry was 135.007 billion Yuan, an increase of 6.9%. The added value of the primary industry accounted for 9.4% of the province's GDP, the added value of the secondary industry was 43.5%, and the added value of the tertiary industry was 47.1%. The per capita GDP was 47,689 Yuan, an increase of 6.3% over the previous year.

2. Revenue

In 2018, the province's general public budget revenue was 44.858 billion Yuan, an increase of 9.7% over the previous year. Among them, the local general public budget revenue was 27.287 billion Yuan, an increase of 10.8%; the central government revenue of the upper limit was 17.571 billion Yuan, an increase of 8.1%. Among the general public budgetary revenues, VAT was 9.218 billion Yuan, an increase of 4.0%; corporate income tax was 2.503

³¹²<http://www.qh.gov.cn/dmqh/system/2017/03/07/010254662.shtml>

billion Yuan, an increase of 7.7%; and personal income tax was 1.117 billion Yuan, an increase of 24.6%. The province's general public budget expenditure was 164.745 billion Yuan, an increase of 7.6% over the previous year. Among them, transportation expenditure increased by 33.9%, medical and family planning expenditure increased by 14.5%, social security and employment expenditure increased by 13.3%, agriculture, forestry and water expenditure increased by 10.7%, general public service expenditure increased by 9.3%, and scientific and technological expenditure increased by 8.6%. Education expenditure increased by 7.2%, urban and rural community expenditure increased by 5.5%, and energy conservation and environmental protection expenditure increased by 4.2%.

3. People's life and Social Security

In 2018, the per capita disposable income of all residents in the province was 20,757 Yuan, an increase of 9.2% over the previous year. Among them, per capita wage income was 12,209 Yuan, an increase of 7.6%; net per capita operating income was 3014 Yuan, an increase of 5.3%; net per capita property income was 1,057 Yuan, an increase of 11.4%; net per capita transfer income was 4,477 Yuan, an increase of 16.6%. The annual per capita living expenditure of all residents was 16,557 Yuan, an increase of 6.8% over the previous year.

In 2018, the per capita disposable income of urban residents in the province was 31,515 Yuan, an increase of 8.0%. Among them, per capita wage income was 21,719 Yuan, an increase of 5.6%; net per capita operating income was 2,089 Yuan, an increase of 10.0%; net per capita property income was 1,674 Yuan, an increase of 3.8%; In the whole year, the per capita living

consumption expenditure of urban residents was 22,998 Yuan, an increase of 7.1% over the previous year.

In 2018, the per capita disposable income of rural residents throughout the province was 10,393 Yuan, an increase of 9.8%. Among them, per capita wage income was 3,047 Yuan, an increase of 12.7%; per capita net operating income was 3,905 Yuan, an increase of 3.7%; net per capita property income was 463 Yuan, an increase of 41.9%; net per capita transfer income was 2,978 Yuan, an increase of 11.6%. The annual per capita living consumption expenditure of rural residents in the year was 10,352 Yuan, an increase of 4.5% over the previous year.

At the end of 2018, the number of people participating in endowment insurance in the province was 39.072 million, an increase of 132,700 over the end of last year. Among them, the number of employees participating in endowment insurance for urban enterprises was 1.435 million, an increase of 59,700; the number of people participating in basic endowment insurance for urban and rural residents was 2.463 million, an increase of 65,200; Ten thousand people. The number of people participating in medical insurance in the province was 5.5535 million, an increase of 63,600 over the end of the previous year. Among them, the number of urban employee medical insurance participants was 99,400, an increase of 53,900; the number of urban and rural residents' medical insurance participants was 4,559,300, an increase of 9,700. The number of people participating in unemployment insurance in the province was 422,800, an increase of 80,100 over the end of last year, of which 20,600 were migrant workers. The number of workers covered by work injury insurance in the province was 692,400, an increase of 43,900

over the end of the previous year, of which 134,600 were migrant workers. The number of people participating in maternity insurance in the province was 581,400, an increase of 81,100 over the end of last year. At the end of the year, 76,600 people enjoyed the lowest living allowance in cities and towns, a decrease of 42.8% over the end of the previous year. The minimum living guarantee standard for urban residents was 6,000 Yuan per year, an increase of 600 Yuan per year. %, The minimum living security standard for rural residents is 3,700 Yuan / year, an increase of 380 Yuan / year.

4. Investment in Fixed Assets and Real Estate Development

In 2018, the province's investment in fixed assets increased by 7.3% over the previous year. By industry, investment in the primary industry increased by 12.5%, investment in the secondary industry increased by 14.3%, and investment in the tertiary industry increased by 4.3%. Industrial investment increased by 19.8%, of which manufacturing investment increased by 7.6%. Private investment increased by 4.6%. Infrastructure investment increased by 12.4%. Investment in ecological protection and environmental governance increased by 58.8%, investment in public facilities management increased by 96.9%, and investment in information transmission services increased by 11.7%.

Among the investment in fixed assets in 2018, the investment in strategic emerging industries increased by 9.7% over the previous year. Investment in high-tech manufacturing increased by 6.7%. New energy industry investment increased by 32.9%, new material industry investment increased by 22.2%, salt lake chemical industry investment increased by 8.8%, and biological industry investment increased by 7.2%.

In 2018, the province's investment in real estate development fell by 13.9% over the previous year. Among them, the investment in commercial housing increased by 1.0%; the investment in commercial business housing decreased by 26.6%.

5. Domestic Trade

In 2018, the total retail sales of social consumer goods in the whole province were 83.556 billion Yuan, an increase of 6.7% over the previous year. By size, the retail sales of enterprises (units) above designated size was 33.935 billion Yuan, an increase of 0.3%; the retail sales of units (self-employed persons) below designated size was 49.621 billion Yuan, an increase of 11.6%. According to the place of business, the retail sales of urban consumer goods were 66.926 billion Yuan, an increase of 6.7% (among them, the retail sales of urban consumer goods were 41.481 billion Yuan, an increase of 6.5%); the retail sales of rural consumer goods were 16.631 billion Yuan, an increase of 6.8%. By consumption type, the retail sales of goods were 77.641 billion Yuan, an increase of 6.7%; the catering revenue was 5.916 billion Yuan, an increase of 7.0%.

Among the retail sales of wholesale and retail products above the designated size, the retail sales of grains, oils, and foods increased by 0.7% over the previous year; clothing, shoes, hats, and textiles increased by 16.7%; oil and products increased by 10.1%; 8.0%, cosmetics rose 2.2%, household appliances and audiovisual equipment rose 0.6%, tobacco and alcohol fell 37.0%, Chinese and Western medicine fell 7.5%, automotive fell 6.6%, and daily necessities fell 3.6%.

6. Foreign Economy

In 2018, the province's total import and export of goods totaled 4.60 billion Yuan, an increase of 3.5% over the previous year. Among them, the export value was 3.111 billion Yuan, an increase of 8.1%; the import value was 1.489 billion Yuan, a decrease of 5.0%.

In 2018, there were 10 newly approved foreign investment projects in the province, 4 fewer than the previous year. The contractual use of foreign direct investment amounted to 317 million Yuan, a decrease of 71.3%; the actual use of foreign direct investment amounted to 31 million Yuan, a decrease of 75.0%. In the whole year, the turnover of foreign contracted engineering business was 2.815 billion Yuan, an increase of 7.2%; foreign labor cooperation dispatched 695 laborers of various types, an increase of 34.4%.

7. Industry and Construction

In 2018, the entire province's total industrial added value was 81.867 billion Yuan, calculated at comparable prices, an increase of 8.6% over the previous year. The added value of industries above designated size increased by 8.6% over the previous year. Among the industries above designated size, by the type of economy, the value added of joint-stock enterprises increased by 9.3%, the value added of state-owned enterprises increased by 6.6%, the value added of collective enterprises increased by 77.5%, and the value added of foreign and Hong Kong, Macao and Taiwan-invested enterprises fell by 7.0%. By three major categories, the added value of the manufacturing industry increased by 5.4%, the added value of the mining industry increased

by 10.3%, and the added value of the power, heat, gas, and water production and supply industries increased by 16.6%.

Among the 33 major industries above the designated size, the added value of 21 industries increased from the previous year. Among them, the value-added of high energy-consuming industries increased by 7.7% over the previous year, and the proportion of the value-added of industrial enterprises above designated size decreased by 1.1 percentage points from the previous year.

From the perspective of industrial emerging industries, the value-added of new energy industries in industries above designated size increased by 5.3% over the previous year, the value-added of new materials industries increased by 18.6%, the value-added of non-ferrous metals industries increased by 7.7%, and the value-added of biological industries increased by 24.5%. The value added of the manufacturing industry increased by 21.2%. The added value of high-tech manufacturing increased by 35.5%.

In 2018, the province's construction industry added value of 42.839 billion Yuan, calculated at comparable prices, an increase of 5.8% over the previous year. At the end of the year, there were 438 general contracting and professional contracting construction enterprises with qualification levels, an increase of 32 from the end of the previous year.

8. Plantation and Animal Husbandry

The total sown area of agricultural crops in the whole province in 2018 was 557.25 thousand hectares, an increase of 1.93 thousand hectares compared with the previous year. The sown area of food crops was 281,26 thousand hectares, a decrease of 1.29 thousand hectares compared with the previous

year. Among them, wheat was 111.60 thousand hectares, a decrease of 0.82 thousand hectares; barley 48.68 thousand hectares, a decrease of 1.09 thousand hectares; corn 18.45 thousand hectares, a decrease of 0.44 hectares; beans 12.76 thousand hectares, a decrease of 0.48 thousand hectares; yams 88.27 thousand hectares, an increase of 1.44 thousand hectares. The sown area of cash crops was 191.99 million hectares, a decrease of 1.25,000 hectares compared with the previous year. Among them, oilseeds were 147.91 thousand hectares, a decrease of 7.40 thousand hectares; medicinal materials were 44.06 thousand hectares, an increase of 6.14 thousand hectares. Among the medicinal materials, wolfberry was 35.53 thousand hectares, an increase of 2.00 thousand hectares. The sown area of vegetables and edible fungi was 43.96 thousand hectares, an increase of 0.85 thousand hectares from the previous year. The annual grain output was 1.0306 million tons, an increase of 50,100 tons over the previous year.

At the end of 2018, there were 5,143,300 heads of cattle in the province, a decrease of 5.9% from the end of the previous year; 13,364,700 heads of sheep, a decrease of 3.7%; 781,800 heads of hogs, a decrease of 5.4%; 3.0574 million heads of poultry, a decrease of 3.7%. Throughout the year, there were 1,355,900 heads of cattle in the province, an increase of 2.6% over the previous year; 7,481,100 heads of sheep were on the market, an increase of 3.0%; 1.147 million heads of pigs were on the market, an increase of 5.3%; The province's total meat output for the year was 365,300 tons, an increase of 3.5%.³¹³

³¹³<http://www.qh.gov.cn/dmqh/system/2017/03/07/010254664.shtml>

9. Finance

At the end of 2018, the balance of RMB deposits of financial institutions in the province was 575.466 billion Yuan, a decrease of 1.2% from the end of the previous year. Among them, the balance of domestic household deposits was 229.995 billion Yuan, an increase of 7.2%; the balance of domestic non-financial corporate deposits was 144.370 billion Yuan, a decrease of 10.2%. The balance of various RMB loans of financial institutions was 658.244 billion Yuan, an increase of 5.8% over the end of the previous year. Among them, the balance of domestic household loans was 72.00 billion Yuan, an increase of 14.7%; the balance of domestic non-financial enterprises and government organizations was 585.652 billion Yuan, an increase of 4.8%.

In 2018, the original insurance premium income of insurance companies across the province was 8.766 billion Yuan, an increase of 9.3% over the previous year. Among them, life insurance premium income was 3.467 billion Yuan, an increase of 1.0%; property insurance premium income was 3.703 billion Yuan, an increase of 11.1%; health insurance and accident insurance premium income was 1.597 billion Yuan, an increase of 27.8%. The annual insurance compensation amount was 3.469 billion Yuan, an increase of 18.6% over the previous year. Among them, the life insurance claims amounted to 956 million Yuan, an increase of 37.0%; the property insurance claims amounted to 1,856 million Yuan, an increase of 12.5%; the health insurance and accident insurance claims amounted to 656 million Yuan, an increase of 13.7%.³¹⁴

³¹⁴<http://www.qh.gov.cn/dmqh/system/2017/03/07/010254681.shtml>

Transportation, Post and Telecommunications and Tourism

1. Traffic

At the end of 2018, the province's railway operating mileage was 2,299 kilometers, which was the same as the end of the previous year, of which 218 kilometers were high-speed railways. The mileage of highways is 82,135 kilometers, an increase of 1,240 kilometers from the end of the previous year, of which 3,328 kilometers of highways, an increase of 105 kilometers. Civil aviation has a mileage of 145,736 kilometers, an increase of 20,767 kilometers. At the end of 2018, the number of civilian cars in the province was 1.1032 million, an increase of 10.2% over the end of the previous year, of which the number of private cars was 91,500, an increase of 10.4%. The number of civilian cars was 529,300, an increase of 9.0%, of which the number of private cars was 458,200, an increase of 8.7%.

2. Post and Telecommunications

In 2018, the province's postal service volume was 715 million Yuan, an increase of 18.9% over the previous year. Throughout the year, the postal industry completed 2,717,300 pieces of mail business, a decrease of 43.8% over the previous year; the parcel business was 548,800 pieces, an increase of 31.6%; the express delivery business volume was 18.977 million, an increase of 30.9%, and the express delivery business income was 479 million Yuan, an increase of 23.3%. The annual telecommunications business volume was 42.568 billion Yuan, an increase of 1.6 times over the previous year. At the end of the year, there were 6,864,400 mobile phone users, an increase of 12.4% over the end of the previous year; and there were 1,128,300 fixed phone

users, an increase of 5.3%. The telephone penetration rate is 133.50 units / 100 people. The number of fixed Internet broadband access users was 1,529,900, an increase of 27.3% over the end of the previous year. The number of mobile broadband users was 5,917,700, an increase of 15.3%. Among them, the number of 4G mobile phone users was 5,261,100, an increase of 20.5%. Mobile Internet access traffic was 496 million G, an increase of 1.9 times.

3. Tourism

In 2018, the province received 42.438 million domestic and foreign tourists, an increase of 20.7% over the previous year. Among them, the number of domestic tourists was 41.976 million, an increase of 20.7%; the number of inbound tourists was 69,200, a decrease of 1.6%. The total tourism revenue was 46.630 billion Yuan, an increase of 22.2%. Among them, domestic tourism revenue was 46.391 billion Yuan, an increase of 22.4%; tourism foreign exchange revenue was 36.130 million US dollars, a decrease of 5.6%.³¹⁵

Education and Science and Technology

1. Education

In the whole year of 2018, the school enrollment rate of school-age children in the province was 99.8%, which was the same as the previous year. The gross enrollment rate of ordinary junior high schools was 111.8%, an increase of 2.5 percentage points from the previous year. The nine-year compulsory education consolidation rate was 96.9%, an increase of 2.6 percentage points from the previous year. ; The gross enrollment rate in high school was 88.0%,

³¹⁵<http://www.qh.gov.cn/dmqh/system/2017/03/07/010254665.shtml>

an increase of 4.0 percentage points from the previous year. Throughout the year, 2,091 graduate students were enrolled in the province, with 4,948 students enrolled and 1,175 graduates. General higher education enrolls 28,300 people, 83,600 students and 22,600 graduates. The secondary vocational education enrolled 28,700 people, 77,000 students, and 20,700 graduates. Ordinary high school enrolls 42,600 students, 126,700 students, and 39,100 graduates. There are 76,500 students in junior high schools, 22,800 students, and 67,700 graduates. The number of students enrolled in ordinary primary schools was 91,100, the number of students in school was 486,600, and the number of graduates was 74,700. There are 329 special education enrollment, 1,924 students, 229 graduates. There are 217,400 children in kindergartens.

2. Science & Technology

In 2018, the province achieved 518 scientific and technological achievements above the provincial and ministerial levels, an increase of 8 over the previous year, of which 103 were basic theoretical results, 393 were applied technical results, and 22 were soft scientific results. There were 4,437 patent applications, an increase of 1,256 over the previous year, of which 1,285 were invention patent applications, an increase of 336. 2,664 patents were authorized, an increase of 1,084 over the previous year, of which 295 were invention patents, an increase of 55. 1,071 technical contracts were signed, an increase of 55 over the previous year; the transaction value was 7.94 billion Yuan, an increase of 17.3%. By the end of the year, there were 12 weather

radar observation stations, 52 satellite cloud image receiving stations above the county level, 122 seismic stations, and 3 seismic telemetry stations.³¹⁶

Culture, Health and Sports

1. Culture

By the end of 2018, there were 12 art performance groups, 46 cultural centers, 49 public libraries, 23 museums, 55 archives, 46 radio and television stations, 26 medium- and short-wave transmitting stations, and 439 FM television transmitting transmitting stations. The comprehensive broadcasting population coverage rate was 98.6%, an increase of 0.2 percentage points from the end of the previous year; the comprehensive television coverage rate was 98.7%, an increase of 0.3 percentage points from the end of the previous year. 2.7 million copies of magazines, 88.2 million copies of newspapers, and 13.78 million copies of books were published throughout the year, of which 3.65 million copies were written in minority languages.

2. Health

By the end of 2018, there were 6,396 health institutions in the province with 39,200 beds. Among them, there are 220 hospitals with 32,600 beds; 405 township hospitals with 4521 beds; 32 community health service centers, 50 maternal and child health centers (stations and stations), and 56 disease prevention and control centers (epidemic prevention stations). There are 4,474 village clinics, 790 clinics (health clinics, medical offices), and 55 health supervision centers (centers). There were 52,800 health workers, of whom

³¹⁶<http://www.qh.gov.cn/dmqh/system/2017/03/07/010254678.shtml>

16,200 were practicing (assistant) physicians and 17,600 were registered nurses. The total number of consultations and treatments in the year was 25.348 million, and the number of discharged patients was 97.68 million.

3. Physical Education

In 2018, athletes from all over the province participated in various domestic and foreign competitions of 1,384 times, and won a total of 12 first, 4 second, and 3 third in various international competitions, and won first place in various domestic competitions. 26, 19 second and 39 third.³¹⁷

Government of Qinghai Province

Governor of Qinghai Province



Liu Ning³¹⁸

Executive Deputy Governor of Qinghai Province



Li Jiexiang³¹⁹

³¹⁷ <http://www.qh.gov.cn/dmqh/system/2017/03/07/010254680.shtml>

³¹⁸ <http://www.qh.gov.cn/zwgk/ldzc/liuning/index.html>

³¹⁹ <http://www.qh.gov.cn/zwgk/ldzc/lijiexiang/index.html>

Deputy Governor of Qinghai Province



Kuang Yongnan³²⁰



Yang Fengchun³²¹



Wang Zhengsheng³²²



Tian Jinchun³²³



Zhang Linu³²⁴

Vice Governor of Qinghai Province



Yan Jinhai³²⁵



Wang Liming³²⁶



Liu Tao³²⁷

³²⁰<http://www.qh.gov.cn/zwgk/ldzc/kuangyong/index.html>

³²¹<http://www.qh.gov.cn/zwgk/ldzc/yangfengchun/index.html>

³²²<http://www.qh.gov.cn/zwgk/ldzc/wangzhengsheng/index.html>

³²³<http://www.qh.gov.cn/zwgk/ldzc/tianjinchun/index.html>

³²⁴<http://www.qh.gov.cn/zwgk/ldzc/zhangli/index.html>

³²⁵<http://www.qh.gov.cn/zwgk/ldzc/yjh/index.html>

³²⁶<http://www.qh.gov.cn/zwgk/ldzc/wlm/index.html>

³²⁷<http://www.qh.gov.cn/zwgk/ldzc/liutao/index.html>

Secretary General of Qinghai Province



Zhang HuangYuan³²⁸

4.4.3.23 Taiwan^{329,330}

About Taiwan³³¹

TAIWAN SNAPSHOT	
Official name	Republic of China (Taiwan)
National flag	
National flower	Plum blossom
Area (Taiwan and outlying islands)	36,157 square kilometers
Population	23.65 million (2018)
Ethnicity	Over 98 percent Han Chinese (includes Hakka and other groups that originated in China), 2 percent indigenous Malayo-Polynesian peoples, 2 percent new immigrants, primarily from China and Southeast Asia
Government	Multiparty democracy
President	Tsai Ing-wen
Capital	Taipei City
Special municipalities	Tainan, New Taipei, Taoyuan, Keelung, Hsinchu, Keelung, Keelung
National currency	New Taiwan dollar (NT\$ or TWD)
Languages	Mandarin (Chinese), Hakka (Taiwanese), Hakka, Austronesian languages
Major religions	Buddhism, Taoism, I-Kuan Tao, Chinese folk religions, Christianity, Islam

Source: <https://www.taiwan.gov.tw/about.php>

History

- Dutch and Spanish settlers established bases in Taiwan in the early 17th century.
- Around 1.2 million people relocated from China to Taiwan along with the Republic of China (Taiwan) government in the late 1940s and early 1950s.

³²⁸ <http://www.qh.gov.cn/zw/gk/ldzc/zhanghuangyuan/index.html>

³²⁹ <https://www.taiwan.gov.tw/index.php>

³³⁰ <http://www.gwytb.gov.cn/>

³³¹ <https://www.taiwan.gov.tw/about.php>

The ROC was founded in 1912 in China. At that time, Taiwan was under Japanese colonial rule as a result of the 1895 Treaty of Shimonoseki, by which the Qing ceded Taiwan to Japan. The ROC government began exercising jurisdiction over Taiwan in 1945 after Japan surrendered at the end of World War II.

The ROC government relocated to Taiwan in 1949 while fighting a civil war with the Chinese Communist Party. Since then, the ROC has continued to exercise effective jurisdiction over the main island of Taiwan and a number of outlying islands, leaving Taiwan and China each under the rule of a different government. The authorities in Beijing have never exercised sovereignty over Taiwan or other islands administered by the ROC.

Historical Timeline

The following timeline focuses on Taiwan's recorded history dating from about 400 years ago, although it has been home to Malayo-Polynesian peoples for many millennia.

1500s

It is commonly believed that European sailors passing Taiwan record the island's name as Ilha Formosa, or beautiful island. Taiwan continues to experience visits by small numbers of Chinese merchants, fishermen and pirates.

1624

The Dutch East India Company establishes a base in southwestern Taiwan, initiating a transformation in aboriginal grain production practices and employing Chinese laborers to work on its rice and sugar plantations.

1626

Spanish adventurers establish bases in northern Taiwan, but are ousted by the Dutch in 1642.

1662

Fleeing the Manchurian conquest of the Ming dynasty (1368-1644), Ming loyalists under Zheng Cheng-gong, or Koxinga, drive out the Dutch from Taiwan and establish authority over the island.

1683

Qing dynasty (1644-1912) forces take control of Taiwan's western and northern coastal areas.

1885

Taiwan is declared a province of the Qing Empire.

1895

Following defeat in the First Sino-Japanese War (1894-1895), the Qing government signs the Treaty of Shimonoseki, by which it cedes sovereignty over Taiwan to Japan, which rules the island until 1945.

1911~1912

Chinese revolutionaries overthrow the Qing Empire and establish the ROC.

1943

During World War II, ROC leader Chiang Kai-shek meets with U.S. President Franklin Roosevelt and British Prime Minister Winston Churchill in Cairo.

After the conclusion of the conference, the Cairo Declaration is released, stating that “...Formosa [Taiwan], and the Pescadores [the Penghu Islands], shall be restored to the Republic of China...”

1945

The ROC, U.K. and U.S. jointly issue the Potsdam Declaration, calling for Japan’s unconditional surrender and the carrying-out of the Cairo Declaration. After World War II, ROC government representatives accept the surrender of Japanese forces in Taiwan. The Chief Executive of Taiwan Province Chen Yi sends a memorandum to the Japanese governor-general of Taiwan, stating that “As the Chief Executive of Taiwan Province of the ROC, ...I restore all legal territory, people, administration, political, economic, and cultural facilities and assets of Taiwan [including the Penghu Islands].”

1947

The ROC Constitution is promulgated Jan. 1 and is scheduled to take effect Dec. 25. In March and the following months, ROC troops dispatched from China suppress a large-scale uprising of Taiwan residents sparked by the February 28 Incident.

1948

As full-scale civil war rages in China between the Kuomintang-led ROC government and CCP, the Temporary Provisions Effective During the Period of National Mobilization for Suppression of the Communist Rebellion are enacted, overriding the ROC Constitution and greatly expanding presidential powers.

1949

The ROC government relocates to Taiwan, followed by 1.2 million people from China.

Oct. 25 sees the Battle of Kuningtou on Kinmen, in which the ROC armed forces defeat the communists on the northwestern coast of the island.

Martial law is declared in Taiwan and continues to be in force until 1987.

1952

The Treaty of Peace is signed between the ROC and Japan at Taipei Guest House, formally ending the state of war between the two parties. It is recognized that under Article 2 of the 1951 San Francisco Treaty, Japan has renounced all rights, titles and claims to Formosa [Taiwan] and the Pescadores [the Penghu Islands] as well as the Spratly Islands and the Paracel Islands. All treaties, conventions and agreements concluded before Dec. 9, 1941, between China and Japan have become null and void as a consequence of the war.

1954

The ROC-U.S. Mutual Defense Treaty is signed in Washington.

1958

Aug. 23 sees the start of an artillery duel between the ROC garrison on Kinmen and Chinese forces that lasts more than 40 days.

1966

The first Export Processing Zone is established in Kaohsiung City, southern Taiwan. The creation of such zones propels Taiwan toward becoming a developed nation, setting a paradigm for other countries to follow.

1968

The nine-year compulsory education system is launched at a time when fewer than nine countries globally have compulsory education systems of this length or more.

1971

The ROC withdraws from the U.N.

1979

Democracy activists demonstrating in Kaohsiung are arrested and imprisoned following what is known as the Kaohsiung Incident, which eventually leads to the formation and development of the Democratic Progressive Party in 1986

1987

Martial law, in effect since 1949, ends and bans on the formation of new political parties and news publications are lifted. Democratization goes into high gear.

Cross-strait people-to-people exchanges begin.

1991

The Temporary Provisions Effective During the Period of National Mobilization for Suppression of the Communist Rebellion are abolished. From this year through 2005, the ROC Constitution undergoes seven rounds of revision. Taiwan becomes a member of the Asia-Pacific Economic Cooperation.

1992

Government-authorized representatives from across the Taiwan Strait meet for the first time in Hong Kong, and via subsequent communication and negotiations arrive at various joint acknowledgements and understandings.

1995

The National Health Insurance program begins.

1996

The ROC holds its first-ever direct presidential election, with the KMT's Lee Teng-hui and running mate Lien Chan garnering 54 percent of the vote.

2000

Chen Shui-bian and Annette Hsiu-lien Lu of the DPP are elected president and vice president, ending the KMT's more than 50-year rule and marking the first transfer of ROC government executive power in Taiwan between political parties.

2002

Taiwan becomes a member of the World Trade Organization.

2003

The Legislative Yuan passes the Referendum Act, providing a legal basis for citizens to vote directly on issues of local or national importance.

2004

The first national referendum is held in conjunction with the third direct presidential election, in which Chen and Lu are re-elected with a slight majority.

2005

The Legislative Yuan passes a constitutional amendment package, halving the number of its seats from 225 to 113 and introducing the single-district, two-votes system for legislative elections.

2008

Ma Ying-jeou and Vincent C. Siew of the KMT are elected president and vice president of the ROC, garnering 58 percent of the vote and marking the second transfer of ROC government executive power in Taiwan between political parties.

2009

Taiwan attends the World Health Assembly as an observer, marking its first participation in an activity of the U.N. since its withdrawal in 1971. President Ma signs the instruments of ratification of the International

Covenant on Civil and Political Rights and the International Covenant on Economic, Social and Cultural Rights.

2010

The ROC inks the Cross-Straits Economic Cooperation Framework Agreement (ECFA) with China to institutionalize economic and trade relations across the Taiwan Strait.

2011

The centennial of the ROC is celebrated in Taiwan.

2012

Incumbent Ma Ying-jeou and his new running mate Wu Den-yih, representing the KMT, win the election for president and vice president with 51.6 percent of the vote.

2013

Taiwan signs an agreement on economic cooperation with New Zealand and an agreement on economic partnership with Singapore. Taiwan attends the 38th session of the International Civil Aviation Organization Assembly as the guest of the council's president.

2014

Mainland Affairs Council Minister Wang Yu-chi holds a formal meeting with China's Taiwan Affairs Office director Zhang Zhijun in Nanjing in February, marking the first official contact between the heads of the respective

government agencies responsible for cross-strait relations. A record 11,130 candidates are elected nationwide for nine categories of local government representatives in what are known as the “nine-in-one” local elections.

2015

President Ma and Chinese leader Xi Jinping meet in Singapore in November, marking the first top-level meeting between the two sides in 66 years.

Taiwan signs the WTO’s Trade Facilitation Agreement and submits its instrument of acceptance to the organization.

2016

DPP Chairperson Tsai Ing-wen and academic Chen Chien-jen are elected president and vice president of the ROC. The DPP gains its first legislative majority after securing 68 of the 113 seats.

2017

The Constitutional Court rules that provisions of the Civil Code not allowing same-sex marriage violate the Constitution, placing Taiwan on track to become the first country in Asia to legalize same-sex unions. The Indigenous Languages Development Act is enacted to preserve and promote the native tongues of Taiwan’s 16 officially recognized indigenous tribes.

Taiwan hosts the Taipei 2017 Summer Universiade.

Formosat-5, the nation’s first homegrown ultra-high resolution Earth observation satellite, is launched.

2018

The Taiwan Travel Act is passed by the U.S. Congress and signed into law by U.S. President Donald J. Trump.³³²

Politics and Diplomacy <https://www.taiwan.gov.tw/politics.php>

- **The ROC president and vice president are directly elected every four years.**
- **In Taiwan’s legislative elections, each voter casts one ballot for their district and another for at-large seats.**

The ROC Constitution, promulgated Jan. 1, 1947, did not begin to serve its intended purpose as the foundation for democratic governance and rule of law until after 1987, when martial law was lifted in Taiwan. Since then, it has undergone seven rounds of revision in 1991, 1992, 1994, 1997, 1999, 2000 and 2005 to make it more relevant to the country’s current condition.

One of the important consequences of these amendments is that since 1991, the government has acknowledged that its jurisdiction extends only to the areas it controls. The president and legislators, therefore, are elected by and accountable to the people of those areas only.

In accordance with constitutional amendments promulgated in June 2005, the number of seats in the Legislative Yuan was halved from 225 to 113 and legislators’ terms were increased from three to four years. Under the new legislative election system, each electoral district elects just one seat. Each voter casts two ballots one for the district and the other for at-large seats. The

³³² https://www.taiwan.gov.tw/content_3.php

power to ratify constitutional amendments is now exercised by citizens through referendums.

Levels of Government

The central government comprises the presidency and five major branches, or Yuans. The local governments at present include those of six special municipalities, 13 counties and three autonomous municipalities with the same hierarchical status as counties. Beginning in 2014, all heads and representatives of local governments are popularly elected simultaneously in cities and counties across Taiwan every four years. In addition, there are 198 county-administered townships and cities, as well as 170 districts including six indigenous mountain districts in autonomous and special municipalities.

Special municipalities are top-level administrative entities that fall under the direct jurisdiction of the central government. They play an important role in leading regional development. This status gives access to greater funding and the opportunity to set up additional agencies and employ more civil servants. The six special municipalities are, in order of population, New Taipei, Taichung, Kaohsiung, Taipei, TaoYuan and Tainan cities.

Presidency and Premiership

The president and vice president are directly elected, serve terms of four years and may be re-elected for one additional term. The president is head of state and commander in chief of the armed forces, represents the nation in foreign relations, and is empowered to appoint heads of four branches of the government, including the premier, who leads the Executive Yuan, or Cabinet, and must report regularly to the Legislative Yuan, or Legislature. The heads of

ministries, commissions and agencies under the Executive Yuan are appointed by the premier and form the Executive Yuan Council. To improve administrative effectiveness, the Executive Yuan is undergoing restructuring to reduce the number of Cabinet-level organizations from 37 to 29.

After the reorganization, which commenced at the start of 2012, the Executive Yuan will consist of 14 ministries, eight councils, three independent agencies and four other organizations. Under the ROC Constitution, neither the president's appointment of the premier nor the premier's appointment of ministers is subject to legislative confirmation.

Presidential appointment of the members of the Control Yuan and the Examination Yuan, as well as justices of the Judicial Yuan, must be confirmed by the Legislature. Lawmakers elect the president of the Legislature, or speaker, from among their ranks.

Political Parties

Given the key role of the presidency in the overall functioning of the government, the term "ruling party" denotes which political party occupies the Presidential Office. The Kuomintang held the presidency in Taiwan for more than five decades before the Democratic Progressive Party won the 2000 and 2004 presidential elections. The KMT returned to power in 2008 and in 2012. The DPP won the 2016 presidential election, marking the third transition of power since the country's democratization.

In the January 2016 legislative elections, the DPP gained 60 percent of the seats in the Legislature, while the KMT secured 31 percent. Other major

parties that have a presence in the Legislature include the New Power Party and the People First Party.³³³

Economy

- **Taiwan was the world's 18th largest exporter of merchandise in 2018.**
- **Under the New Southbound Policy, Taiwan is deepening ties across the board with the 10 Association of Southeast Asian Nations member states, six South Asian countries, Australia and New Zealand.**

Taiwan occupies an important position in the global economy. It is a top player in the world's information and communication technology industry as well as a major supplier of goods across the industrial spectrum.

According to the World Trade Organization, Taiwan was the 18th largest exporter and 17th largest importer of merchandise in 2018. It was also one of the largest holders of foreign exchange reserves as of December 2018. Taiwan's gross domestic product per capita reached US\$25,004 in 2018. In terms of nominal GDP, Taiwan ranks close to Argentina and Sweden, while Taiwan's GDP per capita expressed as purchasing power parity is similar to that of Austria and Denmark.

Trade Growth

After weathering the global financial crisis of 2009, Taiwan's export-oriented economy took another hit in 2015, mainly due to the weak global demand for consumer electronics products, coupled with the falling price of crude oil. Taiwan's economy grew only 0.81 percent and its overall trade volume

³³³ https://www.taiwan.gov.tw/content_4.php

decreased by 13.2 percent in 2015. The situation has improved since 2016, and statistics indicate that in 2018 Taiwan's overall exports and imports increased by 5.9 percent and 10.4 percent respectively, while its economy expanded 2.63 percent.

Annual surveys of the world's economies, including those conducted by the World Economic Forum, Business Environment Risk Intelligence and the Economist Intelligence Unit, have ranked Taiwan among the top nations year after year with respect to long-term growth and technological development. Results announced in 2018-2019 were no exception (see table "Global Survey Rankings" p. 56-57).

In July 2013, Taiwan signed an economic cooperation agreement with New Zealand, its first with a member of the Organization for Economic Cooperation and Development. An economic partnership accord was also inked with Singapore in November the same year, marking Taiwan's first such pact with a trading partner in Southeast Asia. Both agreements go beyond WTO requirements.

Taiwan has also completed research with Indonesia and India on the feasibility of an economic cooperation agreement, with the results released in Jakarta in December 2012 and in New Delhi in September 2013, respectively. Developments such as the economic pacts with New Zealand and Singapore as well as the ECAs are expected to facilitate the country's participation in such regional economic integration blocs as the Comprehensive and Progressive Agreement for Trans-Pacific Partnership and the Regional Comprehensive Economic Partnership.

To boost domestic investment and enhance the nation's global competitiveness, the New Model for Economic Development prioritizes the promotion of the five-plus-two industrial innovation program. These are the five emerging and highgrowth sectors of biotech and pharmaceuticals, green energy, national defense, smart machinery and Internet of Things, as well as two core concepts: the circular economy and a new paradigm for agricultural development. Also comprising the Asia Silicon Valley development plan in northern Taiwan's TaoYuan City, the initiative seeks to cultivate core drivers of future growth.

Development Approaches

Since May 2016, Taiwan has adopted the New Model for Economic Development. This seeks to boost growth by promoting innovation, increasing employment and ensuring the equitable distribution of economic benefits. Under the model, Taiwan is striving to strengthen global and regional connections through initiatives such as the New Southbound Policy, which aims to diversify the nation's international markets by expanding links with ASEAN member states, as well as South Asia, Australia and New Zealand. Taiwan will continue monitoring the development of regional economic integration and seek all possible opportunities for participation.

The government is also promoting the Forward-looking Infrastructure Development Program to meet national infrastructure needs over the next 30 years. This program contains eight major elements: railway development, digital infrastructure, aquatic environments, food safety, green energy, urban-rural development, boosting birthrates and child care facilities, and nurturing talent and employment.

Under this approach, the government aims to raise wage levels and enhance regional development. As it works to advance innovative industries, the government is also committed to protecting the environment. With this in mind, the new economic model seeks to fully integrate industrial restructuring, national land-use planning and regional growth strategies to foster sustainable development while promoting the use of green energy resources.³³⁴

Science and Technology

- **Taiwan is one of the world's leading producers of information and communication technology products.**
- **World Economic Forum ranks Taiwan 13th out of 140 economies in the Global Competitiveness Report released in October 2018.**

In April 2014, the National Science Council the government's dedicated agency charged with advancing science and technology development, supporting academic research and promoting the nation's three science parks was reorganized and renamed as the Ministry of Science and Technology. While continuing its predecessor's innovative measures and programs, the MOST, with a new organizational structure, aims to focus academic research on the needs of industry as Taiwan relies on science and technology innovation as a key driver of economic growth and national progress.

The success of Taiwan's high-tech enterprises is largely attributable to the government's generous funding of applied scientific development. With government support, the Industrial Technology Research Institute, the

³³⁴ https://www.taiwan.gov.tw/content_7.php

National Applied Research Laboratories and the Institute for Information Industry all played important roles in jump-starting the nation's rise as a technological powerhouse by conducting research, aiding the private sector with R&D and exploring new technologies.

Supporting Innovation

ITRI has been instrumental in establishing several companies that have gone on to command prominent positions in the global marketplace, including Taiwan Semiconductor Manufacturing Co. and United Microelectronics Corp., which are among the world's top custom integrated circuit chipmakers. The institute's innovative prowess is best illustrated by the fact that in the past 11 years it has won a total of 39 R&D 100 Awards, highly prestigious honors given out by U.S.-based R&D Magazine.

The goal of III is to boost Taiwan's global competitiveness by providing a platform for digital transformation. The institute conducts R&D on innovative ICT products and applications. It also plays a key role in advancing ICT development in the public and private sectors by serving as a think tank on related policymaking and promoting talent cultivation. Over the past three decades, more than 480,000 professionals have received training through III.

Taiwan's tech ecosystem provides an ideal environment for global investors looking to establish a presence in Asia. Local venture capitalists, engineering service providers and technology developers have extensive experience collaborating on cutting edge R&D. This is on display at Taiwan Tech Arena, a new hub for innovation and startups that is attracting young entrepreneurs from around the world. Bringing together accelerators, venture capital firms

and enterprises, TTA is a platform for global exchanges and talent incubation. An estimated 100 partnerships are expected to form through the hub each year, cultivating 2,000 entrepreneurs and increasing investment.

After years of dedication by the public and private sectors toward developing technological expertise, Taiwan's science parks are now home to clusters of companies pursuing breakthroughs in fields such as biotechnology, personal computing and peripherals, integrated circuits, nanotechnology, optoelectronics, precision machinery and telecommunications.³³⁵

Culture and Education

Culture

- **Taiwan is the center of the Mandarin pop music industry.**
- **National Palace Museum in Taipei City houses one of the largest collections of ancient Chinese artifacts in the world.**

Taiwan is renowned for its fascinating blend of traditional and modern culture. To showcase the nation's history and cultural diversity, museums have been established across Taiwan, including National Palace Museum, National Taiwan Museum, National Museum of History, National Museum of Prehistory, National Museum of Taiwan History, National Museum of Taiwan Literature and National Taiwan Museum of Fine Arts. Taiwan also has performance venues nationwide, including National Theater and Concert Hall, National Taichung Theater, National Kaohsiung Center for the Arts (Weiwuying) and Taiwan Traditional Theater Center. Traditional architecture abounds, not only in the country's magnificent monuments such as temples

³³⁵ https://www.taiwan.gov.tw/content_8.php

and official residences, but also in the many old structures that have been revitalized for use as community centers, cafes, stores and other public spaces. In fact, many aspects of traditional Chinese arts, crafts and customs are better preserved in Taiwan than anywhere else. For example, Taiwan is one of the few places still using traditional Chinese characters, and calligraphy competitions are always popular events.

Traditional tenets of Buddhism, Confucianism and Taoism continue to be well represented in everything from temple celebrations and literature to the visual and performing arts. In addition, visitors can learn about the heritages of the country's Hakka, Holo and indigenous peoples. Taiwan also shares its cultural riches throughout the world via programs such as the Taiwan Academy resource centers.

At the same time, Taiwan's larger cities are thriving metropolises that offer 24/7 entertainment options. There are highly regarded modern dance troupes, as well as a vibrant music scene, which is hardly surprising as Taiwan is the world capital of Mandopop, or Mandarin pop music. The local television and film sector has seen resurgence in recent years, while the country's booming cultural and creative industries are evident in the many designer stores, markets and exhibitions that are growing in number every year.

From literary arts and folk festivals to the lively atmosphere of night markets, Taiwan's traditions are closely intertwined with everyday life, adding to a thriving culture in which the past gives vitality and depth to the present.³³⁶

³³⁶ https://www.taiwan.gov.tw/content_10.php

Education

- **Taiwan has implemented a 12-year compulsory education system since the 2014 school year.**
- **There are 141 universities and colleges in Taiwan.**

Education is an important component of government policymaking and accounts for a large portion of the budget. With an increasing emphasis on attaining tertiary education, those with a technical college or university degree account for 46 percent of Taiwan's population aged 15 and above, a 10 percentage point increase over the past decade.

To offer students a longer period of basic learning, the Ministry of Education extended compulsory education in Taiwan from nine to 12 years beginning in 2014. Every year in competitions such as the International Science Olympiad, young students from Taiwan win distinctions in biology, chemistry, earth sciences, mathematics and physics. The talent in Taiwan's workforce has contributed tremendously to enhancing economic prosperity and quality of life.

In 2013, the MOE assumed responsibility for the Sports Affairs Council as part of the government's efforts to better promote sport for all. Taipei hosted the 2017 Summer Universiade, one of the biggest sporting events ever staged in Taiwan.

Scholarship Programs

Both government and university scholarships are available for international students. The Taiwan Scholarship Program, for instance, offers grants to students who wish to pursue undergraduate or graduate degrees in diverse

fields. Interested applicants can contact the country's embassies and representative offices or visit the MOE's website: www.edu.tw.

To encourage international students to learn Mandarin in Taiwan, the MOE established the Huayu Enrichment Scholarship. This program enables foreign students to undertake Mandarin courses at affiliated language training centers around the nation, while also boosting international awareness and understanding of Taiwan culture and society.

A list of university Mandarin training centers and information on learning the language in Taiwan can be found on the websites of the MOE, Study in Taiwan (www.studyintaiwan.org) and the Office of Global Mandarin Education (ogme.edu.tw).³³⁷

Mass Media

- **Taiwan ranks second in Asia in the 2019 World Press Freedom Index released by Reporters without Borders.**
- **Smartphone ownership reached 92.8 percent in 2018.**

The diversity of Taiwan's media is reflected in the plethora of outlets and intense competition within the industry. The nation's press operates in a media environment that is one of the freest in Asia.

Taiwan was ranked 42nd globally and second in Asia in the 2019 World Press Freedom Index released April 18 by France-based Reporters Without Borders (RSF). In the survey of 180 countries and territories, Taiwan trailed South Korea by one place, and finished ahead of Japan, 67th; Hong Kong, 73rd;

³³⁷ https://www.taiwan.gov.tw/content_9.php

Singapore, 151st; and China, 177th. Norway, Finland and Sweden topped the index, in that order.

Most types of media are engaged in an industry wide transition to digital forms of distribution.

Print editions of magazines and newspapers, including the four major dailies, continue to lose ground to internet competitors. Drawing on Taiwan's strengths in information and communication technologies, e-publishing is injecting fresh vitality into their development as well as that of the local book publishing industry, which released 39,114 new titles last year.

Digitization of cable television has not only significantly improved the visual experience of viewers, but also unleashed more innovative and diverse broadband services. With digitization virtually completed, cable television has become an important platform for various multimedia applications.³³⁸

4.4.3.24 Inner Mongolia Autonomous Region

<http://www.nmg.gov.cn/>

Physical Geography

Inner Mongolia is located in the northern frontier of the motherland, and it extends obliquely from northeast to southwest. It is narrow and long, with a length of about 2,400 kilometers from east to west, and a maximum span of more than 1,700 kilometers from north to south. The total area is 1.183 million square kilometers. It spans the northeast, north China, and northwest regions, and is adjacent to Heilongjiang, Jilin, Liaoning, Hebei, Shanxi, Shaanxi,

³³⁸ https://www.taiwan.gov.tw/content_11.php

Ningxia, and Gansu provinces. It borders Russia, Mongolia, and borders over 4,200 kilometers. The landform is dominated by plateaus. Most of the areas are above 1000 meters above sea level. The eastern part is the reckless Daxinganling forest and sea. The southern part is the rich Nenjiang Plain, the western Liaohe Plain, and the Hetao Plain. Buhe desert, in the north are the vast Hulunbuir and Xilinguole grassland. The climate is a temperate continental monsoon climate. The summer temperature is around 25 ° C. In winter, the lowest temperature in the central and western regions is lower than -20 ° C. In the eastern forest areas, the lowest temperature is lower than -50 ° C.³³⁹

History

Inner Mongolia is one of the birthplaces of the Chinese nation, and is also the main stage for the activities of the ancient ethnic minorities in northern China. More than 10 nomadic people have lived here and lived here for a long time, Khitan and others. The Mongolians originated in the Erguna River Basin. In 1206, Genghis Khan established the Mongolian Khanate. In the 1920s, under the leadership of the Communist Party of China, the people of all ethnic groups in Inner Mongolia actively participated in the struggle against feudalism and aggression. On May 1, 1947, the Inner Mongolia Autonomous Government was established in Wangye Temple (now Xing'an League Wulanhaote City). After the founding of the People's Republic of China, the Neijiagu Autonomous Government was renamed the Inner Mongolia Autonomous Region People's Government.³⁴⁰

³³⁹ <http://www.nmg.gov.cn/col/col116/index.html>

³⁴⁰ <http://www.nmg.gov.cn/col/col214/index.html>

Historically, the grassland Silk Road passing through Inner Mongolia has always been an important channel for economic, trade, and cultural exchanges between the East and the West. Since the 17th century, the Wanli Tea Ceremony connecting China, Mongolia, and Russia has been hailed as "the Artery of the Century" by President Xi Jinping. Inner Mongolia is a place with many neighbors. It is adjacent to 8 provinces and autonomous regions. It also borders Mongolia and Russia. Informatization and easy access to railways, highways, and aviation connect us with the world. 60% pass through Inner Mongolia Port. We have established economic and trade links with more than 160 countries and regions.³⁴¹

Ethnic Population

Inner Mongolia is a frontier ethnic region, and there are 55 ethnic groups other than the Luoba ethnic group. At the end of 2018, the region's permanent population was 25.34 million, an increase of 54,000 over the previous year. Among them, the urban population was 15.891 million, the rural population was 9.449 million, and the urbanization rate of the permanent population was 62.7%, an increase of 0.7 percentage point from the previous year. The natural population growth rate is 2.40 ‰. The area has 4,666,000 Mongolians, 557,500 Manchus, 217,200 Huis, 86,700 Daur, 32,900 Ewenkis, and 47,700 Orunchuns.³⁴²

An Overview

The Inner Mongolia Autonomous Region is located in the northern frontier of China, and it extends obliquely from northeast to southwest. The total land

³⁴¹<http://www.nmg.gov.cn/col/col4271/index.html>

³⁴²<http://www.nmg.gov.cn/col/col118/index.html>

area is 1.183 million square kilometers, accounting for 12.3% of the total area of the country, ranking third in the provinces, municipalities and autonomous regions. It is adjacent to 8 provinces and regions in the southeast and west, and borders Mongolia and Russia in the north. The border line is 4,200 kilometers long.

Autonomous Region Capital: Hohhot

Geography and Natural Conditions

The whole landform area is basically a high-prototype landform area, with most areas above 1000 meters above sea level. The Inner Mongolia Plateau is the second largest of the four plateaus in China. In addition to the plateau, there are mountains, hills, plains, deserts, rivers, and lakes.

Due to the influence of geographical location and topography, the climate in the whole region has formed a complex and diverse climate with a temperate continental monsoon climate. The temperature rises sharply in spring, and it is very windy; the summer is short and warm, and the precipitation is concentrated; the autumn temperature drops sharply, and autumn frost often comes prematurely; the winter is long and cold, and there is a lot of cold weather. The annual rainfall is between 100-500 millimeters, the frost-free period is between 80-150 days, and the annual sunshine amount is generally above 2700 hours. The Greater Xing'an Mountains and Yinshan Mountains are important natural dividing lines for climate differences in the region. Temperatures and rainfall in areas east of the Greater Xing'an Mountains and north of the Yinshan Mountains are significantly lower than those in the west of the Greater Xing'an Mountains and south of Yinshan Mountains.

Natural Resources

Wild Animals and Plants

Inner Mongolia Autonomous Region has 2781 species of various wild higher plants. The vegetation composition mainly includes basic groups such as trees, shrubs, semi-shrubs, and herbaceous plants, among which the herbaceous plants have the most extensive area. According to categories, there are 2208 kinds of seed plants, 62 kinds of ferns, and 511 kinds of moss. There are many wild vertebrates in the region, with a total of 712 species. There are mainly 1 species of Oralguidae, 100 fishes, 138 mammals, 436 bird species, 28 reptiles, and 9 amphibians. Among them, 116 species are listed as national key protected animals, 26 are first-level protected animals, and 90 are second-level protected animals. There are 128 species of migratory birds protected in the agreement between the governments of China and Japan to protect migratory birds and habitats, and 45 species of migratory birds protected in the agreement between the governments of China and Australia to protect migratory birds and habitats. There are 99 species of vertebrate appendixes to the Convention on International Trade.

Water Resources

There are more than 1,000 rivers in Inner Mongolia, including 107 river basins with an area of 1,000 square kilometers or more. The main rivers are the Yellow River, Erguna River, Nenjiang River and Xiliao River. Large and small lakes are scattered, and there are 295 larger lakes. The lakes with an area of more than 200 square kilometers include Dalai Lake, Darinol and Wuliangshuai. Inner Mongolia's total water resources are 54.395 billion cubic

meters, of which surface water is 40.66 billion cubic meters, accounting for 74.5%; groundwater is 13.935 billion cubic meters, accounting for 25.5% of the total.

Wetland Resources

Lakes, swamps, artificial wetlands of more than 8 hectares, and rivers of more than 10 meters in width and more than 5 kilometers in length total 90.16 million mu, accounting for 5.08% of the country's land area, ranking third in the country. A wetland protection system based on wetland nature reserves and wetland parks has been initially established. The wetland area included in the protection system is 22.14 million mu, accounting for 24.6% of the total wetland area in the region. The Inner Mongolia Ordos Relic Gull and the Dalai Lake National Nature Reserve are listed in the International Important Wetland List.

Mineral Resources

Inner Mongolia Autonomous Region is the province with the most new minerals found in China. Since 1958, more than 50 new minerals have been recognized internationally in China, of which 10 are found in Inner Mongolia, including barium brookite, Baotou Mine, Yellow River Mine, Sauronite, Mercury Lead Mine, Xing'an Stone, Daqingshan Mine, Xilinguole Mine, Erlian Stone, BaiyunEbo Mine. The BaiyunEbo mine in Baotou is the largest rare earth mine in the world. As of the end of 2017, there were 18 species with the highest reserves in the country, 47 species with the top 3 in the country, and 92 species with the top 10 in the country. The rare earth proven resource reserves rank first in the world; the region's cumulative coal exploration and

estimated total resources are 912.032 billion tons, of which the identified resource reserves are 433.157 billion tons and the predicted resources are 478.875 billion tons. The coal reserves of the region are 420.525 billion tons, accounting for 25.03% of the country's total, ranking second in the country; the gold reserves of the region are Au815.14 tons, Ag86867.90 tons; copper, lead, zinc 3 kinds of nonferrous metals The reserves of metal resources are 583.1166 million tons. (The data for 2018 came out after the end of 2019).

Travel Resources

In 2018, the region received 13.044.2 million tourists, an increase of 12.0% over the previous year; it realized a total tourism revenue of 401.14 billion Yuan, an increase of 16.6% over the previous year. Among them, 12.8561 million domestic tourists, an increase of 12.2%; domestic tourism revenue was 392.04 billion Yuan, an increase of 16.8%. It received 1.881 million inbound tourists, an increase of 1.8%; inbound tourism earned US \$ 1.27 billion, an increase of 2.1%.

Environmental protection

According to preliminary statistics, a total of 852,000 hectares of forests were planted in 2018. Among them, 314,000 hectares of artificial afforestation, 61,000 hectares of aerial afforestation, 108,000 hectares of mountain closure and afforestation, and 277,000 hectares of middle and young plantation (operation) have been completed. Afforestation area of 52,000 hectares was completed, 51,000 hectares of natural forest resources protection project was completed, 84,000 hectares of afforestation project of Beijing-Tianjin wind and sand source treatment project was completed, and 106,000 hectares of

"three north" shelter forests were completed. At the end of the year, the forest area of the region was 26.149 million hectares, with a forest coverage rate of 22.1%.

In 2018, there were 182 nature reserves in the region. Among them, there are 29 national-level nature reserves and 60 autonomous-level nature reserves. The area of nature reserves is 12.671 million hectares. Among them, the national nature reserve covers an area of 4.262 million hectares.

Population Status

The Inner Mongolia Autonomous Region consists of 55 ethnic groups including Mongolia, Han, Manchu, Hui, Daur, Ewenki, Oroqen, and North Korea. In 2018, the region's permanent population was 25.34 million, an increase of 54,000 over the previous year. Among them, the urban population was 15.891 million, and the rural population was 9.449 million. The urbanization rate of the permanent population reached 62.7%, an increase of 0.7 percentage point from the previous year. The male population was 13.062 million and the female population was 12.278 million. In the whole year, the number of births was 211,000, the birth rate was 8.35 ‰; the number of deaths was 151,000, and the mortality rate was 5.95 ‰; the natural population growth rate was 2.40 ‰.

Science and Education

In 2018, the region achieved a total of 712 major scientific and technological achievements, including 160 basic theoretical achievements, 540 applied technological achievements, and 12 soft scientific achievements. There were 16,426 patent applications and 9,625 patents authorized in the year. A total of

6,277 technology contracts of various types were signed during the year, with a contract value of 23.60 billion Yuan, an increase of 45.0%. Among them, the amount of technology transactions in the zone was 1.31 billion Yuan, the amount of technology transactions exported to the outside of the zone was 680 million Yuan, and the amount of investment in technology achievements outside the zone was 21.62 billion Yuan.

In 2018, there were 57 institutions with product quality inspection certificates in the region, of which 8 were national testing centers.

In 2018, there were 10 graduate training units in the region, with 21,000 graduate students, an increase of 5.4%. Among them, there were 6,095 graduate students of ethnic minorities, and 5,357 graduate students of ethnic minorities. At the end of the year, there were 53 ordinary colleges and universities in the district, with 455,000 students, an increase of 1.6%. Among them, 122,000 were students from ethnic minorities, and 106,000 were from Mongolia. At the end of the year, there were 299 ordinary high schools with 421,000 students, a decrease of 3.3%. Among them, there were 129,000 minority students and 116,000 Mongolian students. At the end of the year, there were 691 junior high schools with 637,000 students, an increase of 2.9%. Among them, 188,000 were students of ethnic minorities, and 167,000 were students of Mongolians. By the end of the year, there were 1,655 primary schools with 1.342 million students, an increase of 1.2%. There were 617,000 children in kindergartens in the district, a decrease of 3.6%. The gross enrollment rate of junior high school in the district is 98.46%, and the enrollment rate of primary school-age children is 100%.

Economic

Gross Domestic Product (GDP)

According to preliminary calculations, the regional GDP in 2018 was 1,728.92 billion Yuan, at a comparable price, an increase of 5.3% over the previous year. Among them, the added value of the primary industry was 175.38 billion Yuan, an increase of 3.2%; the added value of the secondary industry was 680.73 billion Yuan, an increase of 5.1%; the added value of the tertiary industry was 872.81 billion Yuan, an increase of 6.0%; the proportion of the three industries was 10.1: 39.4: 50.5 . The contribution rates of the primary, secondary and tertiary industries to GDP growth were 6.7%, 37.2% and 56.1%, respectively. The per capita GDP reached 68,302 Yuan, an increase of 5.0% over the previous year.

Financial Situation

In 2018, the general public budget revenue of the region was 185.75 billion Yuan, an increase of 9.1% over the previous year; the general public budget expenditure was 480.63 billion Yuan, an increase of 6.1% over the previous year. From the perspective of the counties, of the 103 counties in the district, the general public budget revenues exceeded 7 billion Yuan, 2 exceeded 11 billion, and 31 exceeded 1 billion Yuan. The region's fiscal expenditures for people's livelihood reached 336.99 billion Yuan, accounting for 70.1% of the general public budget expenditures, an increase of 0.2 percentage points from the previous year. The funds invested by the fiscal authorities at all levels were 14.79 billion Yuan, an increase of 21.6%.

Industrial Economy

In 2018, the added value of all industries in the region increased by 6.9% over the previous year. Among them, the added value of industries above designated size increased by 7.1%. Among the industries above designated size, in terms of economic types, the value added of state-holding enterprises increased by 7.8%, the value of collective enterprises increased by 12.8%, the value added of joint-stock enterprises increased by 7.8%, and the value added of foreign and Hong Kong, Macao and Taiwan-invested enterprises increased by 4.2%. In terms of different categories, the mining industry increased by 1.0%, the manufacturing industry increased by 8.9%, and the power, heat, gas and water production and supply industries increased by 13.8%. Among the industries above designated size, the added value of light industry decreased by 1.4%; the added value of heavy industry increased by 8.2%.

In terms of the output of major industrial products in 2018, the region's raw coal output was 97.506 million tons, an increase of 7.7% over the previous year; coke production was 33.741 million tons, an increase of 10.8%; power generation was 500.30 billion kilowatt hours, an increase of 13.4%, of which wind power generation 63.24 billion kilowatt-hours, an increase of 16.0%; steel output was 22.595 million tons, an increase of 12.8%; aluminum production was 1.699 million tons, an increase of 18.5%.

In 2018, the industrial enterprises above designated size in the region realized a main business income of 140.32 billion Yuan, an increase of 12.8% over the previous year; a profit of 140.94 billion Yuan, an increase of 7.5%; the main business income profit margin was 10.1%. The sales rate of products of industrial enterprises above designated size was 99.2%.

Agriculture and Animal Husbandry Economy

The total planted area of crops in the region in 2018 was 8.824 million hectares, a decrease of 2.1% over the previous year. Among them, the sown area of food crops was 6.79 million hectares, an increase of 0.1%; the sown area of cash crops was 2.034 million hectares, a decrease of 8.9%. The total output of grain was 35.533 million tons, an increase of 9.2% over the previous year; the output of oilseeds was 2.015 million tons, a decrease of 16.3%; the output of beets was 5.159 million tons, an increase of 49.8%; the output of vegetables was 10.056 million tons, a decrease of 9.4%; fruits (including fruits used for melon)) The output was 2.255 million tons, a decrease of 15.8%.

The total meat output of the region in 2018 was 2.672 million tons, an increase of 0.8% over the previous year. Among them, pork output was 718,000 tons, down 2.3%; beef output was 614,000 tons, up 3.3%; mutton output was 1.063 million tons, up 2.1%; poultry meat output was 197,000 tons, down 2.0%. The output of poultry eggs was 552,000 tons, an increase of 3.7%. Milk production was 5.656 million tons, an increase of 2.3%. At the end of the year, the number of livestock stocks was 72.779 million (only), a decrease of 2.2% over the previous year. Among them, the number of pigs in stock was 4.973 million, down by 1.6%; the number of cattle in stock was 6.162 million, down by 6.1%; and the number of sheep in stock was 60.19 million, down by 1.8%.

In 2018, the total power of agricultural and animal husbandry machinery in the region was 36.637 million kilowatts, an increase of 5.2% over the same caliber of the previous year; the comprehensive mechanization level reached 84%.

Domestic and Foreign Trade

The total retail sales of social consumer goods in the region in 2018 were 731.11 billion Yuan, an increase of 6.3% over the previous year. According to the location of the business unit, the retail sales of urban consumer goods were 639.86 billion Yuan, an increase of 6.1%; the retail sales of rural consumer goods were 91.25 billion Yuan, an increase of 8.1%. According to consumption types, retail sales of goods were 620.72 billion Yuan, an increase of 6.0%; catering revenue was 110.39 billion Yuan, an increase of 8.0%.

Among the retail sales of goods of enterprises above the designated size, the retail sales of grains, oils, food, beverages, tobacco and alcohol increased by 3.5% over the previous year, the retail sales of hardware and electrical materials increased by 24.0%, the retail sales of Chinese and Western medicines increased by 12.9%, and oil and products Retail sales increased by 10.4%, and retail sales of household appliances and audiovisual equipment increased by 2.8%.

In 2018, the total import and export volume of customs in the region was 103.44 billion Yuan (RMB, the same below), an increase of 9.9% over the previous year. Among them, total exports were 37.86 billion Yuan, an increase of 14.4%; total imports were 65.57 billion Yuan, an increase of 7.5%. In terms of main trade methods, the import and export volume of general trade reached 58.21 billion Yuan, an increase of 8.3%, accounting for 56.3% of the total import and export; the import and export volume of small-scale border trade reached 31.73 billion Yuan, an increase of 6.1%; the import and export volume of processing trade reached 4.13 billion Yuan, an increase of

82.1%. The trade volume with countries along the “Belt and Road” reached 69.94 billion Yuan, an increase of 14.5% over the previous year.

The actual foreign direct investment in the region in 2018 was 3.16 billion US dollars, an increase of 0.3% over the previous year. Among them, the actual utilization of foreign capital in the manufacturing industry was US \$ 920 million, an increase of 1.2 times. During the year, there were 3,511 foreign-invested enterprises registered in the industrial and commercial department. 61 new foreign-invested enterprises were established.

Residence Income

In 2018, the per capita disposable income of all residents in the district was 28,376 Yuan, an increase of 8.3% over the previous year, and the actual increase after deducting price factors was 6.4%. The per capita living consumption expenditure of all residents was 19,665 Yuan, an increase of 3.8%.

By permanent residence, the per capita disposable income of urban resident residents in 2018 was 38,305 Yuan, an increase of 7.4% over the previous year, and an actual increase of 5.5% after deducting price factors. From the perspective of main income composition, wage income was 23,302 Yuan, an increase of 7.3%; net operating income was 7,128 Yuan, an increase of 12.3%; net property income was 2,070 Yuan, an increase of 13.5%; and net transfer income was 5,805 Yuan, an increase of 0.3%. The per capita living consumption expenditure of urban resident residents was 24,437 Yuan, an increase of 3.4%. Per capita disposable income of rural residents in rural pastoral areas was 13,803 Yuan, an increase of 9.7% over the previous year

and an actual increase of 7.7% after deducting price factors. From the perspective of the main income structure, wage income was 2,897 Yuan, an increase of 9.3%; net operating income was 7,181 Yuan, an increase of 12.5%; net property income was 520 Yuan, an increase of 1.1%; Per capita living consumption expenditure of rural residents in rural pastoral areas was 12,661 Yuan, an increase of 3.9%. The Engel coefficient of all residents was 27.1%, a decrease of 0.4 percentage point from the previous year. Among them, the Engel coefficient of urban households was 26.9%, and the Engel coefficient of rural households was 27.5%, which were 0.5 and 0.3 percentage points lower than the previous year, respectively.

Culture, Health and Sports

In 2018, there were 94 art performance groups in the region, of which 76 were Ulan Muqi riders. Now has 120 cultural centers, 117 public libraries and 110 museums. At the end of the year, the comprehensive coverage of the entire broadcasting area was 99.24%, and the comprehensive coverage of the television was 99.22%. At the end of the year, there were 3.573 million cable radio and television users in the region. Nine story films and 110 Mongolian translation films were produced throughout the year.

In 2018, there were a total of 24,613 health institutions in the region, including 818 hospitals, 1301 health centers in rural pastoral areas, 118 disease prevention and control centers, 114 maternal and child health institutions, and 50 specialized disease prevention and treatment centers (institutions). At the end of the year, the medical and health units in the district had 159,000 beds, an increase of 5.8% over the previous year. Among them, the hospital had 126,000 beds, the township health centers had 22,000

beds, and the maternity and child health institutions had 44,000 beds. The district has 188,000 health technicians, an increase of 4.2%, of which 73,000 are licensed physicians and assistant physicians, and 76,000 are registered nurses. Rural pastoral areas have 14,000 village clinics and 18,000 village doctors and health workers.

In 2018, sports athletes in the region won 261 awards in major competitions at home and abroad. Among them, there are 30 foreign award-winning cards and 231 domestic award-winning cards.

Broadcasting

In 2018, there were 20,260 new households receiving radio and television reception equipment, and a total of 2.206887 million households were completed. In 2018, 31 wireless radio and television transmitting stations were upgraded and upgraded, and 208 stations were completed. Annually upgrade and improve the production and broadcasting capabilities of 25 poor counties and radio and television stations, and have completed a total of 49 production and broadcasting capabilities.

Traffic

The total volume of goods transported by the highway in the region in 2018 was 2.48 billion tons, an increase of 9.0% over the previous year. The turnover of cargo transportation was 564.42 billion ton kilometers, an increase of 8.4%.

In 2018, the total number of passenger transports completed in the region was 14,612.9 million, a decrease of 9.0% over the previous year. The

turnover of passenger transportation was 33.67 billion person-km, a decrease of 7.2%.

In 2018, the total number of civilian cars in the district was 5.480 million, an increase of 10.0% over the end of the previous year; of which, 428,000 were newly registered cars this year. At the end of the year, the number of private cars was 3.067 million, an increase of 10.7%; of this, 221,000 were newly registered cars this year.

In 2018, the railway transportation industry in the region completed 880 million tons of freight, an increase of 9.9% over the same period of the previous year. The freight turnover was 265.85 billion ton kilometers, an increase of 8.9%. The passenger volume was 54.506 million, which was basically the same as the previous year. The volume was 21.43 billion person-km, a decrease of 2.6%.

Civil Aviation by the end of 2018, Inner Mongolia area of existing transportation Airport 19 (including 3 for each commuter airport), 7 general airport, airline transport 2, are planning to build a regional airline transport 1 (Tianjiao airlines), general aviation business 13 homes. In 2018, new general airports such as Xinbaerhuyou Banner, Moqi, Chenbaerhu Banner, and Aru Korqin Banner were put into use. General airports such as Etok Qian Banner, Naiman Banner, and Miaohuang Banner are under construction. , Dongwu Banner, Keshiketeng Banner, Arong Banner and other general airports are under construction.³⁴³

³⁴³<http://www.nmg.gov.cn/col/col115/index.html>

Government of Inner Mongolia Autonomous Region

Chairman/Chairwoman



Bu Xiaolin³⁴⁴

Vice Chairman



Ma Xuejun³⁴⁵



Ariva³⁴⁶



Ouyang Xiaohui³⁴⁷



Li Bingrong³⁴⁸



Baotou/Bao gang³⁴⁹



Zheng Hongfan³⁵⁰



Huang Zhiqiang³⁵¹

4.4.3.25 Guangxi Zhuang Autonomous Region

<http://en.gxzf.gov.cn/>

³⁴⁴<http://www.nmg.gov.cn/col/col407/index.html>

³⁴⁵<http://www.nmg.gov.cn/col/col4212/index.html>

³⁴⁶<http://www.nmg.gov.cn/col/col409/index.html>

³⁴⁷<http://www.nmg.gov.cn/col/col413/index.html>

³⁴⁸<http://www.nmg.gov.cn/col/col414/index.html>

³⁴⁹<http://www.nmg.gov.cn/col/col4208/index.html>

³⁵⁰<http://www.nmg.gov.cn/col/col410/index.html>

³⁵¹<http://www.nmg.gov.cn/col/col412/index.html>

An Overview

The State Council approved the establishment of the Guangxi Zhuang autonomous region on March 5, 1958.

Located in the southern part of the motherland, Guangxi Zhuang autonomous region connects Guangdong province in the east, neighbors Beibu Gulf in the south and faces Hainan province across the sea. It borders Yunnan province in the west, Hunan province in the northeast, Guizhou province in the northwest, and the Socialist Republic of Vietnam in the southwest. Guangxi covers an area of 237,600 square kilometers, and administers the Beibu Gulf area of approximately 40,000 square kilometers.

Forty percent of the total land area in Guangxi is a hilly basin landform. The plain mainly consists of alluvial river plains and an erosion plain. The largest Xunjiang River plain has an area of 630 square kilometers. The main peak of Maoer Mountain in the marginal mountains of the basin is 2,141 meters above sea level, the highest peak in South China. The karst landform is widely distributed in the southwest, northwest, central and northeast of Guangxi, accounting for 37.8 percent of the total land area. The extent of this formation is very rare in the world.

Guangxi is in the subtropical monsoon climate zone, with an average annual temperature of 17.5 to 23.5 C, average annual rainfall of 841.2 to 3,387.5 millimeters, and average annual sunshine of 1,213 to 2,135.2 hours. As a multi-ethnic inhabited region, there are 12 native ethnic groups namely Zhuang, Han, Yao, Miao, Dong, Mulam, Maonan, Hui, Jing, Yi and Shui and Gelao, and there are 44 other ethnic groups including Manchu, Mongolian,

Korean, Tibet, Li and Tujia. Zhuang is the most populous minority in Guangxi and China. The Zhuang people mainly live in the cities of Nanning, Liuzhou, Chongzuo, Baise, Hechi and Laibin. Jingxi County has the highest proportion of Zhuang population, with a ratio of 99.7 percent. The Han people are distributed throughout the country, and in Guangxi live mainly on the south coast and in the east.

Guangxi has rich natural resources including minerals, marine life and animal and plant resources. There are large reserves of many minerals, especially aluminum, tin and other non-ferrous metals. Guangxi, with an area of about 100,000 hectares of mudflats, is one of the 10 key non-ferrous metal production regions in China. Its mangroves cover a total area of 5,654 square kilometers, accounting for 40 percent of the national total. Beibu Gulf is not only a famous fishing ground in China, but also a treasure house of the world's marine biological species. The world-famous Hepu Pearl is produced in this area. In addition, Guangxi has 149 rare and precious species under state protection, accounting for 45 percent of the national total. Guangxi also has 24 animal species under level 1 national protection, 27 percent of the national total.

Rich tourism resources and unique ethnic customs are also a major attraction of Guangxi. The main boutique scenic spots in Guangxi include Guilin Culture and Leisure Resort, Nanning Business Exhibition Lyudu Cultural and Tourism Area, Binhai Tourism Area based on Beihai Beach, LeyeDashiweiTiankeng Group National Geopark, Detian Transnational Waterfall Tourism Area, Guidong Religious Scenic Site Historical and Cultural Tourism Area, HezhouShanshui Ancient Town Ecological Cultural Area, Zhuang-Yao-Miao-

Dong-Ethnic Customs Eco-tourism Area in central Guangxi, "Three Sacred" Tourist Area in Laibing and Jinxiu and South China Border Customs Tourism Area with Pingxiang and Jingxi as the core. As of 2014, Guangxi had four national 5A-class tourist attractions and 112 4A-class tourist attractions in 14 prefecture-level cities. Guangxi also has three national-level scenic spots, namely Guilin Lijiang, GuipingXishan Mountain and NingmingHuashan Mountain.

As the long-term host of the China-ASEAN Expo, Guangxi has important advantages. Other conferences such as the 9th Pan-Beibu Gulf Economic Cooperation Forum not only promote economic development in the region, but also help the world better understand Guangxi.

Guangxi will continue to exert its advantages to promote economic prosperity, ecological development and improvement of people's living standards, and to shine on the world stage.³⁵²

Government of Guangxi Zhuang Autonomous Region³⁵³

(No Details Available of the officers)

Chairman of Guangxi Zhuang Autonomous Region



Chen Wu

³⁵²http://en.gxzf.gov.cn/2019-09/20/c_263420.htm

³⁵³<http://en.gxzf.gov.cn/officials.html>

Vice Chairman/Chairwoman of Guangxi Zhuang Autonomous Region



Qin Rupei



Yan Zhichan



Li Bin



Fang Chunming



Fei Zhirong



Huang Junhua



Yang Jinbai



Zhou Chengfeng

Secretary General of Guangxi Zhuang Autonomous Region



Huang Zhou

4.4.3.26 Tibet Autonomous Region

<http://www.xizang.gov.cn/>

Terrain

Tibet is located in the west and south of the Tibetan Plateau, accounting for more than half of the area of the Qinghai-Tibet Plateau. The area above 4000 meters above sea level accounts for 85.1% of the total area of the region. It is known as the "roof of the world" and "the third pole of the earth",The highest

place. The terrain of the whole area can be divided into three regions: the northern Tibetan Plateau, the Yarlung Zangbo River basin, and the eastern Tibet canyon. The mountains in the territory can be roughly divided into two groups: east-west and north-south. The main mountains are the Himalayas, Karakorum-Tangula Mountains, Kunlun Mountains, Gangdise-NyninTangangula Mountains, and Hengduan Mountains. There are 5 peaks exceeding 8000 meters in the territory. Among them, Mount Everest, the world's first peak at 8,844.43 meters above sea level, stands on the border between China and Nepal. The plains of Tibet are mainly distributed in several sections of the middle reaches of the YarlungZangbo River from Saga in the west and Milin in the east, and the middle and lower reaches of the Lhasa, Nianchu, Niyang, and Yigong Tsangpo, Pengqu, Longzi River, and Sengzang. The middle reaches of the river, such as Bu, Langchen and Tsangpo.³⁵⁴

History

Tibet has been Chinese territory since ancient times. In the early 7th century AD, Tibetan national hero SongtsanGampo unified the tribes of Tibet and established the Tubo dynasty. In the middle of the 13th century, Tibet was officially incorporated into the territory of the Yuan Dynasty in China. Tibet was divided into 130,000 households, and the heads of households were directly appointed by the court. During the nearly 300 years of the Ming Dynasty, the Tibetan and Han people lived in harmony. The Qing Dynasty further strengthened the governance of Tibet. After the 1911 Revolution, the Republic of China announced the implementation of the Han, Manchu, Mongolian, Hui, and Tibetan republics and territorial unity. In the "Interim

³⁵⁴ http://www.xizang.gov.cn/rsxz/qgjj/zrdl/201812/t20181219_33378.html

Treaty Law", Tibet was defined as Chinese territory, and it opposed and resisted "Tibet independence" activities. After the founding of the People's Republic of China, the central government decided to liberate Tibet peacefully.

In the early days of the founding of the People's Republic of China, Tibet had 147 cases (equivalent to inland counties) and Xika equivalent to Zong, with a population of about 1 million. After the liberation of Qamdo in October 1950, the Qamdo region was designated as a central government. The 10th Panchen Erdeni returned to Tibet. In accordance with the relevant provisions of the "Seventeen Agreements" signed between the central government and Tibet in 1951, the original status and functions were restored. The "Panchen Kampo Conference Hall" governs all politics and religion in the Panchen Lama district business. In this way, together with the Kasha (Tibet local government), in the early days of the founding of the People's Republic of China, Tibet had three administrative units, namely the Kasha area, the Panchen Khampo conference hall area, and the Qamdo People's Liberation Committee area. In 1956, the Tibet Autonomous Region Preparatory Committee was established. Under the jurisdiction of Lhasa, Shannan, Gyangze, Shigatse, Qamdo, Tower Workers, Ali, Nagqu and other 8 basic-level offices equivalent to the establishment of the zone.

In March 1959, some members of the upper ruling clique in Tibet publicly tore up the "Seventeen Agreements" and launched a comprehensive armed rebellion. Soon after the insurgency was quelled (see Tibet's Insurgency) after the insurgency reform in 1960, the feudal serf system was abolished. The original 83 sects and 64 independent xika equivalent to the sect in the district were merged and divided into 1 city, 7 prefectures and 72 counties. In

September 1961, the original Panchen Kanbu Conference Hall Committee came to an end after completing its historical tasks. In 1962, Kangma County and Gamba County were established, and Panduo County was cancelled. Zhongba County in the Ali region is placed under the Shigatse Prefecture. In 1963, the tower area and the Gyangze area were abolished, and the entire area was merged into one city and five areas. In 1964, Sherba County was revoked, and its administrative area was relocated to Gongbujiangda County, Bayi District, and Jiali County. Damusaga County was revoked, and its administrative area was reclassified to Bangor County. Dalong County was revoked and its administrative area was revoked. Placed under Langkazi County. In 1965, the Tibet Autonomous Region was established, and several administrative divisions were made: Heihe Prefecture was changed to Naqu Prefecture, Heihe County was renamed Naqu County; Zhegu County was renamed to Cuome County; Sangang County was renamed to Chayu County. In 1982, Shuanghuand the Ministry of Education were set up under the jurisdiction of Naqu Prefecture and established Nyingchi Prefecture in 1986. In 1987, Shigatse County was changed to Shigatse City (county-level city).³⁵⁵

Administrative Divisions

As of the end of 2016, Tibet had five prefecture-level cities and two regions, namely Lhasa, Shigatse, Shannan, Nyingchi, Changdu, Nagqu and Ali. It has 68 counties and 6 districts; 140 towns, 545 townships (including 9 ethnic

³⁵⁵http://www.xizang.gov.cn/rsxz/qgjj/zrdl/201812/t20181221_34484.html

townships) and 12 street offices; 208 neighborhood committees and 5,259 village committees.³⁵⁶

Population, Ethnicity, Religion, Custom

1 Demographics

As of the end of 2016, the total resident population in the region was 3.3054 million, a net increase of 65,700. Among them, the urban population is 977,100, accounting for 29.56% of the total population; the rural population is 2,238,300, accounting for 70.44% of the total population. The birth rate was 15.79 ‰, the mortality rate was 5.11 ‰, and the natural growth rate was 10.68%.³⁵⁷

The Tibet Autonomous Region is the province with the smallest population and the smallest density in China. At the end of 1991, the population was 2.218 million, with a population density of 1.73 people per square kilometer, which was only one-sixth of the national average. The population distribution of the region is very uneven, mainly concentrated in the south and east. The middle reaches of the YarlungZangbo River and its main tributaries, the Lhasa and Nianchu River basins, are the most densely populated areas with more than 10 people per square kilometer. Among them, the Lhasa Plain, the middle and lower reaches of the Nianchu River, and the Zedang Plain are about 50 people per square kilometer. There are more than 100 people per square kilometer near Lhasa Chengguan District. Ali in western Tibet and Nagqu in northern Tibet are particularly sparsely populated, and they are often inaccessible for hundreds of miles. The northern part of the Qiangtang

³⁵⁶http://www.xizang.gov.cn/rsxz/qgjj/rk/201812/t20181219_33387.html

³⁵⁷http://www.xizang.gov.cn/rsxz/qgjj/rk/201812/t20181219_33389.html

Grassland is even called a "no man's land". Tibet is the region with the highest concentration of Tibetan residents in the country. In 1990, the Tibetan population was 2.096 million, accounting for more than 95% of the total population. The rest were Han, Hui, Moinba, Luoba, Nu, Naxi and other ethnic groups. The Tibetans are one of the ancient ethnic groups in China. Except for a part of them in Qinghai, Gansu, Sichuan, Yunnan and other provinces, one half live in Tibet.

2 Ethnicity

The Monba and Luoba are also ancient peoples living in Tibet, China, mainly distributed in the southern Tibet Autonomous Region. The Monba language belongs to the Tibetan branch of the Tibetan-Burmese group of the Sino-Tibetan language family, but the dialect is complex and has no words. Because of long-term close contact with the Tibetan people, he is proficient in Tibetan and commonly used in Tibetan. The Luoba language belongs to the Tibetan-Burmese family of the Sino-Tibetan language family. There is no script, and Tibetan is basically used.

3 Religion

Religion has a long-lasting and profound influence in Tibet. Most of the residents in the territory (except the Han nationality) believe in religion. Among them, the Tibetan, Moinba, and Luoba people believe in Tibetan Buddhism, and the Hui people believe in Islam. Tibetan Buddhism has the greatest influence. Tibetan Buddhism is Mahayana Buddhism. It is a Tibetan Buddhism with a strong local color that has formed in the process of long-term mutual influence and struggle between the original Buddhism and Tibet

's original religion since the 4th century AD. It has been circulating in Tibet for more than 1,000 years. Many independent denominations have been formed. In addition to the original religion, there are also "Ningma" (commonly known as Red Religion), "Sakya" (commonly known as Flower Religion), and "Kagyu" (commonly known as White Religion). , "Ge Lu School" (commonly known as Huangjiao). Since the 16th century AD, Tibet has a system of unified administration and religion. Therefore, no matter in people's ideology, but also in production and life customs, they have a strong religious (Buddhist) color, and religious activities have become the majority.

An integral part of resident life.

4 Customs

In the course of its formation and development, Tibet has many unique customs that are different from other ethnic groups, mainly including:

Diet

Tibetan staple food and beverages are mainly ravioli, meat, dairy products, butter tea and barley wine. Loquat is a staple food peculiar to the Tibetans. It is fried with green barley and ground into fine powder. It is mainly eaten with buttered tea and kneaded by hand. It can also be adjusted to salt tea, yogurt or barley wine.

Clothing

Tibetan clothing is relatively large, the basic characteristics are long sleeves, wide waist, large lapel. Tibetans have to wear a shirt inside and Tibetan robes outside. When wearing summer or labor, wear only the left sleeve, pull the

right sleeve from the back to the chest and lay it on the right shoulder; you can also wear neither the left and right sleeves, and the two sleeves are tied at the waist. But in winter, both sleeves are usually worn.

Etiquette

The main ones are: Offering Hada-is the most common etiquette in Tibetans. Weddings, funerals, festivals, housewarming, worship of the chief, worship of Buddha, farewell, etc. have the habit of offering Hada. Hoe-It is a common etiquette of the Tibetan people. Generally, they are hoes when worshipping Buddha statues, stupas and seeing the living Buddha. There are also hoes for the elderly. Gifts are something that the Tibetan people attach great importance to, and gifts are always given to congratulate. Generally, there must be a return, otherwise it is a disrespect. In addition, bowing, toasting, and toasting are the most common and common conditions in Tibetan etiquette.

Festival

The main festivals of the year are: Tibetan calendar year-Tibetan calendar is the calendar used by the Tibetan people. The Tibetan calendar is the most important and solemn festival of the year for the Tibetan people, which is equivalent to the Spring Festival of the Han people. Butter Lantern Festival-It started in the seventh year of Mingle Yongle (1409). The ancestor of the Gelug Sect of Buddhism, Tsongkhapa, founded the Dharma-Church in Lhasa on the fifteenth day of the Tibetan calendar. This custom has continued, and people worship at temples during the day, gather at Lhasa Barkor Street at night to participate in lantern festivals, and set up various flower stands after the

night, with various myths made of colored butter and their characters, flowers and trees. , Birds, beasts, etc. Under the flowers, people danced and slept all night.

Festival (meaning yogurt bowl).

It starts on July 1. During the festival, the citizens of Lhasa were almost out of town. They put on holiday costumes, brought snacks, candy, food, barley wine, butter tea, beer and other food and drink supplies, tents, and cloth, and watched the show while playing in Norbulingka. At this time, professional and amateur troupes from various places also gathered in Lhasa to perform Tibetan operas of various repertoires.

Wanguo Festival, a festival to celebrate the harvest.

Held at the end of July and early August. The vast number of farmers dressed in new costumes gathered in the field to sing and dance, and held horse racing, bull racing, archery, stone throwing, wrestling and other activities. And a hearty banquet. In addition, there are "Bath Festival" (early September), "Fairy of Gods" (September 22), "Fairy Festival" (October 15), "Lantern Festival" (October 25), Exorcism Festival (December 29) and so on.³⁵⁸

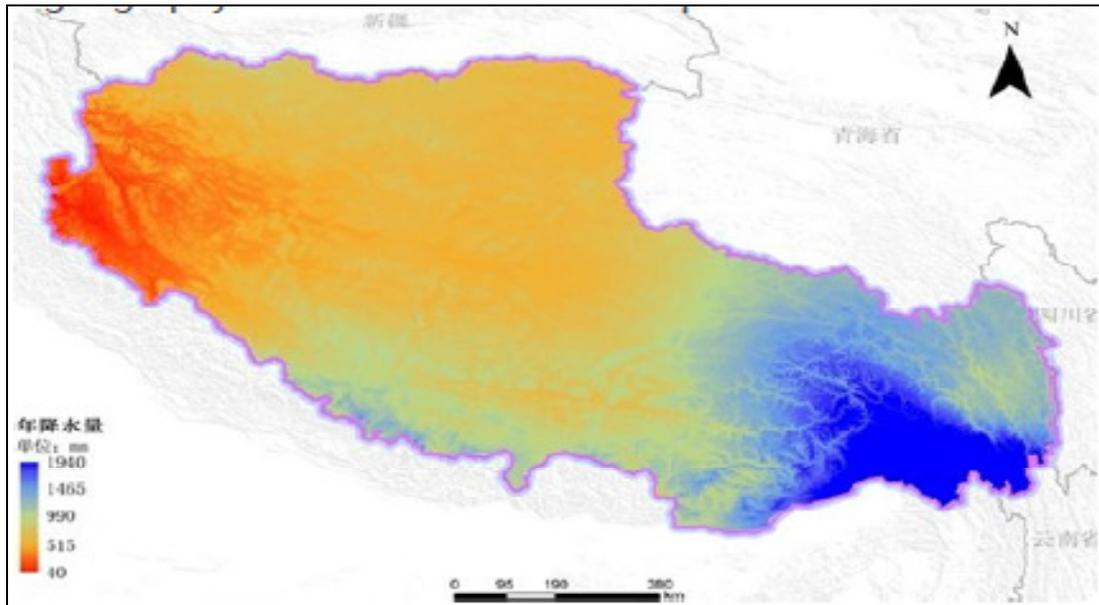
Education Level

As of the end of 2015, the per capita education period in the whole region reached 8.6 years, and the illiteracy rate among young and middle-aged people dropped to 0.52%. The enrollment rate of primary school-age children

³⁵⁸http://www.xizang.gov.cn/rsxz/qgjj/zrdl/201812/t20181221_34484.html

is 99.7%, the enrollment rate of primary school graduates is 84.9%, and the enrollment rate of junior high school graduates is 61.9%.³⁵⁹

Climate (Fig.)



Source:<http://www.xizang.gov.cn/rsxz/>

The air in Tibet is thin, with low air pressure and low oxygen content. The average air density is 60% -70% of sea-level air density, and the plateau air contains 35% -40% less oxygen than sea-level air. The solar radiation is strong and the sunshine time is long. The annual sunshine hours are 1443.5-3574.3 hours, of which most of the Ali area and the western part of Shigatse are more than 3000 hours, and the central and western parts of Nagqu, the eastern part of Shigatse and the western part of Shannan are 2800--3300 hours. The eastern part of Nagqu City, the western part of Changdu City, the Lhasa River Valley, and the Nianchu River Valley are 2500-3000 hours. The temperature is low, the accumulated temperature is small, and the temperature difference between day and night is large. The annual average

³⁵⁹ http://www.xizang.gov.cn/rsxz/qqjj/rk/201812/t20181219_33386.html

temperature is -2.4°C - 12.1°C , which decreases from the southeast to the northwest. The daily temperature difference is above 15°C . The daily temperature difference is large in winter and small in summer. The rainfall is small, the season is obvious, and the night rainfall rate is high. The annual precipitation is between 66.3-894.5 millimeters, which shows a decreasing distribution pattern from southeast to northwest. The precipitation during the year is highly concentrated in May-September, accounting for 80-95. The dry season is long, windy, and hail and thunderstorms in summer. The annual number of windy days in most areas is more than 30 days, up to 100-160 days in the west and north. The winter and spring are the most, and Tibet has the most hail, ranking first in the country. There are many types of meteorological disasters, with a high frequency of occurrence. Disasters such as drought, floods, snow disasters, frost, hail, lightning, wind, and sandstorms occur frequently. The climate types are complex with large vertical changes. From southeast to northwest, they are: tropical, subtropical, plateau temperate, plateau sub-cold, and plateau cold. Regional climate warming is obvious, especially in Tibet from 1991 to 2010, the temperature increased strongly, with a heating rate of $0.79^{\circ}\text{C} / 10$ years, which is significantly higher than other regions in the country.³⁶⁰

Environment

1 Soil

Affected by the complex environment, there are many types of soil in Tibet. According to the characteristics of soil formation, distribution law and main utilization direction, it can be divided into four types: forest soil, agricultural

³⁶⁰http://www.xizang.gov.cn/rsxz/qgjj/zrdl/201812/t20181219_33385.html

soil, animal husbandry soil and difficult-to-use soil. Among them: the cultivated soil belongs to 16 major categories, mainly mountain scrub grassland soil, fluvo-aquic soil and sub-alpine grassland soil, which respectively account for 33.81%, 12.83%, and 12.38% of the cultivated soil area in the region.³⁶¹

2 Conservation of Eco-System

Develop and implement the “Tibet Ecological Security Barrier Protection and Construction Plan from 2013 to 2030”, formulate and implement “Regional Environmental Protection Supervision and Management Measures” and “Environmental Protection Assessment Methods”, strengthen environmental impact assessment and supervision, and do a good job of river source areas, grasslands, Protection of wetlands, natural forests and biodiversity. 5.646 billion Yuan was invested in the construction of ecological safety barriers, and 1.24 million mu of afforestation was afforested. Adhere to the nature reserves at all levels as special zones, and implement the strictest protection measures. At present, the region has established 22 ecological function reserves, 8 national forest parks, 5 national wetland parks, 4 geological parks, 3 national scenic spots, and 47 nature reserves. The area of nature reserves in the region has reached 412,200 square kilometers, accounting for 34.5% of the country's land area, ranking first in the country. The monitoring research report of the Chinese Academy of Sciences shows that the water environment and atmospheric environment of the whole region are basically not polluted, and the water quality of rivers, lakes and groundwater are all Grades I and II, and the excellent rate of urban air quality has reached the standard all

³⁶¹http://www.xizang.gov.cn/rsxz/qgjj/zrdl/201812/t20181219_33383.html

day. Nyingchi and Shannan were approved as national advanced demonstration zones for ecological civilization, and Lhasa was rated as a national model city for environmental protection. 125 national key protected wild animals and 1,200 endemic Tibetan plant species have been effectively protected. Tibetan antelopes in the region have been restored from 60,000 to more than 150,000, and Tibetan wild asses have been restored from 50,000 to more than 80,000. From 1500 to more than 10,000, the black-necked crane has grown from 5,700 to more than 14,000.³⁶²

Natural Resources

1 Lighting Resources

The total annual solar radiation value in Tibet reaches 140-200 kcal / cm², which is nearly twice that of China's eastern coastal areas.

2 Wind Resources

Tibet is one of the regions with the most gales (≥ 8 or 17 meters per second) in the country. The annual average number of gale days is up to 100-150 days and up to 200 days, which is 4-30 times more than that of eastern China at the same latitude.

3 Water Resources

According to statistics, the region's total water resources are 439.465 billion cubic meters (excluding groundwater), accounting for 16.21% of the country's total river runoff, ranking first in the country; per capita water resources and per mu of water occupied also rank first in the country. 1. The theoretical

³⁶²http://www.xizang.gov.cn/rsxz/qgjj/zrdl/201812/t20181219_33379.html

reserves of hydropower resources in the whole region are 210 million kilowatts, and the technology developable amount is 140 million kilowatts, ranking first in the country.

4 Pasture Farmland Resources

The area has 1.334 billion mu of natural grassland, accounting for 74.11% of the total area of the region, ranking first in the country, of which 1.129 billion mu of natural grassland can be used; 6.266 million mu of arable land (5.5075 million mu of actual control area), Among them, 622,600 acres of paddy fields, 398,21 acres of irrigated land, 2,201,900 acres of dry land, and the sown area of crops has stabilized at 377,200 acres.

5 Forest Resources

The area of forest land in the region is 17.98 million hectares, the forest area is 14.91 million hectares, the forest coverage rate is 12.14%, the forest accumulation is 2.283 billion cubic meters, and the total standing timber accumulation is 2.288 billion cubic meters, ranking first in China. Of the forest area, the natural forest area is 14.83 million hectares and the artificial forest area is 80,000 hectares.

6 Plant Resources

There are more than 9,600 wild plants in the region, of which 855 are endemic to Tibet, and more than 6,600 are higher plants, including more than 700 species of moss and fresh plants, and more than 5,900 species of ferns and seed plants. There are 415 kinds of edible fungi and 238 kinds of medicinal fungus. In terms of crops, there are varieties of green trees, wheat,

corn, rape, beans and about 20 families and more than 110 kinds of vegetables.

7 Animal Resources

There are 795 wild vertebrates in the region (125 of which are national key protected wild animals, accounting for more than one third of the national key protected wild animals, 196 are endemic to Tibet), of which 145 are mammals and 492 are birds (Among them, 22 are endemic to Tibet), 55 are reptiles, 45 are amphibians, and 58 are fish; there are more than 4,200 insects and more than 760 aquatic zooplankton. The number of large and medium-sized wild animals in the region ranks first in the country. The number of Tibetan antelopes accounts for more than 80% of the entire population in the world. The number of wintering black-necked cranes accounts for 80% of the total population in the world. 78% of the population.

8 Wetland Resources

Tibet has a total wetland area of 6.529 million hectares, accounting for 5.43% of the total land area of the region. Wetland area ranks second in the country, and it is one of the provinces with the most complete types of wetlands in China. More than 90% of the wetlands remain in their original state. Among them, MarbongYongcuo and Medica are listed in the International Important Wetland List, and 16 wetlands including the Lake Basin Wetland and YangzhuoYongcuo Wetland in the Qiangtang Region are included in the National Important Wetland List.

9 Mineral Resources

There are currently 103 types of minerals (subspecies) that have been discovered in Tibet. There are 49 types of minerals whose mineral resource reserves have been identified. There are more than 3,000 deposits, ore spots and mineralization points. Among them, 5 kinds of energy minerals have been found, 3 kinds of resource reserves have been found; 32 kinds of metal minerals have been found, 19 kinds of resource reserves have been found; 64 kinds of non-metallic minerals have been found, 26 kinds of resource reserves have been found; water vapor minerals have been found Two types, one of which has been identified as a resource reserve. The dominant mineral resources that have been discovered in the region are: copper, chromium, lead-zinc-silver polymetals, molybdenum, iron, antimony, gold, salt lake lithium boron potassium ore, high-temperature geothermal, natural mineral water, etc., all have broad prospecting . Among the minerals whose mineral resource reserves have been identified, chromium and copper have resource reserves. The salt lake lithium resource prospect and high-temperature geothermal reserves rank first in the country.³⁶³

Water System

Tibet is rich in water resources and is the largest provincial administrative region in China's waters. Surface water includes rivers, lakes, swamps, glaciers, and other forms of existence. Among them, rivers and lakes are the most important parts. There are 28 rivers with an area of more than 10,000 square kilometers in Tibet, and more than 100 rivers larger than 2,000 square kilometers. It is one of the provinces with the most rivers in China. Asia's

³⁶³http://www.xizang.gov.cn/rsxz/qgjj/zrdl/201812/t20181219_33381.html

famous Yangtze River, Nu River (Sarwin River), Lancang River (Mekong River), Indus River, Ganges River, YarlungZangbo River (Brahmaputra River) all originate or flow through Tibet. There are many lakes in Tibet. There are more than 1,500 lakes, with a total area of 24,000 square kilometers, ranking first in the country. Among them, 816 have an area of more than 1 square kilometer, and 3 have more than 1,000 square kilometers. , Serinco and Zarinamutso. There are 11,468 glaciers in Tibet, covering an area of 28645 square kilometers, accounting for 49% of the country's total. The ice reserves are about 253 billion cubic meters, accounting for 45.32% of the country,First in the country.³⁶⁴

Tourism and Monuments

Tibet's unique plateau geographical environment and historical culture have spawned a large number, rich types, excellent quality, strong typicality, and preservation of primitive tourism resources. Of the 165 basic types of tourism resources in the country, 110 are in Tibet, accounting for 2/3, and they are in an irreplaceable position in the national tourism resource system. Tibet has a total of 1,424 scenic spots and resource sites at various levels and 598 excellent and superior resource spots. 117 A-level tourist attractions have been developed, including 2 national 5A levels, 15 4A levels, 46 3A levels, 38 2A levels, and 16 1A levels. 1 World Cultural Heritage, namely Potala Palace-Jokhang Temple-Norbulingka; 3 National Geoparks, namely Yigong, Zada Tulin, Yangbajing; 3 National Scenic Areas, namely NamtsoQingtangGula Mountain, Yalong River, Tanggula Mountain, a source of Nu River; 9 national forest parks, namely Basongcuo, Sejila, MabangYongcuo, Ranwu Lake,

³⁶⁴http://www.xizang.gov.cn/rsxz/qgjj/zrdl/201812/t20181219_33384.html

JieDexiu, Bangong Lake, Rezhen, Nimu 1, Bier Shenshan; one of China's outstanding tourist cities, namely Lhasa; three national historical and cultural cities, namely Lhasa, Shigatse, Gyangze; two historical and cultural towns, namely Changzhu Town, Shannan City, and Saga Town, Shigatse City; One national historical and cultural street, Lhasa Barkhor Street; three national historical and cultural villages, namely Tunda Village, Nimu County, Lhasa City, Bangxing Village, Jilong County, Shigatse City, and Kuigao Village, GongbuJiangda County, Nyingchi City; Autonomous District-level Landscapes There are 16 places of interest; 47 nature reserves at various levels, including 9 at the national level, 14 at the autonomous region level, and 24 at the county level. The area of the protected area occupies 34.35% of the total land area of the region, ranking first in the country. There are many cultural relics and historic sites distributed in Tibet. As of the end of 2016, there were 4,277 immovable cultural relic sites including ancient sites, ancient buildings and ancient funerals, and 1,914 cultural relics protection units of various types have been registered, including national key cultural relics protection. There are 55 units, including: (1) The Potala Palace, the largest and most complete ancient castle complex in Tibet, and the Hermitage of the Dalai Lama before liberation. It was listed in the World Cultural Heritage List in 1994 and is located in Lhasa. Center; (2) Jokhang Temple, an extension of the Potala Palace, a World Cultural Heritage Site, located in the center of Lhasa in 2000; (3) Drepung Monastery, the largest temple of Tibetan Buddhism among the three major temples in Lhasa , Located in the western suburbs of Lhasa; (4) Lajanimba, located in Chengguan District, Lhasa; (5) Bangdakang, located in Chengguan District, Lhasa; (6) SangzhuPozhang, located in Chengguan District, Lhasa; (7) Chong Saikang, located in Lhasa Chengguan District; (8)

LaluPozhang, located in Chengguan District, Lhasa; (9) Xide Temple, located in Chengguan District, Lhasa; (10) Menzikang, located in Chengguan District, Lhasa; (11) Central People's Government The Tibetan Representative Office is located in the Chengguan District of Lhasa; (12) The Sera Temple is located in the northern suburb of Lhasa; (13) Norbulingka is located in the western suburb of Lhasa. It was the summer palace of the Dalai Lama before liberation and was included in 2001. World Cultural Heritage Potala Palace Expansion Project; (14) NietangZhuomalakang, located in Qushui County; (15) Xiaozhao Temple, located in the center of Lhasa; (16) Kadan Temple, a Tibetan Buddhist style Built by Tsongkhapa, the founder of the Lu School, located in Dazi County; (17) Pingcuolin Temple, located in Lazi County; (18) Chamuqin Tomb Group, located in Lazi County; (19) Sakya Temple, is a Tibetan The main Buddhist temple of the Sakya School of Buddhism, located in Saying County; (20) Baiju Temple, located in Gyangze County; (21) Zashlunbu Temple, which is the ancient Panchen Erdeni stationed in Xi Temple, located in Shigatse; (22) Xialu Temple in Shigatse (23) Paba Temple, located in Jilong County; (24) Qude Temple, Zhuomalakang, DatangTianzhu, inscribed in Jilong County; (25) Pala Manor, located in Jiangzi County; (26) JiangziZongshan Anti-British Ruins, located in Gyangze County; (27) Changzhu Temple, located in Naedong District; (28) Jirulakang, located in Naedong District; (29) Dajielin Temple, located in Naedong District; (30) Tomb of Zao , Tombs of the Tibetan Kings during the Tubo Dynasty, located in Qiongjie County; (31) Minzhulin Temple, located in Zhalang County; (32) Songka Stone Pagoda, located in Zhalang County; (33) KangsongSangkalin, located in Zhagong County Nang County; (34) Sanye Temple, Tibet's first monastery, is located in Zhalang County; (35) Zhatang Temple, is located in Zhaang County; (36) Langsayin Manor, located

in Zhaang County; (37)) Lagari Palace Site in Ganqusong County; (38) Zhonggaqude Temple in Longzi County; (39) Lalong Temple in Loza County; (40) Gonggaqude Temple in Gongga County (41) Stone carvings of MentangDewuqiong, JiduiTubo Tombs, located in Luozha County; (42) Sekaguto Temple, located in Luozha County; (43) Lieshan Cemetery, located in Lang County; (44) Red House of Zhamu Central County Committee, located in Bomi County; (45) Caro Ruins, a Neolithic cultural site, It has a history of 4,000 to 5,000 years and is located in the Karuo District; (46) the small Enda ruins is located in the Karuo District; (47) QamdoQiangbalin Temple is located in the Karuo District.³⁶⁵

Economy

Poverty Alleviation

1 Complete the task of poverty alleviation

In 2019, Tibet has taken various measures and continued to tackle the problems. A total of 2639 industrial poverty alleviation projects have been implemented, driving 238,000 poverty-stricken people who have set up files to lift poverty. The relocation task of poverty alleviation in situ has been basically completed. The "Sanyan" area relocated across the city and accommodated 6,840 people. The rectification of the feedback problems of the central special inspection was basically completed. Promote the "smart support for the two sides", train 155,000 poverty-stricken laborers and transfer 186,000 jobs. The problems of "two cares and three guarantees" in poor areas were all resolved.

³⁶⁵http://www.xizang.gov.cn/rsxz/qgjj/zrdl/201812/t20181219_33380.html

2 New breakthroughs in employment

In 2019, Tibet will improve its policy guarantees and employment services, develop more than 60,000 jobs for college graduates, and achieve 23,000 jobs. The organization and scale were improved, 571,000 farmers and herdsmen were employed, and labor income was 3.48 billion Yuan. Zero-employment households in cities and towns continue to clear dynamically. "Order-oriented" vocational skills training has been actively carried out, training 46,000 various types of skilled personnel. Self-employed successfully 554 people. The urban registered unemployment rate is within 3%, the urban surveyed unemployment rate is about 5%, and 52,000 new jobs have been created in cities and towns, exceeding the annual target.

3 New achievements in education

In 2019, Tibet's work on establishing people is further advanced, and the modern education system is constantly improving. The "five 100%" goal was fully achieved. Preschool bilingual kindergartens cover 66.8% of administrative villages (housing). More than 60% of majors in science, engineering, agriculture, and medical sciences have been established in Tibet University of Tibetan Medicine, which is a "collaborative innovation center jointly established by the province and the Ministry." Carry out teachers' ideological and political education training and implement rural teacher support plan. A new group of educational talents was launched to assist Tibet. Build a "Internet + Education" national demonstration zone, and 38.9% of schools will achieve smart education coverage.

4 New progress in health

In 2019, Tibet initiated comprehensive medical reform at the county level and promoted the integration of county and township. Comprehensive reform of public hospitals was further deepened. Grassroots itinerant clinics were conducted in 96 towns. Medical group "group-type" assistance to Tibet promotes the improvement of medical service quality. "Internet + Medical Health" covers more than 20% of hospitals. Accelerate the development of the Tibetan medicine industry and build 3 national-level Tibetan medicine regional diagnosis and treatment centers. The joint prevention and control mechanism for major diseases has been further improved. Completed "two cancers" screening for 90,000 women. Screening and prevention of tuberculosis and hepatitis are fully implemented. The three-year goal of comprehensive prevention and control of hydatid disease has been successfully completed, and it has fulfilled its solemn promise not to bring hydatid disease into a comprehensive well-off society.

5 New achievements in public cultural services

In 2019, Tibet will promote the core values of socialism, strengthen bacon in the ideological field, forge ahead, and stay true to innovation. Increasing the effective supply of public culture, and the construction of "Book Fragrant Tibet" is advancing steadily. Strengthen the system and funding guarantee for the development of county (district) art troupes. There are nearly 7,400 performances for Huimin at all levels. The comprehensive population coverage of radio and television reached 98.1% and 98.6%, respectively. Non-hereditary protection continued to be strengthened, Baye was protected for use, the Potala Palace ancient books documentation project was effectively

implemented, and 15 national key cultural relics protection units were newly added. Mass cultural and sports facilities have been increasing and activities have continued to be enriched. Successfully held the second cross-Himalayan international cycling extreme race and other large-scale events. The athletes in our district won 35 gold medals and first prizes in national comprehensive competitions such as the National Games, Youth Games and Paralympic Games, with a total of 103 medals, creating the best record in history.

6 New progress in social security

In 2019, Tibet's universal participation in insurance was implemented in depth, and urban and rural medical insurance was coordinated. Various types of social insurance coverage reached 6.58 million. Full implementation of various livelihood promotion policies. The basic old-age insurance standard for urban and rural residents is increased to 180 Yuan. The financial subsidy standard for basic medical insurance for urban and rural residents has been increased to 555 Yuan per capita, and the premiums for urban residents 'critical illness insurance and farmers' and herdsmen's critical illness insurance have been increased to 72 and 33 Yuan per capita, respectively. Achieve direct settlement of inter-provincial outpatient fees in the southwestern region. A rehabilitation assistance system for disabled children has been established. The special groups such as the poor elderly, the disabled, children, etc. have realized "should guarantee, guarantee and rescue". Initiate a temporary subsidy mechanism for the prices of people in need. Construction of 39,000 affordable housing and reconstruction of 44,000 rural dangerous houses. The people's sense of gain has been further enhanced.

7 New security improvements

In 2019, the reform of Tibet's emergency management system and mechanism was further advanced. The fire protection transformation and work won the first evaluation of the State Council. The 6.3 earthquake in Motuo County and the 5.6 earthquake in Cuona County were dealt with efficiently. General survey of geological disasters in 38 counties. Effective prevention and control of animal disease and biological invasion risks. Formulation of Tibetan noodle and sweet tea processing regulations and supervision and management system specifications. The pass rate of sampling for food and drugs was 97.6% and 99.2%. The "four strictest" requirements were effectively implemented. In-depth investigations and special rectifications of safety hazards in key industries and fields. In the whole year, the number of accidents of various types decreased by 3.5%, major accidents decreased by 40%, and no major or higher safety accidents occurred. Safety production has been rated excellent by the state for three consecutive years.³⁶⁶

Disposable Income of Urban and Rural Residents

In 2019, the well-being of Tibet's people's livelihood has been greatly improved. It is estimated that the per capita disposable income of urban and rural residents will increase by 10% and 13% respectively, continuing to rank first in the country.³⁶⁷

³⁶⁶ http://www.xizang.gov.cn/rsxz/qgjj/jj/202001/t20200116_130387.html

³⁶⁷ http://www.xizang.gov.cn/rsxz/qgjj/jj/202001/t20200116_130386.html

GDP

In 2019, the high-quality development momentum of our region is strong, with a regional GDP of more than 160 billion Yuan, which is expected to grow 9%, ranking the forefront of the country. The conversion of kinetic energy further appeared, and the quality of growth continued to improve.³⁶⁸

Fiscal Expenditure

In 2015, local fiscal revenue was 17.587 billion Yuan, an increase of 7.8% over the previous year. Of which: Public fiscal budget revenue was 13.713 billion Yuan, an increase of 10.4%. Local fiscal expenditure for the year was 142.741 billion Yuan, calculated on a year-on-year basis, an increase of 15.3% over the previous year. Of which: public financial budget expenditure was 138.393 billion Yuan, an increase of 16.7%. Of the public fiscal budget expenditure, social security and employment expenditure was 10.428 billion Yuan, an increase of 21.3%; education expenditure was 16.525 billion Yuan, an increase of 16.3%; medical expenditure was 6.560 billion Yuan, an increase of 34.3%; environmental protection expenditure was 5.496 billion Yuan, an increase of 88.0%.³⁶⁹

Industrial Output Value and Growth Rate

In 2015, the total value added of all industries reached 6.988 billion Yuan, an increase of 13.3% over the previous year. The added value of industries above designated size reached 5.619 billion Yuan, an increase of 14.5% over the

³⁶⁸http://www.xizang.gov.cn/rsxz/qgjj/jj/202001/t20200116_130385.html

³⁶⁹http://www.xizang.gov.cn/rsxz/qgjj/jj/201812/t20181219_33395.html

previous year. Of which: the value added of light industry reached 2.144 billion Yuan, an increase of 11.6%; the value

In the whole year, industrial enterprises above designated size realized a total profit of 636 million Yuan, a decrease of 49.5% over the previous year. The state-owned holding company lost 861 million Yuan, an increase of 87.6% over the previous year. Of which: joint-stock enterprises realized a profit of 746 million Yuan, a decrease of 31.1%. Foreign companies, Hong Kong, Macao and Taiwan enterprises realized profits of 149 million Yuan, a decrease of 12.8%; collective enterprises suffered a loss of 107 million Yuan, a decrease of 12.6%; the sales rate of industrial enterprises above designated size was 96.2%.

The annual industrial output of industrial enterprises above designated size reached 4.679 million tons, an increase of 36.7% over the previous year; power generation was 3.569 billion kilowatt-hours, an increase of 49.3%; beer was 158,100 tons, a decrease of 0.3%; proprietary Chinese medicine (Tibetan medicine) 2009 tons, an increase 12.8%; 131.81 million tons of tap water, an increase of 7.5%; 244,500 tons of packaged drinking water, an increase of 113.5%; 91,731 tons of chromium ore, an increase of 0.7%.³⁷⁰

Foreign Trade Status

The total value of imports and exports in 2015 was 5.655 billion Yuan, a decrease of 59.2% over the previous year. Of which: total exports were 3.624 billion Yuan, down 71.9%; total imports were 2.032 billion Yuan, up 114.4%. In the import and export trade, the border small-scale trade realized

³⁷⁰http://www.xizang.gov.cn/rsxz/qgjj/jj/201812/t20181219_33394.html

a total import and export of 3.023 billion Yuan, a decrease of 75.1% over the previous year and accounting for 53.5% of the total import and export trade. Of which: exports were 2.99 billion Yuan, a decrease of 75.2%; imports were 33 million Yuan, a decrease of 68.8%. Bilateral trade was conducted with 77 countries and regions throughout the year, of which the total value of trade with Nepal was 3.141 billion Yuan, a decrease of 74.2%, accounting for 55.5% of the total value of foreign trade, and exceeding the total value of trade in other 76 countries and regions. Is the main trading partner of the Tibet Autonomous Region. Except Nepal, the top three partners of Tibet's foreign trade are Germany, Belgium, and the United States, with bilateral trade volume of 657 million Yuan, 484 million Yuan, and 391 million Yuan, up 78.3%, 112.8%, and 67.6% over the previous year.³⁷¹

Development of Agriculture and Animal Husbandry

Comprehensively implement the policy of strengthening agriculture, benefiting farmers, and enriching farmers, with the core of ensuring the supply of major agricultural products and increasing the income of farmers and herdsman, speeding up the development of plateau cultivation, advancing the construction of leading enterprises and production bases of agricultural, animal and forest products, and accelerating the implementation of the food production increase action plan. During the "Twelfth Five-Year Plan" period, the total investment of financial support for agriculture was 78.72 billion Yuan, and the basic position of agriculture and animal husbandry was significantly enhanced. 1.37 million mu of high-standard farmland was completed, 152,000 livestock sheds in alpine pastoral areas were newly

³⁷¹http://www.xizang.gov.cn/rsxz/qgjj/jj/201812/t20181219_33393.html

added, 600,000 cattle were improved, and grain output exceeded 1 million tons, a record high. Facility agriculture, ecological forestry and fruit industries are booming, and plateau breeding such as barley, yak, and Tibetan pigs are accelerating. Niangya yak, Gamba sheep, Lingzhi Matsutake and other 24 special products have been protected by national geographic indication products. The number of specialized economic cooperation organizations for farmers and herdsmen has reached 4,624, an increase of 11 times over the end of the 11th Five-year Plan. In 2015, the total output value of leading agricultural and animal husbandry industrialization enterprises increased by 62.3%, and the agricultural and animal husbandry industrialization operation rate reached 40%.³⁷²

Advantaged Characteristic Industries

Vigorously cultivate and develop characteristic and advantageous industries such as plateau breeding, clean energy, natural drinking water, Tibetan medicine, tourism culture, and ethnic handicraft industries, and form an industrial structure of one, two, and three, and strive to build a large and advantageous industrial area. In 2015, the added value of the first industry in the region was 9.689 billion Yuan, an increase of 3.9%, the added value of the secondary industry was 37.619 billion Yuan, an increase of 15.7%, and the added value of the tertiary industry was 55.331 billion Yuan, an increase of 8.9%. The proportion of the three industries was 9.4: 36.7: 53.9, the scale of the tertiary industry exceeds the sum of the primary and secondary industries.³⁷³

³⁷²http://www.xizang.gov.cn/rsxz/qgjj/jj/201812/t20181219_33392.html

³⁷³http://www.xizang.gov.cn/rsxz/qgjj/jj/201812/t20181219_33391.html

Government of Tibet Autonomous Region

Chairman of Tibet Autonomous Region



**Qi Zala/Zizzara/
Qizha La³⁷⁴**

Executive Vice-Chairman of Tibet Autonomous Region



Zhuang Yan/Solemn³⁷⁵



Jiang Jie³⁷⁶



**LobtonBeades/
Luo Budunzhu³⁷⁷**

Vice Chairman of Tibet Autonomous Region



**Carre/Jiare
Laussane Tenjin³⁷⁹**



**Dogeji Beads/
DojiJizhu³⁸⁰**



Jianshen³⁷⁸

³⁷⁴ http://www.xizang.gov.cn/zwgk/ldzc/ldlb/201911/t20191114_123931.html

³⁷⁵ http://www.xizang.gov.cn/zwgk/ldzc/ldlb/201911/t20191114_123930.html

³⁷⁶ http://www.xizang.gov.cn/zwgk/ldzc/ldlb/201911/t20191114_123928.html

³⁷⁷ http://www.xizang.gov.cn/zwgk/ldzc/ldlb/201911/t20191114_123929.html

³⁷⁸ http://www.xizang.gov.cn/zwgk/ldzc/ldlb/201911/t20191114_123925.html

³⁷⁹ http://www.xizang.gov.cn/zwgk/ldzc/ldlb/201911/t20191114_123927.html

³⁸⁰ http://www.xizang.gov.cn/zwgk/ldzc/ldlb/201911/t20191114_123926.html



Wang Haizhou³⁸¹



Shi Moujun³⁸²



Zhang Yongze³⁸³



Zhang Yanqing³⁸⁴



Zhang Hongbo³⁸⁵



Meng Xiaolin³⁸⁶



Jiang Bai³⁸⁷



Luo Mei/Rome³⁸⁸

4.4.3.27 Ningxia Hui Autonomous Region

<http://www.nx.gov.cn/ywb/>

No Details available during March to May 2020 at the given (above) China's government official website of Ningxia Hui Autonomous Region.

³⁸¹http://www.xizang.gov.cn/zwgk/ldzc/ldlb/201911/t20191114_123924.html

³⁸²http://www.xizang.gov.cn/zwgk/ldzc/ldlb/201911/t20191114_123923.html

³⁸³http://www.xizang.gov.cn/zwgk/ldzc/ldlb/201911/t20191114_123922.html

³⁸⁴http://www.xizang.gov.cn/zwgk/ldzc/ldlb/201911/t20191114_123921.html

³⁸⁵http://www.xizang.gov.cn/zwgk/ldzc/ldlb/201911/t20191114_123917.html

³⁸⁶http://www.xizang.gov.cn/zwgk/ldzc/ldlb/201911/t20191114_123919.html

³⁸⁷http://www.xizang.gov.cn/zwgk/ldzc/ldlb/201911/t20191114_123918.html

³⁸⁸http://www.xizang.gov.cn/zwgk/ldzc/ldlb/201911/t20191114_123920.html

4.4.3.28 Sinkiang Uyghur Autonomous Region

<http://www.sinkiang.gov.cn/>

No Details available during March to May 2020 at the given (above) China's government official website of Sinkiang Uyghur Autonomous Region.

4.4.3.29 Beijing Municipality³⁸⁹

<http://www.ebeijing.gov.cn/>

16 Districts in Beijing



1 Dongcheng District

2 Xicheng District

3 Chaoyang District

4 Haidian District

5 Fengtai District

6 Shijingshan District

Source: http://www.ebeijing.gov.cn/Government/Administration_region/

³⁸⁹ <http://www.ebeijing.gov.cn/>

Geographic Location

Beijing Municipality covers an area of 16,410.54 square kilometres (sq.km). Nestled on the north of the North China Plain, it border Tianjin Municipality on the east and Hebei Province in all other directions. The Western Hills, west of Beijing, are branches of the Taihang Mountains while the Jundu Mountain, north of the city, is a part of the Yanshan Mountains. They intersect at Beijing's Guangou Valley, shaping a giant semi-circle curve opening to the southeast. This curve is called "Beijing Bay." All these tell us why Beijing has been acclaimed as a land of peace and prosperity since ancient times.

Topographic Feature

Beijing has a higher northwest part and a lower southeast part. It is surrounded by mountains to its west, north and northeast. To its southeast, the North China Plain gradually descends towards the Bohai Sea. Mountain areas occupy about 62 percent of the municipality's total area. The Dongling Mountain, 2,303 metres above sea level, is Beijing's highest mountain. Five major waterways from west to east flow through the municipality: the Juma, Yongding, Beiyun, Chaobai and Jiyun rivers.³⁹⁰

Beijing Facts³⁹¹

³⁹⁰ <http://www.ebeijing.gov.cn/BeijingInfo2019/Facts/t1573238.htm>

³⁹¹ Detailed Beijing Facts are available at URL: <http://www.ebeijing.gov.cn/>

Government of Beijing Municipality

Mayor of People's Government of Beijing Municipality³⁹²



Chen Jining

Vice Mayor of the People's Government of Beijing Municipality³⁹³



Yin Yong



Zhang Jiandong



Sui Zhenjiang



Lu Yan



Yang Bin



Wang Hong



Zhang Jiaming

³⁹² <http://www.ebeijing.gov.cn/Government/>

³⁹³ Ibid

Secretary General of the People's Government of Beijing Municipality³⁹⁴



Jin Wei

4.4.3.30 Tianjin Municipality

<http://www.tj.gov.cn/>

Physical Geography

Geographical Location

Tianjin is located between 38 ° 34' to 40 ° 15' north latitude and 116 ° 43' to 118 ° 4' east longitudes. It is located in the east eight districts of the international time zone. The total land area is 11,966.45 square kilometers, and the perimeter of the territory is 1291.149 kilometers, of which the coastline is 153.669 kilometers and the land boundary is 1137.48 kilometers. Tianjin is located on the west coast of the Pacific Ocean, northeast of the North China Plain, downstream of the Haihe River Basin, facing the Bohai Sea in the east, Yanshan in the north, and the capital Beijing in the west. It is the confluence of the South Canal, the Ziya River, the Daqing River, the Yongding River, and the North Canal. And the estuary known as "the lower end of the nine rivers" and "the rush of rivers and seas". Tianjin is the main node of the China-Mongolia-Russia Economic Corridor, the strategic fulcrum of the

³⁹⁴ <http://www.ebeijing.gov.cn/Government/>

Maritime Silk Road, the "Belt and Road" junction, and the nearest eastern starting point of the Asia-Europe Continental Bridge. The important hub for communication between the east and the west is an important estuary for neighboring landlocked countries. Tianjin is backed by North China, Northwest China, and Northeast China, and has a vast economic hinterland. It is an important channel for foreign exchanges between more than a dozen provinces, municipalities, and cities in northern China, and it is also the largest port city in northern China. Tianjin is 120 kilometers away from Beijing, and is the main place and gateway of Gongwei Gyeonggi.³⁹⁵

Natural Resources

Tianjin is rich in natural resources. 35 mineral resources have been discovered, 18 mineral resources have been identified, and 75.694694 million tons of mineral resources have been identified. There are more than 20 kinds of metal minerals such as manganese borite, manganese, gold, tungsten, molybdenum, copper, etc. Non-metallic minerals include cement limestone, barite, stromatolite, etc., which have high mining value. The nearby sea area is rich in oil and natural gas resources, with proven oil reserves of more than 190 million tons and natural gas reserves of 63.8 billion cubic meters. Yantian covers an area of 338 square kilometers and has an annual output of more than 2.4 million tons, making it one of the largest sea salt producing areas in China. The geothermal resource reserves are abundant, with shallow burial and good water quality. Ten geothermal anomalous areas with exploration and development value have been found. The total hot water reserves are 110.36 billion cubic meters, which is by far China's largest medium-low

³⁹⁵<http://www.tj.gov.cn/tj/tjgk/dlwz1/dlwz/>

temperature geothermal field. There are about 80 kinds of fishery resources, and more than 30 kinds of main catches.³⁹⁶

Tianjin History

Tianjin is referred to as Jin, which means the ferry through which the emperor passed, alias Jingu, Jinmen, etc. Tianjin began with the opening of the Grand Canal in the Sui Dynasty. At the junction of the South Canal and the North Canal, and now the Sancha River mouth of the Jingang Bridge, it is historically known as the "Sanhui Haikou" and is the earliest birthplace of Tianjin. After the middle of the Tang Dynasty, Tianjin became a water and land wharf for the southern grain and silk north transport. The Jin Dynasty set up "Zhigu Village" in Zhigu, and "Haijin Town" in Yuan Dynasty. It was a military town and a grain transfer center. In the two years of Jianwen in the Ming Dynasty (1400 AD), Zhu Xi led his troops to cross Henan to seize power, and in 1403 he changed to Yongle in Yuan. As a major military place, Tianjin officially set up guards in the second year of Yongle (AD 1404), set up Tianjin Zuowei the following year, and added Tianjin Youwei the following year. In the nine years of the Qing Dynasty (1652 AD), the three guards were unified and merged into Tianjin Wei. From the second year of Yongle in the Ming Dynasty (1404 AD) to the official establishment of Wei in 2016, Tianjin has had its 612th anniversary. After Tianjin was established as a trade port in 1860, Western powers set up concessions in Tianjin one after another. Tianjin became the frontier of northern China's opening and the base of modern Chinese Westernization movement. The modernization of the military and the construction of railways, telegraphs, telephones, postal services, mining,

³⁹⁶<http://www.tj.gov.cn/tj/tjgk/dlwz1/zrzy/>

modern education, and justice have all pioneered the country. Tianjin became the second largest industrial and commercial city in China and the largest financial and commercial center in the north. After the founding of New China in 1949, Tianjin, as a municipality directly under the Central Government, has comprehensively developed its economic construction and social undertakings, further consolidating China's status as an important comprehensive industrial base and business center. Since the reform and opening up in 1978, the advantages of Tianjin's coastal port cities have continued to increase, foreign exchanges have become increasingly extensive, and various undertakings have flourished. During the "Twelfth Five-Year Plan" period, Tianjin's economic and social development has achieved significant achievements, with the city's GDP growing at an average annual rate of 12.4%. At present, Tianjin faces rare development opportunities. The coordinated development of Beijing-Tianjin-Hebei, the construction of a free trade pilot zone, the construction of a national independent innovation demonstration zone, the development and opening up of the Binhai New Area, and the "Belt and Road" construction have created five favorable conditions for Tianjin's development.³⁹⁷

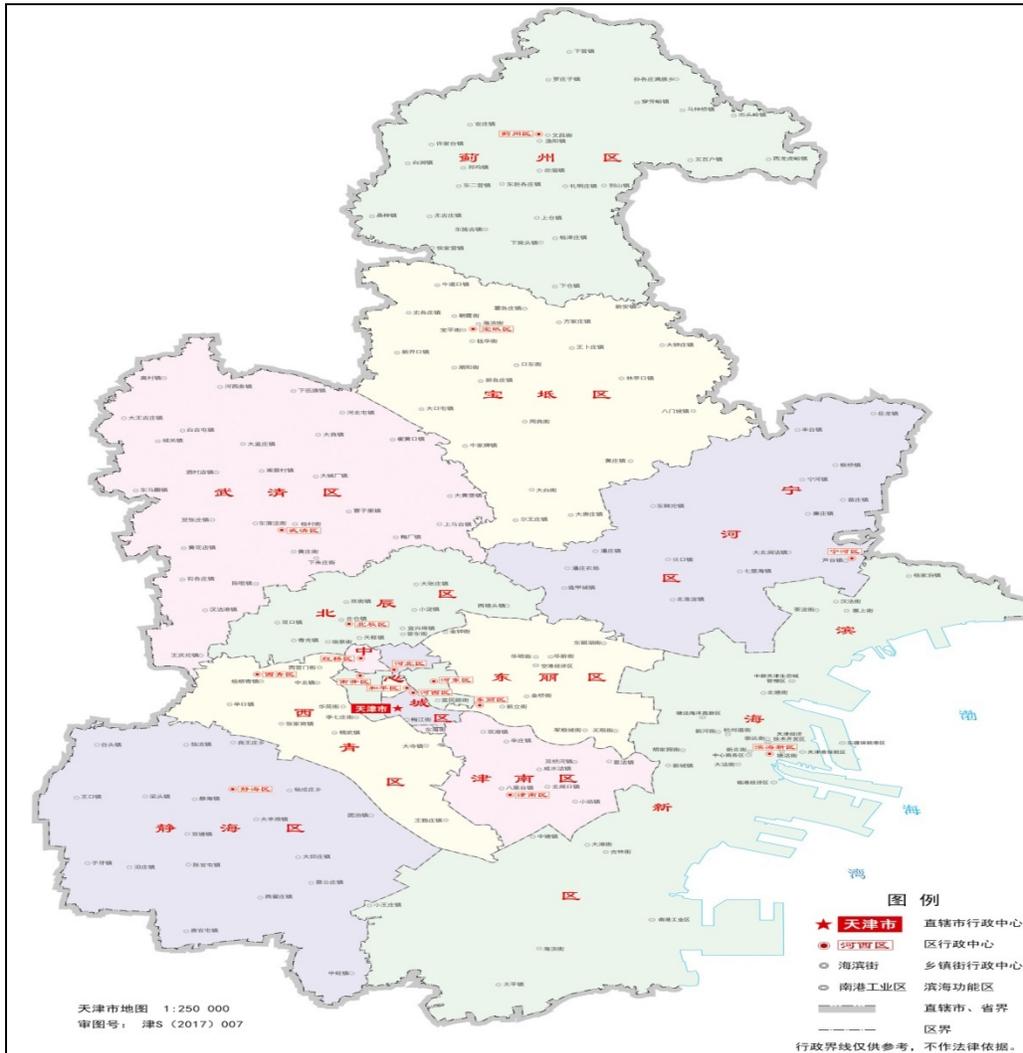
Division and Population

Administrative Division

Tianjin is one of the four municipalities directly under the Central Government of China. It currently has 16 districts, with 124 towns, 3 townships, 118 streets, 3680 village committees and 1,645 neighborhood committees. The municipal districts include: Binhai New District, Heping

³⁹⁷<http://www.tj.gov.cn/tj/tjgk/lsg1/lsg/>

District , Hebei District , Hedong District , Hexi District , Nankai
 District , Hongqiao District , Dongli District , Xiqing District , Jinnan
 District , Beichen District , Wuqing District , Baodi District , Jinghai
 District , Ninghe District and Jizhou District.³⁹⁸



Source: <http://www.tj.gov.cn/tj/tjgk/qhyrk/xzqh/201511/W020171106523825684145.jpg>
<http://www.tj.gov.cn/tj/tjgk/qhyrk/xzqh/>

³⁹⁸ <http://www.tj.gov.cn/tj/tjgk/qhyrk/xzqh/>

Population

As of the end of 2018, Tianjin's permanent population was 15.559 million, an increase of 27,300 over the previous year. Among them, the foreign population was 4,900,100, an increase of 7,800. Among the resident population, the urban population was 12.9861 million, the urbanization rate was 83.15%, and the population aged 65 and over was 16.95 million, accounting for 10.9%. The resident population has a birth rate of 6.67 ‰, a mortality rate of 5.42 ‰, and a natural growth rate of 1.25 ‰. At the end of the year, the city's registered population was 10.8163 million.

Ethnic

Tianjin is a multi-ethnic scattered and mixed coastal city. According to the statistics of the sixth national census in 2010, there are 53 ethnic minorities in the city, with a total of 331,300 people, accounting for 2.56% of the city's total population. The top ten ethnic minorities are: Hui (177,700), Manchu (83,600), Mongolia (20,000), Korean (18,300), Tujia (7052), and Zhuang (6123 People), Miao people (3751 people), Uygur people (2170 people), Yi people (1825 people), Tibetan people (1775 people). Only the Deang and Luoba ethnic groups have no permanent population in Tianjin. There is 1 ethnic township: Sungezhuang Manchu Township in Jizhou District. There are 53 ethnic villages, including 34 Hui villages and 19 Manchu villages. As of the end of 2018, the city's registered minority floating population covered 54 ethnic minorities, with a total of 118,000 people.³⁹⁹

³⁹⁹<http://www.tj.gov.cn/tj/tjgk/qhyrk/rkymz/>

City Flower Market Tree

Tianjin is known as the “Hometown of Roses”. Rose cultivation has the longest history. The South Canal and the coast of the Ziya River are important producing areas. The rose flowers are colorful, fragrant and fragrant, and the four seasons continue to bloom, which is loved by the public. In 1984, according to the results of the citizen's selection, the Municipal Garden Bureau and the Garden Society recommended that the 16th meeting of the 10th National People's Congress Standing Committee approve it as Tianjin City Flower. In 1991, the city's total planted rose reached 1.877 million plants and about 600 varieties. There were 7 rose gardens and 8 rose roads, and the “Central Ring Training” was one of the ten scenic spots in Jinmen. In 1991, the Municipal People's Government decided to change to the municipal flower festival, the “Tianjin Rose Flower Festival”.⁴⁰⁰

Economic Development

Economic Development Overview

In 2018, Tianjin's economy is gradually improving, and new progress has been made in high-quality development. GDP increased by 3.6%, general public income fell by 8.8%, fixed asset investment fell by 1.6%, foreign trade imports and exports increased by 5.6%, 490,000 new jobs were created, per capita disposable income of residents increased by 2.7%, and urban consumer prices rose by 2 %.

⁴⁰⁰<http://www.tj.gov.cn/tj/tjgk/qhyrk/shss/>

Beijing-Tianjin-Hebei coordinated development

Serving non-capital functions to ease the function and the construction of the Xiong'an New District has achieved remarkable results. Beijing enterprises have invested 113.089 billion Yuan in Tianjin, accounting for 42.8% of the domestic capital introduced. The implementation of the "one base and three districts" has been accelerated. Promote the "1 + 10" action plan and support policy of the intelligent technology industry, and successfully host the second World Intelligent Congress. A special action was carried out to reduce charges, improve efficiency, clean up and optimize the environment at the Tianjin Port. The "one-stop sunlight price" list benefited 1.38 million TEUs of goods, and reduced free use by over 290 million Yuan. There are 138 financial innovation products, and 11 financial innovation products including foreign currency rents received through financing leases are replicated and promoted nationwide. The 60 cooperation agreements of the "Tongwu Corridor" reform test were expedited, and mutual recognition and mutual recognition of talents were advanced in an orderly manner.

Supply-Side Structural Reform

Carry out large-scale investigation and improvement of eliminating outdated production capacity and illegal and illegal steel production capacity, and dispose of 365 zombie enterprises. Revitalize 2,679 mu of inefficient idle land in the demonstration industrial park and revitalize 3.025 million square meters of vacant buildings. Corporate leverage continued to decline, and the asset-liability ratio of industrial enterprises above designated size fell to 57.9%. New batch of cost-reduction policies and measures were issued. Five batches of cost-reduction policies and measures were introduced to reduce

the burden on enterprises by 60 billion Yuan throughout the year, and the cost of main business income per 100 Yuan of industrial enterprises above designated size was reduced to 84.01 Yuan. We will increase weaknesses in infrastructure, science, technology, and education to make up for weaknesses and increase the sustainability of development.

Modern Urban Agriculture

Food production remains stable. Promote the extension and expansion of agricultural informatization, branding, and functionalization. There are 800 demonstration bases for the breeding and application of the Internet of Things, and an agricultural big data application platform has been established. Carry out the construction of 100 large-scale standardized facility demonstration parks and 10 green recycling animal product production bases, and build 10 China-Israel agricultural science and technology cooperation demonstration parks.

Advanced Manufacturing

The three-year action plan for the development of new-generation artificial intelligence, biomedicine, new energy, and new materials industries was issued. The industrial added value of high-tech industries increased by 4.4%, and the profits of industrial enterprises increased by 11.1%. Major projects such as the relocation of two industries, new materials in China and Saudi Arabia, Samsung Electric's MLCC, and other projects were started. PPG Coatings Global R & D Center and high-end semiconductor industrial parks were launched. FAW-Volkswagen North China base and Toyota's new plant are put into production. Promote the deep integration of the Internet and the

real economy, and a number of cloud platforms such as Binhai Industrial Cloud and Zhuolang Technology Cloud will help the industry upgrade.

Modern Service Industry

The service industry accounts for 58.6% of the city's economy. The service industry structure continued to be optimized. Capital, technology-intensive industries such as finance, technology services, information services, and commercial leasing accounted for 41.7% of the service industry. New kinetic energy was speeded up, with 199,000 new market players in the service industry, accounting for 86% of the city's new market players. The operating income of strategic emerging service industries and high-tech service industries increased by 9.2% and 11.9%, respectively. The for-profit service industry has a good momentum of development. The total telecommunications business has increased by 1.4 times. The operating income of other for-profit service companies has increased by 18%.⁴⁰¹

Agriculture and Rural Overview

In 2018, Tianjin's work of "agriculture, rural areas and farmers" maintained a sound development trend and made important contributions to the sustainable and healthy development of the city's economy and society. Focus on the prosperity of the industry and promote the transformation and upgrading of the agricultural industry. Insist on quality agriculture, green agriculture, brand strong agriculture, deepen agricultural supply-side structural reforms, and build a modern agricultural industrial system and production in accordance with the development ideas of grasping the leader,

⁴⁰¹<http://www.tj.gov.cn/tj/tjgk/jjjs/jdfzgz/>

building parks, expanding bases, strengthening science and technology, promoting integration and increasing efficiency. System and management system to improve agricultural innovation, competitiveness and total factor productivity. Focus on ecological livability and promote green development of agriculture and rural areas. Firmly establish and practice the development concept of "green mountains and green mountains are golden mountains and silver mountains", implement the "Tianjin Rural Human Settlement Environment Improvement Plan for Three Years", and promote rural rejuvenation. Focusing on rural customs and civilization, promoting the prosperity and development of rural culture. Persist in grasping material civilization and spiritual civilization together, cultivate civilized rural customs, good family customs, and simple folk customs, and build a civilized village with neighbourhood watch, integrity, courtesy, diligence, and thrift. Focus on effective governance and build a modern rural governance system. Consolidate the grassroots foundation, establish and improve the modern rural social governance mechanism of party committee leadership, government responsibility, social coordination, public participation, and the protection of the rule of law, and build a vibrant, harmonious and orderly good governance village. Focusing on affluence, the peasant masses will gain a sense of happiness and security. Focus on the most immediate, most immediate, and most realistic issues of interest of the peasant masses, focus on the key points, make up for shortcomings, and strengths and weaknesses to improve farmers' living standards.⁴⁰²

⁴⁰²<http://www.tj.gov.cn/tj/tjgk/jjjs/nygk/>

Industry Overview

In 2018, Tianjin's industrial added value increased by 2.6% over the previous year. The value added of high-tech manufacturing increased by 4.4%, and the value added of strategic emerging industries increased by 3.1%, which were 2 and 0.7 percentage points faster than the growth rates of industries above designated size. The quality of industrial investment has improved significantly, and investment in technological transformation increased by 1.7% throughout the year. Industrial profits increased by 11.1%, 0.8 percentage points higher than the national average, and operating profits increased by 18.9%. The energy consumption per 10,000 Yuan of GDP has dropped by 14.9% compared with 2015, and the overall target of the "13th Five-Year Plan" was 2.9%. Establish a new industrial system, introduce a three-year action plan for the development of new-generation artificial intelligence, biomedicine, new energy, and new materials industries, and implement a three-year action plan for the development of 13 key industries, including aerospace, high-end CNC machine tools, and robots. Major projects such as the "relocation of two industries" and Zhongsha New Materials accelerated, Samsung Electric Multilayer Ceramic Capacitors (MLCC), Toyota's new plant expansion and other projects started construction, FAW-Volkswagen North China Base, Guoan League Guli Li-ion Power 136 projects including batteries were completed and put into operation, and large-scale projects such as high-end semiconductor industrial park, PPG coating global R & D center, and intelligent manufacturing industrial park were signed and landed. 17 projects were supported by special funds for national industrial transformation and upgrading, and 26 projects were supported by intelligent transformation policies, with a total amount of 266 million Yuan, and nearly

RMB 100 million of special funds for financial leasing were honored. Seven companies were shortlisted in the 2018 China Top 500 Private Enterprises, and 11 companies were shortlisted in the Top 100 Manufacturing Industries. The output of high-end products increased well, with new energy vehicles growing 4.1 times, service robots growing 94.3%, and lithium-ion batteries and industrial robots growing 23.7% and 20% respectively. A total of 117,800 new energy vehicles were promoted, ranking fifth in key cities across the country. The cost of revenue from the main business of industrial hundred Yuan was 84.01 Yuan, a decrease of 0.91 Yuan. Among them, the state-owned and state-controlled enterprises' main business income cost of 100 Yuan was 80.28 Yuan, a decrease of 2.64 Yuan. Industrial capacity utilization rate was 78.5%, an increase of 1.4 percentage points. The industrial asset-liability ratio was 57.9%, a decrease of 1.9 percentage points. Directly traded 9.358 billion kilowatt-hours of electricity, an increase of 76%, saving corporate electricity costs 5.500 million Yuan. Implement the structural adjustment and layout optimization planning plan for the steel industry, put forward a new idea of "partial withdrawal, reduction reduction, green development", and crack the "steel siege". Eliminate outdated production capacity, deepen long-term mechanism, compact local responsibilities, severely crack down on illegal production of "strip steel" and prevent recurrence. Investigated and dealt with 2 "strip steel" enterprises. 60 industrial parks were cleaned up and integrated, and 2,679 mu of inefficient idle land in the demonstration industrial parks were revived. It is the first country in China to compile local green factory evaluation standards for 11 industries, and establish 54 green factories including SMIC and 3 green parks such as the Xiqing Development Zone. Completed 98 enterprises' clean

production audit and acceptance. Printing and distribution of the "Implementation Opinions on Implementing the Strategic Outline for the Development of Military-civilian Integration", and the publication of "Implementation Opinions on Promoting the In-depth Development of Military-civilian Integration in National Defense Technology and Industry" Mass production of large-scale chaser-one unmanned aerial vehicle "Rainbow-5", new generation carrier rocket Long March No. 5 arrow 3 completes assembly, space station core cabin assembly testing and lunar exploration simulation tasks progress steadily, Xingang Shipyard 8000 vehicles ro-ro ship Ship No. 1 is delivered. Guide the two-way transformation of military-civilian dual-use technology, and expand the "military-civilian" and "civilian army" industrial clusters. The establishment of a military-civilian dual-use ro-ro terminal to improve the level of co-construction and sharing of infrastructure. Build an emergency contingent system and strengthen national defense mobilization capabilities.⁴⁰³

Tertiary Industry

Service Industry Development

In 2017, the added value of Tianjin's service industry was 1,078.674 billion Yuan, an increase of 6.0% over the previous year. The added value of the service industry accounted for 58% of the regional GDP, an increase of 1.6 percentage points over the previous year. The service industry contributed 69.2% of the city's tax revenue. For the first time, the proportion of employment in the service industry exceeded 60%. The industrial structure was optimized. The productive service industry accounted for 70.1% of the

⁴⁰³<http://www.tj.gov.cn/tj/tjgk/jjjs/gvbk/>

city's service industry, of which capital, technology-intensive industries such as finance, technology services, information services, and commercial leasing accounted for 41.1% of the service industry, an increase of 1.4 percentage points over the previous year. The transformation of old and new kinetic energy has accelerated, and traditional service industries such as wholesale and retail, accommodation and catering have accelerated their transformation to informatization and popularization. Online sales were hot, and online retail sales of wholesale and retail businesses above the designated size increased by 30.0%, an increase of 5.7 percentage points. Emerging service industries are booming, "Internet +" is accelerating, the Internet and related service industries, software and information technology service industries are developing rapidly, and operating incomes have increased by 77.1% and 40.6%, respectively. The development carrier is more complete, and it has built popular highlights such as Tianhe City and Lujiazui Square. Market vitality continued to improve. The service industry registered 826,000 households, an increase of 19.6%. Intensify reform. Promote the pilot reform of the comprehensive reform of the service industry in the Binhai High-tech Zone, deepen the financial reform and innovation in the Pilot Free Trade Zone, promote the "one-stop operation" reform at the Tianjin port, and promote the national service industry standardization pilot demonstration and standardized service industry pilot.⁴⁰⁴

⁴⁰⁴<http://www.tj.gov.cn/tj/tjgk/jjjs/dscy/>

Trade View

Overview of Foreign Trade

In 2017, Tianjin's total import and export of goods was 764.68 billion Yuan, an increase of 12.8% over the previous year. Total exports were 295.23 billion Yuan, an increase of 1.2%; total imports were 469.45 billion Yuan, an increase of 21.6%. The total import and export volume of Tianjin Port was 1,268.2 billion Yuan, an increase of 12.8%. In the year, 951 foreign-invested enterprises were newly established; contracted foreign capital was US \$ 26.423 billion, a decrease of 14.28%; actual foreign capital used was US \$ 10.608 billion, an increase of 5.02%. At the end of the year, a total of 27,840 foreign-invested enterprises were approved for establishment, with contractual foreign capital of US \$ 28.876 billion and actual use of foreign capital of US \$ 172.293 billion.⁴⁰⁵

Overview of Fiscal Revenue and Expenditure

In 2017, Tianjin's general public revenue was 231 billion Yuan, and 81.4% of the budget was completed. Considering the comprehensive launch of the pilot reform of business reform and reduction of tailswing factors, the comparable caliber was down by 10.4% from the previous year. General public expenditure was 328.2 billion Yuan, 89% of the completed budget, down 11.3%.

⁴⁰⁵<http://www.tj.gov.cn/tj/tjgk/jjjs/bygk/>

General Public Budget

The annual revenue was 231 billion Yuan, 81.4% of the completed budget, a decrease of 10.4% on a comparable basis. The main reason for the decline in income is that during the period of economic development changing from a rapid scale to a quality and efficiency type, the national tax reduction and fee reduction policy was implemented, the management of non-tax revenue was standardized, the fiscal structure was adjusted, the proportion of non-tax revenue was reduced, and the performance was optimized Revenue. In addition, the central tax return of 24.6 billion Yuan and transfer payments of 29.2 billion Yuan, 21 billion Yuan of general bonds, transferred funds of 21.1 billion Yuan, a balance of 12.9 billion Yuan in the previous year, and a total budget revenue of 339.8 billion Yuan. The annual expenditure was 328.2 billion Yuan, 89% of the budget was completed, down 11.3%. The balance for the year was 11.6 billion Yuan, all of which was carried forward to project funds. The central government's transfer payments to this city were 29.2 billion Yuan, an increase of 800 million Yuan, including general transfer payments of 17.3 billion Yuan coordinated by the local governments, and special transfer payments of 11.9 billion Yuan used in accordance with regulations. City-to-district transfer payments were 31.5 billion Yuan, an increase of 5.6 billion Yuan. Among them, general transfer payments were 26.2 billion Yuan, including 5.8 billion Yuan in social security and employment, 5.3 billion Yuan in institutional subsidies, 3.8 billion Yuan in wage subsidies, 2.9 billion Yuan in education, 2.9 billion Yuan in medical care, and 2.5 billion Yuan in balanced subsidies. 1.9 billion Yuan in energy conservation and environmental protection, 600 million Yuan in science and technology, 300 million Yuan in agriculture, forestry, and water; special

transfer payments of 5.3 billion Yuan, including 1.1 billion Yuan in social security and employment, 1.1 billion Yuan in urban and rural communities, 800 million Yuan in agriculture, forestry, and water, land and sea 400 million Yuan in meteorology, 300 million Yuan in resource exploration information, 300 million Yuan in transportation, 300 million Yuan in science and technology, 300 million Yuan in culture, sports and media, 300 million Yuan in business services, 100 million Yuan in education, and 100 million Yuan in public safety. 100 million Yuan in energy conservation and environmental protection.

Government Fund Budget

The revenue was 123 billion Yuan, the completed budget was 161.6%, an increase of 33.8%, of which the land transfer income was 120.7 billion Yuan, an increase of 37.3%. In addition to the central transfer of 400 million Yuan, special bonds of 29.7 billion Yuan, a balance of 27.9 billion Yuan in the previous year, minus 24.1 billion Yuan of transferred funds, and a total budget revenue of 156.9 billion Yuan. Expenditure was 129.1 billion Yuan, 96.6% of the completed budget, an increase of 85.2%. The balance of the year was 27.8 billion Yuan, all of which were carried over from project funds.

Social Insurance Fund Budget

Revenue was 139.2 billion Yuan, 94.6% of the completed budget, an increase of 18.7%, of which 93.8 billion Yuan was insurance premium income, 29.9 billion Yuan was financial subsidy income, and 6.3 billion Yuan was interest income. Expenditure was 122.8 billion Yuan, 86% of the budget was completed, an increase of 14.2%. The balance of the year was 16.4 billion

Yuan, and the balance of 111.1 billion Yuan was rolled over. The social security fund's income and expenditure were based on actuarial balance. The basic endowment insurance fund for employees of urban enterprises was 70 billion Yuan, with expenditures of 64.6 billion Yuan. The balance of the year was 5.4 billion Yuan, and the remaining balance was 45.9 billion Yuan. The basic endowment insurance fund for urban and rural residents earned 7.8 billion Yuan, with expenditures of 3.6 billion Yuan. The balance of that year was 4.2 billion Yuan, and the remaining balance was 24.4 billion Yuan. The income of basic endowment insurance funds of government agencies and institutions was 19.4 billion Yuan, and the expenditure was 19 billion Yuan. The balance of that year was 400 million Yuan, and the remaining balance was 400 million Yuan. The income of the basic medical insurance fund for urban employees was 30.4 billion Yuan, and the expenditure was 24 billion Yuan. The balance of the year was 6.4 billion Yuan, and the remaining balance was 21.7 billion Yuan. The basic medical insurance fund for urban and rural residents received income of 5.4 billion Yuan, expenditure of 3.4 billion Yuan, a balance of 2 billion Yuan that year, and a rolling balance of 7 billion Yuan. Unemployment insurance fund income was 3.8 billion Yuan, expenditure was 5.1 billion Yuan, a deficit of 1.3 billion Yuan that year, and a surplus of 9.1 billion Yuan. The work injury insurance fund had income of 1.1 billion Yuan, expenditure of 1.13 billion Yuan, a deficit of 30 million Yuan that year, and a balance of 1.5 billion Yuan. The income of the urban employee maternity insurance fund was 1.3 billion Yuan, the expenditure was 2 billion Yuan, the deficit was 700 million Yuan, and the remaining balance was 1.1 billion Yuan.

State-Owned Capital Operating Budget

Revenue was 1.73 billion Yuan, 122.2% of the completed budget, an increase of 21.9%. State-owned capital operating expenditure was 1.73 billion Yuan, 122.2% of the completed budget, an increase of 21.3%, including 710 million Yuan in capital from financing platform companies, 170 million Yuan in general corporate capital, and 260 million Yuan in basic pension insurance for urban enterprise employees. The district is state-owned 500 million Yuan was used for corporate restructuring and key livelihood projects, and 90 million Yuan was used for state-owned enterprises to solve problems.⁴⁰⁶

City Planning

Urban and Rural Planning Overview

In 2017, Tianjin's urban and rural planning work achieved new results.

Deepen the reform of the administrative approval system. Further cancellation and decentralization of administrative examination and approval matters. Except for cross-regional projects and laws that clearly require the implementation of licenses by provinces, autonomous regions, and municipalities, 10 administrative license matters are examined and approved by the districts to achieve supporting decentralization, coordinated decentralization, and equal power at the same level. , And delegated the approval of surveying and mapping qualifications to the Binhai New Area by entrusting decentralization. Sort out administrative licensing matters, procedures and work timeliness, and cancel 5 licensing matters and 8 application requirements involving the city and division levels; sort out the

⁴⁰⁶<http://www.tj.gov.cn/tj/tjgk/jjjs/czsr/>

adjustment and cancellation of administrative license agency requirements and include them in the "Tianjin Administrative License Agency Requirements Directory; There are 9 permitting (service) matters involved in the joint approval process of construction projects, involving 56 elements. Promote the reform of relatively centralized licensing rights to achieve "one-stop" centralized examination and approval. All administrative licensing matters, administrative examination and approval personnel, and administrative examination and approval authority are concentrated in the administrative examination and approval office, and the administrative examination and approval office is concentrated in the administrative licensing service center. In 2017, 477 administrative licenses and services were handled, of which 52 were municipal management, 186 were surveying and mapping, 15 were planning qualifications, and 224 were filed by urban and rural planning agencies. Implement dynamic adjustments to the list of powers and responsibilities, and increase, cancel, and modify administrative powers in accordance with the law.

Promote the coordinated development of Beijing, Tianjin and Hebei. In terms of non-capital function undertaking, we will carry out the planning of key areas such as the National University Innovation Park and Beijing-Tianjin Industrial New City, and promote the implementation of the regional industrial cooperation platform planning. In terms of advancing transportation integration, deepen the planning of major railway transportation corridors, conduct research on the Jinxiong Railway, compile "Research on Planning of Urban Railway Networks," "Planning Research on the General Plan of Tianjin Railway Hub," and deepen the Tianjin-Chengdu Intercity Railway and Beijing-Shanghai High-speed Railway Research on

planned route locations such as the Bohai Rim Intercity Railway, and coordinated the overall planning of ports and airports. In terms of regional ecological protection, formulated the "Implementation Opinions on the Strict Planning and Control of the Binhai New Area and the Central Zone of the Central Urban Area", delineated the planning and control scope of the total area of 736 square kilometers between the two cities, and formulated 4 wetland restoration plans. Level management and control divisions, clarify management and control measures, and implement refined management. The "Plan for the Construction of Forest Barriers in the Middle Zone of the Two Cities" was proposed to provide space for the implementation of afforestation and greening. Implement the key tasks of "Four Qings and One Green" and build an ecological corridor in the Beijing-Tianjin-Hebei region.⁴⁰⁷

Urban and Rural Construction

In 2017, positive progress was made in urban and rural construction in Tianjin.

The scale of construction remained stable. In 2017, investment in fixed assets for urban construction was 249.8 billion Yuan, of which 26.5 billion Yuan was invested in municipal transportation infrastructure and 223.3 billion Yuan was invested in real estate. Actively create conditions to attract social capital to enter the infrastructure field. Explore the construction of Jincang Expressway, South Jiefang Road, Sponge City, and subway to adopt the PPP model, and use World Bank funds to start the construction of a slow-moving transportation system in Quanyechang and Gulou. Implemented 102 city key projects including industry, science and technology, culture, education, health,

⁴⁰⁷<http://www.tj.gov.cn/tj/tjgk/mswh/cxghgk/>

sports, commerce, infrastructure, etc. 12 projects including the National Games Village and Tianhe City Shopping Center were completed, and 49 new and renovated sports facilities for the National Games All the venues were completed on schedule.

The construction of modern integrated transportation system has achieved remarkable results. The Great Northern Ring Railway is in operation, and the Southwest Ring Railway is ready for operation. A total of 168 kilometers of the northern part of the first phase of Metro Lines 1, 2, 3, 9 and 6 was completed and operated. The trial operation of Metro Lines 5 and 6 was completed, and construction of B1 and Z4 of Binhai New Area started. Focusing on the improvement of the expressway network system in the central urban area, the construction of the northeast adjustment line of the outer ring road was accelerated. Six overpasses including Jinhan, Luofu Road, and Lishui Road were completed and opened to traffic, and a number of roads such as Haigu Road and Fengfeng Road were completed and served Key projects such as Quanyun Village, South Jiefang Road, Shuangqing New Home, Dasi New Home, and Hardware City Public Rental Housing will implement 67 supporting roads and pipe network construction, and 20 roads will be opened to traffic. The surrounding residents will move in on schedule.

The popular support project was successfully completed. 100 kilometers of old water, gas and heat pipe networks were completed, of which 10 kilometers were tap water pipes, 40 kilometers were gas pipes, 50 kilometers were heating pipes, and 19 old electricity facilities were transformed. Complete the construction of 3 rainwater pumping stations on Daming Road, Rilang Road and Luofu Road to solve the problem of road water

accumulation in HeYuan and Houtai. The reconstruction of 6 roads including the northern section of Nankai Erma Road has been basically completed, which is convenient for the masses to travel. The city's affordable housing started 30,000 units and completed 30,000 units. Renovation of dilapidated houses in rural areas has completed 5,000 households. Promote the transformation and integration of 5 20 coal-fired heating boilers with more than 35 steam tons in the no-fire zone, and 126 coal-fired heating boilers in the relevant area with grid-connection. All the 35 steam-tons in Binhai New Area and the Fourth District In the following and other districts, there are 2,284 coal-fired heating boilers with a total of 10 steam tons and below. Retrofit of ultra-low-emission boilers. 142,800 households have completed clean heating in urban areas. Centralized heating and supplementary heating, electricity replacement of coal, gas replacement of coal, and demolition and relocation are used to replace bulk coal heating. The city provided heating for 10 days in advance and extended heating for 16 days.

The green development of urban construction is progressing steadily. Developed green building management regulations, acceptance rules, etc., newly built 29 million square meters of green buildings, and four projects won the Green Building Innovation Award of the Ministry of Housing and Urban-Rural Development. The implementation plan for vigorously developing prefabricated buildings was issued, and a standard system for the entire process from design, production, and construction to acceptance was initially established. Clarify the management and control measures for sponge city projects, planning indicators, construction supervision, and completion acceptance. Formulate the operation and maintenance policy of the comprehensive pipeline corridor. The first phase of the 2.5 km comprehensive

pipeline corridor of Jingbingang Electroplating Industrial Park was completed, and the construction of the 15.2 km comprehensive pipeline corridor in the China-Singapore Eco-City was accelerated.

Construction dust and slag leakage control achieved practical results. Strictly implement the "six hundred percent" standard for construction sites, and all 1,734 construction sites in the city are equipped with video dust detection equipment. All the slag disposal sites in the four districts around the city have the conditions for use, strictly implement the "six determinations" requirements for slag transport on site, carry out a total of 2,464 slag shipment inspections, issue 50 orders for rectification notices, and interview relevant project leaders Times. Adopting a combination of dredging and blocking methods to promote intelligent building garbage trucks, non-intelligent vehicles are banned in the central urban area and the core area of Binhai New Area. Smart vehicle technology standards and purchase subsidies are formulated, and 1,033 new intelligent vehicles are added throughout the year.

The construction market order is constantly standardized. Crack down on engineering subcontracting, illegal subcontracting, unlicensed construction, etc. The city and district market supervision departments inspected more than 2,000 times, punished more than 300 projects that had illegal construction market behaviors, and punished 20 subcontracted, Responsible units for illegal subcontracting and other illegal activities are exposed. Promote the deep integration of the Beijing-Tianjin-Hebei construction market, realize the four unified market access conditions, engineering contracting mechanism, credit information sharing, and

construction engineering standards, formulate an integrated implementation plan to advance the Beijing-Tianjin-Hebei pricing system, and clarify the release of cost information and the basis for pricing. The use and cost management rules and mechanisms were listed by the Ministry of Housing and Urban-Rural Development as a pilot project for the integration of the engineering valuation system. Adjusted the credit evaluation indicators of construction general contracting enterprises, revised the credit evaluation methods of supervision enterprises and bidding agencies, conducted credit evaluations on 1805 construction general contracting enterprises, 401 supervision enterprises, and 246 bidding agencies, and 12 enterprises were cleared from Tianjin Construction market.

Engineering quality and safety supervision has been continuously strengthened. Consolidate the results of the two-year action on project quality governance, carry out quality and safety improvement actions, organize activities such as large-scale investigations of hidden dangers in production safety, comprehensive rectification, and comprehensive supervision. Special inspections were conducted 19 times throughout the year, 2,087 projects were inspected, and 118 notices of suspension of construction orders were issued. , Investigated and dealt with 652 cases of various violations of laws and regulations, 50 responsible enterprises and 111 responsible persons were accountable. Promote the information disclosure system of building materials, establish an information-based supervision mechanism of "sources can be traced, traceable, and responsibilities can be investigated", and 5,770 sets of construction machinery and equipment have been scrapped. Large-

scale safety production accidents in the city are zero, and the acceptance rate of construction project quality completion acceptance is 100%.⁴⁰⁸

City Management Overview

In 2017, Tianjin adhered to a high starting point plan, high-level construction, and high-efficiency management, solidly carried out comprehensive urban renovation, and advanced the construction of beautiful Tianjin. The 84 sub-tasks for the comprehensive renovation of the National Games for the National Games have been fully completed, solving a number of urban management difficulties and creating a number of city appearance and environmental highlights. During the National Games, Tianjin 's clean, tidy, orderly, and beautiful city image won unanimous praise from all walks of life.

Garden greening highlights the beauty of greenery. Seize the opportunity of the National Games, build and upgrade various green areas of 22,817,700 square meters and plant 7,681,800 trees and shrubs throughout the year, creating a lush and green environment. Planted grass flowers of 475,000 square meters, designed and arranged more than 60 three-dimensional flowerbed landscapes, planted more than 1,000 flowerbeds of flat flowerbeds, and integrated sports elements such as "Jinwa" into the flowerbed attractions. The theme is bright and colorful, highlighting the enthusiasm of the National Games A festive atmosphere. Innovative greening planting forms and expression methods, more than 200 three-dimensional grass carvings, flower carvings were produced and placed in key areas such as the Olympic Sports Center and Tianjin Railway Station. Combining greening and lighting, lighting the green walls, hedges, green belts, etc. of the Olympic Sports Center,

⁴⁰⁸<http://www.tj.gov.cn/tj/tjgk/mswh/cxjsgk/>

Quanyun Village, Youyi Road and other areas, illuminating the canopy with green, and embellishing with other colors, creating a "daytime look "Landscape, see light at night, beautify all day," increase the beauty of the city at night.

The urban style is more elegant and beautiful. Around the sports venues such as the Olympic Sports Center, and the National Games Village, hotels, airports, stations, and city entrance roads, carry out full-factor rectification, multi-dimensional governance, and full coverage improvement. Complete the ground entry regulation work for 80 kilometers and 50 kilometers of cables in an all-round way to create a standardized and orderly urban space order. Renovated and painted 173 roads, 3739 buildings, 8.26 million square meters of facades, paved 15.56 million square meters of roads including Heiniucheng Road, Weijin Road, and 626,000 square meters of 144 roads The meter marking line was re-planned, 13100 plaques were standardized, 17 3.173 million square meters of national and provincial trunk lines and highways were renovated, and road furniture was updated to form the National Games Village, Olympic Sports Center, Jiefang North Road, Wu Avenue, Xiaobai Buildings, Tianjin Railway Station, Italian Style Street, Binjiang Road Commercial Street, Drum Tower, Water Park and surrounding areas.

The night lights are more colorful. Night lighting construction of the Olympic Sports Center and surrounding 3 venues, 7 roads, 357 buildings, 127 roofs, 6 kilometers of greenery, 3 parks, 2 overpasses and 90,000 square meters of water system, using intelligent linkage lighting control Technology, using the 18 high-rise buildings around the venue as a large screen, scrolling through

the "Jinwa", publicity slogans and other images, to form a dynamic and static combination, complement each other's lighting effects. Improve the "Eye of Tianjin" to the 8-kilometer night view of the Daguangming Bridge, and add dynamic media interpretations such as Jinwan Square and Lion Forest Bridge to form a new visual landscape highlight. On the basis of 25 kilometers of city night lights, 14 roads and 44 kilometers of night lights were added to comprehensively build and upgrade the important landscape nodes such as Quanyun Village, Tianjin Railway Station, and Five Avenues, forming a 63-km boutique night light network. During the National Games, the night scene lights of Tianjin opened the "swipe screen mode" in the circle of friends of the whole city and even the people of the whole country. The Haihe River, Olympic Sports Center and National Games Village became new hot spots for urban tourism, and Tianjin's attractiveness was further enhanced.

The living environment of the masses has improved significantly. Promote the comprehensive improvement of 450 communities, clean up debris on 54 lanes roads, complete functional facilities, harden bare ground, implement 6 pedestrian bridges, 15 road sidewalk repair projects, and newly build air-conditioning covers of 173,100 square meters. We upgraded, renovated and renovated 594 public toilets, repaired the wall of 420,000 square meters, rebuilt 20 roads lacking street lights, and replaced 51 roads such as Youyi North Road. Carry out a large-scale cleaning and cleaning activity of environmental sanitation, clean up more than 70,000 garbage debris in residential communities and units, and demolish more than 9,400 illegal facilities, improve living conditions, facilitate the travel of the masses, and beautify the overall urban environment and Combined with improving residents' living conditions.

Major breakthroughs were made in special governance. All 3294 large-scale outdoor advertising facilities on both sides of the 19 expressways in the city area will be demolished, which will lead the nation. Renovate the surrounding environment of Quanyun Village, remove 186,000 square meters of illegal demolition, complete the relocation of Shenhe Foundry, implement greening on 8 roads and 17 plots around Quanyun Village, increase the green area by 950,000 square meters, and achieve a fundamental environment for the whole village. Sexual improvement. In accordance with the general principle of "demolition of all waste, all beautification in use", 109 waste chimneys in the central city area are demolished or beautified, and the urban space environment is optimized to create a refreshing and beautiful skyline. We will continue to curb the increase and destocking, and demolish 4,966,600 square meters of illegal construction. Administer roads and railways, dismantle various illegal constructions along the high-speed railways, occupy 140,000 square meters of land, and clear and transport 23,400 tons of refuse. A total of 61,000 road-occupied roads were cleaned up, and 28,000 were piled up, and 1,168 transportation leakage cases were filed for investigation and punishment, with a penalty of 1.21 million Yuan.⁴⁰⁹

Land Management

Management of Overall Land Use Planning

In 2017, Tianjin completed the revision of the overall land use planning at the municipal, district, and township levels. Compiled the "Tianjin General Plan for Land Use (2015-2020)" and was approved by the State Council. It increased the construction land size in Tianjin by 315 square kilometers,

⁴⁰⁹<http://www.tj.gov.cn/tj/tjgk/mswh/csglgk/>

reduced the cultivated land holdings by 1.61 million mu and protected the basic farmland by 1.08 million mu. The land demand for economic and social development of Tianjin during the "13th Five-Year Plan" period. Promote the revision of the overall land use plan at the district and township level. The results of the revision of the master plan for land use at the district level in 10 agricultural areas and the revision of the master plan for land use at the township level in 155 township streets are submitted to the municipal government for approval. Completed the establishment, pre-inspection and remittance of the three-level land use master plan modification database, and did a good job of dynamic database maintenance. Formulated and issued the "Notice on Printing and Distributing the Implementation Details of the" Five Links "Assessment and Penalties for the New Construction Land Scale in Tianjin" to crack the land resource bottleneck.⁴¹⁰

Development

Tianjin Free Trade Zone

The establishment of the China (Tianjin) Pilot Free Trade Zone is a major decision made by the Party Central Committee and the State Council. It is also a major move to comprehensively deepen reform, expand opening up, and accelerate the coordinated development of Beijing, Tianjin, and Hebei under the new situation. Since the Pilot Free Trade Zone was put into operation on April 21, 2015, it has carefully implemented the spirit of the important speech of General Secretary Jinping's internship series and the new ideas and strategies of governing the country and governing the country. It takes institutional innovation as the core, and the basic requirements of replicability

⁴¹⁰<http://www.tj.gov.cn/tj/tjgk/mswh/tdglgk/>

and promotion We will make every effort to promote the reform of investment and trade facilitation, focus on creating an internationalized, market-oriented, rule-of-law, and business-friendly environment, and actively serve the coordinated development of Beijing, Tianjin, and Hebei. The overall progress of system innovation is smooth, and the dividends of reform and opening up are gradually emerging. As of the end of 2016, 90 reform tasks of the Pilot Free Trade Zone have been fully launched, 9 system innovations have become national replication and promotion pilot experiences, 27,800 new market entities have been registered, and the registered capital is 961.9 billion Yuan.

Implementation of the "Decentralized Service" Reform

The three areas of the Pilot Free Trade Zone have established centralized and unified administrative examination and approval institutions, undertook 239 municipal-level examination and approval and service matters, and established a single window for comprehensive acceptance, which has greatly improved the efficiency of examination and approval. The system of self-declaration of enterprises' names and simple cancellation registration was implemented to reduce the costs of establishment and withdrawal of enterprises. Take the lead in implementing the reform of the "one photo, one code" registration system in the country, incorporating tax-related matters into joint examination and approval, and combining the filing of foreign-funded enterprises outside the negative list with the establishment of the enterprise to achieve "one photo one code one chapter one vote one record It was concluded in one day, and the reform results of Tianjin's characteristic business registration system were formed.

Implement Negative List Management of Foreign Investment.

We will expand the opening up of investment areas and implement a filing system for the establishment and change of foreign-invested enterprises outside the negative list. At the end of the year, a total of 1,547 new foreign-invested enterprises were established in the Pilot Free Trade Zone, accounting for nearly 60% of the city, and more than 95% were established through filing, with a registered capital of 307.5 billion Yuan. A “one-stop” service platform for foreign investment cooperation and a “going global” service alliance were established. At the end of the year, enterprises in the zone established a total of 151 overseas institutions, accounting for more than 40% of the city's total. The Chinese investment amounted to US \$ 17.63 billion, accounting for 54% of the city's total.

Deepen the Innovation of Trade Supervision System

Establishing a “single window” of international trade, Tianjin Customs and Tianjin Inspection and Quarantine Bureau respectively issued three batches of 29 and four batches of 48 customs clearance and facilitation measures, which greatly improved the efficiency of port supervision services. The cross-border e-commerce comprehensive information service platform was launched and successfully linked with the national version of the customs system. The trial of parallel import of automobiles was carried out in 30 companies and 5 platforms. The annual import of 53,000 vehicles was 2.74 billion US dollars, accounting for more than 80% of the country's total. The bonded import and direct business of imported goods has been flourishing. Dongjiang Area has established 30 imported goods direct sales centers in 10 provinces and cities across the country. The functional zone where the Pilot Free Trade Zone is

located realized a total of 196.18 billion Yuan in foreign trade imports and exports throughout the year, an increase of 5.8% over the previous year and accounting for 29% of the city.

Promote Financial Openness And Innovation

70% of the "Golden Reform 30" core policy has been implemented. Cross-border local and foreign currency fund pools, cross-border financing, and foreign currency rent collection on financial leases have achieved remarkable results. Private and foreign-funded financial institutions such as Jincheng Bank, Huayun Gold Leasing, and HSBC Bank are settled. By the end of the year, there were 132 licensed financial institutions of various types in the Pilot Free Trade Zone, with a cross-border revenue and expenditure of US \$ 80 billion and cross-border RMB settlement of 188.5 billion Yuan.

Innovative Development of Commercial Factoring

There are 380 various factoring companies with a business scale of 30 billion Yuan, accounting for 15% of the country. Leasing industry innovation maintains a leading position in the country. There are 2,534 leasing companies of various types in the zone, including more than 1,000 financial leasing companies. The total number of leased aircraft is 837, accounting for 90% of the country. The number of leased ships is 104, accounting for 80% of the country. There are 11 drilling platforms, accounting for 100% of the country's total, and the agglomeration effect of the financial leasing industry is obvious.

Serve the coordinated development of Beijing, Tianjin and Hebei. Develop and implement the "Tianjin Free Trade Pilot Area Service Beijing-Tianjin-Hebei

Coordinated Development Work Plan", establish a working consultation mechanism involving the commercial departments of the three places in Beijing, Tianjin, and Hebei, and promote the replication of the pilot experience of the free trade pilot zone in Beijing, Tianjin, and Hebei. Implementation of the Beijing-Tianjin-Hebei Customs regional customs integration reform, Tianjin enterprises save 8 hours of customs clearance time for import and export of goods through the Capital Airport and 30% reduction of freight on the way, and Beijing and Hebei enterprises reduce customs clearance time for import and export of goods through Tianjin sea ports by 3 days and customs clearance costs.30% reduction. The Beijing-Tianjin-Hebei cross-region inspection and quarantine "notification, general inspection, general release" and "import direct, export direct release" integrated model is adopted, and the customs clearance time saves an average of 0.5 days per batch of goods, and saves 120 Yuan in logistics costs per TEU. The fast release rate is 88%. Build 10 dry ports in Beijing and Hebei. Promote financial institutions in the region to provide same-city financial services to market players in the Beijing-Tianjin-Hebei region. Bohai Bank Binhai Branch and SPDB Pilot Free Trade Pilot Branch have launched a "bank electronic guarantee regional universal" business to realize the "Beijing-Tianjin-Hebei region" A guarantee area is common. " Established a 10 billion Yuan Beijing-Tianjin-Hebei industrial structure adjustment guidance fund, established a Beijing-Tianjin-Hebei public creation alliance, established a North China intellectual property operation center and a northern technology trading market, built a unified Internet tax service platform in the three places, and realized mutual recognition of qualifications and collection and management Mutual assistance and information exchange.

Strengthen After-Event Supervision

From the perspective of top-level design and system integration, we compiled a list of risk prevention and control measures for institutional innovation, sorted out 48 risk issues and 71 risk points in the system innovation process, and proposed 120 risk prevention and control measures. Promote information interconnection and sharing, and implement risk linkage prevention and control. Focus on key areas such as finance, establish a financial risk prevention and control big data platform, and carry out real-time early warning identification of risks. We will implement the annual report disclosure system, business anomaly list, and list of severely illegal enterprises to strengthen credit constraints on market entities. Implement cross-departmental "double random" joint inspections and establish a joint disciplinary mechanism.

Establish and Improve a Legal Security System

The "Regulations on China (Tianjin) Pilot Free Trade Zone" have been implemented, and more than 150 supporting documents have been issued by relevant ministries and commissions and municipal departments. Established a court and prosecutor's office of the Pilot Free Trade Zone, established a mechanism for arbitrating and arranging commercial disputes in the Pilot Free Trade Zone, and handled 1,481 cases in the Trial Zone, with a target amount of 2.5 billion Yuan. The Tianjin Arbitration Commission has established the International Arbitration Center and the Intellectual Property Arbitration Center of the Pilot Free Trade Zone. By the end of the year, 46 cases had been accepted with a target amount of 1.03 billion Yuan. China

CITIC and Haizhong established arbitration centers in the Pilot Free Trade Zone.

Do a Good Job of Evaluation and Promotion

Establish a summary evaluation and promotion mechanism, entrust Nankai University and KPMG Consulting to conduct annual third-party evaluations, and sort out and report two batches of experimental experiences and practical cases with significant results. Among the 19 innovation experiences in the Pilot Free Trade Pilot Zone that the State Council copied and promoted to the whole country, Tianjin has contributed many experiences. The market supervision system based on credit risk classification management, and two new innovations in the Beijing-Tianjin-Hebei regional inspection and quarantine integration model are promoted throughout the country as best innovation practice cases.⁴¹¹

Social Cause

Education

In 2017, there were 27 offices and 5 escrow agencies in Tianjin Education Commission, and there were veteran cadres and party committees. There are 37 directly affiliated units, including 8 middle schools, 3 special education schools, 1 primary school, and 1 vocational college. There are 16 district education bureaus, 3570 educational institutions at all levels, 187863 faculty members, 143103 full-time teachers, 2084414 students, 595021 students and 550388 graduates.

⁴¹¹http://www.tj.gov.cn/tj/tjgk/kfzf/zmq/201712/t20171201_3617690.html

Higher Education

There are 24 postgraduate training units, including 15 postgraduate training units in municipal universities and 6 postgraduate scientific research units. There are 57 general colleges and universities (including 10 independent colleges), of which 54 are municipal universities. There are 30 undergraduate schools and 27 higher vocational schools (including colleges). There are 60,297 graduate students, including 9,473 doctoral students and 50,824 master students. There are 514,669 undergraduate students, including 341,775 undergraduates and 172,894 college students. There are 49,335 adult and junior college students, including 25,378 undergraduates and 23,957 college students. There are 159,394 college-based and college students, including 63,329 undergraduates and 96,065 college students. There are 16,189 postgraduate (graduate) graduates, including 1,584 doctoral students and 14,605 graduate students. There were 139,162 undergraduate and graduate students, including 79,010 undergraduates and 60,152 college students. There were 30,608 graduates and junior college students who completed the course, including 14,916 undergraduates and 15,692 college students. There are 35,230 undergraduate and postgraduate students who have completed (completion) network, including 13,768 undergraduates and 21,462 college students. 23,292 graduate students are enrolled, of which 2,433 are doctoral students and 20,859 are master students. There were 146,800 students enrolled in undergraduate courses and junior colleges, including 87,651 undergraduates and 59,149 junior college students. There are 22,438 students enrolled in undergraduates and colleges, including 11,497 undergraduates and 10,941 college students. 90,871 students were enrolled in online and college courses,

including 33,647 undergraduates and 57,224 college students. There are 48,361 faculty members in colleges and universities, of which 37,394 are municipal universities. There are 31,671 full-time teachers, including 25,573 municipal universities.

Basic Education

There are 525 ordinary middle schools, including 105 complete middle schools, 71 high schools, 11 12-year schools, 293 junior high schools, and 45 9-year schools. There are 425,844 students in ordinary middle schools, including 163,601 ordinary high schools and 262,243 ordinary middle schools. There are 149,731 enrollments in ordinary middle schools, of which 54,984 are ordinary high schools and 94,747 are ordinary junior high schools. There are 54,283 teaching staff in ordinary middle schools, including 43,373 full-time teachers. There are 857 primary schools, with 648,049 students, 117,656 enrollments, 45,059 teaching staff, including 43,023 full-time teachers.

Preschool Education

1997 kindergartens.

There are 261,535 children in the park, of which 4,600 are nursery students. There are 28,458 faculty members, including 16,713 full-time teachers. Special education. There are 20 special education schools, including 1 blind school, 1 deaf school, 15 Peizhi schools, and 3 other schools. There are 3,987 students at school, including 2,641 at the elementary school level, 910 at the junior high school level and 436 at the high school level. Enrolls 549

people. 325 graduates. There are 793 faculty members, including 624 full-time teachers.

Secondary Vocational Education

There are 97 secondary technical schools, vocational high schools (including vocational secondary schools), adult secondary schools, and technical schools. 120,698 students, 40,249 enrolled students, 34,661 graduates, of whom 23,553 have obtained professional qualifications. There are 10835 faculty members, of which 7,642 are full-time teachers.

Private Education

There are 860 private schools at all levels in the city, including 12 colleges, 30 high schools, 3 vocational schools, 14 junior high schools, 14 primary schools, 393 kindergartens, and 394 private non-degree education training institutions.

Education for International Students

22,588 foreign students from 166 countries and regions are studying in Tianjin. Among them, there were 7,504 students with a diploma, an increase of 13.2% over the previous year; 12,240 long-term students with a study period of not less than 6 months, an increase of 8.8%; and 1,077 short-term students, a decrease of 6.4%. Thirty-four educational institutions recruit foreign students, including 19 ordinary colleges and universities, 12 vocational colleges, and 3 educational institutions. In 2017, there were 3177 foreign preschool, primary and middle school students studying in this city,

including 533 in preschool education, 1352 in primary school, 617 in junior high school, and 845 in high school.⁴¹²

Overview of Cultural Undertakings, News Reporting, Publishing Undertakings, Radio and Film and Television Undertakings

1. Overview of Cultural Undertakings

In 2017, Tianjin's cultural undertakings developed vigorously.

Art creations are flourishing. The "Three-year Plan for the Production and Production of Stage Art in Tianjin (2018-2020)" was promulgated, and the guidance for art production was continuously strengthened. The 2017 Tianjin Art Creation Work Conference was held to promote the deployment of art creation work. The "Administrative Measures for Tianjin Stage Art Commentators" was issued to strengthen and standardize the work of stage art commentators. The application for the 2017 and 2018 funded projects of the National Art Fund was carried out, and 18 projects were approved and the total funding was 9.05 million Yuan. Focusing on promoting the core values of socialism, focusing on the characteristics of Tianjin and patriotism, the creation and launch of China's first ballet ballroom dance drama "Haihe Red Sails", an integrity-themed musical "A Bright Lamp · Jiaoyulu", a symphony "Tianjin Suite 2" and "Haihe There are more than 30 new works such as "Suite", the drama "The World's Grain Field", and the children's drama "Dream Baby." More than 100 repertoires such as Peking Opera "Di Qing", Ping Ju "Begonia Red", and opera "Love Glycol" have been processed and improved. There were 3804 performances throughout the year, with an

⁴¹²<http://www.tj.gov.cn/tj/tjgk/shsy/jysy/gk/>

average of 10.42 performances per day and 920,000 audiences. Established Tianjin Cultural Huimin Performance Alliance and issued 135,000 Tianjin Cultural Huimin Cards. The "Farmer's Show Entering the Farmhouse" activity was carried out, and more than 100 performances were performed throughout the year, which basically achieved full coverage of towns and villages and benefited 40,000 rural audiences. The Tianjin Song and Dance Theatre launched the 2017 "Energetic Tianjin · Sailing Sailing" Cultural Huimin Performance Annual Event, which performed 262 performances, received 210,000 audiences, and launched a number of large-scale national concerts such as "National Wind" and "Silk Road Customs". Completion of major performances of the 2017 Spring Festival Military and Civilian Gala in Tianjin, Tianjin Symphony Chorus Concert to celebrate the 90th anniversary of the founding of the People's Liberation Army of China, and outstanding performances of national stage arts, the 13th National Games and the "BRIC" Ministers of Culture Participate in important performances such as meetings.

Public cultural facilities and equipment are more complete. The Tianjin Song and Dance Theatre, the Tianjin Symphony Orchestra's relocation and expansion project, and the new Tianjin Intangible Cultural Heritage Museum project have steadily advanced. Renovation of Tianjin Various Stars Theatre was completed. The Binhai New Area Cultural Center was completed and opened. The Heping District Intangible Cultural Heritage Exhibition Hall was completed and put into use. Dongli District invested 29 million Yuan to complete the upgrading and renovation of the district museums and art galleries. Wuqing District invested more than 4 million Yuan to complete the upgrading and renovation of the district art museums and art galleries, invested more than 8 million Yuan to build 4 new town (street) cultural

squares, and build and upgrade 9 town (street) comprehensive cultural service centers and villages. 82 comprehensive cultural service centers. Jizhou District plans the design of urban cultural centers focusing on cultural facilities such as libraries, cultural centers, museums, and grand theaters, and promotes the construction of the cultural corridor of Zhouhe Park.

Take multiple measures to promote cultural consumption. The establishment of the first batch of pilot cities to expand cultural consumption was launched. The municipal government invested 6 million Yuan to support the Binhai New District and Wuqing District to carry out pilot projects. The cultural supply is more abundant, and the "Tianjin Prosperous Performance Market Special Fund Management Measures" was revised to subsidize more than 500 eligible theater performances with a subsidy amount of 2 million Yuan to further leverage the special funds to regulate the performance market, stimulate theater enthusiasm, and promote Positive role in the prosperity and development of the performance market. Hosted the 2017 Tianjin Small Theater Drama Carnival, selected 20 outstanding repertoires from nearly 60 declared repertoires nationwide, performed 40 shows in more than 10 theaters in the city, and the China Cultural News and the city's major media promoted the event. Twelve issues and 250,000 copies of the Tianjin Urban Culture and Art Handbook were compiled and distributed to the public for free at 100 locations.

New progress was made in the museum business. The "Rehabilitation Exhibition of the Northern Xinjiang Museum" won the Fourteenth (2016) National Museum Top Ten Exhibition and Exhibition Excellence Award, introducing the "Surrealist Master Salvador Dali Art Exhibition" and

“Mediterranean Civilization from Ancient Egypt to Byzantium” High-end exhibition. Give play to the role of cultural relics in serving major national development strategies and major events, and organize "Han, Tang, Chang An, her life", "Silk Road Natural Views" around the "Belt and Road" construction, celebrating the 90th anniversary of the founding of the People's Liberation Army, and the 13th National Games "The Dream of the Iron and Steel Great Wall Strong Army" "The Forever Red Army" "The Exhibition of Chinese Ancient Sports Relics" "The Great Military Man Zhou Enlai" "Zhou Enlai and New China Sports" and other exhibitions have created a good atmosphere for the work of the entire city center. The oracle bones in the Tianjin Museum are included in the World Memory List. Three projects such as the digital classroom education public service platform were selected into the 2017 "Internet + Chinese Civilization" demonstration project library, and received special funding support from the "Internet + Chinese Civilization" of the State Administration of Cultural Heritage. The Memorial Museum of Hepingjin Battle at the Tianfei Palace Ruins Museum in the Yuan, Ming and Qing Dynasties has been reformed. Complete the 2016 city museum operation evaluation. Improve the museum's public service level, and create brand lectures such as “Wenbo Lecture Hall”, “Art Lecture Hall” and “Nature Exploration Class”, and hold 203 lectures throughout the year, with an audience of 34,000, and carry out more than 360 events such as entering the community and campus. Million people. Promote the development of cultural and creative products, and promulgate the "Implementation Opinions on Promoting the Development of Cultural and Creative Products by Cultural Heritage Units." Tianjin Museum's cultural and creative product development pilot work has achieved remarkable results. Education for museums in

primary and secondary schools was carried out. Museums in this city signed library-school cooperation agreements with 170 universities and colleges. Zhou Enlai Deng Yingchao Memorial Hall and Hepingjin Battle Memorial Hall were identified by the Ministry of Education as the first batch of national primary and secondary school students' practical education bases.

The succession of opera has been actively promoted. Completion of the "Masters' Drama" project in Tianjin in 2017, funded 9 opera performance artists and the city's outstanding young talents to form "passing opera pairs" to teach opera repertoire. Formulate the "Tianjin Script Support Project Implementation Plan for 2018" to support the creation of several stage art scripts, including Peking Opera and local dramas, and to discover and train script creators. Newly edited Peking operas "Di Qing" and "The Wall Behind" entered the campus activities to promote the popularization of Peking opera art. Fourteen selected playlist systems were completed for the "Like Audio and Video" project, and many repertoires were broadcasted on the CCTV's opera channel, and the response was enthusiastic.

2. Overview of News Work

In 2017, Tianjin continued to develop and expand mainstream ideological and public opinion, actively and steadily guided social public opinion, and provided strong public opinion support for the promotion of sustainable and healthy economic and social development. Make positive publicity reports around welcoming the study and implementation of the 19th National Congress of the Communist Party of China and the implementation of the 11th Party Congress, the 13th National Games, the First World Intelligence Conference and other major themes. Seizing important opportunities such as

the 13th National Games, the First World Intelligent Conference, and the coordinated development of Beijing, Tianjin and Hebei, we used the central media resources to publicize Tianjin. Giving play to the role of constructive public opinion supervision, strengthening and highlighting positive voices. Do a good job of guiding public opinion on emergencies and hot issues, formulate the “Tianjin Emergency Reporting Work Plan for Major and Extreme Emergencies”, “Tianjin Emergency News Reporting Work Process”, set up a major public opinion emergency office, Public opinion, timely communication, and organizing press releases to ensure that relevant public opinion is stable and controllable. Strengthen the construction of "Jinyun" central kitchen, use important time nodes, organize "Jinyun" publicity and promotion, and expand its influence. Establish a notification mechanism to strengthen the management of false and illegal advertisements, organize news units to conduct self-inspection on the implementation of the advertising release management system, and rectify existing problems. Eight senior editors and journalists were selected and nine key teachers of journalism and communication departments of colleges and universities were recruited and exchanged, and 200 students were organized for internships in news units to do a good job of joint construction of ministries and schools.

3. Overview of Publishing Business

In 2017, Tianjin's publishing industry achieved new achievements.

Books, audiovisual, electronics, internet, newspapers and periodicals. The city's 12 book publishing units published 7,803 books, with a total of 80,704,400 copies. Eight audiovisual publishing units published 57 audiovisual products, 300,300 boxes (sheets). Five electronic publishing units

publish 97 electronic publications with 337,400 copies. There are 127 online games published by 18 Internet publishing units. Twenty-four newspapers (excluding school newspapers) were publicly distributed, with a total of 375.9 million copies printed; and 243 periodicals with a total of 28.599 million copies printed.

Printing Industry

There are 1,588 printing companies of various types in the city (excluding photocopying, printing and photocopying companies), of which 128 are publication printing companies (including 7 special publications and 17 digital printing companies), and 968 packaging and decoration printing companies. There are 492 other printing companies. The total assets of the printing industry were 30.226 billion Yuan, the sales income was 22.171 billion Yuan, and the profit was 747 million Yuan. There are 42,000 employees in various printing enterprises in the city.

Hair Industry

There are 2,232 publication distribution outlets in the city, of which 78 are state-owned distribution outlets, 211 are other wholesale outlets, and 1943 are individual retail outlets. There are 10,281 employees in the publication distribution industry in the city.

Stick to Publishing

4 air conferences for publishing companies and 3 air management conferences for newspapers and periodicals were held. During the year, 9,933 titles of books, audiovisual products, electronic publications, and online game

publications were examined and approved. Among them, 133 were sample proofs, 143 were cancelled, 552 were not approved, and 43 were registered for major selection. Completed online review of 822 book contents and 10 million words of online publishing content. Follow-up review of 44 newspapers and periodicals, held 4 regular review meetings, and issued 7 periodicals of newspaper review information. Strengthen the guidance of public opinion in news, newspapers and periodicals, carry out publicity and publicity advertising and themes such as the implementation of the 19th National Congress of the Communist Party of China and the core values of socialism, promote the main theme, and spread positive energy. Held a special conference to implement the ideological work responsibility system to ensure that the city's press and publication work always adhered to the correct political direction and press and publication orientation.

Social Management and Industry Supervision

Special work on publication "Quality Management 2017" was launched. Completed self-examination of new editions of arts, social sciences, dictionaries, teaching aids, life, and children since January 2016. Completed the new version of book content quality and editing quality inspection, carried out a special inspection of the implementation of the "three examinations and three schools" system, selected 85 types of books, checked 120 manuscript files, and recalled 15 unqualified products from 8 publishing units. Carry out "QingYuan", "Net Net", "Autumn Wind", "Protection of Seedlings" and "Fixing Edge" special actions, carry out the "3 · 15" printing quality, the national compilation of "three subjects textbooks", and welcome the publication of the 19th Party Congress Special market inspections, as well as special rectification

of "problem maps" and internal information publications, mapped out the safety risks of printing enterprises in the city. The annual verification of 1,591 printing and reproduction enterprises, 1365 distribution units, 40 newspapers, 243 periodicals, 2,238 journalist badges, and 269 continuous internal information publications was completed. Completed identification of 5,075 volumes (zhang) of illegal publications. Put forward rectification requirements for 6 types of newspapers and periodicals violations and 2 publishing units and 1 printing company's printing quality batches failed. Participated in the first green printing knowledge competition, this city won the third place in the group and the first place in the individual. Completed the issuance and approval of internal information publications in 231 units.

Production of Key Publications

The city published 7143 books, audiovisual electronic publications and 127 online game works. Completed 255 key book publications of Tianjin brand book project, fine book project, and double-effect book project Completed the application of various national key publication projects, 48 projects won national publication awards, funding or selected national key publications and recommended books. Six projects, including the National Library Collection of Local Records and Rare Books, were rated as National Publishing Fund projects, and their overall performance evaluation was outstanding.

Development of the Publishing Industry

Implement the Beijing-Tianjin-Hebei coordinated development strategy, and realize the online interconnection, mutual recognition, and mutual recognition

of the printing and copying power of attorney in the three places. Relieve non-capital functions and apply for printing business licenses for 37 Beijing publication printing enterprises to settle in Tianjin with a total investment of 1.152 billion Yuan. The reform of the press and publishing system and mechanism was promoted, and the Tianjin pilot work of the special management unit of online publishing companies was implemented. The New Classic Culture Company was officially listed on the Shanghai Stock Exchange. Promote the construction of major press and publishing projects in the city. Nine projects were selected into the 2017 press and publication reform and development project database of the State Administration of Press, Publication, Radio, Film and Television, and five projects were supported by the central cultural industry development special fund. Participated in the 27th National Book Exchange Expo. 13 publishers participated in the exhibition, with 15 booths. More than 2,500 books were exhibited, including more than 1,500 new books. Complete the statistics of the city's press and publishing industry.

Construction of Public Service System

Held 2017 Shuxiang Tianjin · Spring Book Fair. Completed 10 state-owned entity bookstore projects and 75 private entity bookstore support funding work. Promote the national reading activities of "Book Fragrant Tianjin". The "Children's Newspaper Reading Season" was launched. Completion of the recommended catalogue of 2049 supplementary and updated publications in 200 city bookstores and 3,532 farmhouses, completed the annual update of the bookstore and bookstore publications, completed the 12,000 sets of the party's 19th National Congress and Xi Jinping's new era of

Chinese characteristics Equipped with ideological study and study reading books and books. Three units in this city were rated as the advanced collective of the tenth anniversary of the comprehensive construction of the farmhouse, two were named the advanced individual of the tenth anniversary of the comprehensive construction of the farmhouse, 10 farmhouses were rated as the national model farmhouse, and 10 administrators were rated National Excellent Farmhouse Bookstore Administrator.

Anti-Theft Rights Protection Work

Promote the construction of a long-term mechanism for genuine software, formulate a work plan for promoting the use of genuine software in 2017, hold 8 software genuine training sessions with 870 participants, and complete the examination and examination of software genuine work in 30 municipal and district government agencies. The enterprise software group and its 14 enterprise software legalization work were specially inspected. Launched a special campaign to combat online infringement and piracy “Jianwang 2017”. Strengthen the daily supervision of 74 key websites, and promptly announce the early warning list of 12 batches of key film and television works. Completed 46 copyright certifications, 303 copyright works registrations, and 247 foreign-related copyright contract reviews. Selection of municipal copyright demonstration units (parks, bases) and national copyright demonstration units were carried out. Eleven units were awarded the title of municipal copyright demonstration units (parks), and three units were awarded the title of national copyright demonstration units.

Promote Administration According to Law

Formulate the implementation plan of the Municipal Press and Publication Bureau for the implementation of three systems including public notification of administrative law enforcement, the working procedures for internal review of fair competition, and the implementation plan for the implementation of the rule of law construction. Revise and improve the legal advisory system of the Municipal Press and Publication Bureau, formulate and implement the "Seventh Five-Year Plan" law enforcement opinions for the promotion of the rule of law, compile "Selections of Common Laws and Regulations on Press and Publication, and Copyright", and organize two trainings on the rule of law for press and publication. Do a good job of government affairs disclosure and government information disclosure, formulate implementation plans, and actively publish 108 official government information through the government information disclosure system, accounting for 43.7% of the total number of documents produced and issued, and the full-text electronic rate of 100%. Completed 17 draft laws and regulations to solicit feedback and sort out 39 negative lists of market access. Strengthen the administrative review and approval management of press and publication, do a good job in the post-mortem supervision of municipal approvals and decentralization matters, formulate and publish coordinated work methods with district administrative review and approval bureaus, and each district compile operating procedures for administrative licensing matters and a letter of undertaking for administrative license notification. Do a good job of examination and approval services, handle 15,856 administrative press approvals and service matters throughout the year, all of which were completed in advance.

Construction of Press and Publishing Teams

Formulate annual training work plans, and organize professional trainings such as the "Four Consciousness" special training and publishing continuing education. Four people were rated as the leading talents in the national press and publishing industry, two were awarded the Outstanding Publishing Person (Editor) Award of the Fourth China Publishing Government Award, and one unit and two individuals were rated as the advanced collectives and individuals in the Xinhua Bookstore System. It is recommended that 3 units and 2 individuals participate in the evaluation of advanced collectives, advanced workers, and labor models in the national press, publishing, broadcasting, and film and television systems. Completion of the "four batches" of the Central Propaganda Department and the "five batches" of the Municipal Party Committee Propaganda Selection Recommendations.

4. Overview of Broadcasting, Film and Television Industry

In 2017, Tianjin's broadcasting and film industry flourished.

Strengthen the construction of public service system for radio, film and television. Promote the construction of a wireless digital coverage project for central radio and television programs. Tianjin Radio and TV Station completed the task of constructing wireless digital coverage for 6 sets of central television programs and 3 sets of central broadcast programs. A total of 44,000 rural public welfare digital movies were screened, which further enhanced the film's enjoyment and service to the three rural areas. Organized the Tianjin Public Welfare Film Projection Platform to carry out the "Sing the Chinese Dream to Power the" Haihe "" Public Welfare Film Projection Event and the "Welcome to the Nineteenth National Congress" themed movie viewing activities, which were provided free of charge to environmental

protection workers, athletes, community workers and other groups and citizens With high-quality screening services, urban movies benefit the people further. Strive for more than 30 million Yuan in municipal cultural media funds to support district-level broadcasters to upgrade and reform broadcast system equipment. 85% of district-level broadcast units 'broadcast system equipment is digitalized and automated, and 50% of district-level broadcast units' broadcast systems achieve high-definition. Into.

The Urban Film Industry is Booming

Strengthen the guidance of movie consumption, hold 10 special live broadcast activities of "Cinema Guest Live Broadcasting Room", and more than 20 columns of "Tianjin Rising Film Critics Masters Open Class" column, and hold the second Tianjin "Rising Film Critics Competition" to guide movie consumption. The Municipal Culture, Radio, Film and Television Bureau and the Municipal Finance Bureau issued the "Implementation Measures for the Collection and Use of Special Funds for the Development of National Film Industry in Tianjin" and the "Implementation Rules for the Use and Management of Special Funds for Development of National Film Industry in Tianjin", and the institutionalization of special funds for film management has been upgraded Stairs. Increase the funding for cinemas with special film funds, and report to the State Film Special Funding Office and the Municipal Finance Bureau to issue and approve the annual domestic film screening awards and support funds of 14.68 million Yuan, benefiting 33 theaters. The "One Card" ticketing platform signed a cooperation agreement with the newly-built theater, and a breakthrough was made in the development of online seat selection. Carry out special governance of the city's film market

order, order 21 theaters with irregular operation behaviors to rectify within a time limit, and standardize the city's film market operation order.

Expand Foreign Exchanges in the Field of Radio and Film

Held the "Silk Road Friendship City Audiovisual New Media Works Exchange Season" event. More than 40 radio and television new media held joint live broadcasts, carried out more than 30 national events, and participated in 5 million people online. This project won the outstanding project award, and the Municipal Culture, Radio, Film and Television Bureau won the excellent organization award of the China-Russia Media Exchange Year. The application for the 2017 "Silk Road Film and Television Bridge Project" project was announced, and Tianjin Radio and Television Station "Silk Road Link" and TianyingXunlong Palmtop Cinema Co., Ltd. "Silk Road Non-heritage Special Programs New Type Co-casting" were selected as "Silk Road Film and Television Bridge Project" 2017 annual project reserve. "French Film Festival" and "French Classic Comedy Film Show" and "Hong Kong Theme Film Show" were held to further expand the openness of the urban film market.⁴¹³

Health Care Overview

In 2017, Tianjin's health industry focused on promoting "Healthy Tianjin", deepening reforms and optimizing services to achieve new results. The effect of deepening medical reform is obvious. All public hospitals at or above Grade II in the city canceled the drug bonus, and eliminated the mechanism of "medicine supplementation". All tertiary medical institutions and grass-roots medical and health institutions have participated in the construction of

⁴¹³<http://www.tj.gov.cn/tj/tjgk/shsy/whxwcbgb/>

medical consortia. It is the first country to introduce a system for the periodic evaluation of the use of abnormal varieties in medical institutions, the quantitative management of rational use of drugs, and the withdrawal of drug use interviews. Promote "further improvement of medical services", taking the patient consultation process as the main line, providing pre-hospital self-help and mutual rescue services, improving outpatient self-service systems, and optimizing medical institutions' medical treatment environment. Completed 2 national-level advanced stroke centers and 14 municipal-level stroke centers. We will improve the echelon selection and training system for high-level personnel in health and family planning, and for the first time include the selection and cultivation of health and family planning talents into the municipal key talents support project.

Improve the urban two-level medical quality control system. Formulate implementation plans for nursing, rehabilitation, occupational diseases, pre-hospital medical emergency planning, and medical health service system construction planning. There are 25 national-level chest pain centers established in the city, and the acute myocardial infarction death rate among residents has declined for 3 consecutive years, and the first inflection point in the country has appeared. Promote appropriate techniques such as intravenous thrombolysis, the first in the country for 5 consecutive years. It ranks first in the country in the performance evaluation of basic public health services. The reported incidence of Class A and B infectious diseases ranks among the lowest in the country. The incidence of viral hepatitis is the lowest in the country. Implement cardiovascular disease prevention and control projects. Carry out major benefit programs such as colorectal cancer screening, comprehensive intervention for children's oral diseases, early

diagnosis and treatment of malignant tumors. The Tianjin Women's and Children's Health Promotion Plan was implemented. The chickenpox vaccine was included in the city's immunization plan and became the first provincial unit to be included in the immunization plan. Strengthen maternal system management.

Held "2017 BRICS Ministers of Health and High-level Meeting on Traditional Medicine". We sent two non-medical teams to aid Congo (Brazzaville) and Gabon to assist our country and the square boat hospital in carrying out the "Harmonious Mission-2017" mission. Complete the acceptance of the China-Africa "Bright Travel" project and training of Congo (Brazzaville) ophthalmologists in Tianjin.

Strengthen the clean-up of travel style. In the city's 43 tertiary-level hospitals, activities were launched to create a "red envelope-free hospital", and measures for disciplinary issues such as "red envelopes" and "rebates" were strictly investigated and punished. The main responsibilities of party committees at all levels were consolidated, and the improvement of patients' medical experience was included in the "inaction and non-responsibility" special rectification. Double random inspections, selective spot checks, and cross-examinations were carried out six times on the cleanup work of public hospitals above the second level "Three checklists" for rectification of trade issues. Concentrated treatment of outstanding problems in the unreasonable application of medical consumables.⁴¹⁴

⁴¹⁴<http://www.tj.gov.cn/tj/tjgk/shsy/wssy/gk/>

Sports Career Profile

In 2017, Tianjin's sports industry developed in an all-round way.

The National Games hosted a double harvest. Adhere to the "six first-class" standards (first-class venue facilities, first-class competition organization, first-class transport village, first-class reception service, first-class news and publicity, first-class security protection), and run "innovative, safe, frugal, green, wonderful" sports. The event is the largest National Games with the largest number of participants and has won wide acclaim. In the National Games, this city won 19 gold medals, 17 silver medals, 27 bronze medals, and a total of 63 medals, making it the best record in the competition. The Tianjin delegation, 31 sports teams and 45 athletes won the Sports Ethics Award.

Mass Sports Have Reached a New Level

The public service system for national fitness was improved, and the number of sports venues, facilities and social organizations increased significantly, and national fitness activities flourished. Speed up the implementation of the "Five Ones Project" for sports facilities in the district, and build 7 projects in Wuqing District, Baodi District, Hebei District, and Hongqiao District. There are 116 new community sports venues including cage football stadiums and 946 fitness parks in the city. Created 110 demonstration residents' fitness meetings and villagers' fitness meetings, and 200 green fitness stations. Held 100 large-scale fitness events and participated in 2 million citizens. The city's regular participation in physical exercise accounts for 42%, and the national fitness qualification rate is 93%.

The Sports Industry has Shown New Vitality

Introduce policies to accelerate the development of fitness and leisure industry, and newly create national and municipal sports industry bases and sports tourism demonstration bases. The sports industry guidance funds supported 17 projects in 8 major categories, with expenditure of 51.548 million Yuan, which led to social investment of 1.69 billion Yuan. 40,000 sports Huimin cards were issued, and Tianjin sports lottery sales were 3.364 billion Yuan, an increase of 346 million Yuan or 11.40% over the previous year.

New Bright Spots in Sports Culture

Implement the "National Sports Sports Cultural Project", launch a series of activities and cultural works of "one network, two lectures, three advances, four exhibitions, and five products," and create a social trend that advocates sports and health.⁴¹⁵

Government of Tianjin Municipality

Mayor of Tianjin Municipality



Zhang Guoqing⁴¹⁶

⁴¹⁵<http://www.tj.gov.cn/tj/tjgk/shsy/tysygk/>

⁴¹⁶<http://www.tj.gov.cn/szf/zfld/sz/sz/>

Deputy Mayor of Tianjin Municipality



Ma Shunqing⁴¹⁷

Vice Mayor of Tianjin Municipality



Cao Xiaohong⁴¹⁸



Sun Wenkui⁴¹⁹



Li Shuqi⁴²⁰



Kang Yi⁴²¹



Jin Xiangjun⁴²²



Dong Jialu⁴²³



Lian Maojun⁴²⁴

⁴¹⁷ <http://www.tj.gov.cn/szf/zfld/cwfsc/msq/>

⁴¹⁸ <http://www.tj.gov.cn/szf/zfld/fsz/cxh/>

⁴¹⁹ <http://www.tj.gov.cn/szf/zfld/fsz/swk/>

⁴²⁰ <http://www.tj.gov.cn/szf/zfld/fsz/lsg/>

⁴²¹ <http://www.tj.gov.cn/szf/zfld/fsz/ky/>

⁴²² <http://www.tj.gov.cn/szf/zfld/fsz/jxi/>

⁴²³ <http://www.tj.gov.cn/szf/zfld/fsz/djl/>

⁴²⁴ http://www.tj.gov.cn/szf/zfld/fsz/lmj_3587/

Secretary General of Tianjin Municipality



Meng Qingsong⁴²⁵

Deputy Secretary

Xu Jun, Wang Yun, Liu Desheng, Yang Maorong, Zhang Jiahua,

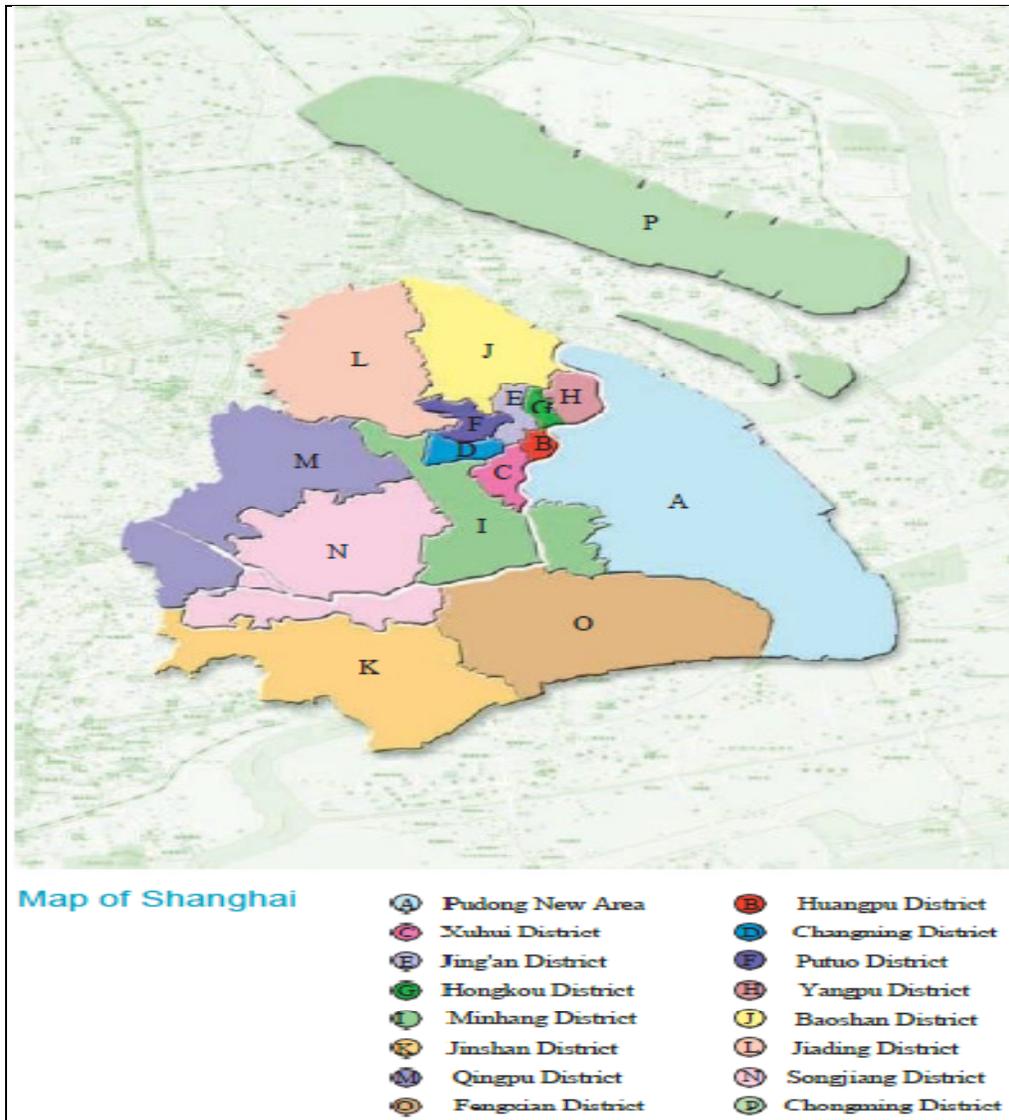
Wang Tonghai, Li Rongqiang, Zhang Jian, Yang MingYuan, Xu Yingwu

4.4.3.31 Shanghai Municipality

<http://www.shanghai.gov.cn/shanghai/n46669/index.html>

<http://www.shanghai.gov.cn/shanghai/node27118/fj/2019-ShanghaiBasicFacts.pdf>

⁴²⁵<http://www.tj.gov.cn/szf/zfld/msz/mqs/>



Source: <http://www.shanghai.gov.cn/shanghai/node27118/fj/2019-ShanghaiBasicFacts.pdf> Pg7

History of Shanghai

Origins of “Shen” and “Hu”

Shanghai is called “Hu” in Chinese, for short, and has “Shen” as a nickname. Some 6,000 years ago, the western part of today’s Shanghai had already dried up into land – the eastern part followed suit about 4,000 years later. During the Spring-Autumn and Warring States Periods (770-221 BC), this area was at one point the domain of Huang Xie, the Chun Shen Governor of the State of

Chu. That's why "Shen", the title of the governor, acts as the city's nickname. During the Jin Dynasty (the 4th-5th centuries) fishermen created a wovenbamboo fishing tool called "Hu". By combining the name of the fishing tool and the then term for estuary of big rivers, they coined a new Chinese character, "Hu", as a name for the area since it sits at the mouth of the Yangtze River.

Founding of the City

The Shanghai area was under the administration of Huating County (the Songjiang District of today) in AD 751. The upper stream of the Songjiang River clogged in 991, causing the coastline to move eastward, stranding vessel traffic. In-bound vessels had to anchor at the "river mouth of Shanghai," a branch of Songjiang River which is now the Bund and the Shiliupu Dock section of the Huangpu River. In 1267,Shanghai Town was set up on the west bank of the river. In 1292, the central government of the Yuan Dynasty approved the establishment of Shanghai County, which has widely been deemed as the official beginning of Shanghai as we know it today.

Modern History

In the 16th century (or the middle period of the Ming Dynasty), Shanghai became the national center of the textile and handicraft industry. In 1685, the central government of the Qing Dynasty set up its customs office in Shanghai. In the mid19th century, the city evolved into a major trading port.

Today's Shanghai

A tide of economic and social change swept across Shanghai since the founding of the People's Republic of China in 1949. Especially since 1978 when China adopted the reform and opening-up policy, Shanghai has continued to open up, deepen reform and explored scientific development. Entering the 21st century, Shanghai is committed to innovating and transforming its economy and strives to become an international economic, financial, trade, shipping and technology innovation center, as well as a modern metropolis.

Geographic Location

Shanghai is situated at 31°14' north latitude and 121°29' east longitude, right on the west coast of the Pacific Ocean and holding the eastern coastal line of the Asian Continent. Bordering Jiangsu and Zhejiang provinces to the west, Shanghai is washed by the East China Sea to the east and Hangzhou Bay to the south. North of the city, the Yangtze River pours into the East China Sea.

The city assumes a central position along China's coastline. Thanks to this advantageous geographic location, Shanghai has become an excellent port, boasting easy access to a vast hinterland.

Land Area

At the end of 2018 the city had a total area of 6,340.5 square kilometers, 0.06% of China's total territory. The city has three islands Chongming, Changxing and Hengsha under its jurisdiction. Chongming Island is the third-largest island in China.

Water Resources

Most of the rivers in Shanghai, including the Suzhou Creek, Chuanyang River and Dianpu River are tributaries of the Huangpu River. Winding through the downtown area of the city, the ice-free Huangpu River is the main waterway in Shanghai. The city's largest lake is Dianshan Lake.

Topographic Features

Except for a few hills lying in the southwest corner, most parts of Shanghai belong to the alluvial plain of the Yangtze River Delta region. The average sea-level elevation is about 2.19 meters. The land slopes slightly downward from east to west. The highest point within Shanghai is Dajin Hill Island, with a sea-level elevation of 103.7 meters.

Administrative Divisions

In 1949, Shanghai was divided into 20 urban districts and 10 suburban districts. After several adjustments, Shanghai had 16 districts, 105 sub-district committees, 107 towns, two townships, 4,416 neighborhood committees and 1,572 villagers' committees by the end of 2018, according to civil affairs authorities.

Climate

With a pleasant northern subtropical maritime monsoon climate, Shanghai enjoys four distinct seasons, generous sunshine and abundant rainfall. Its spring and autumn are relatively short compared with summer and winter. In 2018, the average annual temperature was 17.7 degrees Celsius. The city had

1,839.1 hours of sunshine and total precipitation of 1,407.9 millimeters. More than 65% of the year's rainfall came between April and October.

Population

Due to the constant inflow of people from other parts of the country, the population in Shanghai keeps growing. When Shanghai opened its port to foreign trade it had a population of less than 100,000. By the end of 1949, the figure had risen to 5.2 million. At the end of 2018 the number of permanent residents reached 24.2378 million, including a household register population of 14.4757 million and an external population of 9.7621 million.

Population Changes

The city's population of permanent residents saw a birth rate of 6.6‰, a mortality rate of 8.4‰ and a natural growth rate of -1.8‰ in 2018.

Economic Growth

In 2018, Shanghai continued to improve its capacity and competitiveness to achieve high-quality development. The city's GDP reached 3.267987 trillion Yuan, up 6.6% over the previous year in terms of comparable prices.

Level of Economic Development

The city's GDP per capita, calculated by the long-term resident population and the then exchange rate, jumped over the US\$5,000 mark in 2004, and surged above the US\$10,000 mark in 2009. In 2018, it exceeded US\$20,000 for the first time to reach US\$20,398, up 8.6% compared with the level the previous year.

Economic Structure

The added value of the service industry jumped an annual 8.7%, accounting for 69.9% of the city's total added value. The service industry continued to grow steadily, with industries such as information services, business services, research and development, cultural and creative industries leading the pace of the increase. Meanwhile, Shanghai pushed forward the restructure and upgrade of traditional industries and eliminated obsolete ones. It cultivated high-end manufacturing industries. More than 200,000 new energy cars have been sold.

Consumption, investment and export grew steadily, pushing up the economic growth. In 2018, retail sales of social commodities increased an annual 7.9%, with sales in areas related with consumption upgrade leading the growth. Sales of home appliances, cosmetics and clothing of lower-end luxury brands jumped 43.7%, 13.2% and 14.2% respectively. Fixed investment rose 5.2% in 2018. Led by several heavyweight projects of high-end integrated circuitry and wide-body jet manufacture, the growth of industrial investment hit 17.7%. Exports went up 9.7% in 2018 and cross- border e-commerce transaction volume soared 16.5%.

In terms of ownership structure, the status of the non-public economy steadily rose as the environment for start-up businesses continued to improve. In 2018, the non-public economy realized an added value of 1.67829 trillion Yuan, up 6.5% from the previous year, accounting for 51.4% of the city's economy.

Fiscal income, corporate profits and residents' income grew accordingly. In 2018, local government's general public budget revenue hit 710.815 billion Yuan, up 7% year on year, among which non-tax revenue accounted for 11.6%. A total of 61.7% of revenue growth came from industries including commerce, finance, leasing and other business services. The contribution of income from the real estate industry dropped to 17.6% in 2018 from 20.2% in 2015. Enterprises' profits keep rising. Profits of major industrial enterprises jumped an annual 4.3%. The growth of residents' income outpaced that of GDP. Per capita disposable income climbed 8.8% year on year, a 7.1% annual increase after deducting the price factor.⁴²⁶Shanghai Master plan 2017-2035⁴²⁷

Government of the Shanghai Municipality

Executive Vice Mayor of the Shanghai Municipality



Ying Yong⁴²⁸



Chen Yin⁴²⁹

⁴²⁶<http://www.shanghai.gov.cn/shanghai/node27118/fj/2019-ShanghaiBasicFacts.pdf>

⁴²⁷ "Shanghai Master Plan 2017-2013" available at URL:
<http://www.shanghai.gov.cn/newshanghai/xgkfj/2035004.pdf>

⁴²⁸<http://www.shanghai.gov.cn/shanghai/n46669/n46675/n46676/n46677/index.html>

⁴²⁹<http://www.shanghai.gov.cn/shanghai/n46669/n46675/n46679/n46681/index.html>

Vice Mayor of the Shanghai Municipality



Wu Qing⁴³⁰



Xu Kunlin⁴³¹



Peng Chenlei⁴³²



Chen Qun⁴³³



Gong Dao⁴³⁴



Zong Ming⁴³⁵



Tang Zhiping⁴³⁶

4.4.3.32 Chongqing Municipality

<http://www.cq.gov.cn>

History

Chongqing is a famous city with a long history and splendid culture. The fossils of the Wushan people 2 million years ago indicate that Chongqing is the birthplace of oriental civilization. The Tongliang cultural site proves that there were human activities in Chongqing in the Paleolithic Age 20,000 years ago. There are also dozens of Neolithic sites in Chongqing, including

⁴³⁰<http://www.shanghai.gov.cn/shanghai/n46669/n46675/n46679/n46682/index.html>

⁴³¹<http://www.shanghai.gov.cn/shanghai/n46669/n46675/n46679/n46683/index.html>

⁴³²<http://www.shanghai.gov.cn/shanghai/n46669/n46675/n46679/n46684/index.html>

⁴³³<http://www.shanghai.gov.cn/shanghai/n46669/n46675/n46679/n46685/index.html>

⁴³⁴<http://www.shanghai.gov.cn/shanghai/n46669/n46675/n46679/n46686/index.html>

⁴³⁵<http://www.shanghai.gov.cn/shanghai/n46669/n46675/n46679/n46687/index.html>

⁴³⁶<http://www.shanghai.gov.cn/shanghai/n46669/n46675/n46679/n48099/index.html>

WushanDaxi, BananGanxigou, JiangjinWangye Temple, and HechuanShaliangzi. From the 11th century BC to 316 BC, the Ba people established Chongqing with Chongqing as their capital. During its heyday, the territory of Ba was "to the east of Yufu (today's Fengjie area), to the west to the Dao Road, to the north to Hanzhong, to the south and Qiangyu." During the Han Dynasty, Ba Jun was called Jiangzhou. During the Wei, Jin, and Northern and Southern Dynasties, it was renamed Jingzhou, Yizhou, Bazhou, and Chuzhou. In the first year of Emperor Sui Wendi (581), he went around the city with Yushui (the ancient name of the Jialing River) and changed Chuzhou to Yuzhou. This is the origin of Chongqing for short. Northern Song Dynasty Huizong Chongning first year (1102) changed Yuzhou to Gongzhou. In the sixteenth year of Song Chunxi (1189), Zhao Zong of Guangzong of the Southern Song Dynasty first became the King of Gongzhou, and in February he became the emperor by the internal Zen. He proclaimed himself "double joy" and upgraded Gongzhou to Chongqing. Chongqing got its name from it, and it has been more than 800 years. In 1363, Ming Yuzhen, the leader of the Red Scarf Army in the late Yuan Dynasty, established the Great Xia Kingdom in Chongqing. In 1891, Chongqing opened a port. On November 23, 1911, the Alliance established a Shu military government in Chongqing. After the 1911 Revolution, Chongqing Commercial Port Supervision Office was set up in 1921, and it was changed to a municipal office the following year. In 1926, the municipal office was changed to the Chongqing Commercial Port Supervision Office, and the following year it was changed to the City Hall. In 1929, Liu Xiang changed the city of Ba County into a city, Chongqing was established there, and the city hall was changed to the municipal government. After the outbreak of the Anti-Japanese War, the

National Government moved from Nanjing to Chongqing. In November 1937, Chongqing was designated as the "wartime capital". On May 5, 1939, the National Government issued an order to upgrade Chongqing to a municipality. In September 1940, Chongqing was again designated as the "capital of the Republic of China", and Chongqing became a famous international city in the world's anti-fascist war. Chongqing was liberated on November 30, 1949, and became the resident of the Southwest Military and Political Commission. In March 1953, Chongqing was changed to a municipality directly under the Central Government. In July 1954, Chongqing was merged into Sichuan Province and changed to a city under the jurisdiction of Sichuan Province. In 1983, Chongqing became the country's first urban comprehensive system reform pilot city, and it is also a planned city with provincial-level economic management authority. In March of the same year, the original Yongchuan area of Sichuan Province was assigned to Chongqing. The 5th meeting of the 8th National People's Congress on March 14, 1997 decided to merge Chongqing, Wanxian, Liling and Qianjiang areas that were originally Sichuan provinces to form a centrally-administered municipality. On June 18 of the same year, the Chongqing municipality officially became Listing. By the end of 2017, Chongqing had 26 districts and 12 counties (The formation and development of Chongqing city has a long history. The city of Chongqing has built its capital three times (the capital of Pakistan, the capital of Xia Kingdom, and the capital of the War of Resistance against Japan) three times in history, and has set up a municipality directly under the Central Government three times. The anti-Mongolian war in Hechuan Diaoyu Town, Chongqing, in the Song Dynasty, contributed to the world's anti-aggression war. The history of Chongqing's revolutionary

struggle in modern times, and especially the revolutionary spirit of Hongyan, has been extolled by the Chinese people. During the Anti-Japanese War, Chongqing wrote an important chapter in the history of the world's anti-fascist war. Modern Chongqing has created new glories for the country's modernization and prosperity. In the early days of the founding of the People's Republic of China, Chongqing was one of the eight largest cities in China and has always been an important industrial town in the southwest. After more than 60 years of construction, Chongqing has developed into the largest city in western China, a national central city, and an economic center in the upper reaches of the Yangtze River.⁴³⁷

City Situation

Chongqing is located in the southwestern part of China's inland and the upper reaches of the Yangtze River. It covers an area of 82,400 square kilometers and governs 38 districts (26 districts, 8 counties, 4 autonomous counties). The resident population is 31.02 million, and the urbanization rate is 65.5%. The population is predominantly Han, and the ethnic minorities are mainly Tujia and Miao. The landform is dominated by hills and mountains, of which 76% are mountains, which is called "mountain city". It is a subtropical monsoon humid climate. The Yangtze River traverses the whole territory, with a flow of 691 kilometers, and converges with the rivers such as Jialing River and Wujiang River. It is rich in tourism resources, with magnificent landscapes such as the Three Gorges of the Yangtze River, Dazu Stone Carvings of the World Cultural Heritage, Wulong Karst of the World Natural Heritage and Jinchuan and Foshan of Nanchuan.

⁴³⁷http://www.cq.gov.cn/zqfz/zhsg/lsyg/201908/t20190826_690417.html

Chongqing is a famous historical and cultural city in China. It has a written history of more than 3,000 years and is the birthplace of Bayu culture. Because the Jialing River was anciently called "Yu Shui", Chongqing is also referred to as "Yu". In the first year of Chongning in the Northern Song Dynasty (1102), Yuzhou was changed to Gongzhou. In the 16th year of the Southern Song Dynasty (1189), Zhao Guangzong of Song Guangzong first crowned King Gong and then emperor. In 1891, it became the earliest inland trade port in China to open ports. In 1929, the city was officially established. During the Anti-Japanese War, Chongqing served as the capital of the National Government and the Far East Command Center of the World Anti-Fascist War. During the War of Resistance Against Japan and the beginning of the War of Liberation, the Southern Bureau of the CPC Central Committee, represented by Comrade Zhou Enlai, was in Chongqing to lead the party organization and united front work in the GMT, Hong Kong, Macao and overseas regions.

Precious spiritual wealth, The "Three People's Principles Comrades", one of the predecessors of the Democratic League, the Democratic Construction Association, the Jiu San Society, and the Revolutionary Revolution, was all established in Chongqing.

Chongqing is the only municipality directly under the central and western regions of China. In the early days of the founding of the People's Republic of China, Chongqing was a municipality directly under the Central Government, a resident of the Southwest Bureau of the Central Committee of the Communist Party of China, the residence of the Southwest Military and Political Committee, and the political, economic, and cultural center of the

Southwest. In 1954, the Southwest Region was rescinded and changed to a city under the jurisdiction of Sichuan Province. In 1983, it became the country's first pilot city for comprehensive reform of the economic system and implemented a separate plan. In order to promote the economic and social development of the western region and the upper reaches of the Yangtze River, the unified planning and implementation of one million Three Gorges immigrants, the fifth session of the Eighth National People's Congress in March 1997 approved the establishment of the Chongqing Municipality.

Significant achievements have been made in the development of Chongqing since it became a municipality. Chongqing tightly focuses on the positioning given by countries such as the country's important central cities, the economic center in the upper reaches of the Yangtze River, the country's important modern manufacturing bases, the comprehensive transportation hub in the southwestern region, and the inland open highlands, giving full play to its geographical, ecological, industrial, and institutional advantages. Advantage, plan and promote economic and social development. The economic structure is accelerating the transformation and upgrading, the old industrial base is revitalized, and the world's largest electronics and information industry cluster and the largest domestic automobile industry cluster are formed. Strategic emerging industries are booming. Innovation driven by big data intelligence is intensified and the economy is of high quality. The engine of the development is more powerful. The resettlement of one million migrants in the Three Gorges project was successfully completed, all social undertakings have made comprehensive progress, poverty alleviation has achieved remarkable results, the incidence of poverty has dropped to 0.7%, and the masses have continued to improve their sense of happiness and

safety. Infrastructure construction speeded up significantly, the highway mileage was 3,096 kilometers, and the "four-hour Chongqing" was fully realized. The railway network of "one hub and ten main lines" was built. The annual cargo throughput of the port was 200 million tons. The annual passenger throughput of Jiangbei International Airport was 41.6 million. . The rise of inland open highlands has accelerated, and open channels supported by the Yangtze River Golden Channel and the China-Europe Train (Chongqing) have been fully formed. The third Sino-Singapore intergovernmental cooperation project operates in Chongqing and connects with the "Belt and Road" international land. The construction of a new channel for maritime trade has risen to a national strategy. The construction of the China (Chongqing) Pilot Free Trade Zone has been promoted pragmatically. Inland international logistics hubs and port highlands are being formed. The construction of important ecological barriers in the upper reaches of the Yangtze River has been accelerated. The water quality of the Yangtze River, Jialing River, and Wujiang River is generally superior. The air quality days in the main urban area have reached 316 days, and the city's forest coverage rate has reached 48%.

At present, Chongqing's political ecology continues to improve, the mental state of cadres and the masses is positive, and various undertakings of economic and social development are moving forward steadily. In 2018, GDP was 2.04 trillion Yuan, an increase of 6%, GDP per capita was nearly US \$ 10,000, investment in fixed assets increased by 7%, total retail sales of consumer goods increased by 8.7%, total import and export value increased by 15.9%, and income of urban and rural residents increased by 8.4 % And 9%. In the first half of this year, GDP increased by 6.2%, industrial added

value increased by 5%, fixed asset investment increased by 6.1%, total retail sales of consumer goods increased by 8.9%, total import and export value increased by 16.5%, and urban and rural income increased by 8.7% and 9.1, respectively. %.

The central government is very concerned about Chongqing's development and has high hopes. General Secretary Xi Jinping inspected Chongqing in January 2016, and participated in the Chongqing delegation of the 13th National People's Congress in March 2018 for review. In April 2019, he visited the Chongqing inspection guidance again, and proposed "two points" positioning and "two places" for Chongqing. The goals of the "two highs", the "three roles" and important directive requirements for creating a good political ecology guide the reform and development of Chongqing in the new era. The "two points" positioning, that is, the important strategic fulcrum of the western development, the junction of the "Belt and Road" and the Yangtze River Economic Belt, has a unique and important role in the country's regional development and opening up pattern. The "two places" and "two highs" goal is to speed up the construction of inland open highlands and beautiful mountains and rivers, and strive to promote high-quality development and create high-quality life. Give play to the "three roles", that is, play a supporting role in advancing the development of the western region in the new era, play a leading role in advancing the joint construction of the "Belt and Road", and play a demonstration role in advancing the green development of the Yangtze River Economic Belt.

The whole city is closely united around the Party Central Committee with Comrade Xi Jinping as the core, carefully studying and implementing Xi

Jinping's thoughts of socialism with Chinese characteristics in the new era, fully implementing the spirit of the 19th National Congress of the Party and the 2nd and 3rd Plenary Sessions of the 19th Central Committee of the Communist Party of China. Regarding the important instructions and requirements put forward by Chongqing, we must firmly grasp the general tone of steady progress and adhere to the new development concept, make overall plans for stable growth, promote reform, adjust the structure, benefit the people's livelihood, prevent risks, and maintain stability, and continue to create a wind. An upright political ecology, paying more attention to the overall planning from one domain to serve the whole, resolutely fight the "three major offensives", vigorously implement the "eight action plans", forge ahead, overcome difficulties, and continue to create Chongqing The new development of this project contributes to the decisive victory in building a well-off society in an all-round way, capturing the great victory of socialism with Chinese characteristics in the new era, and realizing the Chinese dream of the great rejuvenation of the Chinese nation.⁴³⁸

Administrative Division

Chongqing covers an area of 82,400 square kilometers. It has 38 administrative districts (autonomous counties) and 26 districts (Wanzhou District, Qianjiang District, Fuling District, Yuzhong District, Dadukou District, Jiangbei District, Shapingba District, Jiulongpo District, Nan'an District, Beibei District, Yubei District, Banan District, Changshou District, Jiangjin District, Hechuan District, Yongchuan District, Nanchuan District, Qijiang District, Dazu District, Daishan District, Tongliang District, Taonan District, Rongchang

⁴³⁸http://www.cq.gov.cn/zqfz/zhsg/sqjj/201908/t20190825_690412.html

District, KaiYuan State District, Liangping District, Wulong District); 12 counties (autonomous counties) (Chengkou County, Fengdu County, Dianjiang County, Zhongxian County, Yunyang County, Fengjie County, Wushan County, Wuxi County, Shizhu Tujia Autonomous County, Xiushan Tujia and Miao Autonomous County, Liyang Tujia and Miao Autonomous County, and Pengshui Miao and Tujia Autonomous County), Chongqing is based on the main urban area, and the districts (autonomous counties) are shaped like stars, forming large, medium, and small cities. The organically organized, grouped and networked modern city cluster is the largest city in China with the largest administrative area, the largest population, and the largest number of administrative units.⁴³⁹

Ethnic Population

Chongqing is the only municipality in China that has national autonomous areas under its jurisdiction, with 4 autonomous counties, 1 district enjoying preferential policies in ethnic autonomous areas, and 14 ethnic townships. The population is predominantly Han, and the ethnic minorities are mainly Tujia and Miao. The first district and four counties in the southeast minority area of Chongqing are the city's minority population areas, mainly Tujia and Miao nationalities, covering an area of 17,000 square kilometers.⁴⁴⁰

⁴³⁹ http://www.cq.gov.cn/zqfz/zhsg/hzqh/201908/t20190826_690418.html

⁴⁴⁰ http://www.cq.gov.cn/zqfz/zhsg/mzrk/201908/t20190826_690419.html

Government of Chongqing Municipality

Mayor of Chongqing Municipality



Tang Liang Chi/Tang Liangzhi⁴⁴¹

Executive Deputy Mayor of Chongqing Municipality



Wu Conrong⁴⁴²

Deputy Mayor of Chongqing Municipality



XiongXue/ Bear Snow⁴⁴³

Vice Mayor of Chongqing Municipality



Le Kehua⁴⁴⁴



Qu Qian⁴⁴⁵



Deng Hui Lin⁴⁴⁶



Li Mingqing⁴⁴⁷

⁴⁴¹http://www.cq.gov.cn/szfld/sz1/201911/t20191119_869877.html#

⁴⁴²http://www.cq.gov.cn/szfld/cwfsz/201911/t20191119_869878.html

⁴⁴³http://www.cq.gov.cn/szfld/fsz/201911/t20191119_869880.html#



Li Bao⁴⁴⁸

Secretary General of Chongqing Municipality



Shunqing Ou⁴⁴⁹

4.4.3.33 Hong Kong Special Administrative Region

<https://www.gov.hk/en/residents/>

Details are available at following URLs:

City Management⁴⁵⁰

Population⁴⁵¹

Commerce and Industry⁴⁵²

Education⁴⁵³

Employment and Labour⁴⁵⁴

Climate and Weather⁴⁵⁵

⁴⁴⁴ http://www.cq.gov.cn/szfld/fsz/201911/t20191119_869886.html#

⁴⁴⁵ http://www.cq.gov.cn/szfld/fsz/201911/t20191119_869885.html#

⁴⁴⁶ http://www.cq.gov.cn/szfld/fsz/201911/t20191119_869884.html#

⁴⁴⁷ http://www.cq.gov.cn/szfld/fsz/201911/t20191119_869882.html#

⁴⁴⁸ http://www.cq.gov.cn/szfld/fsz/201911/t20191119_869881.html#

⁴⁴⁹ http://www.cq.gov.cn/szfld/msz/201911/t20191119_869879.html#

⁴⁵⁰ <https://data.gov.hk/en-datasets/category/city-management>

⁴⁵¹ <https://data.gov.hk/en-datasets/category/population>

⁴⁵² <https://data.gov.hk/en-datasets/category/commerce-and-industry>

⁴⁵³ <https://data.gov.hk/en-datasets/category/education>

⁴⁵⁴ <https://data.gov.hk/en-datasets/category/employment-and-labour>

⁴⁵⁵ <https://data.gov.hk/en-datasets/category/climate-and-weather>

Environment⁴⁵⁶

Finance⁴⁵⁷

Health⁴⁵⁸

Development⁴⁵⁹

IT & Broadcasting⁴⁶⁰

Agriculture, Fisheries and Conservation Department⁴⁶¹

**Name List of Permanent Secretaries and Heads of Government
Departments**⁴⁶²

4.4.3.34 Macao Special Administrative Region

<https://www.gov.mo/en/>

Geography and Population

1. Geographical Location

The Macao Special Administrative Region (MSAR) is an integral part of the People's Republic of China. Situated at the mouth of the Pearl River Delta (PRD) and bordering on Guangdong Province, Macao is 60 kilometres from Hong Kong, and located at latitude 22°12'40"N and longitude 113°32'22"E. Macao time is eight hours ahead of Greenwich Mean Time.

⁴⁵⁶ <https://data.gov.hk/en-datasets/category/environment>

⁴⁵⁷ <https://data.gov.hk/en-datasets/category/finance>

⁴⁵⁸ <https://data.gov.hk/en-datasets/category/health>

⁴⁵⁹ <https://data.gov.hk/en-datasets/category/development>

⁴⁶⁰ <https://data.gov.hk/en-datasets/category/information-technology-and-broadcasting>

⁴⁶¹ <https://www.afcd.gov.hk/english/index.html>

⁴⁶² <https://www.gov.hk/en/about/govdirectory/pshd.htm>

2. Area

Due to land reclamation along its coastline, Macao has grown in land area from 11.6 square kilometres in 1912 to 32.9 square kilometres. The Hengqin campus of the University of Macau covers an area of one square kilometre. Macao consists of the Macao peninsula and the two islands of Taipa and Coloane. Three bridges, Nobre de Carvalho Bridge, Friendship Bridge (Ponte da Amizade) and Sai Van Bridge, link the peninsula to Taipa, while the two islands are linked by COTAI Reclamation Area.

3. Population

The population of Macao is estimated to be 676,100.⁴⁶³

As at the end of December of 2017, the population of Macao is estimated to be 653,100. An estimated 47 percent of Macao's population were males, and 52.653 percent were females. In 2017, 12.7 percent of the population was aged between 0 and 14; 76.8 percent of the population was aged between 15 and 64; 10.5 percent of the population was aged 65 or above. Population density is 20551/square kilometre, and the northern part of the peninsula is one of the most densely populated areas in the world.

In regards to natural factors of population changes in 2017, there were 6,529 newborn babies, 8.6 percent less than in 2016, and 2,120 deaths, representing a decrease of 5.7 percent. The natural population growth rate was therefore 0.68 percent.

⁴⁶³<https://www.dsec.gov.mo/ts/#/step2/KeyIndicator/en-US/240>

With regards to immigration, the net number of immigrants increased by 3,800 people in 2017.

The results of the 2016 By-Census indicated that among the local population, 88.4 percent was Chinese, 1.4 percent was Portuguese, and 4.6 percent was Filipino.

Chinese and Portuguese are the official languages of Macao, and more than 80.1 percent of the population speak Cantonese. Portuguese is spoken by about 2.3 percent of the population. Other commonly spoken languages in Macao include English (2.8 percent) and Filipino (three percent).

Meanwhile, 40.7 percent of the population were born in Macao, 43.6 percent were born in mainland China, 3.3 percent in Hong Kong, 4.4 percent in the Philippines, 2.5 percent in Vietnam and 0.3 percent in Portugal.

Climate

Macao is situated in a subtropical zone, with the Asian continent to the north and a wide tropical sea to the south. In winter, Macao experiences a north wind, cold and dry weather and low rainfall, due to a cold continental high-pressure system at medium and high latitudes. In summer, Macao is mainly subject to southwesterly winds, hot and wet weather and heavy rainfall, due to the influence of oceanic tropical weather systems.

Macao has an average annual temperature of 22.6°C. The coolest month is January, when it averages 15.1°C. Most years, Macao has a short, cold weather period when temperatures fall below 5°C. The average monthly temperature exceeds 22°C during seven months of the year.

Macao is frequently hit by typhoons. The typhoon season starts in May and ends in October, with July to September as its peak period.⁴⁶⁴

More information:

Statistics and Census Service (<http://www.dsec.gov.mo>) /
Meteorological and Geophysical Bureau (<http://www.smg.gov.mo>)

Political System

1. Macao People ruling Macao with a High Degree of Autonomy

Macao became a Special Administrative Region (SAR) of the People's Republic of China on 20 December 1999. Its constitutional document, the Basic Law of the Macao Special Administrative Region (MSAR), came into force on the same day.

The Basic Law of the MSAR stipulates the system to be practised in Macao, and lays down the political and administrative framework of the MSAR for 50 years from 1999.

The systems and policies of the MSAR - including its social and economic systems; safeguards for the fundamental rights and freedoms of its residents; the executive, legislature and judiciary; and Government policies - are all based on the provisions of the Basic Law.

The principles of "One country, two systems", "Macao people governing Macao" and "a high degree of autonomy" are being successfully implemented, and are now broadly recognised in Macao and infused into its social and political culture.

⁴⁶⁴ <https://www.gcs.gov.mo/files/factsheet/geography.php?PageLang=E>

The principle of “Macao people ruling Macao” means that the people of Macao govern Macao. The Chief Executive, principal officials, members of the Executive Council and the Legislative Assembly, the President of the Court of Final Appeal and the Procurator-General of the MSAR must be permanent residents of the Region. Some of these posts can only be assumed by Chinese citizens who are also permanent residents in Macao.

A high degree of autonomy means that the National People’s Congress (NPC) of China authorises the MSAR to exercise a high degree of autonomy in line with the Basic Law of the MSAR, and the Central People’s Government will not interfere in the affairs that fall within the scope of autonomy of the MSAR. The high degree of autonomy to be exercised by the MSAR includes the administrative power, legislative power and independent judicial power, which includes the power of final adjudication, as well as other powers bestowed by the NPC, the NPC Standing Committee and the Central People’s Government.

But a high degree of autonomy does not mean complete autonomy. To safeguard China’s unification and uphold state sovereignty and territorial integrity, the Central People’s Government retains necessary power over the MSAR. For instance, the Central People’s Government shall be responsible for the foreign affairs and defence relating to the MSAR.

2. Executive Authorities

The Government of the Macao Special Administrative Region is the executive authority of the MSAR. The Chief Executive is the head of the Government, and

general secretariats, directorates of services, departments and divisions are established in the MSAR Government.

The principal officials of Macao shall be Chinese citizens who are permanent residents of the region and have ordinarily resided in Macao for a continuous period of not less than 15 years.

The MSAR Government is responsible for formulating and implementing policies; conducting administrative affairs; conducting external affairs as authorised by the Central People's Government under the Basic Law of the MSAR; drawing up and introducing budgets and final accounts; introducing bills and motions and drafting administrative regulations; and designating officials to sit in on the meetings of the Legislative Assembly to hear opinions or to speak on behalf of the Government.

The MSAR Government must abide by the law and be accountable to the Legislative Assembly: it shall implement laws passed by the Legislative Assembly and those already in force; it shall present regular policy addresses to the Legislative Assembly; and it shall answer questions raised by members of the Legislative Assembly.

3. The Chief Executive

The Chief Executive is the head of the MSAR and is accountable to the Central People's Government and the MSAR.

The Chief Executive shall be a Chinese citizen of not less than 40 years of age who is a permanent resident of Macao and has ordinarily resided in Macao for a continuous period of not less than 20 years. The Chief Executive is selected

by election or through consultations held locally and is appointed by the Central People's Government. The term of office of the Chief Executive is five years and may serve for not more than two consecutive terms.

The Chief Executive is responsible for leading the Government of the MSAR; implementing the Basic Law and other laws which apply in the MSAR; signing bills passed by the Legislative Assembly and promulgating laws; signing budgets passed by the Legislative Assembly and report the budgets and final accounts to the Central People's Government for the record; deciding on government policies and issuing executive orders; formulating the administrative regulations and promulgating them for implementation; nominating and reporting to the Central People's Government for appointment of the Secretaries, Commissioner Against Corruption, the Commissioner of Audit, the leading members of the Police and the Customs and Excise department, and recommending to the Central People's Government the removal of the above-mentioned officials; appointing part of the members of the Legislative Assembly; appointing or removing members of the Executive Council; nominating and reporting to the Central People's Government for appointment of the Procurator-General and recommending to the Central People's Government the removal of the Procurator-General; appointing or removing presidents and judges of the courts at all levels, procurators, holders of public office and, under certain circumstances, dissolving the Legislative Assembly.

4. The Executive Council

The Executive Council of the MSAR is an organ for assisting the Chief Executive in policy-making. The Executive Council is presided over by the

Chief Executive and the meeting of the Executive Council should be held at least once a month. Its members are appointed by the Chief Executive from among the principal officials of the executive authorities, members of the Legislative Assembly and public figures. The Executive Council is composed of seven to 11 persons. The Chief Executive may, as he or she deems necessary, invite other persons concerned to sit in on meetings of the Executive Council. The Executive Council consists of seven to eleven members.

5. The Legislature

According to the Basic Law, the MSAR enjoys legislative autonomy and the Legislative Assembly is its sole legislature.

The majority of the members of the Legislative Assembly of the MSAR, which is composed of permanent residents of Macao, are elected. The term of office of the Legislative Assembly, except for the first term, is four years.

The first Legislative Assembly of the MSAR had 23 members, eight of whom were elected directly, eight indirectly and seven appointed by the Chief Executive. The second Legislative Assembly had 27 members, 10 of whom were elected directly, 10 indirectly and seven appointed by the Chief Executive. The third and the fourth Legislative Assembly had 29 members, 12 of whom were elected directly, 10 indirectly and seven appointed by the Chief Executive. The fifth and the succeeding Legislative Assembly will have 33 members, 14 of whom are elected directly, 12 indirectly and seven appointed by the Chief Executive. However, the aforementioned does not apply to the amendments made through legal procedures to the method for forming the Legislative Assembly of the Macao Special Administrative Region.

The Legislative Assembly has a President and a Vice President who are elected by and from among the members of the Legislative Council. The President and Vice President of the Legislative Assembly are Chinese citizens who are permanent residents of Macao and have ordinarily resided in Macao for a continuous period of not less than 15 years.

The Legislative Assembly has powers to enact, amend, suspend or repeal laws; to examine and approve budgets introduced by the Government; and to examine the report on audit introduced by the Government.

The Legislative Assembly exercises the powers and functions of deciding on Government motions on taxation and approving debts to be undertaken by the Government, receiving and debating the policy addresses of the Chief Executive and debating any issue concerning the public interests.

Under certain circumstances, the Legislative Assembly may pass a motion to impeach the Chief Executive by a two-thirds majority of all its members and report it to the Central People's Government for decision.

6. The Judiciary

The courts of the Macao Special Administrative Region exercise judicial power independently. They are subordinated to nothing but the Law and are not subject to any interference. The Macao Special Administrative Region has the Court of First Instance, the Court of Second Instance and the Court of Final Appeal. The power of final adjudication is vested in the Court of Final Appeal of the Macao Special Administrative Region.

Judges of all levels of courts in Macao are appointed by the Chief Executive on the recommendation of an independent commission composed of local judges, lawyers and prominent members of the community. The presidents of courts of the Macao Special Administrative Region at all levels shall be chosen from among judges and appointed by the Chief Executive. The President of the Court of Final Appeal must be a Chinese citizen who is a permanent resident of the Region, and the appointment and removal of the President of the Court of Final Appeal shall be reported to the Standing Committee of the National People's Congress for the record.

The Public Prosecutions Office of the Macao Special Administrative Region exercise procuratorial functions independently and free from any interference as vested by law.

The Public Prosecutor-General shall be a Chinese citizen who is a permanent resident of Macao. He or she shall be nominated by the Chief Executive and appointed by the central government. Other public prosecutors shall be nominated by the Public Prosecutor-General and appointed by the Chief Executive. The structure, powers, functions and remit of the Public Prosecutions Office are prescribed by law.

7. Commission against Corruption

The Commission against Corruption functions independently.

The Commissioner Against Corruption shall be appointed by the Central People's Government on the nomination of the Chief Executive. The Commissioner is accountable to the Chief Executive.

The Commission Against Corruption is responsible for tackling corruption and fraud. It investigates, in accordance with the law, corruption and fraud among civil servants and among individuals involved in voter registration and elections. It also promotes the protection of human rights, freedoms, legal guarantees, and legitimate rights and interests, ensuring the justice, legitimacy and efficiency of public administration, as well as investigating corruption in the private sector.

8. Commission of Audit

The Commission of Audit has been set up in accordance with the Basic Law of the MSAR. It functions independently and is not subject to interference. The Commissioner of Audit is accountable to the Chief Executive.

The main responsibilities of the Commission of Audit are to monitor the implementation of the MSAR Government budget, to conduct a “value-for-money” assessment on the subject of audit, and to monitor the expenditure management, efficiency and cost-effectiveness of the Government.

9. Unitary Police Services

The Unitary Police Service is part of the MSAR’s internal security system, and it is responsible for the coordination of the MSAR’s security affairs. It commands and leads police units that now include the Public Security Police and Judiciary Police.

10. Macao Customs Services

The Macao Customs Service (Macao Customs), a public body with administrative autonomy established in accordance with the Basic Law of the

MSAR, is responsible for directing, implementing and supervising customs policy, as well as conducting policing functions such as customs administration and supervision (as specified in Article 1 of Law No. 11/2001).⁴⁶⁵

July/2018

The Legal and Judiciary System

The Legal System

Macao's legal system is founded on a strong tradition of adherence to the rule of law and judicial independence. Under the principle of "One country, two systems", the Macao Special Administrative Region (MSAR) maintains Continental European law as the foundation of its legal system.

The Basic Law of the Macao Special Administrative Region of the People's Republic of China is the constitutional document for the MSAR, adopted by the National People's Congress (NPC) in accordance with the Constitution of the People's Republic of China (PRC). The Basic Law sets a foundation for all systems and policies implemented in Macao including its social system, economic system, protection of fundamental rights and freedom, administration, legislation and justice.

1. Laws of the Macao SAR

The laws presently in force in the Macao SAR include: The Basic Law of the MSAR; National laws listed in Annex III to the Basic Law; Laws that were in effect before 20 December 1999 and which have been retained as laws of the

⁴⁶⁵https://www.gcs.gov.mo/files/factsheet/Politics_EN.pdf

Macao SAR by the Standing Committee of the National People's Congress; and Laws enacted by the legislature of the Macao SAR.

The Penal Code, Criminal Procedural Code, Civil Code, Civil Procedural Code and Commercial Code, collectively known as the "Five Codes", form the authoritative framework of Macao's legal system.

National laws shall not be applied in the Macao SAR, except those listed in Annex III to the Basic Law. Laws listed in Annex III shall be applied locally by way of promulgation or legislation by the Macao SAR. Currently, 11 national laws apply in the Macao SAR.

The Standing Committee of the National People's Congress may add to or delete from the list of laws in Annex III after consulting its Committee for the Basic Law of the Macao SAR and the MSAR Government. Only those laws relating to defence, foreign affairs and other matters outside the limits of the Region's autonomy as specified in the Basic Law are to be listed in Annex III to the Basic Law.

2. Fundamental Rights

The Basic Law of the MSAR safeguards the fundamental rights of the people of Macao. These include the freedom of speech, freedom of the press, freedom of association and assembly, freedom of procession and demonstration, the right to organise and join trade unions and to strike, freedom of religion, freedom to travel, and freedom to enter and leave Macao. Provisions applicable to Macao in the International Covenant on Civil and Political Rights, the International Covenant on Economic, Social and Cultural Rights and a number of international labour conventions also remain in force.

Macao continues to comply with the main international conventions on human rights, including the International Convention on the Elimination of All Forms of Racial Discrimination, Convention Against Torture and Other Cruel, Inhuman or Degrading Treatment or Punishment, Convention on the Rights of the Child, and the Convention on the Elimination of All Forms of Discrimination Against Women.

The Judiciary System

The Basic Law gives the MSAR independent judicial power, including the power of final adjudication. The courts of the MSAR exercise judicial power independently and are subordinated to nothing but the law.

The MSAR has the Court of First Instance, the Court of Second Instance and the Court of Final Appeal. The structure, powers and functions of the courts are established by law.

The Lower Court can form specialised tribunals, as required. The Examining Magistracy has been retained by the SAR Government.

The judges of the courts of the MSAR at all levels are appointed by the Chief Executive, on the recommendation of an independent commission composed of local judges, lawyers and eminent persons. Judges are chosen on the basis of their professional qualifications. Qualified judges of foreign nationality may also be employed. Hence, some Portuguese judges have continued to serve the territory.

The Presidents of the courts of MSAR at all levels are appointed by the Chief Executive from amongst the judges of the courts. The President of the Court of

Final Appeal must be a Chinese citizen who is a permanent resident of the MSAR.

The Public Prosecutions Office of MSAR exercises its functions as vested by law independently and free from any interference. The Public Prosecutor-General is nominated by the Chief Executive and appointed by the Central People's Government and must be a Chinese citizen who is a permanent resident of MSAR. Public Prosecutors are nominated by the Public Prosecutor-General and appointed by the Chief Executive. The structure, powers and operation of the Public Prosecutions Office are prescribed by law. At present, there are three experienced Portuguese procurators in the procuratorate.⁴⁶⁶

July/2018

Economy

1. Overview

Though a small economy, Macao pursues an open economic policy. It boasts one of the lowest tax regimes in the Asia Pacific region and sound financial stability. As a free port and a separate tariff zone, which has no foreign exchange controls, Macao is an active player in the regional economy and a vital link between the mainland Chinese and global markets.

Since the founding of the Macao Special Administrative Region, the economy has maintained rapid growth thanks to the development of the gaming industry. In 2017 Macao's economy gradually rebounded from a period of adjustment and consolidation. In the year its GDP stood at 404.2 billion

⁴⁶⁶https://www.gcs.gov.mo/files/factsheet/Law_EN.pdf

patacas, an increase of 9.1 percent in real terms, putting an end to three years' economic contraction. The job market remained good and the financial system remained stable.

According to preliminary data from the Monetary Authority of Macao, the city's fiscal reserves were 514.89 billion patacas as of the first quarter of 2018, while its foreign reserves stood at 156.9 billion patacas.

According to the 2018 Index of Economic Freedom released by the US-based Heritage Foundation, Macao's economy is rated as "mostly free" for the tenth consecutive year, ranking 34th among 180 economies worldwide, and ninth among 43 economies in the Asia-Pacific region. Macao scored relatively well in the following categories: fiscal stability, government spending, trade freedom, investment freedom, tax burden, monetary freedom and financial freedom.

The MSAR Government continued to leverage on Macao's unique advantage in 2017 to press ahead with regional cooperation in building the world hub in leisure tourism and the services platform for trade cooperation between China and Portuguese-speaking countries. With a top-down approach, the government strived to enhance coordination capability to achieve synergy in the implementation of the five-year plan, supporting the Belt and Road initiative and participation in the development of the Guangdong-Hong Kong-Macao Greater Bay Area. The Framework Agreement on Deepening Guangdong-Hong Kong-Macao Cooperation in the Development of the Greater Bay Area was signed, in a bid to turn the area into a more vibrant economic zone, a high-quality area for living, employment and tourism, and a

demonstration zone for deep cooperation between mainland China, Hong Kong and Macao.

2. Gaming

The history of Macao's gaming industry can be dated to the mid-19th century. At the turn of the 20th century, the gaming industry and the tourism industry have become one of the mainstays of Macao's economy.

In 2002 the MSAR Government liberalised the gaming market, introducing new investors and operational models to the local market. This has injected new momentum and diversity to the development of the gaming industry and given rise to numerous job opportunities.

At present six gaming companies have been granted concessions to independently operate casino gaming in Macao. Each gaming operator has been striving to press ahead with building different facilities in a bid to transform Macao into a world hub of tourism and leisure.

As of the end of 2017, there were 40 casinos in Macao, employing a total of 56,634 gaming workers with an average monthly salary of 22,940 patacas.

Macao's gaming market began to recover in 2017. The annual gross gaming revenues stood at 266.607 billion patacas (with gross casino gaming revenues hitting 265.743 billion patacas), an increase of 19.1 percent over 2016. Macao remained the biggest gaming market in the world.

In the first five months of 2018, gross gaming revenues were 127.72 billion patacas, contributing to gaming tax revenues of 47.52 billion patacas.

3. Regional Cooperation and the Convention Industry

Leveraging on its unique advantages, Macao has sought to forge stronger economic links with the mainland. The implementation of the Mainland and Macao Closer Economic Partnership Arrangement (CEPA) in January 2004 and the framework agreement on Pan-Pearl River Delta cooperation in June 2004 marked a new milestone for the economic relations between mainland and Macao.

In March 2017, the work report of the Central People's Government officially made the plan for the development of Guangdong-Hong Kong-Macao Greater Bay Area metropolis a national strategy. Later in July the National Development and Reform Commission signed with the governments of Guangdong, Hong Kong and Macao the Framework Agreement on Deepening Guangdong-Hong Kong-Macao Cooperation in the Development of the Greater Bay Area. In addition, the report of the 19th National Congress of the Communist Party clearly stated the nation's support for Hong Kong's and Macao's integration into national development, highlighting the Guangdong-Hong Kong-Macao Greater Bay Area, Guangdong-Hong Kong-Macao cooperation and Pan Pearl River Delta cooperation to press ahead with complementary cooperation between mainland China, Hong Kong and Macao.

In December 2017, mainland China and Macao signed the CEPA Investment Agreement and CEPA Agreement on Economic and Technical Cooperation to foster further cooperation among industries of the two sides. A new chapter on "Deepening Co-development of the Commercial and Trade Cooperation Service Platform between China and Portuguese-speaking Countries" has been incorporated into CEPA Agreement on Economic and Technical

Cooperation. Macao will keep raising its international competitiveness while promoting commercial and trade cooperation between China and Portuguese-speaking countries. Another new chapter on “Deepening Commercial and Trade Cooperation in Development of Belt and Road” has also been added. Mainland China also supports Macao’s participation in the development of the “Belt and Road” initiative through a wide range of measures, including the establishment of a work-related communication mechanism, sound information exchange channels and an exchange platform, cooperation in production capacity, and exploration of markets along the “Belt and Road”.

In 2017, Macao’s export value under CEPA totalled 94.70 million patacas, resulting in waived taxes of 5.2 million patacas. In the 14 years since the implementation of CEPA, goods worth a total of 861 million patacas have been exported to the mainland with zero tariffs, with waived taxes totalling 61.89 million patacas.

The headquarters of the China-Portuguese-speaking Countries Cooperation and Development Fund in Macao officially opened in Macao on 1 June 2017. This provides support services in investment and financing to Chinese enterprises (including Macao enterprises), and enterprises in Portuguese-speaking countries.

Figures show that the trade volume between China and Portuguese-speaking countries in 2017 stood at 117.588 billion US dollars, a year-on-year rise of 29.4 percent.

4. Convention and Exhibition Industry

In 2017, the Government continued to foster the development of the convention and exhibition industry through the “conventions as the priority” approach, by launching the Convention Ambassador programme and inviting six authoritative figures to be convention ambassadors, to help Macao with attracting more regional or international conventions to be held in Macao. The Government also implemented and optimised a series of supportive measures for the convention industry, and completed a revision of the Convention and Exhibition Incentive Programme and International Convention and Professional Exhibition Support Scheme. The effectiveness of these supportive measures was consistently monitored through pre-approval assessments and on-site inspections. The Government also took an active role in helping the industry to cope with human resource challenges. As at September, seven conventions in Macao were awarded certification by the Global Association of the Exhibition Industry (UFI). According to the 13th edition of the Annual Report on the Trade Fair Industry in Asia, published by the Global Association of the Exhibition Industry, Macao was ranked the most outstanding exhibition market in Asia in the past five years.

In 2017, a total of 1,381 events (1,285 meetings and 51 exhibitions) were held in Macao, attracting 1,901,000 visitors.

In the first quarter of 2018, a total of 328 meetings and exhibitions were held in Macao, attracting more than 278,000 visitors.

5. Traditional Chinese Medicine

The MSAR Government and the Guangdong government signed the Framework Agreement on Cooperation Between Guangdong and Macao on 6 March 2011 in Beijing in a bid to expand the scope for Macao's development and to follow the national strategy of coordinated regional development. A five-kilometre plot of land in Hengqin, Zhuhai, has been allocated for joint industrial cooperation between Guangdong and Macao. On this allocated plot, a 0.5-kilometre plot of land has been designated for the Traditional Chinese Medicine Science and Technology Industrial Park – a landmark project of Guangdong-Macao cooperation. Meanwhile different projects on tourism, convention and exhibition, cultural industry and education have been rolled out in phases to provide enormous opportunities for Macao's economic diversification.

On 19 April 2011, the Traditional Chinese Medicine Science and Technology Industrial Park was inaugurated. In the area of traditional Chinese medicine, the Government consistently boosted efforts to attract capital and build infrastructure for the Guangdong-Macao Traditional Chinese Medicine Technology Industrial Park, driving more high-quality mainland China and Macao enterprises to establish a foothold there. It also fostered regional cooperation and international exchanges in the traditional Chinese medicine industry, including establishing partnerships with Guangdong and Sichuan, as well as expanding the scope of cooperation with Fujian. The Government also assisted Macao enterprises in promoting their products in Portuguese-speaking countries, such as Mozambique and Portugal, and followed up with matters concerning international product registration and import and export

trade. In September 2017, the Government helped two patented Chinese medicines to complete their registrations with Mozambique; one of these is manufactured by a Chinese medicine factory in Macao.

6. Specialised Financial Service

Specialised financial service is a nascent industry which the Government has actively promoted in recent years. In this regard, the Government has revised two laws: Legal System for Financial Leasing Businesses, and Tax Incentives for Financial Leasing, thereby improving the legal foundation for the development of the industry. The Government also launched supportive measures – providing convenient business registration, application for non-resident workers, and temporary residence permit application for management-level staff and qualified technical specialists – with a view to inviting more high-quality financial leasing companies to establish businesses in Macao. Importing and training talented people will, it is hoped, enable specialised financial professional teams to be established more quickly. The Government also strived to create a mechanism for exchanging information between the banking industry associations of Guangdong and Macao, regarding “Belt and Road” investment and financing needs, with a view to fostering regional financial cooperation and expanding room for development of the industry. In 2017, three Macao banks established businesses in mainland China. Through cross-departmental cooperation, the Government visited neighbouring regions, including Guangzhou, Zhongshan and Zhuhai, in the fourth quarter of 2017, to promote Macao’s specialised financial services.

7. Labour and Employment

In 2017 Macao's economy rebounded and the unemployment rate stood at two percent.

The median monthly salary of the employed population was 15,000 patacas. The median monthly salary of local workers stood at 19,000 patacas, up by 1000 patacas from the previous year. As at the end of December 2017, the number of foreign employees imported to ease local labour shortage stood at 179,456, an increase of one percent compared with the figure in 2016.

The unemployment level during the first quarter of 2018 was 1.9 percent and underemployment rate was 0.6 percent. The labour participation rate was 70.6 percent; 75.2 percent was male and 66.7 percent was female. The total labour force was 388,000; of which 7,500 was unemployed. The total employed population was 380,500.⁴⁶⁷

For more information:

Statistic and Census Service (<http://www.dsec.gov.mo>)

Macao Trade and Investment Promotion Institute (<http://www.ipim.gov.mo>)

Monetary Authority of Macao (<http://www.amcm.gov.mo>)

Economic Services (<http://www.economia.gov.mo>)

Forum for Economic and Trade Cooperation between China and Portuguese-speaking Countries (Macao) (<http://www.forumchinapl.org.mo>)

External Relations

As a non-sovereign special administrative region, Macao enjoys wide-ranging and close relationships with most countries and regions around the world.

⁴⁶⁷ https://www.gcs.gov.mo/files/factsheet/Economy_EN.pdf

According to the Basic Law of the Macao Special Administrative Region, Macao may develop bilateral relations with other countries or regions, and participate in international organisations and multinational treaties on its own under the name 'Macao, China' in the areas of commerce, trade, finance, aviation, communication, tourism, culture, technology and sport.

Consulates in Macao

By the end of 2017, 89 countries had established consular services in Macao or extended their consular services in Hong Kong to Macao, or had empowered them to execute consular duties in Macao.

Angola, Mozambique, the Philippines and Portugal are the four countries that have established a consulate general in Macao.

Fifty-seven other countries have assigned their consulates general in Hong Kong to cover consular affairs in Macao, including several countries that may execute consular duties in Macao. These are (in alphabetical order, similarly hereinafter): Argentina, Australia, Austria, Bangladesh, Belgium, Brazil, Brunei, Cambodia, Canada, Chile, Colombia, the Czech Republic, Egypt, the European Union, Finland, France, Germany, Greece, Hungary, India, Indonesia, Iran, Ireland, Israel, Italy, Japan, Kazakhstan, Korea, the State of Kuwait, Laos, Malaysia, Mexico, Mongolia, Myanmar, Nepal, the Netherlands, New Zealand, Nigeria, Pakistan, Peru, Poland, Qatar, Romania, Russia, Saudi Arabia, Singapore, South Africa, Spain, Sweden, Switzerland, Thailand, Turkey, the United Kingdom, the United States, Venezuela, Vietnam and Zimbabwe. (Note: Antigua and Barbuda, Samoa, the Bahamas and Denmark have not yet

established consulates general in Hong Kong, but their agreements with China on provision or expansion of consulate services are still in force.)

Eight countries have appointed honorary consuls to Macao: Cape Verde, Estonia, Grenada, Guinea, Mali, Nigeria, Peru and the United Kingdom.

Twenty countries with honorary consulates in Hong Kong cover or extend services to Macao: Côte d'Ivoire, Cyprus, Eritrea, Ethiopia, Iceland, Kenya, Lithuania, Maldives, Morocco, Namibia, Rwanda, San Marino, Seychelles, Slovakia, Slovenia, Sri Lanka, Sudan, Tanzania and Uruguay (note: the post of honorary consul of Norway to Hong Kong is currently vacant).

Mutual Exemption from Visa Requirements

By June 2018, 137 countries and regions allow visa-free or visa-on-arrival entry to MSAR passport holders. In addition, 14 countries or regions give visa-free or visa-on-arrival entry to holders of MSAR travel permits.

Macao and the European Union

Official relations between Macao and the EU have been steadily built on the foundation of the Macao-EC Trade and Cooperation Agreement signed in 1992. Macao has maintained good relations with the EU in terms of economic and trade affairs ever since the establishment of the MSAR. The Macao Economic and Trade Office at the Brussels headquarters of the EU seeks to enhance Macao's relationship with the organisation.

Under the agreement, both sides cooperate in industry, investment, science and technology, energy, information, training and other areas. Joint committees of both parties hold annual meetings to review the

implementation of the agreement and discuss its future development. Macao and Brussels take turns to hold such meetings, and 21 such sessions had been held.

Since the agreement was signed, the EU has funded cooperative projects with Macao. The projects included: training for the tourism industry (1999-2001); a European studies programme (1999-2001); a services development programme (1999-2001) on advising Macao on improvement of the local services sector; the Asia-Invest programme (2001 and 2002); and the EU-Macao Legal Cooperation Programme (2001-2005). During 2006, funded by the MSAR Government, the Directorate General for Interpretation (SCIC) of the European Commission provided training on translation and interpretation. In 2009, with regard to legal cooperation between the MSAR and the European Commission, a new protocol on the second phase of legal cooperation projects was signed between the two parties, including the EU Business Information Programme 2009-2012); and the EU Academic Programme was launched in the 2012. In November 2015, the MSAR Government signed a cooperation memorandum with the Directorate General for Interpretation of the EU on continuing to jointly organise the Chinese-Portuguese Translation and Interpretation Study Scheme. The third phase of the cooperation project between Macao and EU on legal affairs was also passed. In addition, Macao announced the establishment of the matching fund, which would provide financial assistance to MSAR researchers for participation in the EU's Horizon 2020.

Also, joint projects inaugurated by Macao and the EU were: the Macao-Europe Centre for Advanced Tourism Studies (ME-CATS) and the Institute of European Studies of Macao.

In 2017, the total value of Macao's exports to the EU was 190 million patacas, representing an increase of 8.6 percent over 2016; while imports from the EU were worth 19.09 billion patacas, 12.1 percent more than in 2016.

Visa-free Access

At present, MSAR Passport holders have been allowed to remain for 90 days or six months without a visa in the 28 EU member countries that are signatories to the Schengen Agreement. These countries are: Denmark, Belgium, Lithuania, Spain, Hungary, Greece, Croatia, Poland, Finland, France, Latvia, the UK, Bulgaria, Ireland, the Czech Republic, the Netherlands, Slovenia, Slovak Republic, Austria, Italy, Cyprus, Estonia, Sweden, Portugal, Germany, Luxembourg, Romania and Malta.

To enhance relations with EU member countries and increase economic and trade relations with them, the first and second Chief Executive Edmund Ho led delegations to visit Portugal, France, Belgium and Germany in 2000, 2001 and 2004. During 2006, Edmund Ho led a delegation to Portugal and Belgium, including the EU headquarters in Brussels. In 2012, Chief Executive Chui Sai On led a delegation to visit the EU.

Macao and Portugal

Since the establishment of the MSAR, Macao has remained on good terms with Portugal. The Macao Economic and Trade Representative Office in the

Portuguese capital, Lisbon, further strengthens the relationship between Portugal and Macao.

The Agreement on Mutual Encouragement and Protection of Investment between the Macao Special Administrative Region of the People's Republic of China and the Portuguese Republic, and the Cooperation Framework Agreement between the Macao Special Administrative Region of the People's Republic of China and the Portuguese Republic, as well as the bilateral cooperation agreements between Macao and Portugal in the areas of administration and legal affairs, health care, technology, sports and audit have strengthened exchanges between the two parties. The agreements have promoted greater cooperation between the MSAR and Portugal in the areas of economics, finance, science, technology, culture, internal public security and justice.

In May 2014, Portuguese President Anibal Cavaco Silva visited Macao and signed the Amendment of the Cooperation Framework Agreement between the Macao Special Administrative Region of the People's Republic of China and the Portuguese Republic, to further enhance the mechanism for cooperation between the two places by changing the biennial bilateral meeting to an annual one.

In 2010, the Chief Executive Chui Sai On led a delegation to Portugal, marking his first official visit to a foreign country. The visit served to deepen the friendship as well as trade, economic, social and cultural cooperation between the two places. In September 2016, the Chief Executive visited Portugal again to strengthen cooperation in the economy and language education.

Macao's imports from Portugal during 2017 totalled 267 million patacas, a decrease of 3.26 percent over the 2016 figure; its exports to Portugal decreased by 26.4 percent from 2016, to 4.133 million patacas.

Macao and the United States

Since the Handover, interaction and cooperation between Macao and the United States have strengthened in areas such as combating illegal transshipment, anti-piracy measures, law enforcement training and anti-terrorism measures. Both sides have expressed readiness to establish a good relationship, and to extend bilateral cooperation to promote trade and investment. The US Consulate General for Hong Kong and Macao encourages US officials to visit Macao in order to consolidate ties between the two parties further.

The total value of Macao's gross exports during 2017 was 11.28 billion patacas; of these, gross exports to the United States accounted for 186 million patacas, 19.2 percent more than in 2016. Macao's total imports from the United States were valued at 3.319 billion patacas, representing a decrease of 3.3 percent over 2016.

Three of the companies granted casino concession or sub-concession contracts by the Government following the liberalisation of Macao's gaming industry are US-funded.

Macao and Portuguese-speaking Countries

Eight Portuguese-speaking countries - Portugal, Brazil, Cape Verde, Sao Tome and Principe, Guinea-Bissau, Angola, Mozambique and Timor-Leste - formed

the Community of Portuguese-speaking Countries in Lisbon, the capital of Portugal, in 1996. Besides its close links with Portugal, Macao also has traditional and special relationships with other members of the community. It is the only Chinese city capable of developing special relationships with the Portuguese-speaking countries on four continents. As a result, Macao has the unique advantage of serving as an economic and trading bridge between China and Portuguese-speaking countries.

One of the Government's policy objectives is to transform Macao into an economic and trading service platform between China and Portuguese-speaking countries.

The central government also attaches importance to this role. It arranged for Macao to host the Ministerial Conference of the Forum for Economic and Trade Cooperation between China and Portuguese-speaking Countries. The First Forum was held in October 2003. China and seven Portuguese-speaking countries sent government and business delegations to this major event. During the forum, ministerial-level officials of China and seven Portuguese-speaking countries signed the Economic and Trade Cooperation Action Plan. They agreed to establish a permanent secretariat for the forum in Macao.

In September 2006, Macao hosted the Second Ministerial Meeting of the Forum, with the theme "Deepening cooperation and developing together". Ministerial-level officials from China and seven Portuguese-speaking countries adopted and signed the Economic and Trade Cooperation Action Plan 2007-2009.

In November 2010, the third Ministerial Conference of the Forum for Economic and Trade Cooperation between China and Portuguese-speaking Countries was held in Macao under the theme of “Advance Common Development through Diversified Cooperation”. Premier Wen Jiabao attended the event and delivered a keynote speech. Attendees representing different countries jointly signed the 2010-2013 Action Plan on Trade and Economic Cooperation at the conference.

In November 2013, the fourth Ministerial Conference of the Forum for Economic and Trade Cooperation between China and the Portuguese-speaking Countries was held in Macao under the theme of "New Cycle, New Opportunities". Attendees representing different countries jointly signed the 2014-2016 Action Plan for Economic and Trade Cooperation at the conference. The action plan further reiterates the importance of Macao as a platform; proposes a professional development exhibition in Macao targeting markets in Portuguese-speaking countries; explores the establishment of a commercial and trade service centre in Macao for small and medium enterprises from the countries that attended the forum, as well as a food trading and distribution centre for Portuguese-speaking countries; and promotes Macao as a commercial arbitration centre for handling disputes between enterprises in China and Portuguese-speaking countries.

In October 2016, the fifth Ministerial Conference of the Forum for Economic and Trade Cooperation between China and the Portuguese-speaking Countries was held in Macao, with the theme "Working towards Stronger Sino-Portuguese-speaking Countries' Trade and Economic Relations – Combining Efforts, Jointly Building a Platform, Sharing Fruits of Development". Premier Li

Keqiang attended the event, and delivered a keynote speech in which he announced 18 new measures for strengthening and deepening the economic and trade cooperation between China and Portuguese-speaking countries. Attendees representing different countries jointly signed the Strategic Plan for Economic and Trade Co-operation (2017-2019) and the Memorandum of Understanding on Promoting Co-operation in Production Capacity.

To strengthen sporting exchanges between Macao and Portuguese-speaking countries, Macao hosted the First Lusofonia Games in October 2006.

The first and second Chief Executive Edmund Ho paid official visits to Mozambique and Brazil in 2002 and 2005, respectively.

Macao and the Asia Pacific Region

The Government is committed to strengthening its relations with East Asia, particularly Southeast Asian countries, for the enhancement of economic and tourism cooperation. The first and second Chief Executive, Mr Edmund Ho Hau Wah, has visited countries including Singapore, Japan, Korea, Vietnam, Thailand and Malaysia. In 2011, Chief Executive Chui Sai On led a delegation for an official visit to Singapore.⁴⁶⁸

For more information:

Macao SAR Government (<http://www.gov.mo>)

Identification Bureau (<http://www.dsi.gov.mo>)

The Institute of European Studies of Macau (<http://www.ieem.org.mo>)

July 2018

⁴⁶⁸https://www.gcs.gov.mo/files/factsheet/External_EN.pdf

Tourism

The tourism industry is the mainstay of Macao's economy. To facilitate diversified development and integrate various elements into tourism, the MSAR Government works towards the major objective of turning Macao into a premium tourist destination and Asia's unique leisure, entertainment, exhibition and convention hub in a sustainable and healthy manner.

Macao's tourist arrivals in the first six months of 2014 exceeded 15,283,847, an increase of eight percent over the previous year. The number of same-day visitors arrivals was 53.6 percent or 8,196,921, with an average stay of 1.0 day.

According to statistics provided by the Gaming Inspection and Coordination Bureau (DICJ), the gross gaming revenue during 2013 was 360.749 billion patacas (US\$46.25 billion), ranking No. 1 in the world. The sector contributed 134.38 billion patacas (US\$17.228 billion) in direct tax.

According to statistics provided by the Gaming Inspection and Coordination Bureau (DICJ), the gaming industry's gross income for the first six months of 2014 was 250.377 billion patacas (US\$32.1 billion), with gaming tax revenues totalling 75.353 billion patacas (US\$10.045 billion).

Macao's tourism infrastructure has seen continuous improvement. A series of marketing and promotional campaigns that caters to both the mainland and overseas markets has been launched, in a bid to attract more mainland visitors and develop the international market. These efforts are beginning to pay off, greatly enhancing the diversified development of the local tourism industry.

Before the Handover, the number of tourist arrivals was 7.4 million. In 2013, the number of visitor arrivals rose to 29,324,822, an increase of 4.4 percent over 2012. Macao's tourist industry maintained stable growth in 2013. Due to uncertainties in the global economy, some of Macao's main tourist source markets recorded a slight drop in numbers but the performance of emerging markets remained satisfactory.

Greater China (mainland China, Hong Kong and Taiwan) comprised 90.0 percent of the total market, and the international market comprised 10.0 percent. Mainland China continued to be the largest market for visitors to Macao. There was a 10.2 percent increase of visitors from Mainland China over the 2012 figure. They accounted for 63.5 percent of the total number of visitors, among which 8,059,627 visitors (43.3 percent) travelled to Macao on an individual basis under the facilitated individual travel (FIT) scheme. Hong Kong and Taiwan were the second and third largest source of tourists, however, there was a decrease of 4.4 percent and 6.6 percent, respectively, over 2012.

There was a large drop in the number of Japanese tourists, which became the sixth biggest source, with a decrease of 26.6 percent over the 2012 figure to 290,622.

Despite the sluggish global economy, Macao tourism sustained its steady progress. Certain individual markets with great potential recorded considerable growth, especially Vietnam (17,105 tourists, a 23.3 percent increase), Russia (30,528 tourists, a 13.7 percent increase) and Portugal (16,034 tourists, a 10.6 percent increase).

Hotels and Travel Agencies

According to statistics of the Macao Government Tourist Office (MGTO), at the end of 2013, Macao had a total of 69 star-rated hotels and 33 guesthouses.

The total number of guests who occupied hotel rooms in Macao during 2013 was 10,670,599, A 11.8 percent increase over the 2012 figure. The average year-round hotel occupancy rate fell from 83.6 percent in 2012 to 83.1 percent in 2013. The average length of stay was 1.4 nights, the same as the 2012 figure.

At the end of 2013, there were 181 licensed travel agencies in Macao; an increase of 12 or 7.1 percent over the 2012 figure. A total of 1,784 people held tourist guide licences issued by the MGTO; an increase of 141 or 8.6 percent over 2012. The language abilities of these tourist guides span Cantonese, Putonghua, English, Portugues, German, Japanese, Korean, Thai, French, Spanish, Russian, Indonesian, Hokkien and Chaozhouese.

In 2013, 9,775,798 tourists visited Macao on package tours, representing an increase of 14.4 percent over 2012. Most package tourists (7,458,472) came from mainland China, 14.4 percent more than in 2012. The second and third-largest sources of package tourists were Taiwan and Hong Kong, with 665,638 and 429,007, respectively.

In 2013, a total of 549,488 Macao residents joined outbound group tours. Of these, 404,538 (73.6 percent) headed for mainland China. Taiwan and Korea were the second and third most-popular tourism destinations for Macao residents, with Taiwan attracting 31,870 visitors or 5.8 percent of the total, and Korea attracting 28,292 visitors or 5.2 percent of the total. A total of

896,726 residents used travel agent services without joining package tours, which is 4.1 percent more than in 2012.

Tourism Resources

Boasting a brilliant and fascinating history encompassing 400 years of cultural exchange between China and the West, Macao has a unique appeal to tourists. Its scenery is embellished with tourist treasures of all types, including picturesque dwellings constructed in traditional styles and ancient temples built during the Ming and Qing dynasties, buildings with Southern European architectural features, baroque style churches and impressive contemporary structures.

Some of Macao's best known tourist attractions that are steeped in history include: the Ruins of St Paul's Church; the Chapel of Our Lady of Guia; St Anthony's Church; St Augustine's Church; St Dominic's Church; St Lawrence's Church; St Lazarus's Church; the Cathedral; Mount Fortress; Mong Ha Fortress; St Francis Fortress; Guia Fortress; Barra Fortress; the A-Ma Temple; Pou Chai Buddhist Monastery and Temple; Lin Fong Temple; Na Tcha Temple; Hong Kung Temple; Tam Kung Temple; Yeok San Buddhist Monastery; Chu Lam Chi Buddhist Monastery; Sam Po Temple; Po Tai Buddhist Monastery; Lin Kai Temple; Pak Tai Temple; and Tin Hau Temple.

Other unique tourist attractions in Macao include: the Museum of Macau which is adjacent to Mount Fortress and features exhibits on Macao's history; the Grand Prix Museum; Wine Museum; Maritime Museum; the Macao Museum of Art; the waterfront Kunlam Statue; the A-Ma Statue which is made of white marble and sits on the highest point of Coloane island; and the

cybernetic fountain at Nam Van Lake. Visitors are able to see different aspects of Macao in these attractions.

In July 2005 the Historic Centre of Macao was inscribed on the UNESCO World Heritage List with the support of the central government. The Historic Centre of Macao has long been an invaluable asset to the local tourism industry and since its inscription on the World Heritage List, the Government has actively used it as a major selling point in its global marketing efforts to spur diversified development of the tourism industry.

Cuisines and Events

Macao's unique mix of cultures and customs is reflected in the form of culinary fusion. Macanese food, which is a fusion of Portuguese, African, Southeast Asian and Chinese cooking, has begun to gain international recognition after being enjoyed by locals for decades. Other international cuisines are also available in Macao.

Every year Macao stages various international events to raise its international profile and increase its appeal to different tourists around the world. These include the Macao Grand Prix, the Macao International Marathon, the World Women's Volleyball Grand Prix, the International Fireworks Display Contest, the International Music Festival, the Macao Arts Festival and the Food Festival. In addition, the inauguration of major entertainment facilities, theme hotels, convention venues, world class stadiums and other infrastructures has enriched Macao's tourism resources and brought more music concerts, art

shows, sports events as well as international meetings and exhibitions to Macao, turning a new page in the local tourism industry.⁴⁶⁹

For More Information :

Macao Government Tourist Office (<http://www.macautourism.gov.mo>)

Statistics and Census Service (<http://www.dsec.gov.mo>)

Cultural Affairs Bureau (<http://www.icm.gov.mo>)

9/2014

Healthcare

In line with its administrative guideline of building a quality society, the Macao SAR Government maintains its policy of “A sound healthcare system, putting prevention first” and is committed to improving medical and healthcare quality and safeguarding the health of the public.

There are five hospitals and 702 clinics that provide primary healthcare. During 2017, there were 1,730 doctors and 2,397 nurses, an increase of 0.2 percent and 2.3 percent, respectively, over the previous year. The ratio of doctors to residents was 2.6 per thousand residents, that of nurses to residents were 3.7 per thousand residents.

Medical and health services providers in Macao are classified as Governmental or non-governmental. The former includes Government Health Centres for primary healthcare and Conde S. Januario Hospital, which provides specialists medical services. The latter includes medical entities subsidised by the Government and other institutions, such as Kiang Wu Hospital, the university

⁴⁶⁹ https://www.gcs.gov.mo/files/factsheet/Tourismo_EN.pdf

Hospital, the Workers' Clinic and Tung Sin Tong Clinic, as well as various private clinics and laboratories. Most medical services provided by Government Health Centres and Tung Sin Tong Clinic are basically free of charge.

1. Healthcare Resources

The Government devotes considerable resources to medical and health care to optimise medical services and various health care facilities. In 2017, total expenditure on medical and health services was about 6.63 billion patacas, representing an increase of 5.19 percent over the 2016 figure.

During 2017, the hospitals in Macao received a total of 1,698,346 outpatients and 473,110 emergency cases. The general mortality rate was 3.3 per thousand inhabitants, while the mortality rate for infants under one year old was 2.3 per thousand live births. The average life expectancies for men and women in Macao were 80.3 and 86.4 years (2014-2017), respectively, which are among the highest life expectancies for any country or territory.

According to the ICD-10-CM classification system (International Classification of Disease, Tenth Edition, Clinical Modification), malignant tumours were the main cause of death in Macao, while circulatory diseases and respiratory diseases ranked second and third, respectively. In 2017, these three categories accounted for 34.8 percent, 24.7 percent and 19.2 percent, respectively, of all deaths during the year.

2. A Sound Primary Healthcare Network

To realise the objective of “Health for All” advocated by the World Health Organization (WHO), the Health Bureau has established Health Centres throughout the territory. The completion of a primary health care network with Health Centres as its operational units offers all Macao residents easy access to primary health care services in their own neighbourhoods.

At present, there are seven Health Centres and three Health Stations distributed throughout the different districts of Macao. Among them, the Fai Chi Kei and Areia Preta health centres are also equipped with traditional Chinese medicine clinics. All Health Centres provide prenatal care, family planning, children’s healthcare, adult healthcare, oral healthcare, student healthcare, health education and Traditional Chinese Medicine services.

The free healthcare services provided by Health Centres also include family visits, referral, vaccination, medical social work, mental health care, quit-smoking consultation, and other nursing services. All legal residents of Macao, regardless of their age or occupation, are entitled to free services at Health Centres and supplementary check ups at Conde S. Januario Hospital by referral from Health Centres. While non-residents are required to pay for such services according to rates established by the Health Bureau. Services provided by the Conde S. Januario Hospital are chargeable except for people specified by the Government, but Macao residents may enjoy a lower rate than non-residents.

The Government cooperates with many non-profit-making medical institutions to provide various services to residents including specialist health

care (inpatient, emergency and cardiac surgery), Chinese medicine and dental care, rehabilitation, home care, cervical cancer screening, psychological therapy, patient transportation, and dental cavity filling service and periodontal cure service. It also provides education programmes on AIDS prevention and promotion of tobacco-free lifestyles.

Since 2009, the Government has implemented a medical subsidy scheme, distributing health care vouchers to every Macao permanent resident on an annual basis to enhance public health consciousness and subsidise medical expenses.

In addition, the Government has strengthened cooperation with mainland China in the areas of food safety, food inspection, Chinese medicine, pharmaceutical supervision, medical education and training in a bid to further the development of Macao's public health sector.

3. Public Hygiene and Disease Prevention

In 2017, there were a total of 9,917 cases of infectious diseases requiring compulsory declaration, the top three of which were influenza (4,110 cases), enteroviruses (3,398 cases) and chickenpox (697 cases). There were 11 imported cases of dengue fever, six local cases of dengue fever, one case of pertussis, one case of Jakob disease, three cases of legionnaires' disease, and 33 cases of HIV infections. There was no Avian influenza A (H7N9), Middle East Respiratory Syndrome coronavirus (MERS) or Ebola virus case.

To ensure public health, the Public Health Laboratory conducts chemical and microorganism tests for food safety, water quality, medicine, and clinical

samples, as well as diagnostic services for some infectious diseases. In 2017, it tested 91,365 samples, and conducted a total of 309,269 tests.

4. Macao's Three Major Hospitals

Conde S. Januario Hospital

Conde S. Januario Hospital is a modern Government medical institution with advanced and comprehensive facilities. It has 93 departments including Inpatient, Outpatient, Emergency and other specialists departments.

According to Health Bureau's statistics for 2017, its bed occupancy rate was 82.72 percent, and patients stayed in the hospital for an average of 10.53 days. According to Health Bureau's statistics for 2017, Conde S. Januario Hospital had 387 doctors and 1,033 nurses. There were a total of 906 beds; 795 in its Inpatient Department and 111 in its Outpatient Department. The Hospital treated 410,474 outpatients, 311,745 emergency cases and 21,535 inpatients.

Conde S. Januario Hospital provides free medical services for expectant mothers, new mothers, children under 10, primary and secondary school students, teachers and other school staff, patients suffering from infectious diseases, people with malignant tumours, drug addicts, the mentally ill, prisoners, civil servants, people aged 65 and above, people who hold proof of financial difficulty and inability to pay for medical services issued by Conde S. Januario Hospital, people holding Certificates of Indigence issued by the Social Welfare Bureau, and Macao permanent residents who hold Disability Assessment Cards.

Kiang Wu Hospital

Kiang Wu Hospital is a non-governmental medical and health institution administered by the Kiang Wu Hospital Charitable Association of Macao. Established in 1871, it is a charitable hospital founded and operated by Chinese people. Kiang Wu Hospital has now developed into a modern and all-inclusive hospital. In 2017, it had a staff of 1,928, including 356 doctors, 581 nurses, 328 technicians and 663 health workers.

Kiang Wu Hospital has four outpatient departments and two emergency departments, on the Macao Peninsula and Taipa, respectively. During 2017, its outpatient departments treated over 1.32 million patients, an average of 4,028 per day.

University Hospital

Established in March 2006, the University Hospital is an institution under the Macau University of Science and Technology (MUST) Foundation. It is an integrated, modern hospital that serves as the clinical and teaching base for the Faculty of Chinese Medicine and Faculty of Health Sciences of the MUST. The hospital has a team of local professional medical staff and medical consultants from overseas, mainland China and Hong Kong. The Inpatient Department has 60 beds; double rooms, single rooms and luxury rooms are available.⁴⁷⁰

For more information:

Statistic and Census Service (<http://www.dsec.gov.mo>)

Health Bureau (<http://www.ssm.gov.mo>)

⁴⁷⁰ https://www.gcs.gov.mo/files/factsheet/Health_EN.pdf

July/2018

Education

Since its establishment, the Macao SAR Government has actively optimised non-tertiary and tertiary education, with a view to implementing the goals of “developing Macao through education” and “cultivating talents for the development of Macao” in various aspects, including institutions, resource allocation and planning. In addition, in adhering to the principle of diversity in tertiary education, the Government supports the autonomy of tertiary institutions, and coordinates the development of different tertiary institutions to raise their academic quality.

1. Non-tertiary Education

Macao is the first region in Greater China that provides 15 years of free education.

Since the promulgation of the Fundamental Law on Non-tertiary Education in 2006, non-tertiary education in Macao has been classified into two types: formal education and continuing education. The former includes kindergartens, primary schooling, secondary schooling, and special education; the latter includes family education, recurrent education, community education, vocational training and other education activities. Vocational and technical education, which may be implemented as part of formal education or recurrent education, are only offered at senior secondary school level. The Macao school system comprises a free education network of public schools and subsidised private schools, together with private schools.

Private schools in Macao can be classified into two types: those following the local education system and those following a non-local education system. Non-profit private schools that follow the local education system may apply for entry into the free education network. The Government encourages schools to develop their own characteristics and style in terms of mission, curriculum and teaching mode according to their backgrounds. The Government also supports the development of a diversified school system, to nurture more talent for society.

According to Education and Youth Affairs Bureau (DSEJ) statistics, there were 77 schools in Macao during the 2017/2018 academic year, of which 10 were public schools, while the remaining 67 were private. Among the 67 private schools, 64 offered formal education, and three offered only recurrent education. Among the 74 schools (including 10 public schools and 64 private schools) that offered formal education, 67 were under the free education network, while the remaining nine were under the paid education network.

During the 2017/2018 school year, 78,039 students received non-tertiary education. There were 6,962 teachers in non-tertiary education during the 2017/2018 school year, an increase of 3.7 percent over the previous school year.

2. Free Education

Since the 2007/2008 academic year, free education has been extended to cover the entire 15-year period of compulsory education: three years of kindergarten, six years of primary, three years of junior secondary and three years of senior secondary schooling.

To create favourable conditions for small-class teaching, the Government has reduced the number of pupils for each class from 35-45 pupils to 25-35 students. This began in the 2007/2008 academic year, initially covering the first year in preschool education, and was subsequently expanded to cover more senior levels in the following academic years. By the 2017/2018 academic year, the ceiling for pupils per class had been expanded to include the second year in senior secondary education.

In the 2017/2018 academic year, the class-teacher ratios in kindergartens, primary and secondary schools were enhanced to 1:2.0, 1:2.2, and 1:2.7, respectively. Also, the teacher-student ratios in kindergartens, primary and secondary schools were enhanced to 1:14.5, 1:13.5 and 1:9.8, respectively.

3. Free Education Subsidies and Tuition Fee Subsidies

The Government offered free education subsidies to private schools within the free education network. Students studying in schools that did not provide free education were provided tuition fee subsidies. The amounts of both types of subsidies were continuously increased.

Education Level	2017/2018 Academic Year Free Education Subsidies (patacas)	2017/2018 Academic Year Tuition Fee Subsidies (patacas)
Kindergarten	918,200 per class	18,490 per student
Primary	1,012,900 per class	20,600 per student
Junior Secondary	1,234,600 per class	22,950 per student
Senior Secondary	1,404,400 per class	22,950 per student

Source: https://www.gcs.gov.mo/files/factsheet/Education_EN.pdf Pp3

In addition, during the 2017/2018 academic year the Government continued offering textbook allowances to students who are Macao residents receiving formal education in Macao. The textbook allowances for each kindergarten pupil, primary school pupil and secondary school student were 2,000 patacas, 2,600 patacas and 3,000 patacas, respectively.

According to the Framework Agreement on Cooperation Between Guangdong and Macao, Macao should gradually offer tuition fee subsidies to Macao pupil and students studying in kindergartens and primary and secondary schools in Guangdong. In light of this, the DSEJ launched a pilot scheme in the 2012/2013 academic year to provide tuition fee subsidies for Macao students who studied in full-time regular high schools or full-time secondary vocational schools (high school level) in Zhuhai and Zhongshan, Guangdong Province. In the 2016/2017 academic year, the eligibility for the subsidies was extended to Macao high school students and preschool pupils studying in Zhuhai, Zhongshan, Jiangmen, Guangzhou, Foshan, Shenzhen and Dongguan. The subsidies for each senior secondary school student and kindergarten pupil were raised to 4,000 and 6,000 patacas per academic year, respectively. In 2017, 2,043 students were granted tuition fee subsidies.

In the 2017/2018 academic year, it was estimated that 411 students would receive subsidies under the Scheme for Enrolment of Outstanding Students to Pedagogical Programmes, and the subsidies would total over 33 million patacas. The students are required to work as teachers in public or private schools in Macao after completing the programmes.

In the 2017/2018 academic year, 17, 21 and 43 students were enrolled in the preparatory courses on Portuguese language and culture, bachelor's degree

programmes in Portuguese and Spanish languages, and programmes in applied foreign languages, respectively, under the Subvention Scheme for Training Portuguese-speaking Teachers and Language Experts. The students are obliged to serve in Macao as teachers of Portuguese language, or be engaged in other Portuguese language-related work after completing the programmes.

The Government established the Education Development Fund in 2007, to support and drive programmes and projects with good development prospects in non-tertiary education. The School Development Scheme is a major subvention scheme launched by the Education Development Fund. In 2017, the Education Development Fund disbursed nearly 780 million patacas in subsidies.

4. Life-long Learning

The Government launched the first and second phases of the Continuing Education Development Plan from 2011 to 2016. To continue encouraging life-long learning, the Government launched the third phase of the Continuing Education Development Plan (2017-2019) during the year. By 31 December 2017, this phase entailed subsidies totalling around 200 million patacas to more than 100,000 eligible residents. There were also some 7,000 applications for subsidies for participating in local tertiary education and overseas programmes.

5. Tertiary Education

Macao has 10 tertiary educational institutions. Four of them are public and six are private. The four public ones are the University of Macau, Macao

Polytechnic Institute, Institute for Tourism Studies, and Academy of Macao Public Security Forces; while the private ones include the Asia International Open University, Macau Inter-University Institute (IIUM), Kiang Wu Nursing College, Macau University of Science and Technology, Macau Institute of Management, and Macau Millennium College. During the 2017/2018 academic year, there were 2,303 teaching staff and 33,098 registered students.

During the 2017/2018 academic year, there were 274 programmes in operation including doctorate, master's and bachelor's degree programmes, higher diplomas, postgraduate certificates and diploma programmes. In addition, overseas institutions were granted approval in 2017 to offer 25 tertiary educational programmes.

In 2017, the Government continued to strengthen student support. During the 2017/2018 academic year, there were 127 new recipients of post-graduate scholarships, of which 20 were doctorate scholarships, five were for integrated master's and Ph.D programmes, 100 were for master's degree scholarships, and two was for integrated bachelor's and master's programmes. The amounts of these scholarships were 80,000 patacas, 70,000 patacas, 58,000 patacas and 51,000 patacas per year, respectively.

Besides, the Social Welfare Bureau added an extra quota to postgraduate scholarships, which was granted to the highest-scoring student studying in a master's degree programme related to social work in the 2017/2018 academic year. The Manpower Development Committee added two extra quotas to scholarships, which were granted to students studying in master's degree programmes at University of Coimbra in the same year.

To implement the initiatives in the Cooperation Agreement on Disbursement of Postgraduate Scholarships, which was entered into by the Government and the Ministry of Education and State Ethnic Affairs Commission, the Government nominates students who come to Macao for postgraduate programmes for scholarships (tuition fees, accommodation fees and living allowances). In the 2017/2018 academic year, 14 students were granted scholarships.

In 2017, the Government provided a 3,000-pataca allowance for textbooks and stationery to each Macao resident studying in tertiary and postgraduate programmes in Macao and overseas. Out of 35,310 applicants, 33,986 satisfied the requirements and were granted the allowance.⁴⁷¹

For more information:

Statistic and Census Service (<http://www.dsec.gov.mo>)
Education and Youth Affairs Bureau (<http://www.dsej.gov.mo>)
Tertiary Education Services Office (<http://www.gaes.gov.mo>)

July/2018

Social Welfare

The Government designs its social welfare policies in conjunction with non-governmental agencies; so that governmental and non-governmental organisations both deliver practical social services that meet residents' needs. The Social Welfare Bureau spent over 2.415 billion patacas on social welfare services provided by 250 agencies in 2017, an increase of 3.66 percent.

⁴⁷¹https://www.gcs.gov.mo/files/factsheet/Education_EN.pdf

In 2005, the Government started to offer the Old-age Allowance to elderly Macao permanent residents aged 65 or above. In 2017, the Old-age Allowance was 8,000 patacas a year. A total of 80,991 applications were approved (including 2,688 backdated cases from prior years) and, in all, 648 million patacas were paid to the elderly.

1. Social Welfare Bureau

The Social Welfare Bureau provides services for individuals and families, children and youth, the disabled and the elderly. It also offers anti-drug-dependence services, as well as treatment, social rehabilitation for drug dependents, and counselling services for people with gambling disorder. There are 13 social service facilities under its umbrella, providing direct services to citizens, including the Social Services Centres, a casualty centre for victims of disasters, elderly centres, Assessment Centre for Rehabilitation, Drug Treatment Centres (Methadone), Healthy Life Education Centre and Chi Ai Hin (Problem Gambling Prevention and Treatment).

2. Family and Community Services

The Social Welfare Bureau has established five social services centres in Macao, providing individuals and families in need with general services, including personal and family counselling, financial aid, round-the-clock support, disaster relief, referral and legal consultation services.

The bureau also provides counselling and support for individuals facing domestic violence, and distributes various benefits and allowances including old age allowances and disability gratuities. In 2017, a total of 5,170 cases were handled by five social services centres, and various services were

provided on 17,481 occasions according to needs, resulting in 4,118 families receiving regular subsidies, involving 6,535 individuals.

In 2017, Macao had one public shelter, 10 integrated family and community service centres, seven community centres, four counselling and resource centres, three community support service centres, seven small-scale service facilities, two private-sector counselling hotlines, two project-based services, and four shelters and temporary shelters, the majority of them being subsidised by the Social Welfare Bureau and operated by non-governmental organisations.

During 2017, 28 people were admitted to the Ilha Verde shelter, and people used the winter/typhoon/heat shelter service a total of 889 times. The 10 integrated family and community services centres provided services to 503,510 people; the seven community centres provided services to 483,187 people; the four counselling and resource centres provided services to 310,030 people; the three community support services centres provided services to 285,063 people; the seven small-scale service facilities provided services to 473,466 people; the two counselling hotlines operated by non-governmental organisations provided services for 14,746 people; two project-based services provided services to citizens for 108,482 people, and the four shelters and temporary shelters provided services for 1,252 people.

3. Children's and Youth Services

In 2017, Macao had 54 child-care centres, of which 37 receive regular subsidies from Social Welfare Bureau. By December 2017, child-care services in Macao offered 10,009 quotas. Child-care Service Plan 2018 - 2022 was put

in place to ensure adequate supply and rational allocation of child-care quotas, and to determine the overall planned targets of child-care availability up to 2022.

There are nine homes for children and adolescents in Macao offering short or long-term care and counselling for orphans, as well as children and adolescents who have been abandoned, who lack family care, or who are on the verge of a crisis as a result of family or social conflicts. In 2017, these homes housed 310 children and youngsters.

The Social Welfare Bureau is the only authorised organisation in Macao that deals with adoption services. It handled 51 such cases in 2017. The bureau is responsible for providing assistance to minors who become involved in judicial actions, in accordance with the social protection system. During 2017, the bureau processed 322 such cases. Moreover, the bureau, in conjunction with the community youth social work teams, provides counselling services under the community support scheme to youths between 12 years to 16 years of age who have committed criminal offences or misdemeanours.

4. Elderly Services

To recognise the significant contributions made by the elderly to Macao's social development, and to propagate and carry forward the traditional virtues of respect for the elderly as well as filial piety, in 2017 the Chief Executive of the MSAR designated the ninth day of September on the Lunar Calendar as the MSAR Senior Citizens Day, by way of an executive order.

Citizens holding Macao Resident Identity Cards aged 65 or above are eligible to apply for the Senior Citizen's Card. Senior Citizen's Card holders are

entitled to the welfare and benefits offered by the public organisations and enterprises that have signed cooperation agreements with the IAS. By the end of 2017, the Social Welfare Bureau had issued a cumulative total of 63,220 Senior Citizen's Cards.

In 2017, Macao had 21 homes for the elderly, providing residential care services for weak elderly persons; 11 of them are subsidised by the Social Welfare Bureau, providing a total of 2,015 hostel places. In addition, there were five elderly service facilities providing day-care services to elderly persons with health problems who are unable to take care of themselves. There were other eight elderly day-care centres, 24 neighbourhood social centres providing entertaining services for the elderly.

In 2017, 1,519 senior citizens were housed in homes for the elderly, 2,224 senior citizens enjoyed services at day care centres, 3,846 senior citizens enjoyed services at elderly day centres, 6,441 senior citizens used the services provided at social centres.

There are five home care and support service teams in Macao, operating under the three elderly day-care centres and the two multi-service centres. The teams provide household and home care services to elderly persons who are weak and need others to take care of them. There are two types of services: basic and supporting. In 2017, a total of 761 cases were handled, of which 349 involved senior citizens living alone, and 412 in which the senior citizens were not living alone.

In addition, an elderly caring service network and a supporting network for senior citizens living alone are provided for single elderly people and

households with two elderly persons. Tele-Assistant "Peng On Tung", an elderly hotline service for counselling and Elderly Home Safety Evaluation and Equipment Subsidy Scheme are also available.

5. Rehabilitation Services

In 2017, Macao had 10 rehabilitation homes, of which eight provide accommodation, training, social and leisure activities to mentally handicapped adults or chronic mental patients, and children aged 15 below with mental or physical disabilities; and two are halfway house and supported hostel for people recovering from mental illness. Moreover, there are nine day centres which provide self-training programmes, group studies, rehabilitation treatment, regular activities and individual assistance to the hearing impaired, the mentally handicapped, people recovering from mental illness and the visually impaired, In 2017, the 10 rehabilitation homes provided services to 559 people, while the nine day care centres offered services to 1,658 people.

In 2017, there are five sheltered workshops, vocational training centres and supported employment centres in Macao. Services were provided to 326 people. There are also three pre-schools/education centres to provide early special education and training, and assistance for intelligence, language, interpersonal skills and physical activity development to children aged below six with disabilities in intellectual development and behaviour, children aged one to six with special needs, and children aged from one to 18 with impaired hearing. In 2017, the three pre-schools/education centres served 351 people. One non-subsidised day activity centre provided services to 107 people.

The rehabilitation bus service in Macao is provided by two agencies. The IAS subsidises the cost of purchasing and operating rehabilitation buses. The service enables people with impaired mobility, the physically disabled and patients requiring Haemodialysis to commute between their homes and hospitals or Health Centres. The rehabilitation bus service and non-emergency ambulance transport service conveys patients with physical disabilities between their homes and hospitals. In 2017, the former provided transport services to 24,930 people while the latter was used 7,309 times. Moreover, a non-appointment-based rehabilitation shuttle bus service was launched in 2017, running on two circular routes, in the Macao and the Islands districts.

Macao currently has two comprehensive rehabilitation service centres, including one designed for people with intellectual disabilities. Services provided by the centre include: small scale residential services to mildly and moderately mentally handicapped people aged between 16 to 55, which in 2017 served 17 people by providing independent living skills training; and provision of family resources services to the mentally handicapped and their families, which in 2017 served 8,421 people. The other centre is a comprehensive rehabilitation service centre providing vocational training and rehabilitation services which served 98 people in 2017. Multi-disciplinary Assessment Services under the Social Welfare Bureau provide professional assessment services to disabled people who need subsidies for using rehabilitation facilities, so they can find the most appropriate services. There were 104 such cases in 2017.

As at the end of 2017, the Disability Assessment Cards saw 18,148 new applications and 6,776 renewal applications, and 14,264 new cards were issued by IAS.

6. Prevention of Drug Addiction

The Drug Treatment Complex Centre under the Social Welfare Bureau provides comprehensive voluntary treatment and rehabilitation services for drug-dependent people. They include outpatient and residential drug addiction treatment. During 2017, a total of 460 drug addicts received drug addiction treatment services. Of these, 24 were seeking help for the first time.

In Macao, there are four drug-treatment community groups, which provide rehabilitation services shelters, one service to families with youth drug addicts, an outreach treatment service for drug-dependent youths, and two outreach treatment services for addicts. In 2017, these four drug-treatment shelters offered services to 75 people; outreach drug addiction treatment services were used over 9,819 times; and outreach services designed for drug-dependent youngsters and problem juveniles were used 4,788 times; services designed for the family members of drug addicts were provided for 9,647 people-times, and 47 people were referred to drug addiction treatment and counselling services.

The IAS also helped an organisation to launch a free outpatient service to help people quit smoking, which in 2017 helped 240 people on 776 occasions.

7. Prevention and Treatment of Problem Gambling

The Problem Gambling Prevention and Treatment Division – Chi Ai Hin is a service unit responsible for providing counselling services to problem gamblers and preventing gambling disorders. In 2017, the centre provided people in need with counselling through interviews to 25 new cases (among a total of 31 face-to-face counselling sessions) and 105 cases of counselling via hotlines. It also organised 24 community talks regarding prevention of gambling disorder and sound wealth management, attended by 1,044 participants. Moreover, in 2017 a total of 19 community seminars on the prevention of gambling disorder and healthy financial management were especially held for the elderly, with a view to increasing their resilience against gambling disorder. These seminars were attended by 1,147 people.

8. Social Rehabilitation Services

To assist offenders and young offenders to correct their misbehaviour, the Social Welfare Bureau provides various correction measures, including programmes for assisting discharged offenders to reintegrate into their families and communities, supportive measures for discharged offenders and half-way home services. Regarding youth services, the Social Welfare Bureau focuses on legal education for juveniles, personal growth and community-based half-way house counselling.

In 2017, 722 discharged offenders under counselling and 129 young offenders under counselling were served. In addition, a half-way house for discharged offenders provided services for 30 people, while two half-way houses for young offenders provided services for 13 people.

9. Social Security Fund

The Social Security Fund Authority is under the supervision of the Secretary for Social Affairs and Culture, and is responsible for implementing various policy measures concerning social security and managing relevant resources.

The Social Security Fund was set up on 23 March, 1990, with a primary objective of providing social security to local employees. With the exacerbated social phenomenon of ageing, residents' demand for universal coverage is growing. In November 2008, the Government announced the Social Security and Old-age Pension System Reform Program. Its core aim is to build a double-tier social security system, founded on the first-tier social security system, so that all Macao residents can have the chance to enjoy basic social protection, particularly old-age protection, to improve their quality of life, with more ample protection for retirement life supported by the second-tier, non-mandatory Central Provident Fund.

Law No. 4/2010, Social Security System that came into effect on 1 January 2011 and Law No. 7/2017 Non-mandatory Central Provident Fund System that came into effect on 1 January 2018 marked a new milestone in the building of a double-tier social security system in Macao. In tandem with these, the Organisation and Operation of Social Security Fund was brought into effect on 18 July 2017, in order to re-engineer the organisational structure and staffing, thereby facilitating the effective performance of the new functions.

10. Social Security System

The Social Security System is the first tier of the double-tier social security system. This system operates according to the principles of social insurance. Its income derives from the contributions of employees, employers and arbitrary system contributors, employment fees for non-resident workers, appropriation from gaming, a one-percent appropriation from the recurrent income of the Government Budget, and income from investments of the Social Security Fund.

The Social Security System comprises an obligatory contribution system and an arbitrary contribution system. Employees and their employers are required to make obligatory contributions to the Social Security Fund, at an amount increased to 90 patacas per month since 1 January 2017 (60 patacas by employers and 30 patacas by employees), and other residents who comply with the relevant legal requirements can make contributions by enrolling in the arbitrary system, with the full amount of contributions – 90 patacas per month, to be paid by the beneficiaries themselves.

In 2017, a total of 360,000 beneficiaries made their contributions. They included around 294,000 employees and 66,000 voluntary contributors (including in-service public servants registered in the retirement and pension system). The contributions totalled around 380 million patacas.

11. Various Social Security Benefits and Allowances

According to the current social security system, eligible beneficiaries are legally entitled to pensions, disability allowance, unemployment allowance,

sickness allowance, funeral allowance, marriage allowance, birth allowance and compensations for respiratory occupational diseases.

In 2017, various benefits and allowances were given to 125,000 people, of whom 102,000 people received pensions. Social security payments totalled about 3.77 billion patacas, including around 3.5 billion patacas for pensions (including the additional payment in January).

12. Non-mandatory Central Provident Fund System

Non-mandatory Central Provident Fund System (or non-mandatory CPF) is the second-tier in the double-tier social security system, and was established to enhance retirement protection for the citizens of the MSAR, and to fill in a gap in the existing social security system.

The non-mandatory CPF consists of a contribution scheme and an allocation system. An account holder may make regular contributions via a contribution plan, and seek wealth accumulation through investment, making better preparation for an ample retirement protection in future.

Individual Account of Non-mandatory CPF

MSAR citizens falling into the following categories may become individual account holders of non-mandatory CPF:

1. Aged 18 or above;
2. Under the age of 18, but registered into the social security system in accordance with the law

An individual account of non-mandatory CPF comprises a sub-account managed by the government, a contribution sub-account, and a preserved sub-account.

Contribution Scheme

There are a joint provident fund scheme and an individual provident fund scheme under the non-mandatory CPF. A joint provident fund scheme is designed for an employee. A participating employee and his or her employer make a contribution equivalent to five percent of the employee's basic salary on a monthly basis, and there is a maximum and minimum cap to the contribution. Upon termination of employment, the employee may be entitled to the accumulated benefits in the employer's part, according to the length of contribution and the applicable vesting schedule. Since an individual non-mandatory CPF account is portable, the benefits in the contribution scheme will not be cleared and withdrawn due to employment termination, and can maintain the account for continued investment. On the other hand, an individual provident fund scheme is designed for all account holders, with a monthly minimum contribution amount of 500 patacas, and a maximum amount of 3,100 patacas.

13. Allocation Scheme

All Macao permanent residents aged 22 or above, who are alive on 1 January in the allocation year, and have resided in Macao for at least 183 days within the year prior to the allocation, are eligible for Special Allocation from Budget Surplus. The first-time receiver of this special allocation may at the same time receive a one-off Incentive Basic Fund of 10,000 patacas. Such amounts will be

recorded in the sub-accounts managed by the government (the original CPF accounts). The amounts may be kept for accumulation, or transferred to the account holder's contribution sub-account or preserved sub-account for investment through proper transfer application.

In 2017, there were 576,000 Provident Fund Individual Account holders (those who had been automatically turned into account holders of non-mandatory CPF since the effective date of the above-mentioned law), of whom 372,000 fulfilled the requirements for receiving the fund allocation. The Government paid 7,000 patacas to each of the entitled residents. Those who also received an Incentive Basic Fund of 10,000 patacas totalled about 14,000 people.

14. Fund Withdrawal

To meet the objective of providing more ample retirement protection, in general an account holder must be aged 65 or above, and must fulfil other withdrawal conditions, before he or she can apply for fund withdrawal from his or her individual account. In 2017, there were 62,000 approved applications for withdrawals, resulting in a disbursement of 810 million patacas.

15. Public Housing Policy

The Housing Bureau will fully implement the Government public housing policy "Public housing as the core, supplemented by the Home Ownership Scheme"; rationally prioritise the allocation of public rental housing resources, with priority to be given to low-income families.

Public Housing

Public housing refers to units leased by the Government to low-income families and those in adverse circumstances. Methods for the allocation and management of public housing are governed by By-law No. 25/2009.

Public housing is distributed to families of weak financial standing in the form of leasing. Families of weak financial standing are defined as those whose household incomes fall beneath the legally stipulated levels.

In 2017, the Housing Bureau continued to examine public housing applications submitted in 2013 by families who were on the waiting list, and proceeded with making allocations for them. All applications from families on the waiting list were processed in August 2017.

Home-Ownership Scheme Housing

In the early years, Home-Ownership Scheme housing units were sold to families on the Housing Bureau's waiting list on terms and at prices stipulated in the land grant contracts by the bureau in accordance with Decree-Law No. 13/93/M.

Under Law No. 10/2011 - "The Home-Ownership Scheme Housing Law" amended by Law No. 11/2015, the construction of Home-Ownership Scheme Housing is led by the Government and executed by the Housing Bureau or other public authorities appointed by the Chief Executive.

Home-Ownership Scheme Housing is intended to assist Macao residents of a particular income level and financial situation to meet their housing needs,

and to promote a housing supply that suits the practical needs and purchasing power of Macao residents.

Residents wishing to purchase Home-Ownership Scheme Housing need to file applications with the Housing Bureau. There are rigorous requirements regarding the financial standing of applicants.

The process of allocating 1,900 multiple-room Home-Ownership Scheme housing units to those who submitted general applications at the end of 2013 is still under progress. In 2017, 352 applicants were allocated housing units.

The process of allocating 1,544 one-bedroom Home-Ownership Scheme housing units of Ip Heng Building to those who submitted general applications in early 2013 is still in progress. A total of 1,460 applicants have been allocated housing. In 2017, 22 applicants allocated Home-Ownership Scheme housing units.⁴⁷²

For more information:

Statistics and Census Service (<http://www.dsec.gov.mo>)

Social Welfare Bureau (<http://www.ias.gov.mo>)

Social Security Fund (<http://www.fss.gov.mo>)

Housing Bureau (<http://www.ihm.gov.mo>)

July/2018

⁴⁷²https://www.gcs.gov.mo/files/factsheet/Welfare_EN.pdf

Government of the Macao Special Administrative Region

Chief Executive



Ho Lat Seng⁴⁷³

Principal Official



Cheong Weng Chon⁴⁷⁴
(Secretary for Administration and Justice)



Lei Wai Nong⁴⁷⁵
(Secretary for Economy and Finance)

⁴⁷³ <https://www.gov.mo/en/chiefs/ho-iat-seng/>

⁴⁷⁴ <https://www.gov.mo/en/chiefs/cheong-weng-chon/>

⁴⁷⁵ <https://www.gov.mo/en/chiefs/lei-wai-nong/>



Wong SioChak⁴⁷⁶
(Secretary for Security)



Aoleong U⁴⁷⁷
(Secretary for Social Affair and Culture)



Raimundo Arrais Do Rosário⁴⁷⁸
(Secretary for Transport and Public Work)



Chan Tsz King⁴⁷⁹
(Commissioner against Corruption)

⁴⁷⁶ <https://www.gov.mo/en/chiefs/wong-sio-chak/>

⁴⁷⁷ <https://www.gov.mo/en/chiefs/ao-ieong-u/>

⁴⁷⁸ <https://www.gov.mo/en/chiefs/raimundo-arrais-do-rosario/>

⁴⁷⁹ <https://www.gov.mo/en/chiefs/chan-tsz-king/>



Ho Veng On⁴⁸⁰
(Commissoner of Audit)



Leong Man Cheong⁴⁸¹
(Commissioner General of the Unitary Police Service)



Vong Man Chong⁴⁸²
(Director General of the Macao Customs)

Legislature and Judiciary

President of the Legislative Assembly



Kuo Hoi In⁴⁸³

⁴⁸⁰ <https://www.gov.mo/en/chiefs/ho-veng-on/>

⁴⁸¹ <https://www.gov.mo/en/chiefs/leong-man-cheong/>

⁴⁸² <https://www.gov.mo/en/chiefs/vong-man-chong/>

⁴⁸³ <https://www.gov.mo/en/chiefs/kou-hoi-in/>

President of the Court of Final Appeal



San Huo Fai⁴⁸⁴

Prosecutor General of the Public Prosecutions Office



Ip Son Sang⁴⁸⁵

4.5 Leadership of the Central Committee of the CPC

There are 7 members of Standing Committee and 25 members of the Political Bureau of CPC Central Committee

4.5.1 Current Leadership

Member of the Standing Committee of the Political Bureau of the CPC Central Committee⁴⁸⁶

⁴⁸⁴ <https://www.gov.mo/en/chiefs/sam-hou-fai/>

⁴⁸⁵ <https://www.gov.mo/en/chiefs/ip-son-sang/>

⁴⁸⁶ http://www.chinadaily.com.cn/china/19thcpcnationalcongress/2017-10/26/content_33717167_5.htm



Xi Jinping⁴⁸⁷

General Secretary of CPC Central Committee

Xi Jinping, male, Han ethnicity, was born in June 1953 and is from Fuping, Shaanxi Province. He began his first job in January 1969 and joined the Communist Party of China (CPC) in January 1974. Xi graduated from School of Humanities and Social Sciences, Tsinghua University where he completed an in-service graduate program in Marxist theory and ideological and political education. He holds a Doctor of Law degree.

Xi is currently General Secretary of the CPC Central Committee, Chairman of the CPC Central Military Commission, President of the People's Republic of China (PRC), and Chairman of the PRC Central Military Commission.

2013— General Secretary, CPC Central Committee

Chairman, CPC Central Military Commission

President, PRC

Chairman, PRC Central Military Commission

2012-2013 General Secretary, CPC Central Committee

Chairman, CPC Central Military Commission

Vice President, PRC

Vice Chairman, PRC Central Military Commission

2010-2012 Member, Standing Committee of the CPC Central Committee
Political Bureau

Member, CPC Central Committee Secretariat

Vice President, PRC

Vice Chairman, CPC Central Military Commission

⁴⁸⁷ http://www.chinadaily.com.cn/china/19thcpcnationalcongress/2017-10/26/content_33717167.htm

Vice Chairman, PRC Central Military Commission
President, Central Party School
2008-2010 Member, Standing Committee of the CPC Central Committee
Political Bureau
Member, CPC Central Committee Secretariat
Vice President, PRC
President, Central Party School
2007-2008 Member, Standing Committee of the CPC Central Committee
Political Bureau
Member, CPC Central Committee Secretariat
President, Central Party School
2007 Secretary, CPC Shanghai Municipal Committee
First Secretary, Party Committee of the Shanghai Garrison Command
2003-2007 Secretary, CPC Zhejiang Provincial Committee
Chairman, Standing Committee of the Zhejiang Provincial People's Congress
First Secretary, Party Committee of the Zhejiang Provincial Military Region
2002-2003 Secretary, CPC Zhejiang Provincial Committee
Acting Governor, Zhejiang Province
First Secretary, Party Committee of the Zhejiang Provincial Military Region
Vice Chairman, National Defense Mobilization Committee of the Nanjing
Military Area Command
Chairman, Zhejiang Provincial National Defense Mobilization Committee
2002 Deputy Secretary, CPC Zhejiang Provincial Committee
Acting Governor, Zhejiang Province
Vice Chairman, National Defense Mobilization Committee of the Nanjing
Military Area Command

Chairman, Zhejiang Provincial National Defense Mobilization Committee

2000-2002 Deputy Secretary, CPC Fujian Provincial Committee

Governor, Fujian Province

Vice Chairman, National Defense Mobilization Committee of the Nanjing Military Area Command

Chairman, Fujian Provincial National Defense Mobilization Committee

First Political Commissar, Fujian Provincial Anti-aircraft Artillery Reserve Division

Attended an in-service graduate program in Marxist theory and ideological and political education at School of Humanities and Social Sciences, Tsinghua University and was awarded a Doctor of Law degree (1998-2002)

1999-2000 Deputy Secretary, CPC Fujian Provincial Committee

Acting Governor, Fujian Province

Vice Chairman, National Defense Mobilization Committee of the Nanjing Military Area Command
Chairman, Fujian Provincial National Defense Mobilization Committee

First Political Commissar, Fujian Provincial Anti-aircraft Artillery Reserve Division

1996-1999 Deputy Secretary, CPC Fujian Provincial Committee

First Political Commissar, Fujian Provincial Anti-aircraft Artillery Reserve Division

1995-1996 Deputy Secretary, CPC Fujian Provincial Committee

Secretary, CPC Fuzhou Municipal Committee

Chairman, Standing Committee of the Fuzhou Municipal People's Congress

First Secretary, Party Committee of the Fuzhou Military Sub-region

1993-1995 Member, Standing Committee of the CPC Fujian Provincial Committee

Secretary, CPC Fuzhou Municipal Committee

Chairman, Standing Committee of the Fuzhou Municipal People's Congress

First Secretary, Party Committee of the Fuzhou Military Sub-region

1990-1993 Secretary, CPC Fuzhou Municipal Committee, Fujian Province

Chairman, Standing Committee of the Fuzhou Municipal People's Congress, Fujian Province

First Secretary, Party Committee of the Fuzhou Military Sub-region

1988-1990 Secretary, CPC Ningde Prefectural Committee, Fujian Province

First Secretary, Party Committee of the Ningde Military Sub-region

1985-1988 Member, Standing Committee of the CPC Xiamen Municipal Committee, Fujian Province

Vice Mayor, Xiamen

1983-1985 Secretary, CPC Zhengding County Committee, Hebei Province

First Political Commissar and Party Committee First Secretary, Zhengding County Military Affairs Department, Hebei Province

1982-1983 Deputy Secretary, CPC Zhengding County Committee, Hebei Province

1979-1982 Office Secretary, General Office of the State Council

Office secretary, General Office of the Central Military Commission (active duty)

1975-1979 Studied basic organic synthesis at Department of Chemical Engineering, Tsinghua University

1969-1975 Educated youth and Party branch secretary, Liangjiahe Brigade, Wen'anyi Commune, Yanchuan County, Shaanxi Province

Alternate member, 15th CPC Central Committee Member, 16th through 19th CPC Central Committees Member, Political Bureau and its Standing Committee, and Secretariat, 17th CPC Central Committee Member, Political Bureau and its Standing Committee, and General Secretary, 18th and 19th CPC Central Committees

Elected PRC Vice President at the First Session of the 11th National People's Congress (NPC) Appointed CPC Central Military Commission Vice Chairman at the Fifth Plenary Session of the 17th CPC Central Committee

Appointed PRC Central Military Commission Vice Chairman at the 17th Meeting of the Standing Committee of the 11th NPC

Appointed CPC Central Military Commission Chairman at the First Plenary Session of the 18th CPC Central Committee

Elected PRC President and PRC Central Military Commission Chairman at the First Session of the 12th NPC Appointed CPC Central Military Commission Chairman at the First Plenary Session of the 19th CPC Central Committee.



Li Keqiang⁴⁸⁸

A member of the Standing Committee of the Political Bureau of the CPC Central Committee

Li Keqiang, male, Han ethnicity, was born in July 1955 and is from DingYuan, Anhui Province. He began his first job in March 1974 and joined the Communist Party of China (CPC) in May 1976. Li is a graduate of Peking University's Law Department where he earned a Bachelor of Law degree, and of the University's School of Economics where he

⁴⁸⁸ http://www.chinadaily.com.cn/china/19thcpcnationalcongress/2017-10/26/content_33717167_2.htm

completed an in-service graduate program in economics and was awarded a Doctor of Economics degree.

Li is currently a member of the Standing Committee of the CPC Central Committee Political Bureau, Premier of the State Council, and Secretary of its Leading Party Members Group.

2013—Member, Standing Committee of the CPC Central Committee Political Bureau

Premier, State Council

Secretary, Leading Party Members Group of the State Council

2008-2013 Member, Standing Committee of the CPC Central Committee Political Bureau

Vice Premier, State Council

Deputy Secretary, Leading Party Members Group of the State Council

2007-2008 Member, Standing Committee of the CPC Central Committee Political Bureau

2005-2007 Secretary, CPC Liaoning Provincial Committee

Chairman, Standing Committee of the Liaoning Provincial People's Congress

2004-2005 Secretary, CPC Liaoning Provincial Committee

2003-2004 Secretary, CPC Henan Provincial Committee

Chairman, Standing Committee of the Henan Provincial People's Congress

2002-2003 Secretary, CPC Henan Provincial Committee

Governor, Henan Province

1999-2002 Deputy Secretary, CPC Henan Provincial Committee

Governor, Henan Province

1998-1999 Deputy Secretary, CPC Henan Provincial Committee

Acting Governor, Henan Province

1993-1998 First Secretary, Secretariat, Central Committee of the Communist Youth League (CYL)

President, China Youth University of Political Studies (concurrently)

Attended an in-service graduate program in economics at School of Economics, Peking University and was awarded Master of Economics and Doctor of Economics degrees (1988-1994)

1985-1993 Member, CYL Central Committee Secretariat Vice Chairman, All-China Youth Federation (concurrently)

Took a continuing studies course for provincial—and ministerial-level officials at the Central Party School (Sep-Nov 1991)

1983-1985 Alternate member, CYL Central Committee Secretariat

1983 Director, Schools Department, CYL Central Committee

Secretary-General, All-China Students' Federation (concurrently)

1982-1983 Secretary, CYL Committee of Peking University

Member, Standing Committee of the CYL Central Committee

1978-1982 Student, Law Department, Peking University

Leader, Students' Union, Peking University

1976-1978 Party branch secretary, Damiao Brigade, Damiao Commune, Fengyang County, Anhui Province

1974-1976 Educated youth, Dongling Brigade, Damiao Commune, Fengyang County, Anhui Province

Member, 15th through 19th CPC Central Committees Member, Political Bureau and its Standing Committee, 17th through 19th CPC Central Committees Member, Standing Committee, 8th NPC



Li Zhanshu⁴⁸⁹

A member of the Standing Committee of the Political Bureau of the CPC Central Committee

Li Zhanshu, male, Han ethnicity, was born in August 1950 and is from Pingshan, Hebei Province. He began his first job in December 1972 and joined the Communist Party of China (CPC) in April 1975. Li graduated from Department of Political Education, Night College, Hebei Normal University where he completed an in-service undergraduate program. He holds an executive MBA degree. Li is currently a member of the Standing Committee of the CPC Central Committee Political Bureau, Director of the General Office of the CPC Central Committee, Director of the Office of the National Security Commission of the CPC Central Committee, and is also Secretary of the Working Committee of the Organs Directly under the CPC Central Committee.

2017—Member, Standing Committee of the CPC Central Committee Political Bureau

Director, CPC Central Committee General Office

Director, Office of the National Security Commission of the CPC Central Committee

Secretary, Working Committee of the Organs Directly under the CPC Central Committee

2014-2017 Member, CPC Central Committee Political Bureau

Member, CPC Central Committee Secretariat

Director, CPC Central Committee General Office

⁴⁸⁹ http://www.chinadaily.com.cn/china/19thcpcnationalcongress/2017-10/26/content_33717167_3.htm

Director, Office of the National Security Commission of the CPC Central Committee

Secretary, Working Committee of the Organs Directly under the CPC Central Committee

2012-2014 Member, CPC Central Committee Political Bureau

Member, CPC Central Committee Secretariat

Director, CPC Central Committee General Office

Secretary, Working Committee of the Organs Directly under the CPC Central Committee

2012 Deputy Director (minister level) in charge of routine work and Director, CPC Central Committee General Office

Secretary, Working Committee of the Organs Directly under the CPC Central Committee

Chairman, Standing Committee of the Guizhou Provincial People's Congress

2010-2012 Secretary, CPC Guizhou Provincial Committee

Chairman, Standing Committee of the Guizhou Provincial People's Congress

2008-2010 Deputy Secretary, CPC Heilongjiang Provincial Committee

Governor, Heilongjiang Province

2007-2008 Deputy Secretary, CPC Heilongjiang Provincial Committee

Acting Governor, Heilongjiang Province

2004-2007 Deputy Secretary, CPC Heilongjiang Provincial Committee

Vice Governor, Heilongjiang Province

Studied executive business administration at Harbin Institute of Technology and received an executive MBA degree (2005-2007)

2003-2004 Deputy Secretary, CPC Heilongjiang Provincial Committee

2002-2003 Deputy Secretary, CPC Shaanxi Provincial Committee

Secretary, CPC Xi'an Municipal Committee

Chairman, Standing Committee of the Xi'an Municipal People's Congress

2002 Member, Standing Committee of the CPC Shaanxi Provincial Committee

Secretary, CPC Xi'an Municipal Committee

Chairman, Standing Committee of the Xi'an Municipal People's Congress

2000-2002 Member of Standing Committee and Head of Organization Department, CPC Shaanxi Provincial Committee

1998-2000 Member of Standing Committee; Deputy Head of Leading Group for Rural Work and its Office Director, CPC Shaanxi Provincial Committee

Attended an in-service graduate program in business economics at Department of Finance and Trade, Graduate School, Chinese Academy of Social Sciences (1996-1998)

1997-1998 Member of Standing Committee and Deputy Head of Leading Group for Rural Work, CPC Hebei Provincial Committee

1993-1997 Member of Standing Committee and Secretary-General, CPC Hebei Provincial Committee

Studied economics through Correspondence School of the Central Party School (1992-1994)

1990-1993 Deputy Secretary, CPC Chengde Prefectural Committee, Hebei Province Commissioner, Chengde Prefecture, Hebei Province

1986-1990 Secretary, CYL Hebei Provincial Committee Took a training course in Party building theory at the Central Party School (Feb-Aug 1988)

1985-1986 Deputy Secretary, CPC Shijiazhuang Prefectural Committee, Hebei Province Commissioner, Shijiazhuang Prefecture, Hebei Province

1983-1985 Secretary, CPC Wuji County Committee, Hebei Province

1976-1983 Administrative Secretary and Chief, Information Section, Office of the CPC Shijiazhuang Prefectural Committee, Hebei Province

Studied at Department of Political Education, Night College, Hebei Normal University (1980-1983)

1972-1976 Administrative Secretary and Deputy Head, Office of the Shijiazhuang Prefecture Commercial Bureau, Hebei Province

1971-1972 Studied commodity prices at Shijiazhuang Prefecture Finance and Trade School, Hebei Province

Alternate member, 16th and 17th CPC Central Committees

Member, 18th and 19th CPC Central Committees Member, Political Bureau and Secretariat, 18th CPC Central Committee

Member, Political Bureau and its Standing Committee, 19th CPC Central Committee



Wang Yang⁴⁹⁰

A member of the Standing Committee of the Political Bureau of the CPC Central Committee

Wang Yang, male, Han ethnicity, was born in March 1955 and is from Suzhou, Anhui Province. He began his first job in June 1972 and joined the Communist Party of China (CPC) in August 1975. He received a university education at the Central Party School and holds a Master of Engineering degree.

Wang is currently a member of the Standing Committee of the CPC Central Committee Political Bureau, Vice Premier of the State Council and a member of its Leading Party Members Group.

⁴⁹⁰ http://www.chinadaily.com.cn/china/19thcpcnationalcongress/2017-10/26/content_33717167_4.htm

2017— Member, Standing Committee of the CPC Central Committee Political Bureau

Vice Premier, State Council

Member, Leading Party Members Group of the State Council

2013-2017 Member, CPC Central Committee Political Bureau

Vice Premier, State Council

Member, Leading Party Members Group of the State Council

2012-2013 Member, CPC Central Committee Political Bureau

2007-2012 Member, CPC Central Committee Political Bureau

Secretary, CPC Guangdong Provincial Committee

2007 Member, CPC Central Committee Political Bureau Secretary, CPC Chongqing Municipal Committee

Chairman, Standing Committee of the Chongqing Municipal People's Congress

2006-2007 Secretary, CPC Chongqing Municipal Committee

Chairman, Standing Committee of the Chongqing Municipal People's Congress

2005-2006 Secretary, CPC Chongqing Municipal Committee

2003-2005 Deputy Secretary-General (minister level, in charge of the General Office's routine work), State Council Deputy Secretary, Leading Party Members Group for the Organs under the State Council

1999-2003 Vice Minister and member of the Leading Party Members Group, National Development and Planning Commission

Took a continuing studies course for provincial—and ministerial-level officials at the Central Party School (Sep-Nov 2001)

1998-1999 Deputy Secretary, CPC Anhui Provincial Committee Vice Governor, Anhui Province

1993-1998 Member, Standing Committee of the CPC Anhui Provincial Committee

Vice Governor, Anhui Province

Took a continuing studies course for provincial—and ministerial-level officials at the Central Party School (Mar-May 1997)

Attended an in-service graduate program in management at Department of Management Science, University of Science and Technology of China and was awarded a Master of Engineering degree (1993-1995)

1993 Vice Governor, Anhui Province

1992-1993 Director and Leading Party Members Group Secretary, Anhui Provincial Planning Commission Assistant to the Governor, Anhui Province

1988-1992 Deputy Secretary, CPC Tongling Municipal Committee, Anhui Province

Acting Mayor and Mayor, Tongling, Anhui Province

Attended an in-service undergraduate program in party and government administration through Correspondence School of the Central Party School (1989-1992)

1987-1988 Director and Leading Party Members Group Secretary, Anhui Provincial Sports Commission

1984-1987 Deputy Director and Leading Party Members Group Deputy Secretary, Anhui Provincial Sports Commission

1983-1984 Deputy Secretary, CYL Anhui Provincial Committee

1982-1983 Head, Publicity Department, CYL Anhui Provincial Committee

1981-1982 Deputy Secretary, CYL Suxian Prefectural Committee, Anhui Province

1980-1981 Teacher, Party School of the CPC Suxian Prefectural Committee, Anhui Province

1979-1980 Attended a course in political economy for theoretical publicity officials at the Central Party School

1976-1979 Teacher; Deputy Head of Teaching and Research Office; and member of the Party Committee, Suxian Prefecture May 7th Cadre School, Anhui Province

1972-1976 Worker and workshop head, Suxian Prefectural Foodstuffs Factory, Anhui Province

Alternate member, 16th CPC Central Committee Member, 17th through 19th CPC Central Committees Member, Political Bureau, 17th and 18th CPC Central Committees

Member, Political Bureau and its Standing Committee, 19th CPC Central Committee



Wan Huning⁴⁹¹

A member of the Standing Committee of the Political Bureau of the CPC Central Committee

Wang Huning, male, Han ethnicity, was born in October 1955 and is from Laizhou, Shandong Province. He began his first job in February 1977 and joined the Communist Party of China (CPC) in April 1984. Wang graduated from Department of International Politics, Fudan University where he completed a graduate program in international politics and was awarded a Master of Law degree. He is a professor.

⁴⁹¹ http://www.chinadaily.com.cn/china/19thcpcnationalcongress/2017-10/26/content_33717167_5.htm

Wang is currently a member of the Standing Committee of the CPC Central Committee Political Bureau, a member of CPC Central Committee Secretariat, Director of the Policy Research Office of the CPC Central Committee, and Director of the Office of the Central Leading Group for Comprehensively Deepening Reform.

2017—Member, Standing Committee of the CPC Central Committee Political Bureau

Member, CPC Central Committee Secretariat

Director, Policy Research Office of the CPC Central Committee

Director, Office of the Central Leading Group for Comprehensively Deepening Reform

2014-2017 Member, CPC Central Committee Political Bureau

Director, Policy Research Office of the CPC Central Committee

Director, Office of the Central Leading Group for Comprehensively Deepening Reform

2012-2014 Member, CPC Central Committee Political Bureau

Director, Policy Research Office of the CPC Central Committee

2007-2012 Member, CPC Central Committee Secretariat

Director, Policy Research Office of the CPC Central Committee

2002-2007 Director, Policy Research Office of the CPC Central Committee

1998-2002 Deputy Director, Policy Research Office of the CPC Central Committee

1995-1998 Head, Politics Division, Policy Research Office of the CPC Central Committee

1994-1995 Dean, Law School, Fudan University

1989-1994 Dean, Department of International Politics, Fudan University

1981-1989 Teacher; Associate Professor; and Professor, Department of International Politics, Fudan University

1978-1981 Attended a Master's degree graduate program in international politics, Department of International Politics, Fudan University

1977-1978 Staff member, Shanghai Municipal Publishing Bureau

1972-1977 Attended a foreign languages training course at Officials School, Shanghai Normal University

Member, 16th through 19th CPC Central Committees Member, Secretariat, 17th CPC Central Committee Member, Political Bureau, 18th CPC Central Committee Member, Political Bureau and its Standing Committee, and Secretariat, 19th CPC Central Committee



Zhao Leji⁴⁹²

A member of the Standing Committee of the Political Bureau of the CPC Central Committee

Zhao Leji, male, Han ethnicity, was born in March 1957 and is from Xi'an, Shaanxi Province. He began his first job in September 1974 and joined the Communist Party of China (CPC) in July 1975. He received a graduate education at the Central Party School.

Zhao is currently a member of the Standing Committee of the CPC Central Committee Political Bureau, Secretary of the Central Commission for Discipline Inspection, and Head of the CPC Central Committee Organization Department.

⁴⁹² http://www.chinadaily.com.cn/china/19thcpcnationalcongress/2017-10/26/content_33717167_6.htm

2017—Member, Standing Committee of the CPC Central Committee Political Bureau
Secretary, Central Commission for Discipline Inspection Head, CPC Central Committee Organization Department
2012-2017 Member, CPC Central Committee Political Bureau
Member, CPC Central Committee Secretariat
Head, CPC Central Committee Organization Department
2008-2012 Secretary, CPC Shaanxi Provincial Committee
Chairman, Standing Committee of the Shaanxi Provincial People's Congress
2007-2008 Secretary, CPC Shaanxi Provincial Committee
2004-2007 Secretary, CPC Qinghai Provincial Committee
Chairman, Standing Committee of the Qinghai Provincial People's Congress
Attended an in-service graduate program in political science at the Central Party School (2002-2005)
2003-2004 Secretary, CPC Qinghai Provincial Committee
2003 Secretary, CPC Qinghai Provincial Committee Governor, Qinghai Province
2000-2003 Deputy Secretary, CPC Qinghai Provincial Committee Governor, Qinghai Province
1999-2000 Deputy Secretary, CPC Qinghai Provincial Committee Acting Governor, Qinghai Province
1997-1999 Deputy Secretary, CPC Qinghai Provincial Committee Secretary, CPC Xining Municipal Committee
Took a continuing studies course for provincial—and ministerial-level officials at the Central Party School (Sep 1998—Jan 1999)

Attended a graduate program in monetary banking at Graduate School, Chinese Academy of Social Sciences (1996-1998)

1997 Vice Governor, Qinghai Province Secretary, CPC Xining Municipal Committee

1995-1997 Vice Governor, Qinghai Province

1994-1995 Vice Governor, Qinghai Province

Director and Leading Party Members Group Secretary, Department of Finance, Qinghai Province (concurrently)

1993-1994 Assistant to the Governor, Qinghai Province Director and Leading Party Members Group Secretary, Department of Finance, Qinghai Province

1991-1993 Director and Party Committee Secretary, Department of Commerce, Qinghai Province

Head, Qinghai Provincial Supply and Marketing Cooperative (concurrently, from April 1992)

1986-1991 Deputy Director and Party Committee Deputy Secretary, Department of Commerce, Qinghai Province

1984-1986 Secretary of the Party Committee and Manager, Qinghai Provincial Hardware, Electric, and Chemical Products Company

1983-1984 Deputy Chief of the Political Section and Secretary of the CYL Committee, Department of Commerce, Qinghai Province

1982-1983 Deputy Head, Teaching Affairs Office, Qinghai Provincial Commercial School

1980-1982 Administrative Secretary, Political Section, Department of Commerce, Qinghai Province

Teacher and CYL Committee Secretary, Qinghai Provincial Commercial School

1977-1980 Studied philosophy at Philosophy Department, Peking University

1975-1977 Correspondent, Department of Commerce, Qinghai Province

1974-1975 Educated youth, Gongba Brigade, Hedong Township, Guide County, Qinghai Province

Member, 16th through 19th CPC Central Committees

Member, Political Bureau and Secretariat, 18th CPC Central Committee

Member, Political Bureau and its Standing Committee, 19th CPC Central Committee

Member, Standing Committee member, and Secretary, 19th Central Commission for Discipline Inspection



Han Zheng⁴⁹³

A member of the Standing Committee of the Political Bureau of the CPC Central Committee

Han Zheng, male, Han ethnicity, was born in April 1954 and is from Cixi, Zhejiang Province. He began his first job in December 1975 and joined the Communist Party of China (CPC) in May 1979. Han graduated from Institute of International Studies, East China Normal University where he completed an in-service graduate program in international relations and world economy and was awarded a Master of Economics degree. He is a senior economist.

Han is currently a member of the Standing Committee of the CPC Central Committee Political Bureau and Secretary of the CPC Shanghai Municipal Committee.

2017—Member, Standing Committee of the CPC Central Committee Political Bureau

⁴⁹³ http://www.chinadaily.com.cn/china/19thcpcnationalcongress/2017-10/26/content_33717167_7.htm

Secretary, CPC Shanghai Municipal Committee

2012-2017 Member, CPC Central Committee Political Bureau

Secretary, CPC Shanghai Municipal Committee

2011-2012 Deputy Secretary, CPC Shanghai Municipal Committee

Mayor, Shanghai

2008-2011 Deputy Secretary, CPC Shanghai Municipal Committee

Mayor, Shanghai

Deputy Director of the Organizing Committee and Executive Director of the Executive Committee, Shanghai 2010 World Expo

2007-2008 Deputy Secretary, CPC Shanghai Municipal Committee

Mayor, Shanghai

First Deputy Director of the Organizing Committee and Director of the Executive Committee, Shanghai 2010 World Expo

2006-2007 Acting Secretary, CPC Shanghai Municipal Committee

Mayor, Shanghai

Deputy Director and First Deputy Director of the Organizing Committee and Executive Director and Director of the Executive Committee, Shanghai 2010 World Expo

2004-2006 Deputy Secretary, CPC Shanghai Municipal Committee

Mayor, Shanghai

Deputy Director of the Organizing Committee and Executive Director of the Executive Committee, Shanghai 2010 World Expo

2003-2004 Deputy Secretary, CPC Shanghai Municipal Committee

Mayor, Shanghai

2002-2003 Deputy Secretary, CPC Shanghai Municipal Committee

Vice Mayor, Shanghai

1998-2002 Member, Standing Committee of the CPC Shanghai Municipal Committee

Vice Mayor, Shanghai

1997-1998 Member, Standing Committee of the CPC Shanghai Municipal Committee

Deputy Secretary-General, Shanghai Municipal Government

1995-1997 Deputy Secretary-General, Shanghai Municipal Government

Deputy Secretary, Overall Economic Work Committee under the CPC Shanghai Municipal Committee

Director and Leading Party Members Group Secretary, Shanghai Municipal Planning Commission

Director, Shanghai Securities Management Office

1993-1995 Deputy Secretary, CPC Luwan District Committee, Shanghai

Head, Luwan District, Shanghai

Attended an in-service graduate program in international relations and world economy at Institute of International Studies, East China Normal University and was awarded a Master of Economics degree (1991-1994)

1992-1993 Deputy Secretary, CPC Luwan District Committee, Shanghai

Acting Head, Luwan District, Shanghai

1991-1992 Secretary, CYL Shanghai Municipal Committee

1990-1991 Deputy Secretary (in charge of the Committee's work), CYL Shanghai Municipal Committee

1988-1990 Party Committee Secretary and Deputy Director, Shanghai Dazhonghua Rubber Plant

1987-1988 Party Committee Secretary and Deputy Director, Shanghai Rubber Shoes Factory

Studied political education at Department of Political Education, Night College, East China Normal University (1985-1987)

1986-1987 Deputy Secretary, Party Committee of the Shanghai Chemical Engineering School

1982-1986 Secretary, CYL Committee of the Shanghai Municipal Chemical Industry Bureau

Took a junior college program at Fudan University (1983-1985)

1980-1982 Administrative secretary and CYL Committee leader, Shanghai Chemical Equipment Industry Company

1975-1980 Warehouse keeper; clerk of supply and marketing section; and deputy secretary of CYL General Branch, Xuhui Crane Installation Team, Shanghai

Member, 16th through 19th CPC Central Committees Member, Political Bureau, 18th CPC Central Committee Member, Political Bureau and its Standing Committee, 19th CPC Central Committee

Member of the Political Bureau of CPC Central Committee⁴⁹⁴

(Listed in the order of the number of strokes in their Surnames)



Ding Xuexiang⁴⁹⁵

Male, Han ethnicity, was born in September 1962 and is from Nantong, Jiangsu Province. He began his first job in August 1982 and joined the Communist Party of China (CPC) in October 1984. Ding graduated from School of Management,

⁴⁹⁴ <http://www.chinadaily.com.cn/china/cpc/centralcommittee/index.html>

⁴⁹⁵ http://www.chinadaily.com.cn/china/2017-10/26/content_33722119.htm

Fudan University where he completed an in-service graduate program in administration management. He holds a Master of Science degree. He is a professor-level senior engineer.

Ding is currently a member of the CPC Central Committee Political Bureau, a member of the CPC Central Committee Secretariat, Deputy Director in charge of routine work of the CPC Central Committee General Office, and concurrently Director of the Chinese President Office.

2017- Member, CPC Central Committee Political Bureau

Member, CPC Central Committee Secretariat

Deputy Director in charge of routine work and concurrently Director of the Chinese President Office, CPC Central Committee General Office

2015-2017 Deputy Director in charge of routine work (minister level) and concurrently Director of the Chinese President Office, CPC Central Committee General Office

2013-2015 Deputy Director and concurrently Director of the Chinese President Office, CPC Central Committee General Office

2012-2013 Member, Standing Committee of the CPC Shanghai Municipal Committee

Secretary, Political and Legal Affairs Committee of the CPC Shanghai Municipal Committee

2007-2012 Member, Standing Committee of the CPC Shanghai Municipal Committee

Secretary-General, CPC Shanghai Municipal Committee

2006-2007 Deputy Secretary-General, CPC Shanghai Municipal Committee

Director, General Office, CPC Shanghai Municipal Committee

Secretary, Party Committee of the Organs under the CPC Shanghai Municipal Committee

2004-2006 Deputy Head, Organization Department, CPC Shanghai Municipal Committee

Director and Leading Party Members Group Secretary, Shanghai Municipal Personnel Bureau

Director, Shanghai Municipal Staffing Office

Vice President and Administration Committee Deputy Director, Party School of the CPC Shanghai Municipal Committee

Vice President, Shanghai Academy of Governance

2001-2004 Deputy Secretary, CPC Zhabei District Committee, Shanghai

Acting Head, Zhabei District

Head, Zhabei District

1999-2001 Deputy Director (director general level), Shanghai Municipal Science & Technology Commission

1996-1999 Deputy Secretary of the Party Committee and Director, Shanghai Materials Research Institute

1994-1996 Deputy Director, Shanghai Materials Research Institute

Attended an in-service graduate program in administration management at School of Management, Fudan University and was awarded a Master of Science degree (1989-1994)

1992-1994 Head, Section Nine, Shanghai Materials Research Institute

Attended a training course for young and middle-aged officials at the Party School of the CPC Shanghai Municipal Committee (Sep-Dec 1993)

1988-1992 General Office Director and Publicity Department Head, Shanghai Materials Research Institute

1984-1988 Deputy Director of General Office and Secretary of the CYL Committee, Shanghai Materials Research Institute

1982-1984 Scientific Researcher, Section Nine, Shanghai Materials Research Institute

1978-1982 Studied forging and pressing technology and equipment at Department of Mechanical Engineering, Northeast China University of Heavy Machinery

Alternate member, 18th CPC Central Committee

Member, 19th CPC Central Committee

Member, Political Bureau and Secretariat, 19th CPC Central Committee.



Xi Jinping⁴⁹⁶

General Secretary of CPC Central Committee

Xi Jinping, male, Han ethnicity, was born in June 1953 and is from Fuping, Shaanxi Province. He began his first job in January 1969 and joined the Communist Party of China (CPC) in January 1974. Xi graduated from School of Humanities and Social Sciences, Tsinghua University where he completed an in-service graduate program in Marxist theory and ideological and political education. He holds a Doctor of Law degree.

Xi is currently General Secretary of the CPC Central Committee, Chairman of the CPC Central Military Commission, President of the People's Republic of China (PRC), and Chairman of the PRC Central Military Commission.

2013— General Secretary, CPC Central Committee

Chairman, CPC Central Military Commission

⁴⁹⁶ http://www.chinadaily.com.cn/china/19thcpcnationalcongress/2017-10/26/content_33717167.htm

President, PRC
Chairman, PRC Central Military Commission
2012-2013 General Secretary, CPC Central Committee
Chairman, CPC Central Military Commission
Vice President, PRC
Vice Chairman, PRC Central Military Commission
2010-2012 Member, Standing Committee of the CPC Central Committee
Political Bureau
Member, CPC Central Committee Secretariat
Vice President, PRC
Vice Chairman, CPC Central Military Commission
Vice Chairman, PRC Central Military Commission
President, Central Party School
2008-2010 Member, Standing Committee of the CPC Central Committee
Political Bureau
Member, CPC Central Committee Secretariat
Vice President, PRC
President, Central Party School
2007-2008 Member, Standing Committee of the CPC Central Committee
Political Bureau
Member, CPC Central Committee Secretariat
President, Central Party School
2007 Secretary, CPC Shanghai Municipal Committee
First Secretary, Party Committee of the Shanghai Garrison Command
2003-2007 Secretary, CPC Zhejiang Provincial Committee
Chairman, Standing Committee of the Zhejiang Provincial People's Congress

First Secretary, Party Committee of the Zhejiang Provincial Military Region

2002-2003 Secretary, CPC Zhejiang Provincial Committee

Acting Governor, Zhejiang Province

First Secretary, Party Committee of the Zhejiang Provincial Military Region

Vice Chairman, National Defense Mobilization Committee of the Nanjing
Military Area Command

Chairman, Zhejiang Provincial National Defense Mobilization Committee

2002 Deputy Secretary, CPC Zhejiang Provincial Committee

Acting Governor, Zhejiang Province

Vice Chairman, National Defense Mobilization Committee of the Nanjing
Military Area Command

Chairman, Zhejiang Provincial National Defense Mobilization Committee

2000-2002 Deputy Secretary, CPC Fujian Provincial Committee

Governor, Fujian Province

Vice Chairman, National Defense Mobilization Committee of the Nanjing
Military Area Command

Chairman, Fujian Provincial National Defense Mobilization Committee

First Political Commissar, Fujian Provincial Anti-aircraft Artillery Reserve
Division

Attended an in-service graduate program in Marxist theory and ideological
and political education at School of Humanities and Social Sciences, Tsinghua
University and was awarded a Doctor of Law degree (1998-2002)

1999-2000 Deputy Secretary, CPC Fujian Provincial Committee

Acting Governor, Fujian Province

Vice Chairman, National Defense Mobilization Committee of the Nanjing Military Area Command Chairman, Fujian Provincial National Defense Mobilization Committee

First Political Commissar, Fujian Provincial Anti-aircraft Artillery Reserve Division

1996-1999 Deputy Secretary, CPC Fujian Provincial Committee

First Political Commissar, Fujian Provincial Anti-aircraft Artillery Reserve Division

1995-1996 Deputy Secretary, CPC Fujian Provincial Committee

Secretary, CPC Fuzhou Municipal Committee

Chairman, Standing Committee of the Fuzhou Municipal People's Congress

First Secretary, Party Committee of the Fuzhou Military Sub-region

1993-1995 Member, Standing Committee of the CPC Fujian Provincial Committee

Secretary, CPC Fuzhou Municipal Committee

Chairman, Standing Committee of the Fuzhou Municipal People's Congress

First Secretary, Party Committee of the Fuzhou Military Sub-region

1990-1993 Secretary, CPC Fuzhou Municipal Committee, Fujian Province

Chairman, Standing Committee of the Fuzhou Municipal People's Congress, Fujian Province

First Secretary, Party Committee of the Fuzhou Military Sub-region

1988-1990 Secretary, CPC Ningde Prefectural Committee, Fujian Province

First Secretary, Party Committee of the Ningde Military Sub-region

1985-1988 Member, Standing Committee of the CPC Xiamen Municipal Committee, Fujian Province

Vice Mayor, Xiamen

1983-1985 Secretary, CPC Zhengding County Committee, Hebei Province

First Political Commissar and Party Committee First Secretary, Zhengding County Military Affairs Department, Hebei Province

1982-1983 Deputy Secretary, CPC Zhengding County Committee, Hebei Province

1979-1982 Office Secretary, General Office of the State Council

Office secretary, General Office of the Central Military Commission (active duty)

1975-1979 Studied basic organic synthesis at Department of Chemical Engineering, Tsinghua University

1969-1975 Educated youth and Party branch secretary, Liangjiahe Brigade, Wen'anyi Commune, Yanchuan County, Shaanxi Province

Alternate member, 15th CPC Central Committee Member, 16th through 19th CPC Central Committees Member, Political Bureau and its Standing Committee, and Secretariat, 17th CPC Central Committee Member, Political Bureau and its Standing Committee, and General Secretary, 18th and 19th CPC Central Committees

Elected PRC Vice President at the First Session of the 11th National People's Congress (NPC) Appointed CPC Central Military Commission Vice Chairman at the Fifth Plenary Session of the 17th CPC Central Committee

Appointed PRC Central Military Commission Vice Chairman at the 17th Meeting of the Standing Committee of the 11th NPC

Appointed CPC Central Military Commission Chairman at the First Plenary Session of the 18th CPC Central Committee

Elected PRC President and PRC Central Military Commission Chairman at the First Session of the 12th NPC Appointed CPC Central Military Commission Chairman at the First Plenary Session of the 19th CPC Central Committee.



Wang Chen⁴⁹⁷

Male, Han ethnicity, was born in December 1950 and is from Beijing. He began his first job in January 1969 and joined the Communist Party of China (CPC) in December 1969. Wang graduated from Department of Journalism, Graduate School, Chinese Academy of Social Sciences where he completed a graduate program in journalism and holds a Master of Arts degree. He is a senior editor.

Wang is currently a member of the Political Bureau of the CPC Central Committee, Vice Chairman and Secretary-General of the Standing Committee of the 12th National People's Congress (NPC), as well as a member of its Leading Party Members Group and Secretary of the Leading Party Members Group for the Organs under the NPC Standing Committee.

2017- Member, CPC Central Committee Political Bureau

Vice Chairman, Standing Committee of the 12th NPC

Secretary-General, Standing Committee of the 12th NPC (concurrently)

Member, Leading Party Members Group, Standing Committee of the 12th NPC

Secretary, Leading Party Members Group for the Organs under the 12th NPC Standing Committee

2013-2017 Vice Chairman, Standing Committee of the 12th NPC

Secretary-General, Standing Committee of the 12th NPC (concurrently)

Member, Leading Party Members Group, Standing Committee of the 12th NPC

⁴⁹⁷ http://www.chinadaily.com.cn/china/2017-10/26/content_33722118.htm

Secretary, Leading Party Members Group for the Organs under the 12th NPC
Standing Committee

2008-2013 Deputy Head, CPC Central Committee Publicity Department

Director, International Communications Office, CPC Central Committee

Director, State Council Information Office

Director, Cyberspace Administration Office of China

2006-2008 President, People's Daily

2003-2006 President, People's Daily

Vice Chairman, All-China Journalists' Association

Took a continuing studies course for provincial- and ministerial-level officials
at the Central Party School (Mar-May 2006)

2002-2003 President, People's Daily

Editor-in-Chief, People's Daily

Vice Chairman, All-China Journalists' Association

2001-2002 Editor-in-Chief, People's Daily

Vice Chairman, All-China Journalists' Association

2001-2001 Editor-in-Chief, People's Daily

2000-2001 Deputy Head, CPC Central Committee Publicity Department

1995-2000 Editor-in-Chief, Guangming Daily

1986-1995 Deputy Editor-in-Chief, Guangming Daily

Took a continuing studies course for provincial- and ministerial-level officials
at the Central Party School (Sep-Nov 1991)

1984-1986 Director, Editor-in-Chief's Office, Guangming Daily

1984-1984 Director, Department on Mass Work, Guangming Daily

1982-1984 Reporter, Department on Political and Economic News,
Guangming Daily

Deputy Director, Department on Mass Work, Guangming Daily
1979-1982 Studied for a Master's degree in journalism at Department of Journalism, Graduate School, Chinese Academy of Social Sciences
1974-1979 Reporter, Department on Domestic News, Guangming Daily
1973-1974 Staff member, General Office, CPC Yan'an Prefectural Committee, Shaanxi Province
1970-1973 Staff member, Publicity Department, CPC Yijun County Committee, Yan'an Prefecture, Shaanxi Province
Staff member, General Office, CPC Yijun County Committee, Yan'an Prefecture, Shaanxi Province
1969-1970 Educated youth, Yijun County, Yan'an Prefecture, Shaanxi Province
Member, 16th through 19th CPC Central Committees
Member, Political Bureau, 19th CPC Central Committee
Vice Chairman, Standing Committee of the 12th NPC
Member, 9th CPPCC National Committee.



Wan Huning⁴⁹⁸

A member of the Standing Committee of the Political Bureau of the CPC Central Committee

Wang Huning, male, Han ethnicity, was born in October 1955 and is from Laizhou, Shandong Province. He began his first job in February 1977 and joined the Communist Party of China (CPC) in April 1984. Wang graduated from Department of International Politics, Fudan University where he completed a graduate program in international politics and was awarded a Master of Law degree. He is a professor.

⁴⁹⁸ http://www.chinadaily.com.cn/china/19thcpcnationalcongress/2017-10/26/content_33717167_5.htm

Wang is currently a member of the Standing Committee of the CPC Central Committee Political Bureau, a member of CPC Central Committee Secretariat, Director of the Policy Research Office of the CPC Central Committee, and Director of the Office of the Central Leading Group for Comprehensively Deepening Reform.

2017—Member, Standing Committee of the CPC Central Committee Political Bureau

Member, CPC Central Committee Secretariat

Director, Policy Research Office of the CPC Central Committee

Director, Office of the Central Leading Group for Comprehensively Deepening Reform

2014-2017 Member, CPC Central Committee Political Bureau

Director, Policy Research Office of the CPC Central Committee

Director, Office of the Central Leading Group for Comprehensively Deepening Reform

2012-2014 Member, CPC Central Committee Political Bureau

Director, Policy Research Office of the CPC Central Committee

2007-2012 Member, CPC Central Committee Secretariat

Director, Policy Research Office of the CPC Central Committee

2002-2007 Director, Policy Research Office of the CPC Central Committee

1998-2002 Deputy Director, Policy Research Office of the CPC Central Committee

1995-1998 Head, Politics Division, Policy Research Office of the CPC Central Committee

1994-1995 Dean, Law School, Fudan University

1989-1994 Dean, Department of International Politics, Fudan University

1981-1989 Teacher; Associate Professor; and Professor, Department of International Politics, Fudan University

1978-1981 Attended a Master's degree graduate program in international politics, Department of International Politics, Fudan University

1977-1978 Staff member, Shanghai Municipal Publishing Bureau

1972-1977 Attended a foreign languages training course at Officials School, Shanghai Normal University

Member, 16th through 19th CPC Central Committees Member, Secretariat, 17th CPC Central Committee Member, Political Bureau, 18th CPC Central Committee Member, Political Bureau and its Standing Committee, and Secretariat, 19th CPC Central Committee



Liu He⁴⁹⁹

Male, Han ethnicity, was born in January 1952 and is from Changli, Hebei Province. He began his first job in April 1969 and joined the Communist Party of China (CPC) in December 1976. Liu graduated from Department of Industrial Economy, Renmin University of China where he completed an undergraduate program in industrial economy. He holds a Master of Economics degree and a Master of Public Administration degree. He is a research fellow and a professor.

Liu is currently a member of the Political Bureau of the CPC Central Committee, General Office Director of the Central Leading Group for Financial and Economic Affairs, and also Vice Minister and Leading Party Members Group Deputy Secretary of National Development and Reform Commission.

⁴⁹⁹ http://www.chinadaily.com.cn/china/2017-10/26/content_33722117.htm

2017- Member, Political Bureau of the CPC Central Committee

Director, General Office, Central Leading Group for Financial and Economic Affairs

Vice Minister and Leading Party Members Group Deputy Secretary, National Development and Reform Commission

2014-2017 Director, General Office, Central Leading Group for Financial and Economic Affairs

Vice Minister and Leading Party Members Group Deputy Secretary, National Development and Reform Commission

2013-2014 Director, General Office, Central Leading Group for Financial and Economic Affairs

Vice Minister and Leading Party Members Group member, National Development and Reform Commission

2011-2013 Leading Party Members Group Secretary and Deputy Director, Development Research Center of the State Council

Deputy Director, General Office, Central Leading Group for Financial and Economic Affairs

2003-2011 Deputy Director, General Office, Central Leading Group for Financial and Economic Affairs

2001-2003 Deputy Director and Leading Party Members Group member, State Council Informatization Office

Director, Advisory Committee for State Informatization

1998-2001 Executive Deputy Director (director general level), State Information Center

President, China Economic Information Network

1994-1998 Deputy Director General, Long-term Planning and Industrial Policy Department, National Planning Commission

Studied international finance and trade at Harvard Kennedy School and was awarded a Master of Public Administration degree (Jul 1994-Jun 1995)

1993-1994 Deputy Director, Policy Research Office, National Planning Commission

1991-1993 Chief, Industrial Structure Section, Long-term Planning and Industrial Policy Department, National Planning Commission

Visiting Scholar, Stillman School of Business, Seton Hall University (Jan 1992-Jan 1993)

1988-1991 Deputy Chief and Chief, Industrial Structure Section, Industrial Policy Department, National Planning Commission

1987-1988 Staff member, Comprehensive Industrial Bureau, National Planning Commission

1986-1987 Staff member, Development Research Center, State Council

1983-1986 Attended a graduate program in industrial economy at Department of Industrial Economy, Renmin University of China

1983 Teacher, Department of Industrial Economy, Renmin University of China

1979-1983 Studied management of industrial economy at Department of Industrial Economy, Renmin University of China No.2 Campus

1973-1979 Worker; administrative secretary of CYL Committee; and Secretary of CYL Committee, Beijing Radio Factory

1970-1973 Solider and vice squad leader, 2nd Company, 57th Battalion, Anti-aircraft Artillery Regiment, 112th Division, 38th Army, PLA

1969-1970 Educated youth, Wafang Commune, Taonan County, Jilin Province
Member, 18th and 19th CPC Central Committee

Member, Political Bureau, 19th CPC Central Committee.



Xu Qiliang⁵⁰⁰

Male, Han ethnicity, was born in March 1950 and is from Linqu, Shandong Province. He joined the People's Liberation Army (PLA) in July 1966 and the Communist Party of China (CPC) in July 1967. He graduated from the PLA Air Force's Fifth Aviation School, and has a junior college education.

Xu is currently a member of the Political Bureau of the CPC Central Committee, serves as Vice Chairman of the CPC Central Military Commission and the Central Military Commission of the People's Republic of China (PRC), and holds the rank of general in the PLA Air Force.

2013- Member, CPC Central Committee Political Bureau

Vice Chairman, CPC Central Military Commission

Vice Chairman, PRC Central Military Commission

2012-2013 Member, CPC Central Committee Political Bureau

Vice Chairman, CPC Central Military Commission

Member, PRC Central Military Commission

2008-2012 Member, CPC Central Military Commission

Member, PRC Central Military Commission

Commander-in-Chief, Air Force

2007-2008 Member, CPC Central Military Commission

Commander-in-Chief, Air Force

2007 Commander-in-Chief, Air Force

2004-2007 Deputy Chief of the General Staff, PLA

⁵⁰⁰ http://www.chinadaily.com.cn/china/19thcpcnationalcongress/2017-10/26/content_33721605.htm

1999-2004 Deputy Commander and Air Force Commander, Shenyang Military Area Command

Attended a training course for officers at the rank of army commander and above at the University of National Defense (Mar-Jul 2001)

1994-1999 Chief of Staff, Air Force

Studied at Department of National Defense Studies, University of National Defense (Jul-Oct 1998)

Took a continuing studies course in military campaigns at the University of National Defense (Sep-Nov 1994)

1993-1994 Deputy Chief of Staff, Air Force

1990-1993 Commander, 8th Army, Air Force

1989-1990 Chief of Staff, 8th Army, Air Force

1988-1989 Acting Commander, 8th Army, Air Force

1986-1988 Student, Basic Department, University of National Defense

1985-1986 Chief of Staff, Shanghai Command Post, Air Force

1984-1985 Deputy Commander, 4th Army, Air Force

1983-1984 Commander, 26th Division, Air Force

1980-1983 Deputy Commander, 26th Division, Air Force

Attended an advanced military course at the Air Force Command Academy (Mar-Oct 1982)

1976-1980 Commander, Independent Brigade, 26th Division, Air Force

1973-1976 Deputy Commander, Independent Brigade, 26th Division, Air Force

1970-1973 Pilot, Independent Brigade, 26th Division, Air Force

1969-1970 Pilot, 77th Regiment, 26th Division, Air Force

1968-1969 Cadet, PLA Air Force's Fifth Aviation School

1967-1968 Cadet, PLA Air Force's Eighth Aviation School

1966-1967 Soldier, 335th Regiment, 112th Division, 38th Army, PLA Ground Force

1966 Cadet, PLA Air Force's First Aviation Reserve School

Alternate member, 14th and 15th CPC Central Committees

Member, 16th through 19th CPC Central Committees

Member, Political Bureau, 18th and 19th CPC Central Committees

Appointed CPC Central Military Commission member at the First Plenary Session of the 17th CPC Central CommitteeH Appointed PRC Central Military Commission member at the First Session of the 11th NPC

Appointed CPC Central Military Commission Vice Chairman at the Seventh Plenary Session of the 17th CPC Central Committee

Appointed CPC Central Military Commission Vice Chairman at the First Plenary Session of the 18th CPC Central Committee

Appointed PRC Central Military Commission Vice Chairman at the First Session of the 12th NPC

Appointed CPC Central Military Commission Vice Chairman at the First Plenary Session of the 19th CPC Central Committee



Sun Chunlan⁵⁰¹

Female, Han ethnicity, was born in May 1950 and is from Raoyang, Hebei Province. She began her first job in November 1969 and joined the Communist Party of China (CPC) in May 1973. She received a graduate education at the

Central Party School.

⁵⁰¹ http://www.chinadaily.com.cn/china/19thcpcnationalcongress/2017-10/26/content_33721675.htm

Sun is currently a member of the Political Bureau of the CPC Central Committee and Head of its United Front Work Department.

2014- Member, CPC Central Committee Political Bureau

Head, United Front Work Department, CPC Central Committee

2012-2014 Member, CPC Central Committee Political Bureau

Secretary, CPC Tianjin Municipal Committee

2012 Member, CPC Central Committee Political Bureau

Secretary, CPC Fujian Provincial Committee

Chairperson, Standing Committee of the Fujian Provincial People's Congress

2010-2012 Secretary, CPC Fujian Provincial Committee

Chairperson, Standing Committee of the Fujian Provincial People's Congress

2009-2010 Secretary, CPC Fujian Provincial Committee

2005-2009 Secretary of the Leading Party Members Group; Vice Chairperson; and First Member of the Secretariat, All-China Federation of Trade Unions

2001-2005 Deputy Secretary, CPC Liaoning Provincial Committee

Secretary, CPC Dalian Municipal Committee

Attended an in-service graduate program in political science for provincial- and ministerial-level officials through Correspondence School of the Central Party School (2000-2003)

2001 Deputy Secretary, CPC Liaoning Provincial Committee

President, Party School of the CPC Liaoning Provincial Committee

Secretary, CPC Dalian Municipal Committee

1998-2001 Deputy Secretary, CPC Liaoning Provincial Committee

President, Party School of the CPC Liaoning Provincial Committee

1997-1998 Deputy Secretary, CPC Liaoning Provincial Committee

1995-1997 Member, Standing Committee of the CPC Liaoning Provincial Committee

Chairperson and Leading Party Members Group Secretary, Liaoning Provincial Federation of Trade Unions

Attended an in-service graduate program in decision making and management at Liaoning University (1992-1995)

1994-1995 Chairperson and Leading Party Members Group Secretary, Liaoning Provincial Federation of Trade Unions

1993-1994 Chairperson and Leading Party Members Group Secretary, Liaoning Provincial Women's Federation

1991-1993 Vice Chairperson, Liaoning Provincial Federation of Trade Unions

Took a one-year training course for young and middle-aged officials at the Central Party School (1992-1993)

Attended an undergraduate correspondence program in economic management at Party School of the CPC Liaoning Provincial Committee (1989-1991)

1988-1991 Director, Anshan Municipal Women's Federation, Liaoning Province

1986-1988 Secretary, Party Committee of the Anshan Chemical Fiber Wool Textile Factory, Liaoning Province

1985-1986 Deputy Secretary of the Party Committee and Deputy Director, Anshan Chemical Fiber Wool Textile Factory, Liaoning Province (in charge of the Party Committee's work, Feb-Nov 1986)

1980-1985 Deputy Director, Anshan Chemical Fiber Wool Textile Factory, Liaoning Province

Attended a correspondence program in economic management at Department of Economics, Liaoning University (1981-1984)

1979-1980 Member of the Party Committee's Standing Committee and Deputy Director of the Political Section (person in charge), Anshan Chemical Fiber Wool Textile Factory, Liaoning Province

1977-1979 Member, Standing Committee of the Party Committee, Anshan Chemical Fiber Wool Textile Factory, Liaoning Province

1975-1977 Member of the Party Committee's Standing Committee and Secretary of the CYL Committee, Anshan Municipal Light Industry Textile Bureau, Liaoning Province

1974-1975 Member of the Party Committee's Standing Committee and Secretary of the CYL Committee, Anshan Municipal First Light Industry Bureau, Liaoning Province

1969-1974 Worker; member of a workshop Party branch; head of the CYL Committee; and member of the Party Committee, Anshan Watch Factory, Liaoning Province

1965-1969 Studied machinery at Anshan Industrial Technology School, Liaoning Province

Alternate member, 15th and 16th CPC Central Committees

Member, 17th through 19th CPC Central Committees

Member, Political Bureau, 18th and 19th CPC Central Committees



Li Xi⁵⁰²

Male, Han ethnicity, was born in October 1956 and is from Liangdang, Gansu Province. He began his first job in July 1975 and joined the Communist Party of China (CPC) in January 1982. He graduated from Department of Chinese Language and Literature, Northwest Normal University where he completed an undergraduate program in Chinese language and literature. He holds an executive MBA degree.

Li is currently a member of the Political Bureau of the CPC Central Committee, Secretary of the CPC Liaoning Provincial Committee, and Chairman of the Standing Committee of the Liaoning Provincial People's Congress.

2017- Member, CPC Central Committee Political Bureau

Secretary, CPC Liaoning Provincial Committee

Chairman, Standing Committee of the Liaoning Provincial People's Congress

2015-2017 Secretary, CPC Liaoning Provincial Committee

Chairman, Standing Committee of the Liaoning Provincial People's Congress

2014-2015 Deputy Secretary, CPC Liaoning Provincial Committee

Acting Governor, Liaoning Province

Governor, Liaoning Province

2013-2014 Deputy Secretary, CPC Shanghai Municipal Committee

Executive Council Vice Chairman and First Vice President, China Executive Leadership Academy Pudong

2011-2013 Standing Committee member and Organization Department Director, CPC Shanghai Municipal Committee

⁵⁰² http://www.chinadaily.com.cn/china/19thcpcnationalcongress/2017-10/26/content_33721888.htm

2006-2011 Member, Standing Committee of the CPC Shaanxi Provincial Committee

Secretary, CPC Yan'an Municipal Committee, Shaanxi Province

Chairman, Standing Committee of the Yan'an Municipal People's Congress (concurrently 2007-2009)

Attended an MBA program for senior executives at School of Economics and Management, Tsinghua University and was awarded an executive MBA degree (2008-2011)

2004-2006 Standing Committee member and Secretary-General, CPC Shaanxi Provincial Committee

2004 Secretary-General, CPC Gansu Provincial Committee

2002-2004 Secretary, CPC Zhangye Municipal Committee, Gansu Province

Took a continuing studies course for prefectural- and director general-level officials at the Central Party School (Mar-Jul 2004)

2001-2002 Secretary, CPC Zhangye Prefectural Committee, Gansu Province

1999-2001 Deputy Secretary and Organization Department Director, CPC Lanzhou Municipal Committee, Gansu Province

1996-1999 Standing Committee member and Organization Department Director, CPC Lanzhou Municipal Committee, Gansu Province

1995-1996 Secretary, CPC Xigu District Committee, Lanzhou, Gansu Province

1990-1995 Director-level organization officer, Organization Department, CPC Gansu Provincial Committee

Deputy Director, Office for Work concerning Intellectuals, CPC Gansu Provincial Committee

Chief, Section for Party and Government Officials, Organization Department, CPC Gansu Provincial Committee

1987-1990 Deputy Chief, Section for Official Staffing, Organization Department, CPC Gansu Provincial Committee

1986-1987 Deputy director-level organization officer, Organization Section, Organization Department, CPC Gansu Provincial Committee

1985-1986 Deputy director-level secretary, General Office, CPC Gansu Provincial Committee

1982-1985 Administrative secretary, Secretariat of the Publicity Department, CPC Gansu Provincial Committee

1978-1982 Studied Chinese language and literature at Department of Chinese Language and Literature, Northwest Normal University

1976-1978 Administrative secretary, Culture and Education Bureau, Liangdang County, Gansu Province

Administrative secretary, Office of the CPC Liangdang County Committee, Gansu Province

1975-1976 Educated youth, Yunping Commune, Liangdang County, Gansu Province

Alternate member, 17th and 18th CPC Central Committees

Member, 19th CPC Central Committee

Member, 19th CPC Central Committee Political Bureau



Li Qiang⁵⁰³

Male, Han ethnicity, was born in July 1959 and is from Rui'an County, Zhejiang Province. He began his first job in July 1976 and joined the Communist Party of China (CPC) in April 1983. He received a graduate education at the Central Party

⁵⁰³ http://www.chinadaily.com.cn/china/2017-10/26/content_33723257.htm

School and holds an executive MBA degree.

Li is currently a member of the Political Bureau of the CPC Central Committee, Secretary of the CPC Jiangsu Provincial Committee, and Chairman of the Standing Committee of the Jiangsu Provincial People's Congress.

2017 Member, CPC Central Committee Political Bureau

Secretary, CPC Jiangsu Provincial Committee

Chairman, Standing Committee of the Jiangsu Provincial People's Congress

2017 Secretary, CPC Jiangsu Provincial Committee

Chairman, Standing Committee of the Jiangsu Provincial People's Congress

2016-2017 Secretary, CPC Jiangsu Provincial Committee

2013-2016 Deputy Secretary, CPC Zhejiang Provincial Committee

Governor, Zhejiang Province

2012-2013 Deputy Secretary, CPC Zhejiang Provincial Committee

Acting Governor, Zhejiang Province

2012 Deputy Secretary, CPC Zhejiang Provincial Committee

Secretary, Political and Legal Affairs Committee of the CPC Zhejiang Provincial Committee

2011-2012 Deputy Secretary and Secretary-General, CPC Zhejiang Provincial Committee

Secretary, Political and Legal Affairs Committee of the CPC Zhejiang Provincial Committee

2005-2011 Standing Committee member and Secretary-General, CPC Zhejiang Provincial Committee

Studied executive business administration at Faculty of Business, Hong Kong Polytechnic University and received an executive MBA degree (2003-2005)

2004-2005 Secretary-General, CPC Zhejiang Provincial Committee

2003-2004 Secretary, CPC Wenzhou Municipal Committee, Zhejiang Province
Chairman, Standing Committee of the Wenzhou Municipal People's Congress
Attended an in-service graduate program in world economy at the Central
Party School (2001-2004)

2002-2003 Secretary, CPC Wenzhou Municipal Committee, Zhejiang Province
2000-2002 Director and Party Committee Secretary, Zhejiang Provincial
Administration for Industry and Commerce

Took a one-year training course for young and middle-aged officials at the
Central Party School (2001-2002)

1998-2000 Deputy Director and Leading Party Members Group member,
General Office of the Zhejiang Provincial Government

1998 Member, Standing Committee of the CPC Jinhua Municipal Committee,
Zhejiang Province

Secretary, CPC Yongkang Municipal Committee, Zhejiang Province

Chairman, Standing Committee of the Jinhua Municipal People's Congress

1996-1998 Member, Standing Committee of the CPC Jinhua Municipal
Committee, Zhejiang Province

Secretary, CPC Yongkang Municipal Committee, Zhejiang Province

Attended a graduate program in management engineering at Zhejiang
University (1995-1997)

1992-1996 Deputy Director and Leading Party Members Group member,
Zhejiang Provincial Department of Civil Affairs

1991-1992 Member of the Leading Party Members Group and Chief of the
Personnel Office, Zhejiang Provincial Department of Civil Affairs

1990-1991 Chief, Disaster Relief Office, Zhejiang Provincial Department of
Civil Affairs

1988-1990 Chief, Rural Poverty Relief Office, Zhejiang Provincial Department of Civil Affairs

1985-1988 Deputy Chief, Rural Poverty Relief Office, Zhejiang Provincial Department of Civil Affairs

Studied sociology through Correspondence University of Chinese Sociology (1985-1987)

Department of Disaster Relief, Ministry of Civil Affairs (on secondment, Dec 1985-Jul 1986)

1984-1985 Staff member, Rural Poverty Relief Office, Zhejiang Provincial Department of Civil Affairs

1984 Secretary, CYL Rui'an County Committee, Zhejiang Province

1983-1984 Staff member, CYL Rui'an County Committee, Zhejiang Province

1982-1983 Head, CYL Xincheng Area Committee, Rui'an County, Zhejiang Province

1978-1982 Studied agricultural mechanization at Department of Agricultural Mechanization, Ningbo Campus, Zhejiang Agricultural University

1977-1978 Employee, Number Three Tools Plant, Rui'an County, Zhejiang Province

1976-1977 Employee, Mayu Area Electric Pumping Station, Rui'an County, Zhejiang Province

Sub-team in Jiangxi Commune, Lines Education Work Team, Rui'an County, Zhejiang Province (on secondment, Apr-Oct 1977)

Alternate member, 18th CPC Central Committee

Appointed member of the 18th CPC Central Committee at the Seventh Plenary Session of the 18th CPC Central Committee

Member, 19th CPC Central Committee

Member, 19th CPC Central Committee Political Bureau.



Li Keqiang⁵⁰⁴

A member of the Standing Committee of the Political Bureau of the CPC Central Committee

Li Keqiang, male, Han ethnicity, was born in July 1955 and is from DingYuan, Anhui Province. He began his first job in March 1974 and joined the Communist Party of China (CPC) in May 1976. Li is a graduate of Peking University's Law Department where he earned a Bachelor of Law degree, and of the University's School of Economics where he completed an in-service graduate program in economics and was awarded a Doctor of Economics degree.

Li is currently a member of the Standing Committee of the CPC Central Committee Political Bureau, Premier of the State Council, and Secretary of its Leading Party Members Group.

2013—Member, Standing Committee of the CPC Central Committee Political Bureau

Premier, State Council

Secretary, Leading Party Members Group of the State Council

2008-2013 Member, Standing Committee of the CPC Central Committee Political Bureau

Vice Premier, State Council

Deputy Secretary, Leading Party Members Group of the State Council

2007-2008 Member, Standing Committee of the CPC Central Committee Political Bureau

⁵⁰⁴ http://www.chinadaily.com.cn/china/19thcpcnationalcongress/2017-10/26/content_33717167_2.htm

2005-2007 Secretary, CPC Liaoning Provincial Committee
Chairman, Standing Committee of the Liaoning Provincial People's Congress
2004-2005 Secretary, CPC Liaoning Provincial Committee
2003-2004 Secretary, CPC Henan Provincial Committee
Chairman, Standing Committee of the Henan Provincial People's Congress
2002-2003 Secretary, CPC Henan Provincial Committee
Governor, Henan Province
1999-2002 Deputy Secretary, CPC Henan Provincial Committee
Governor, Henan Province
1998-1999 Deputy Secretary, CPC Henan Provincial Committee
Acting Governor, Henan Province
1993-1998 First Secretary, Secretariat, Central Committee of the Communist Youth League (CYL)
President, China Youth University of Political Studies (concurrently)
Attended an in-service graduate program in economics at School of Economics, Peking University and was awarded Master of Economics and Doctor of Economics degrees (1988-1994)
1985-1993 Member, CYL Central Committee Secretariat Vice Chairman, All-China Youth Federation (concurrently)
Took a continuing studies course for provincial—and ministerial-level officials at the Central Party School (Sep-Nov 1991)
1983-1985 Alternate member, CYL Central Committee Secretariat
1983 Director, Schools Department, CYL Central Committee
Secretary-General, All-China Students' Federation (concurrently)
1982-1983 Secretary, CYL Committee of Peking University
Member, Standing Committee of the CYL Central Committee

1978-1982 Student, Law Department, Peking University

Leader, Students' Union, Peking University

1976-1978 Party branch secretary, Damiao Brigade, Damiao Commune, Fengyang County, Anhui Province

1974-1976 Educated youth, Dongling Brigade, Damiao Commune, Fengyang County, Anhui Province

Member, 15th through 19th CPC Central Committees Member, Political Bureau and its Standing Committee, 17th through 19th CPC Central Committees Member, Standing Committee, 8th NPC



Li Hongzhong⁵⁰⁵

Male, Han ethnicity, was born in August 1956 and is from Changle County, Shandong Province. He began his first job in August 1975 and joined the Communist Party of China (CPC) in December 1976. Li graduated from Department of History, Jilin University where he completed an undergraduate program in history. He is an economist.

Li is currently a member of the Political Bureau of the CPC Central Committee and Secretary of the CPC Tianjin Municipal Committee.

2017- Member, CPC Central Committee Political Bureau
Secretary, CPC Tianjin Municipal Committee

2016-2017 Secretary, CPC Tianjin Municipal Committee

2011-2016 Secretary, CPC Hubei Provincial Committee

Chairman, Standing Committee of the Hubei Provincial People's Congress

2010-2011 Secretary, CPC Hubei Provincial Committee

⁵⁰⁵ http://www.chinadaily.com.cn/china/2017-10/26/content_33723629.htm

2008-2010 Deputy Secretary, CPC Hubei Provincial Committee
Governor, Hubei Province

2007-2008 Deputy Secretary, CPC Hubei Provincial Committee
Acting Governor, Hubei Province

2005-2007 Member, Standing Committee of the CPC Guangdong Provincial
Committee

Secretary, CPC Shenzhen Municipal Committee

Chairman, Standing Committee of the Shenzhen Municipal People's Congress

2004-2005 Member, Standing Committee of the CPC Guangdong Provincial
Committee

Deputy Secretary, CPC Shenzhen Municipal Committee

Mayor, Shenzhen

2003-2004 Member, Standing Committee of the CPC Guangdong Provincial
Committee

Deputy Secretary, CPC Shenzhen Municipal Committee

Acting Mayor, Shenzhen

2002-2003 Member, Standing Committee of the CPC Guangdong Provincial
Committee

Vice Governor, Guangdong Province

2001-2002 Vice Governor, Guangdong Province

2000-2001 Secretary, CPC Huizhou Municipal Committee, Guangdong
Province

1995-2000 Deputy Secretary, CPC Huizhou Municipal Committee, Guangdong
Province

Acting Mayor; Mayor, Huizhou, Guangdong Province

Took a one-year training course for young and middle-aged officials at the Central Party School (1996-1997)

1988-1995 Vice Mayor, Huizhou, Guangdong Province (on secondment)

Chairman and Leading Party Members Group Secretary, Administration Committee of Zhongkai National High-tech Industrial Development Park in Huizhou (concurrently 1993-1995); and

Secretary, Leading Party Members Group, Administration Committee of Huizhou Daya Bay Industrial Area (concurrently 1990-1991)

1987-1988 Deputy Chief (director level), General Office of the Leading Party Members Group of the Ministry of Electronics Industry

1985-1987 Office secretary, General Office of the Ministry of Electronics Industry (deputy director level from Jul 1986)

1985 Office secretary, General Office of the CPC Liaoning Provincial Committee

1984-1985 Deputy Head, Documents Management Office, General Office, Shenyang Municipal Government, Liaoning Province

1982-1984 Staff member, Secretariat of the General Office, Shenyang Municipal Government, Liaoning Province

1978-1982 Studied history at Department of History, Jilin University

1975-1978 Educated youth; militia company commander; public security chief; CYL General Branch secretary; and deputy director of the revolutionary committee, Qiandou Brigade, Yaoqian Commune, Sujiatun District, Shenyang, Liaoning Province

Alternate member, 16th and 17th CPC Central Committees

Member, 18th and 19th CPC Central Committees

Member, 19th CPC Central Committee Political Bureau.



Yang Jiechi⁵⁰⁶

Male, Han ethnicity, was born in May 1950 and is from Shanghai. He began his first job in September 1968 and joined the Communist Party of China (CPC) in December 1971. Yang graduated from History Department, Nanjing University where he completed an in-service graduate program in world history. He holds a Doctor of History degree.

Yang is currently a member of the Political Bureau of the CPC Central Committee. He is also a State Councilor, a member of the Leading Party Members Group of the State Council, Director of the Office of the Central Leading Group for Foreign Affairs, and Director of the Office of the Central Leading Group for Safeguarding Maritime Rights and Interests.

2017- Member, CPC Central Committee Political Bureau

State Councilor and Leading Party Members Group member, State Council

Director, Office of the Central Leading Group for Foreign Affairs

Director, Office of the Central Leading Group for Safeguarding Maritime Rights and Interests

2013-2017 State Councilor and Leading Party Members Group member, State Council

Director, Office of the Central Leading Group for Foreign Affairs

Director, Office of the Central Leading Group for National Security Affairs (up to Feb 2014)

Director, Office of the Central Leading Group for Safeguarding Maritime Rights and Interests

2007-2013 Minister, Ministry of Foreign Affairs

⁵⁰⁶ http://www.chinadaily.com.cn/china/2017-10/26/content_33723649.htm

Deputy Secretary, Party Committee of the Ministry of Foreign Affairs

2005-2007 Vice Minister, Ministry of Foreign Affairs

Deputy Secretary, Party Committee of the Ministry of Foreign Affairs

Attended an in-service graduate program in world history at History Department, Nanjing University and was awarded a Doctor of History degree (2001-2006)

2004-2005 Vice Minister, Ministry of Foreign Affairs

Member, Party Committee of the Ministry of Foreign Affairs

2000-2004 Ambassador of the People's Republic of China (PRC) to the United States of America

1998-2000 Vice Minister, Ministry of Foreign Affairs

Member, Party Committee of the Ministry of Foreign Affairs

1995-1998 Assistant Minister and Party Committee member, Ministry of Foreign Affairs

Director General, Department of North American and Oceanian Affairs, Ministry of Foreign Affairs (concurrently, Aug 1995-Mar 1996)

Attended a continuing studies course for provincial- and ministerial-level officials at the Central Party School (Sep-Nov 1996)

1993-1995 Minister, Embassy of the PRC in the United States of America

1990-1993 Counselor and concurrently Office Director; Deputy Director General, Department of North American and Oceanian Affairs, Ministry of Foreign Affairs

1987-1990 Counselor and concurrently Office Director, Department of Translation and Interpretation, Ministry of Foreign Affairs

1983-1987 Second Secretary; First Secretary; and Counselor, Embassy of the PRC in the United States of America

1975-1983 Staff member, Department of Translation and Interpretation,
Ministry of Foreign Affairs

1973-1975 Studied at Ealing College and University of Bath

Studied international relations in London School of Economics and Political
Science

1972-1973 Attended a training course in the Ministry of Foreign Affairs in
preparation for overseas education

1968-1972 Worker, Pujiang Electric Meter Factory, Shanghai

Alternate member, 16th CPC Central Committee

Member, 17th through 19th CPC Central Committees

Member, 19th CPC Central Committee Political Bureau.



Yang Xiaodu⁵⁰⁷

male, Han ethnicity, was born in October 1953 and is from Shanghai. He began his first job in May 1970 and joined the Communist Party of China (CPC) in September 1973. He received a graduate education at the Central Party School.

Yang is currently a member of the CPC Central Committee Political Bureau, a member of the CPC Central Committee Secretariat, Deputy Secretary of the Central Commission for Discipline Inspection, Minister of Supervision, and Director of the National Bureau of Corruption Prevention.

2017- Member, CPC Central Committee Political Bureau

Member, CPC Central Committee Secretariat

Deputy Secretary, Central Commission for Discipline Inspection

Minister of Supervision

⁵⁰⁷ http://www.chinadaily.com.cn/china/2017-10/26/content_33723569.htm

Director, National Bureau of Corruption Prevention

2016-2017 Deputy Secretary, Central Commission for Discipline Inspection

Minister of Supervision

Director, National Bureau of Corruption Prevention (from Jan 2017)

2014-2016 Deputy Secretary, Central Commission for Discipline Inspection

2012-2014 Member, Standing Committee of the CPC Shanghai Municipal Committee

Secretary, CPC Shanghai Municipal Commission for Discipline Inspection

Took a continuing studies course for provincial- and ministerial- level officials at the Central Party School (Nov 2013-Jan 2014)

2006-2012 Standing Committee member and United Front Work Department Head, CPC Shanghai Municipal Committee

2001-2006 Vice Mayor, Shanghai

Attended an in-service graduate program in the science of law at Graduate School, Central Party School (1998-2001)

1998-2001 Vice Chairman, Tibet Autonomous Regional Government

Secretary, Leading Party Members Group, Department of Finance, Tibet Autonomous Region

1995-1998 Director and Leading Party Members Group Deputy Secretary, Department of Finance, Tibet Autonomous Region

1992-1995 Deputy Secretary, CPC Qamdo Prefectural Committee, Tibet Autonomous Region

Deputy Commissioner, Qamdo Prefecture, Tibet Autonomous Region

1986-1992 Deputy Commissioner, Nagqu Prefecture, Tibet Autonomous Region

Took a one-year training course for young and middle-aged officials at the Central Party School (1988-1989)

1984-1986 Secretary, Party Committee of the Nagqu Prefectural Hospital, Tibet Autonomous Region

1976-1984 Section Chief; Deputy Manager; and Party Branch Secretary, Nagqu Prefectural Pharmaceutical Company, Tibet Autonomous Region

1973-1976 Studied science of medicine at Department of Science of Medicine, Shanghai College of Traditional Chinese Medicine

1970-1973 Educated youth, Gaomiao Brigade, Songji Commune, Taihe County, Anhui Province

Member, Political Bureau member, and Secretariat member, 19th CPC Central Committee

Member, 18th Central Commission for Discipline Inspection

Elected Standing Committee member and Deputy Secretary of the 18th Central Commission for Discipline Inspection in January 2014

Member, Standing Committee member, and Deputy Secretary, 19th Central Commission for Discipline Inspection

Member, 11th CPPCC National Committee



Wang Yang⁵⁰⁸

A member of the Standing Committee of the Political Bureau of the CPC Central Committee

Wang Yang, male, Han ethnicity, was born in March 1955 and is from Suzhou, Anhui Province. He began his first job in June 1972 and joined the Communist Party of China (CPC) in August 1975. He

⁵⁰⁸ http://www.chinadaily.com.cn/china/19thcpcnationalcongress/2017-10/26/content_33717167_4.htm

received a university education at the Central Party School and holds a Master of Engineering degree.

Wang is currently a member of the Standing Committee of the CPC Central Committee Political Bureau, Vice Premier of the State Council and a member of its Leading Party Members Group.

2017—Member, Standing Committee of the CPC Central Committee Political Bureau

Vice Premier, State Council

Member, Leading Party Members Group of the State Council

2013-2017 Member, CPC Central Committee Political Bureau

Vice Premier, State Council

Member, Leading Party Members Group of the State Council

2012-2013 Member, CPC Central Committee Political Bureau

2007-2012 Member, CPC Central Committee Political Bureau

Secretary, CPC Guangdong Provincial Committee

2007 Member, CPC Central Committee Political Bureau Secretary, CPC Chongqing Municipal Committee

Chairman, Standing Committee of the Chongqing Municipal People's Congress

2006-2007 Secretary, CPC Chongqing Municipal Committee

Chairman, Standing Committee of the Chongqing Municipal People's Congress

2005-2006 Secretary, CPC Chongqing Municipal Committee

2003-2005 Deputy Secretary-General (minister level, in charge of the General Office's routine work), State Council Deputy Secretary, Leading Party Members Group for the Organs under the State Council

1999-2003 Vice Minister and member of the Leading Party Members Group, National Development and Planning Commission

Took a continuing studies course for provincial—and ministerial-level officials at the Central Party School (Sep-Nov 2001)

1998-1999 Deputy Secretary, CPC Anhui Provincial Committee Vice Governor, Anhui Province

1993-1998 Member, Standing Committee of the CPC Anhui Provincial Committee

Vice Governor, Anhui Province

Took a continuing studies course for provincial—and ministerial-level officials at the Central Party School (Mar-May 1997)

Attended an in-service graduate program in management at Department of Management Science, University of Science and Technology of China and was awarded a Master of Engineering degree (1993-1995)

1993 Vice Governor, Anhui Province

1992-1993 Director and Leading Party Members Group Secretary, Anhui Provincial Planning Commission Assistant to the Governor, Anhui Province

1988-1992 Deputy Secretary, CPC Tongling Municipal Committee, Anhui Province

Acting Mayor and Mayor, Tongling, Anhui Province

Attended an in-service undergraduate program in party and government administration through Correspondence School of the Central Party School (1989-1992)

1987-1988 Director and Leading Party Members Group Secretary, Anhui Provincial Sports Commission

1984-1987 Deputy Director and Leading Party Members Group Deputy Secretary, Anhui Provincial Sports Commission

1983-1984 Deputy Secretary, CYL Anhui Provincial Committee

1982-1983 Head, Publicity Department, CYL Anhui Provincial Committee

1981-1982 Deputy Secretary, CYL Suxian Prefectural Committee, Anhui Province

1980-1981 Teacher, Party School of the CPC Suxian Prefectural Committee, Anhui Province

1979-1980 Attended a course in political economy for theoretical publicity officials at the Central Party School

1976-1979 Teacher; Deputy Head of Teaching and Research Office; and member of the Party Committee, Suxian Prefecture May 7th Cadre School, Anhui Province

1972-1976 Worker and workshop head, Suxian Prefectural Foodstuffs Factory, Anhui Province

Alternate member, 16th CPC Central Committee Member, 17th through 19th CPC Central Committees Member, Political Bureau, 17th and 18th CPC Central Committees

Member, Political Bureau and its Standing Committee, 19th CPC Central Committee



Zhang Youxia⁵⁰⁹

Male, Han ethnicity, was born in July 1950 and is from Weinan, Shaanxi Province. He joined the People's Liberation Army (PLA) in December 1968 and the Communist Party of China (CPC) in May 1969. He graduated from the Basic Department of the PLA Military Academy and has a junior college education.

⁵⁰⁹ http://www.chinadaily.com.cn/china/2017-10/26/content_33723562.htm

Zhang is currently a member of the Political Bureau of the CPC Central Committee, Vice Chairman of the CPC Central Military Commission, and member of the PRC Central Military Commission; he holds the rank of general.

2017- Member, CPC Central Committee Political Bureau

Vice Chairman, CPC Central Military Commission

Member, PRC Central Military Commission

2017 Member, CPC Central Military Commission

Member, PRC Central Military Commission

2015-2017 Member, CPC Central Military Commission

Member, PRC Central Military Commission

Director, Equipment Development Department under the Central Military Commission

2013-2015 Member, CPC Central Military Commission

Member, PRC Central Military Commission

Director, PLA General Armaments Department

2012-2013 Member, CPC Central Military Commission

Director, PLA General Armaments Department

2007-2012 Commander, PLA Shenyang Military Area Command

2005-2007 Deputy Commander, PLA Beijing Military Area Command

2000-2005 Commander, 13th Group Army, Ground Force

1994-2000 Deputy Commander, 13th Group Army, Ground Force

Took a combined arms operations course at the University of National Defense (Mar 1996-Jan 1997)

1990-1994 Commander, 40th Division, 14th Group Army, Ground Force

1987-1990 Deputy Commander, 40th Division, 14th Group Army, Ground Force

1984-1987 Deputy Commander, 40th Division, 14th Army, Ground Force

Studied at the Basic Department of the PLA Military Academy (Sep 1984-Jul 1986)

1983-1984 Commander, 119th Regiment, 40th Division, 14th Army, Ground Force

1981-1983 Deputy Commander, 118th Regiment, 40th Division, 14th Army, Ground Force

1979-1981 Chief of Staff, 118th Regiment, 40th Division, 14th Army, Ground Force

1979 Chief, Combat Training Section, Headquarters, 118th Regiment, 40th Division, 14th Army, Ground Force

1977-1979 Company Commander, 8th Company, 3rd Battalion, 119th Regiment, 40th Division, 14th Army, Ground Force

1971-1977 Staff officer, Combat Training Section, Headquarters, 119th Regiment, 40th Division, 14th Army, Ground Force

1968-1971 Soldier, 6th Company, 119th Regiment, 40th Division, 14th Army, Ground Force

Member, 17th through 19th CPC Central Committees

Member, Political Bureau, 19th CPC Central Committee

Appointed CPC Central Military Commission member at the First Plenary Session of the 18th CPC Central Committee

Appointed PRC Central Military Commission member at the First Session of the 12th NPC

Appointed CPC Central Military Commission Vice Chairman at the First Plenary Session of the 19th CPC Central Committee



Chen Xi⁵¹⁰

Male, Han ethnicity, was born in September 1953 and is from Putian, Fujian Province. He began his first job in December 1970 and joined the Communist Party of China (CPC) in November 1978. He graduated from Department of Chemistry and Chemical Engineering, Tsinghua University where he completed a graduate program in catalytic kinetics and was awarded a Master of Engineering degree. He is a research fellow.

Chen is currently a member of the CPC Central Committee Political Bureau, a member of the CPC Central Committee Secretariat, and Deputy Head (in charge of routine work) of the CPC Central Committee Organization Department.

2017- Member, CPC Central Committee Political Bureau

Member, CPC Central Committee Secretariat

Deputy Head in charge of routine work, CPC Central Committee Organization Department

2013-2017 Deputy Head (minister level) in charge of routine work, CPC Central Committee Organization Department

2011-2013 Leading Party Members Group Secretary; Vice Chairman in charge of routine work; and First Member of the Secretariat, China Association for Science and Technology

2010-2011 Deputy Secretary, CPC Liaoning Provincial Committee

2008-2010 Vice Minister of Education

Deputy Secretary, Leading Party Members Group of the Ministry of Education

⁵¹⁰ http://www.chinadaily.com.cn/china/2017-10/26/content_33723383.htm

2002-2008 Secretary (vice minister level), Party Committee of Tsinghua University

2000-2002 Executive Deputy Secretary, Party Committee of Tsinghua University

1993-2000 Party Committee Deputy Secretary; Trade Union Chairman; and Sports Commission Director, Tsinghua University

Was awarded the professional title of research fellow (Jul 1999)

Took a one-year training course for young and middle-aged officials at the Central Party School (1997-1998)

1992-1993 Teacher and Party Committee Deputy Secretary, Department of Chemical Engineering, Tsinghua University

1990-1992 Visiting Scholar, Stanford University

1990 Teacher, Tsinghua University

Attended a short-term English training course at Beijing Language Institute

1987-1990 Member, Standing Committee of the Party Committee of Tsinghua University

Director, Student Affairs Department, Party Committee of Tsinghua University

Secretary, CYL Committee of Tsinghua University

1984-1987 Secretary, CYL Committee of Tsinghua University

Deputy Director, Student Affairs Department, Party Committee of Tsinghua University

Member, Standing Committee of the Party Committee of Tsinghua University

1982-1984 Director, Military Sports Department, CYL Committee of Tsinghua University

Deputy Secretary, CYL Committee of Tsinghua University

1979-1982 Studied for a Master's degree in catalytic kinetics at Department of Chemistry and Chemical Engineering, Tsinghua University

1979 Teacher, Department of Chemistry and Chemical Engineering, Fuzhou University

1975-1979 Studied basic organic synthesis at Department of Chemistry and Chemical Engineering, Tsinghua University

1970-1975 Worker, Machinery Plant, Fuzhou University

Member, 18th and 19th CPC Central Committees

Member, Political Bureau and Secretariat, 19th CPC Central Committee

Member, 16th and 17th Central Commissions for Discipline Inspection



Chen Quanguo⁵¹¹

Male, Han ethnicity, was born in November 1955 and is from Pingyu, Henan Province. He began his first job in December 1973 and joined the Communist Party of China (CPC) in February 1976. Chen graduated from School of Management,

Wuhan University of Technology where he completed an in-service graduate program in management science and engineering. He holds a Doctor of Management degree.

Chen is currently a member of the Political Bureau of the CPC Central Committee, Secretary of the CPC Xinjiang Uygur Autonomous Regional Committee, and First Political Commissar of the Xinjiang Production and Construction Corps.

2017- Member, CPC Central Committee Political Bureau

Secretary, CPC Xinjiang Uygur Autonomous Regional Committee

⁵¹¹ http://www.chinadaily.com.cn/china/2017-10/26/content_33722298.htm

First Political Commissar, Xinjiang Production and Construction Corps
2016-2017 Secretary, CPC Xinjiang Uygur Autonomous Regional Committee
First Political Commissar, Xinjiang Production and Construction Corps
2011-2016 Secretary, CPC Tibet Autonomous Regional Committee
2010-2011 Deputy Secretary, CPC Hebei Provincial Committee
Governor, Hebei Province
2009-2010 Deputy Secretary, CPC Hebei Provincial Committee
Acting Governor, Hebei Province
2004-2009 Deputy Secretary, CPC Henan Provincial Committee
Attended an in-service graduate program in management science and engineering at School of Management, Wuhan University of Technology and was awarded a Doctor of Management degree (1999-2004)
2003-2004 Deputy Secretary, CPC Henan Provincial Committee
Head, Organization Department of the CPC Henan Provincial Committee
2001-2003 Member, Standing Committee of the CPC Henan Provincial Committee
Head, Organization Department of the CPC Henan Provincial Committee
2000-2001 Member, Standing Committee of the CPC Henan Provincial Committee
Head, Organization Department of the CPC Henan Provincial Committee
Vice Governor, Henan Province
1998-2000 Vice Governor, Henan Province
1996-1998 Deputy Secretary, CPC Luohe Municipal Committee, Henan Province
Mayor, Luohe

Attended a graduate program in economics at School of Business Administration, Wuhan University of Automobile Technology and was awarded a Master of Economics degree (1995-1997)

1994-1996 Member, Standing Committee of the CPC Pingdingshan Municipal Committee, Henan Province

Head, Organization Department of the CPC Pingdingshan Municipal Committee

1992-1994 Member, CPC Zhumadian Prefectural Committee, Henan Province

Secretary, CPC Suiping County Committee, Henan Province

1988-1992 Secretary, CPC Suiping County Committee, Henan Province

1985-1988 Deputy Secretary-General, CPC Zhumadian Prefectural Committee, Henan Province

Chief, Policy Research Office of the CPC Zhumadian Prefectural Committee

1983-1985 Secretary (deputy director level), General Office of the CPC Zhumadian Prefectural Committee, Henan Province

1981-1983 Worked in Xindian Commune, Pingyu County, Henan Province

1978-1981 Studied political economy at Department of Economics, Zhengzhou University

1977-1978 Worker, Zhumadian Automobile Parts Plant, Henan Province

1973-1977 Served in the Artillery Regiment, the Third Division, the First Army of the PLA Ground Force

Alternate member, 17th CPC Central Committee

Member, 18th and 19th CPC Central Committees

Member, Political Bureau, 19th CPC Central Committee



Chen Min'er⁵¹²

Male, Han ethnicity, was born in September 1960 and is from Zhuji, Zhejiang Province. He began his first job in August 1981 and joined the Communist Party of China (CPC) in September 1982. He received a graduate education at the Central Party School.

Chen is currently a member of the Political Bureau of the CPC Central Committee and Secretary of the CPC Chongqing Municipal Committee.

2017- Member, CPC Central Committee Political Bureau

Secretary, CPC Chongqing Municipal Committee

2017 Secretary, CPC Chongqing Municipal Committee

2016-2017 Secretary, CPC Guizhou Provincial Committee

Chairman, Standing Committee of the Guizhou Provincial People's Congress

2015-2016 Secretary, CPC Guizhou Provincial Committee

2013-2015 Deputy Secretary, CPC Guizhou Provincial Committee

Governor, Guizhou Province

2012-2013 Deputy Secretary, CPC Guizhou Provincial Committee

Acting Governor, Guizhou Province

2012 Deputy Secretary, CPC Guizhou Provincial Committee

2007-2012 Member, Standing Committee of the CPC Zhejiang Provincial Committee

Vice Governor, Zhejiang Province

2002-2007 Member, Standing Committee of the CPC Zhejiang Provincial Committee

Head, Publicity Department of the CPC Zhejiang Provincial Committee

⁵¹² http://www.chinadaily.com.cn/china/2017-10/26/content_33722029.htm

2001-2002 Head, Publicity Department of the CPC Zhejiang Provincial Committee

1999-2001 President and Party Committee Secretary, Zhejiang Daily Press Group

1999 Deputy Secretary, CPC Ningbo Municipal Committee, Zhejiang Province

1997-1999 Member, Standing Committee of the CPC Ningbo Municipal Committee, Zhejiang Province

Vice Mayor, Ningbo

Attended an in-service graduate program in law at the Central Party School (1995-1998)

1996-1997 Member, Standing Committee of the CPC Shaoxing Municipal Committee, Zhejiang Province

Secretary, CPC Shaoxing County Committee

1994-1996 Secretary, CPC Shaoxing County Committee, Zhejiang Province

Took a one-year training course for young and middle-aged officials at the Central Party School (1995-1996)

1991-1994 Deputy Secretary, CPC Shaoxing County Committee, Zhejiang Province

Head, Shaoxing County

1990-1991 Deputy Secretary, CPC Shaoxing County Committee, Zhejiang Province

1989-1990 Deputy Head, Publicity Department of the CPC Shaoxing Municipal Committee, Zhejiang Province

1987-1989 Member, Standing Committee of the CPC Shaoxing County Committee, Zhejiang Province

Head, Publicity Department of the CPC Shaoxing County Committee

1984-1987 Administrative secretary, Publicity Department of the CPC Shaoxing Municipal Committee, Zhejiang Province

Deputy Section Chief, Publicity Department of the CPC Shaoxing Municipal Committee, Zhejiang Province

1983-1984 Lecturer in theory, Party School of the CPC Shaoxing Municipal Committee, Zhejiang Province

1982-1983 Attended a course for teachers of theory at the Party School of the CPC Zhejiang Provincial Committee

1981-1982 Administrative secretary, Publicity Office of Shaoxing Teachers' School

1978-1981 Studied Chinese language at Department of Chinese Language, Shaoxing Teachers' School

Alternate member, 17th CPC Central Committee

Member, 18th and 19th CPC Central Committees

Member, Political Bureau, 19th CPC Central Committee



Zhao Lezi⁵¹³

A member of the Standing Committee of the Political Bureau of the CPC Central Committee

Zhao Leji, male, Han ethnicity, was born in March 1957 and is from Xi'an, Shaanxi Province. He began his first job in September 1974 and joined the Communist Party of China (CPC) in July 1975. He received a graduate education at the Central Party School.

Zhao is currently a member of the Standing Committee of the CPC Central Committee Political Bureau, Secretary of the Central Commission for

⁵¹³ http://www.chinadaily.com.cn/china/19thcpcnationalcongress/2017-10/26/content_33717167_6.htm

Discipline Inspection, and Head of the CPC Central Committee Organization Department.

2017— Member, Standing Committee of the CPC Central Committee Political Bureau

Secretary, Central Commission for Discipline Inspection Head, CPC Central Committee Organization Department

2012-2017 Member, CPC Central Committee Political Bureau

Member, CPC Central Committee Secretariat

Head, CPC Central Committee Organization Department

2008-2012 Secretary, CPC Shaanxi Provincial Committee

Chairman, Standing Committee of the Shaanxi Provincial People's Congress

2007-2008 Secretary, CPC Shaanxi Provincial Committee

2004-2007 Secretary, CPC Qinghai Provincial Committee

Chairman, Standing Committee of the Qinghai Provincial People's Congress

Attended an in-service graduate program in political science at the Central Party School (2002-2005)

2003-2004 Secretary, CPC Qinghai Provincial Committee

2003 Secretary, CPC Qinghai Provincial Committee Governor, Qinghai Province

2000-2003 Deputy Secretary, CPC Qinghai Provincial Committee

Governor, Qinghai Province

1999-2000 Deputy Secretary, CPC Qinghai Provincial Committee

Acting Governor, Qinghai Province

1997-1999 Deputy Secretary, CPC Qinghai Provincial Committee

Secretary, CPC Xining Municipal Committee

Took a continuing studies course for provincial—and ministerial-level officials at the Central Party School (Sep 1998—Jan 1999)

Attended a graduate program in monetary banking at Graduate School, Chinese Academy of Social Sciences (1996-1998)

1997 Vice Governor, Qinghai Province Secretary, CPC Xining Municipal Committee

1995-1997 Vice Governor, Qinghai Province

1994-1995 Vice Governor, Qinghai Province

Director and Leading Party Members Group Secretary, Department of Finance, Qinghai Province (concurrently)

1993-1994 Assistant to the Governor, Qinghai Province Director and Leading Party Members Group Secretary, Department of Finance, Qinghai Province

1991-1993 Director and Party Committee Secretary, Department of Commerce, Qinghai Province

Head, Qinghai Provincial Supply and Marketing Cooperative (concurrently, from April 1992)

1986-1991 Deputy Director and Party Committee Deputy Secretary, Department of Commerce, Qinghai Province

1984-1986 Secretary of the Party Committee and Manager, Qinghai Provincial Hardware, Electric, and Chemical Products Company

1983-1984 Deputy Chief of the Political Section and Secretary of the CYL Committee, Department of Commerce, Qinghai Province

1982-1983 Deputy Head, Teaching Affairs Office, Qinghai Provincial Commercial School

1980-1982 Administrative Secretary, Political Section, Department of Commerce, Qinghai Province

Teacher and CYL Committee Secretary, Qinghai Provincial Commercial School
1977-1980 Studied philosophy at Philosophy Department, Peking University
1975-1977 Correspondent, Department of Commerce, Qinghai Province
1974-1975 Educated youth, Gongba Brigade, Hedong Township, Guide County, Qinghai Province
Member, 16th through 19th CPC Central Committees
Member, Political Bureau and Secretariat, 18th CPC Central Committee
Member, Political Bureau and its Standing Committee, 19th CPC Central Committee
Member, Standing Committee member, and Secretary, 19th Central Commission for Discipline Inspection



Hu Chunhua⁵¹⁴

Male, Han ethnicity, was born in April 1963 and is from Wufeng, Hubei Province. He began his first job in August 1983 and joined the Communist Party of China (CPC) in April 1983. He graduated from Department of Chinese Language and Literature, Peking University where he completed an undergraduate program.

Hu is currently a member of the Political Bureau of the CPC Central Committee and Secretary of the CPC Guangdong Provincial Committee.

2012- Member, CPC Central Committee Political Bureau

Secretary, CPC Guangdong Provincial Committee

2010-2012 Secretary, CPC Inner Mongolia Autonomous Regional Committee

⁵¹⁴ http://www.chinadaily.com.cn/china/2017-10/26/content_33721809.htm

Chairman, Standing Committee of the Inner Mongolia Autonomous Regional People's Congress

2009-2010 Secretary, CPC Inner Mongolia Autonomous Regional Committee

2008-2009 Deputy Secretary, CPC Hebei Provincial Committee

Acting Governor and Governor, Hebei Province

2006-2008 First Secretary, CYL Central Committee Secretariat

2005-2006 Executive Deputy Secretary, CPC Tibet Autonomous Regional Committee

2005 Executive Deputy Secretary, CPC Tibet Autonomous Regional Committee
Executive Vice Chairman, Tibet Autonomous Region Government

2003-2005 Deputy Secretary, CPC Tibet Autonomous Regional Committee
Executive Vice Chairman, Tibet Autonomous Region Government

2001-2003 Member of the Standing Committee and Secretary-General, CPC Tibet Autonomous Regional Committee

1997-2001 Member, CYL Central Committee Secretariat

Vice Chairman, All-China Youth Federation

Took a continuing studies course for provincial- and ministerial-level officials at the Central Party School (Sep-Nov 2000)

Attended an in-service graduate program in world economy at Graduate School, Central Party School (1996-1999)

1995-1997 Deputy Secretary of the Party Committee and Commissioner, Lhoka Prefecture, Tibet Autonomous Region

Took a one-year training course for young and middle-aged officials, Central Party School (1996-1997)

1992-1995 Secretary, CYL Tibet Autonomous Regional Committee

1992 Deputy Commissioner, Nyingchi Prefecture, Tibet Autonomous Region

1987-1992 Deputy Secretary, CYL Tibet Autonomous Regional Committee
(deputy director general level from Feb 1990)

1985-1987 Member of the Party Committee and Deputy Head of the Human Resources Department, Tibet Hotel

Deputy Secretary of the Party Committee and Manager of the Human Resources Department, Tibet Hotel

1984-1985 Worked at Tibet Youth Daily office

1983-1984 Staff member, Organization Department, CYL Tibet Autonomous Regional Committee

1979-1983 Studied at Department of Chinese Language and Literature, Peking University

Member, 17th through 19th CPC Central Committees

Member, Political Bureau, 18th and 19th CPC Central Committees



Li Zhanshu⁵¹⁵

A member of the Standing Committee of the Political Bureau of the CPC Central Committee

Li Zhanshu, male, Han ethnicity, was born in August 1950 and is from Pingshan, Hebei Province. He began his first job

in December 1972 and joined the Communist Party of China (CPC) in April 1975. Li graduated from Department of Political Education, Night College, Hebei Normal University where he completed an in-service undergraduate program. He holds an executive MBA degree. Li is currently a member of the Standing Committee of the CPC Central Committee Political Bureau, Director of the General Office of the CPC Central Committee, Director of the Office of

⁵¹⁵ http://www.chinadaily.com.cn/china/19thcpcnationalcongress/2017-10/26/content_33717167_3.htm

the National Security Commission of the CPC Central Committee, and is also Secretary of the Working Committee of the Organs Directly under the CPC Central Committee.

2017—Member, Standing Committee of the CPC Central Committee Political Bureau

Director, CPC Central Committee General Office

Director, Office of the National Security Commission of the CPC Central Committee

Secretary, Working Committee of the Organs Directly under the CPC Central Committee

2014-2017 Member, CPC Central Committee Political Bureau

Member, CPC Central Committee Secretariat

Director, CPC Central Committee General Office

Director, Office of the National Security Commission of the CPC Central Committee

Secretary, Working Committee of the Organs Directly under the CPC Central Committee

2012-2014 Member, CPC Central Committee Political Bureau

Member, CPC Central Committee Secretariat

Director, CPC Central Committee General Office

Secretary, Working Committee of the Organs Directly under the CPC Central Committee

2012 Deputy Director (minister level) in charge of routine work and Director, CPC Central Committee General Office

Secretary, Working Committee of the Organs Directly under the CPC Central Committee

Chairman, Standing Committee of the Guizhou Provincial People's Congress

2010-2012 Secretary, CPC Guizhou Provincial Committee

Chairman, Standing Committee of the Guizhou Provincial People's Congress

2008-2010 Deputy Secretary, CPC Heilongjiang Provincial Committee

Governor, Heilongjiang Province

2007-2008 Deputy Secretary, CPC Heilongjiang Provincial Committee

Acting Governor, Heilongjiang Province

2004-2007 Deputy Secretary, CPC Heilongjiang Provincial Committee

Vice Governor, Heilongjiang Province

Studied executive business administration at Harbin Institute of Technology and received an executive MBA degree (2005-2007)

2003-2004 Deputy Secretary, CPC Heilongjiang Provincial Committee

2002-2003 Deputy Secretary, CPC Shaanxi Provincial Committee

Secretary, CPC Xi'an Municipal Committee

Chairman, Standing Committee of the Xi'an Municipal People's Congress

2002 Member, Standing Committee of the CPC Shaanxi Provincial Committee

Secretary, CPC Xi'an Municipal Committee

Chairman, Standing Committee of the Xi'an Municipal People's Congress

2000-2002 Member of Standing Committee and Head of Organization Department, CPC Shaanxi Provincial Committee

1998-2000 Member of Standing Committee; Deputy Head of Leading Group for Rural Work and its Office Director, CPC Shaanxi Provincial Committee

Attended an in-service graduate program in business economics at Department of Finance and Trade, Graduate School, Chinese Academy of Social Sciences (1996-1998)

1997-1998 Member of Standing Committee and Deputy Head of Leading Group for Rural Work, CPC Hebei Provincial Committee

1993-1997 Member of Standing Committee and Secretary-General, CPC Hebei Provincial Committee

Studied economics through Correspondence School of the Central Party School (1992-1994)

1990-1993 Deputy Secretary, CPC Chengde Prefectural Committee, Hebei Province Commissioner, Chengde Prefecture, Hebei Province

1986-1990 Secretary, CYL Hebei Provincial Committee Took a training course in Party building theory at the Central Party School (Feb-Aug 1988)

1985-1986 Deputy Secretary, CPC Shijiazhuang Prefectural Committee, Hebei Province Commissioner, Shijiazhuang Prefecture, Hebei Province

1983-1985 Secretary, CPC Wuji County Committee, Hebei Province

1976-1983 Administrative Secretary and Chief, Information Section, Office of the CPC Shijiazhuang Prefectural Committee, Hebei Province

Studied at Department of Political Education, Night College, Hebei Normal University (1980-1983)

1972-1976 Administrative Secretary and Deputy Head, Office of the Shijiazhuang Prefecture Commercial Bureau, Hebei Province

1971-1972 Studied commodity prices at Shijiazhuang Prefecture Finance and Trade School, Hebei Province

Alternate member, 16th and 17th CPC Central Committees

Member, 18th and 19th CPC Central Committees Member, Political Bureau and Secretariat, 18th CPC Central Committee

Member, Political Bureau and its Standing Committee, 19th CPC Central Committee



Guo Shengkun⁵¹⁶

Male, Han ethnicity, was born in October 1954 and is from Xingguo, Jiangxi province. He began his first job in August 1973 and joined the Communist Party of China (CPC) in December 1974. Guo graduated from University of Science and Technology Beijing, where he completed an in-service graduate program in management science and engineering. He holds a Doctor of Management degree. He is a professor-level senior engineer.

Guo is currently a member of the Political Bureau of the CPC Central Committee and a member of the CPC Central Committee Secretariat; a State Councilor and a member of the Leading Party Members Group of the State Council, and concurrently Minister and Party Committee Secretary of the Ministry of Public Security; Deputy Secretary of the Political and Legal Affairs Committee under the CPC Central Committee; and First Political Commissar and Party Committee First Secretary of the Chinese People's Armed Police Force. He is Commissioner General of Police.

2017- Member, Political Bureau of the CPC Central Committee

Member, CPC Central Committee Secretariat

State Councilor and Leading Party Members Group member of the State Council, and concurrently Minister and Party Committee Secretary of the Ministry of Public Security

Deputy Secretary of the Political and Legal Affairs Committee under the CPC Central Committee

First Political Commissar and Party Committee First Secretary, Chinese People's Armed Police Force

⁵¹⁶ http://www.chinadaily.com.cn/china/2017-10/26/content_33723203.htm

2013-2017 State Councilor and Leading Party Members Group member of the State Council, and concurrently Minister and Party Committee Secretary of the Ministry of Public Security

Deputy Secretary of the Political and Legal Affairs Committee under the CPC Central Committee

First Political Commissar and Party Committee First Secretary, Chinese People's Armed Police Force

2012-2013 Minister and Party Committee Secretary, Ministry of Public Security

2008-2012 Secretary, CPC Guangxi Zhuang Autonomous Regional Committee Chairman, Standing Committee of the Guangxi Zhuang Autonomous Regional People's Congress

2007-2008 Secretary, CPC Guangxi Zhuang Autonomous Regional Committee

2004-2007 Deputy Secretary, CPC Guangxi Zhuang Autonomous Regional Committee

Vice Chairman and Leading Party Members Group Deputy Secretary, Guangxi Zhuang Autonomous Regional Government

Studied management science and engineering at University of Science and Technology Beijing and was awarded a Doctor of Management degree (2003-2007)

2001-2004 General Manager and Leading Party Members Group Secretary, Aluminum Corporation of China, and concurrently Chairman of the Board and President of Aluminum Corporation of China Limited

Took a continuing studies course for provincial- and ministerial-level officials at the Central Party School (Mar-May 2002)

2000-2001 Chairman, Supervisory Board for Key Large State-Owned Enterprises under the State Council

Head, Preparation Group of Aluminum Corporation of China

1999-2000 Deputy Director-General and Leading Party Members Group member, State Bureau of Nonferrous Metal Industry

1998-1999 Member, Leading Party Members Group, State Bureau of Nonferrous Metal Industry

1997-1998 Vice General Manager and Leading Party Members Group member, China National Nonferrous Metals Industry Corporation

1993-1997 Manager and Leading Party Members Group Secretary, Nanchang Branch, China National Nonferrous Metals Industry Corporation

Studied management engineering at the Department of Management Engineering, Central-South China Engineering University, and was awarded a Master of Management degree (1994-1996)

Took a one-year training course for young and middle-aged officials, Central Party School (1995-1996)

1992-1993 Manager and Party Committee Secretary, Guixi Silver Mine, China National Nonferrous Metals Industry Corporation

1990-1992 Manager, Huameiao Tungsten Mine, China National Nonferrous Metals Industry Corporation

General Director and Party Committee Secretary, Guixi Silver Mine Construction Headquarters (concurrently)

1985-1990 Manager, Huameiao Tungsten Mine, China National Nonferrous Metals Industry Corporation

1979-1985 Technician; section chief; and Party branch secretary of the Mechanical Ore Dressing Workshop, Huameiao Tungsten Mine under the

Ministry of Metallurgical Industry Production deputy director; executive deputy director; and director of the Mine

1977-1979 Studied ore dressing at Mining Department, Jiangxi Metallurgical Institute

1973-1977 Educated youth, Wuliting Commune, Xingguo County, Jiangxi province

Alternate member, 16th and 17th CPC Central Committees

Member, 18th and 19th CPC Central Committees

Member, Political Bureau and Secretariat, 19th CPC Central Committee



Huang Kunming⁵¹⁷

Male, Han ethnicity, was born in November 1956 and is from Shanghang, Fujian Province. He began his first job in December 1974 and joined the Communist Party of China (CPC) in October 1976. Huang graduated from School of

Public Policy and Management, Tsinghua University where he completed an in-service graduate program in public administration. He holds a Doctor of Management degree.

Huang is currently a member of the Political Bureau and the Secretariat of the CPC Central Committee, Deputy Head of its Publicity Department in charge of routine work, and Director of the General Office of the Central Commission for Guiding Cultural and Ethical Progress.

2017- Member, CPC Central Committee Political Bureau

Member, CPC Central Committee Secretariat

⁵¹⁷ http://www.chinadaily.com.cn/china/2017-10/26/content_33723212.htm

Deputy Head in charge of routine work, CPC Central Committee Publicity Department

Director, General Office, Central Commission for Guiding Cultural and Ethical Progress

2014-2017 Deputy Head (minister level, in charge of routine work), CPC Central Committee Publicity Department

Director, General Office, Central Commission for Guiding Cultural and Ethical Progress

2013-2014 Deputy Head, CPC Central Committee Publicity Department

2012-2013 Member, Standing Committee of the CPC Zhejiang Provincial Committee

Secretary, CPC Hangzhou Municipal Committee, Zhejiang Province

Chairman, Standing Committee of the Hangzhou Municipal People's Congress

2010-2012 Member, Standing Committee of the CPC Zhejiang Provincial Committee

Secretary, CPC Hangzhou Municipal Committee, Zhejiang Province

2007-2010 Member, Standing Committee of the CPC Zhejiang Provincial Committee

Head, Publicity Department, CPC Zhejiang Provincial Committee

Attended an in-service program at School of Public Policy and Management, Tsinghua University and was awarded a Doctor of Management degree (2005-2008)

2003-2007 Secretary, CPC Jiaxing Municipal Committee, Zhejiang Province

Chairman, Standing Committee of the Jiaxing Municipal People's Congress

2000-2003 Deputy Secretary, CPC Huzhou Municipal Committee, Zhejiang province

Mayor, Huzhou

1999-2000 Deputy Secretary, CPC Huzhou Municipal Committee, Zhejiang province

Acting Mayor, Huzhou

1998-1999 Deputy Secretary, CPC Longyan Municipal Committee, Fujian province

Mayor, Longyan

1997-1998 Member, Standing Committee of the CPC Longyan Municipal Committee, Fujian province

Secretary, CPC Yongding County Committee, Fujian province

1995-1997 Member, CPC Longyan Prefectural Committee, Fujian province

Secretary, CPC Yongding County Committee, Fujian province

1993-1995 Assistant to Commissioner, Longyan Prefecture, Fujian province

Secretary, CPC Yongding County Committee, Fujian province

1992-1993 Assistant to Commissioner; Deputy Secretary-General; and General Office Director, Longyan Prefecture, Fujian province

1991-1992 Deputy Secretary-General and General Office Director, Longyan Prefecture, Fujian province

1990-1991 General Office Director, Longyan Prefecture, Fujian province

1988-1990 Deputy Director, General Office, Longyan Prefecture, Fujian province

1985-1988 Deputy Head, Young Officials Section, Organization Department, CPC Longyan Prefectural Committee, Fujian province

Attended a graduate program at Training Department, Central Party School (1985-1988)

1982-1985 Staff member, Organization Department, CPC Longyan Prefectural Committee, Fujian province

1978-1982 Studied at Department of Political Education, Fujian Normal University

1977-1978 Clerk and Party branch member, Tongxian Brigade, Tongxian Commune, Shanghang County, Fujian province

1974-1977 Soldier and deputy squad leader, Detachment 84, Unit 32866, Ground Force

Alternate member, 18th CPC Central Committee

Member, 19th CPC Central Committee

Member, Political Bureau and Secretariat, 19th CPC Central Committee



Han Zheng⁵¹⁸

Male, Han ethnicity, was born in April 1954 and is from Cixi, Zhejiang Province. He began his first job in December 1975 and joined the Communist Party of China (CPC) in May 1979. Han graduated from Institute of International Studies, East

China Normal University where he completed an in-service graduate program in international relations and world economy and was awarded a Master of Economics degree. He is a senior economist.

Han is currently a member of the Standing Committee of the CPC Central Committee Political Bureau and Secretary of the CPC Shanghai Municipal Committee.

⁵¹⁸ http://www.chinadaily.com.cn/china/19thcpcnationalcongress/2017-10/26/content_33717167_7.htm

2017— Member, Standing Committee of the CPC Central Committee Political Bureau

Secretary, CPC Shanghai Municipal Committee

2012-2017 Member, CPC Central Committee Political Bureau

Secretary, CPC Shanghai Municipal Committee

2011-2012 Deputy Secretary, CPC Shanghai Municipal Committee

Mayor, Shanghai

2008-2011 Deputy Secretary, CPC Shanghai Municipal Committee

Mayor, Shanghai

Deputy Director of the Organizing Committee and Executive Director of the Executive Committee, Shanghai 2010 World Expo

2007-2008 Deputy Secretary, CPC Shanghai Municipal Committee

Mayor, Shanghai

First Deputy Director of the Organizing Committee and Director of the Executive Committee, Shanghai 2010 World Expo

2006-2007 Acting Secretary, CPC Shanghai Municipal Committee

Mayor, Shanghai

Deputy Director and First Deputy Director of the Organizing Committee and Executive Director and Director of the Executive Committee, Shanghai 2010 World Expo

2004-2006 Deputy Secretary, CPC Shanghai Municipal Committee

Mayor, Shanghai

Deputy Director of the Organizing Committee and Executive Director of the Executive Committee, Shanghai 2010 World Expo

2003-2004 Deputy Secretary, CPC Shanghai Municipal Committee

Mayor, Shanghai

2002-2003 Deputy Secretary, CPC Shanghai Municipal Committee

Vice Mayor, Shanghai

1998-2002 Member, Standing Committee of the CPC Shanghai Municipal Committee

Vice Mayor, Shanghai

1997-1998 Member, Standing Committee of the CPC Shanghai Municipal Committee

Deputy Secretary-General, Shanghai Municipal Government

1995-1997 Deputy Secretary-General, Shanghai Municipal Government

Deputy Secretary, Overall Economic Work Committee under the CPC Shanghai Municipal Committee

Director and Leading Party Members Group Secretary, Shanghai Municipal Planning Commission

Director, Shanghai Securities Management Office

1993-1995 Deputy Secretary, CPC Luwan District Committee, Shanghai

Head, Luwan District, Shanghai

Attended an in-service graduate program in international relations and world economy at Institute of International Studies, East China Normal University and was awarded a Master of Economics degree (1991-1994)

1992-1993 Deputy Secretary, CPC Luwan District Committee, Shanghai

Acting Head, Luwan District, Shanghai

1991-1992 Secretary, CYL Shanghai Municipal Committee

1990-1991 Deputy Secretary (in charge of the Committee's work), CYL Shanghai Municipal Committee

1988-1990 Party Committee Secretary and Deputy Director, Shanghai Dazhonghua Rubber Plant

1987-1988 Party Committee Secretary and Deputy Director, Shanghai Rubber Shoes Factory

Studied political education at Department of Political Education, Night College, East China Normal University (1985-1987)

1986-1987 Deputy Secretary, Party Committee of the Shanghai Chemical Engineering School

1982-1986 Secretary, CYL Committee of the Shanghai Municipal Chemical Industry Bureau

Took a junior college program at Fudan University (1983-1985)

1980-1982 Administrative secretary and CYL Committee leader, Shanghai Chemical Equipment Industry Company

1975-1980 Warehouse keeper; clerk of supply and marketing section; and deputy secretary of CYL General Branch, Xuhui Crane Installation Team, Shanghai

Member, 16th through 19th CPC Central Committees Member, Political Bureau, 18th CPC Central Committee Member, Political Bureau and its Standing Committee, 19th CPC Central Committee



Cai Qi⁵¹⁹

Male, Han ethnicity, was born in December 1955 and is from Youxi county, Fujian province. He began his first job in March 1973 and joined the Communist Party of China (CPC) in August 1975. Cai graduated from School of Economics and Law, Fujian Normal University where he majored in political economy. He completed an in-service graduate studies and holds a Doctor of Economics degree.

⁵¹⁹ http://www.chinadaily.com.cn/china/2017-10/26/content_33723221.htm

Cai is currently a member of the Political Bureau of the CPC Central Committee, Secretary of the CPC Beijing Municipal Committee, Chairman and Secretary of Leading Party Members Group of the Organizing Committee for the 2022 Beijing Winter Olympic Games and Paralympic Games.

2017- Member, CPC Central Committee Political Bureau

Secretary, CPC Beijing Municipal Committee

Chairman and Secretary of Leading Party Members Group, Organizing Committee for the 2022 Beijing Winter Olympic Games and Paralympic Games

2017 Secretary, CPC Beijing Municipal Committee

Chairman and Secretary of Leading Party Members Group, Organizing Committee for the 2022 Beijing Winter Olympic Games and Paralympic Games

2016-2017 Deputy Secretary, CPC Beijing Municipal Committee

Acting Mayor and Mayor, Beijing

Executive Chairman and Deputy Secretary of Leading Party Members Group, Organizing Committee for the 2022 Beijing Winter Olympic Games and Paralympic Games

2015-2016 Executive Deputy Director (minister level), General Office of the National Security Commission of the CPC Central Committee

2014-2015 Deputy Director, General Office of the National Security Commission of the CPC Central Committee

2013-2014 Member, Standing Committee of the CPC Zhejiang Provincial Committee

Vice Governor, Zhejiang province

2010-2013 Member, Standing Committee of the CPC Zhejiang Provincial Committee

Head, Organization Department of the CPC Zhejiang Provincial Committee

2007-2010 Deputy Secretary, CPC Hangzhou Municipal Committee, Zhejiang province

Mayor, Hangzhou

2004-2007 Secretary, CPC Taizhou Municipal Committee, Zhejiang province

2002-2004 Secretary, CPC Quzhou Municipal Committee, Zhejiang province

Chairman, Standing Committee of the Quzhou Municipal People's Congress

1999-2002 Deputy Secretary, CPC Quzhou Municipal Committee, Zhejiang province

Mayor, Quzhou

Attended a doctoral program in political economy at School of Economics and Law, Fujian Normal University and was awarded a Doctor of Economics degree (1998-2001)

1997-1999 Deputy Secretary, CPC Sanming Municipal Committee, Fujian province

Deputy Mayor and Mayor, Sanming

1996-1997 Deputy Secretary, CPC Sanming Municipal Committee, Fujian province

Attended a Master's program at School of Economics and Law, Fujian Normal University (1994-1997)

1993-1996 Deputy Director and member of Executive Meeting, General Office of the CPC Fujian Provincial Committee

Took a training course for prefectural- and director general-level officials at the Central Party School (Mar-Jul 1996)

Deputy Secretary, CPC Sanming Municipal Committee, Fujian province (on secondment, 1994-1996)

1992-1993 Deputy Director, Party Building Office of the CPC Fujian Provincial Committee

Member of Executive Meeting, General Office of the CPC Fujian Provincial Committee

1991-1992 Deputy Director, Political Structural Reform Office of the CPC Fujian Provincial Committee

1987-1991 Office secretary (director level), General Office of the CPC Fujian Provincial Committee

1983-1987 Staff member and Deputy Director, General Affairs Office of the General Office of the CPC Fujian Provincial Committee

1978-1983 Staff member, General Office of the Party Committee, Fujian Normal University

1975-1978 Studied ideological and political education at Department of Ideological and Political Education, Fujian Normal University

1973-1975 Educated youth, Xiyang Commune, Yong'an county, Fujian province

Member, 19th CPC Central Committee

Member, Political Bureau, 19th CPC Central Committee

Secretariat⁵²⁰



Wang Huning



Ding Xuexiang



Yang Xiaodu



Chen Xi

⁵²⁰ <http://www.chinadaily.com.cn/china/cpc/centralcommittee/index.html>



Guo Shengkun



Huang Kunming



Yu Quan⁵²¹

Male, Han ethnicity, was born in January 1954 and is from Lulong, Hebei Province. He began his first job in September 1969 and joined the Communist Party of China (CPC) in March 1973.

He graduated from the Department of Planned Economy, Renmin University of China where he majored in national economic planning. He received a graduate education and holds a Master of Economics degree.

He is currently a member of the CPC Central Committee Secretariat, Secretary of the CPC Fujian Provincial Committee, and Chairman of the Standing Committee of the Fujian Provincial People's Congress.

2017- Member, CPC Central Committee Secretariat

Secretary, CPC Fujian Provincial Committee

Chairman, Standing Committee of the Fujian Provincial People's Congress

2013-2017 Secretary, CPC Fujian Provincial Committee

Chairman, Standing Committee of the Fujian Provincial People's Congress

2012-2013 Secretary, CPC Fujian Provincial Committee

2008-2012 Deputy Secretary-General (minister level, in charge of routine work of the General Office), State Council

⁵²¹ http://www.chinadaily.com.cn/china/19thcpcnationalcongress/2017-10/26/content_33764211.htm

Deputy Secretary, Leading Party Members Group for the Organs under the State Council

2006-2008 Chairman and Leading Party Members Group Secretary, State Electricity Regulatory Commission

2000-2006 Deputy Secretary-General, State Council

Member, Leading Party Members Group for the Organs under the State Council

1998-2000 Director, Second Bureau of Secretaries, General Office, State Council

1997-1998 Deputy Director, Second Bureau of Secretaries, General Office, State Council

1995-1997 Assistant Administrator (deputy director general level), Second Bureau of Secretaries, General Office, State Council

1993-1995 Head, First Division of Second Bureau of Secretaries, General Office, State Council

1992-1993 First Member (director level) and deputy head, First Division of Second Bureau of Secretaries, General Office, State Council

1990-1992 Deputy head (deputy director level), First Division of Second Bureau of Secretaries, General Office, State Council

1988-1990 Principal staff member, Second Bureau of Secretaries, General Office, State Council

1988 Staff member, Bureau of Secretaries, General Office, State Council

1987-1988 Teacher, Department of Planned Economy, Renmin University of China

1984-1987 Attended a Master's program in national economic planning at Department of Planned Economy, Renmin University of China

1980-1984 Studied national economic planning at department of planning and statistics, the first branch of Renmin University of China

1976-1980 Worker and administrative secretary of organization office at Beijing No. 1 Machine Tools Plant

1976 Assisted in work of the Party committee of Jianguomen Street, Dongcheng District, Beijing (awaiting assignment)

1969-1976 Soldier and company instructor, Heilongjiang Construction Corps
Alternate member, 17th CPC Central Committee

Member, 18th and 19th CPC Central Committees

Member, 19th CPC Central Committee Secretariat

Central Military Commission⁵²²

Chairman



Xi Jinping

Vice-Chairman



Xu Qiliang



Zhang Youxia

⁵²² <http://www.chinadaily.com.cn/china/cpc/centralcommittee/index.html>

Members of CMC

Wei Fenghe
Li Zuocheng
Miao Hua,
Zhang Shengmin

Central Commission for Discipline Inspection⁵²³

Secretary



Zhao Leji

Deputy Secretaries

Yang Xiaodu
Zhang Shengmin
Liu Jinguo
Yang Xiaochao
Li Shulei
Xu Lingyi
Xiao Pei
Chen Xiaojiang

4.5.2 Past Leadership

- Mao Zedong
- Liu Shaoqi
- Zhou Enlai

⁵²³ <http://www.chinadaily.com.cn/china/cpc/centralcommittee/index.html>

- Hua Guofeng
- Deng Xiaoping
- Hu Yaobang
- Jiang Zemin
- Hu Jintao

4.6 Constitution

1982, The Constitution of Communist Party of China⁵²⁴

(Revised and adopted at the 19th National Congress of the Communist Party of China on October 24, 2017)

Table of Content

General Program

Chapter I Membership (Articles 1-9)

Chapter II The Party's Organizational System (Articles 10-18)

Chapter III Central Party Organizations (Articles 19-24)

Chapter IV Local Party Organizations (Articles 25-29)

Chapter V Primary-Level Party Organizations (Articles 30-34)

Chapter VI Party Officials (Articles 35-38)

Chapter VII Party Discipline (Articles 39-44)

Chapter VIII Party Organs for Discipline Inspection (Articles 45-47)

Chapter IX Leading Party Members Groups (Articles 48-50)

Chapter X Relationship between the Party and the Communist Youth League of China (Articles 51-52)

Chapter XI Party Emblem and Flag (Articles 53-55)

December 11, 1982, Constitution of the Chinese People's Political Consultative Conference^{525, 526}

Table of Contents

General outline

Chapter I General Rules of Work

Chapter II General Organization

Chapter III Members

Chapter IV National Committee

Chapter V Local Committees

⁵²⁴ http://www.xinhuanet.com//english/download/Constitution_of_the_Communist_Party_of_China.pdf

⁵²⁵ http://www.gov.cn/guoqing/2018-03/27/content_5277793.htm

⁵²⁶ http://www.gov.cn/guoqing/2018-03/22/content_5276318.htm#diyijie

Chapter VI Emblem

4.6.1 History of the Constitutions of PRC

4.6.1.1 The Provisional Constitution of the Republic of China, 1912⁵²⁷

The Revolution of 1911 brought down the Qing Dynasty and led to the founding of the Republic of China in 1912. The **Provisional Constitution of the Republic of China** was enacted under the auspices of Dr. Sun Yat-sen, Interim President.⁵²⁸

4.6.1.2 Common Program of the CPPCC, 1949⁵²⁹

Held on September 21, 1949 in Beiping (now Beijing), the First Plenary Session of the Chinese People's Political Consultative Conference (CPPCC) was attended by representatives from the Communist Party of China, the Chinese People's Liberation Army, etc. The Session exercised the functions and powers of the National People's Congress (NPC) and represented the will of the people of the whole country. It adopted a provisional constitution entitled the **Common Program** of the CPPCC, the Organic Law of the CPPCC and the Organic Law of the Central Peoples Government of the Peoples Republic of China. It selected Beijing as the capital of the Peoples Republic of China, made the five-star red flag the national flag, chose the March of the Volunteers as the national anthem and decided that China should adopt the Gregorian calendar. The session also elected the First National Committee of the CPPCC and the Central Peoples Government Council of the Peoples Republic of China. It

⁵²⁷ Full text of the "The Provisional Constitution of the Republic of China" is available at URL: https://archive.org/stream/jstor-2212590/2212590_djvu.txt

⁵²⁸ Beijing Review, History: Republic of China (1912-1949), updated on April 17, 2008, available online at URL:

http://www.bjreview.com/special/tibet/txt/2008-04/17/content_110794.htm

⁵²⁹ The details of the Common Program of the People's Republic of China 1949-1954 are available at URL: <http://www.commonprogram.science/>

proclaimed the founding of the Peoples Republic of China and turned the first page in the history of New China.⁵³⁰

4.6.1.3 The Constitution of PRC, 1954⁵³¹

The First Session of the First NPC was held in September 1954. It adopted the Constitution of the Peoples Republic of China. In December of the same year, the CPPCC Charter was passed at the First Session of the Second National Committee of the CPPCC. The Charter states that the Common Program has been replaced by the **Constitution** and that the Plenary Session of the CPPCC will no longer exercise the functions and powers of the NPC.

The 1954 PRC Constitution emerged most directly out of two main texts: the 1936 Stalin Constitution of the USSR, which exemplified for the drafters socialist constitutional forms and doctrines, and the 1949 Common Program of the Chinese People’s Political Consultative Conference (“Common Program”), which reflected Chinese political conditions and the CCP’s own revolutionary experience on the eve of the Party’s ascension to power. Consistent with the pattern set by earlier Chinese constitutions, production of the 1954 text was dominated by a single political party; its drafting was personally directed by Mao Zedong and the CCP’s highest leaders, though some non-Communist figures also played pivotal roles in its formulation and subsequent exegeses.⁵³²

⁵³⁰ The Common Program of the People's Republic of China 1949-1954, available online at URL: <http://www.commonprogram.science/>

⁵³¹ Full text of the Constitution is available at URL: <http://en.pkulaw.cn/display.aspx?cgid=52993&lib=law>

⁵³² Excerpts of an article dated July 03, 2012 captioned “A Brief History of the CPPCC”, available online at URL: <http://www.cppcc.gov.cn/zxww/2012/07/03/ART11341301498359101.shtml>

On September 8, 1954, Deng Xiaoping presided over a meeting of the Constitution Drafting Committee in Zhongnanhai to make revisions based on this public feedback. After a few minor additional changes, the NPC adopted the text on September 20, 1954, and soon enacted a host of related legislation filling out the institutional framework of the state. **Originally envisioned as a transitional document that would be superseded upon the attainment of socialism, the 1954 Constitution** remained officially in force for nearly twenty-one years: from September 20, 1954 to January 17, 1975.⁵³³

4.6.1.4 The Constitution of PRC, 1975⁵³⁴

Following Mao's death and the fall of the Gang of Four, Deng Xiaoping steered China away from the radical leftism that had shaped its Constitutions of 1975 and 1978, and back to an evolutionary path that recalled the mid-50's emphasis on socialist legality and modernization.⁵³⁵

4.6.1.5 The Constitution of PRC, 1978⁵³⁶

On March 5, 1978, the People's Republic of China (PRC) adopted the third constitution, with its two predecessors adopted in 1954 and 1975 Constitutions.

⁵³³ Excerpts from Pg 21 of article Titled "Epistrophe: Chinese Constitutionalism and the 1950s" by Glenn D. Tiffert, University of California, Berkeley, available online at URL: <https://escholarship.org/content/qt0rm248nk/qt0rm248nk.pdf>

⁵³⁴ Full text of the Constitution is available at URL: <https://china.usc.edu/sites/default/files/article/attachments/peoples-republic-of-china-constitution-1975.pdf>; <https://china.usc.edu/1975-constitution-peoples-republic-china>

⁵³⁵ Excerpts from Pg 24 of article Titled "Epistrophe: Chinese Constitutionalism and the 1950s" by Glenn D. Tiffert, University of California, Berkeley, available online at URL: <https://escholarship.org/content/qt0rm248nk/qt0rm248nk.pdf>

⁵³⁶ Full text of the Constitution is available at URL: <https://china.usc.edu/sites/default/files/article/attachments/peoples-republic-of-china-constitution-1975.pdf>

The 1978 Constitution of the People's Republic of China dramatically revises the preceding 1975 Constitution in many respects⁵³⁷ and in fact bears a strong resemblance to the PRC's first fundamental law of 1954⁵³⁸, a more traditional document.

The first three articles, which define the PRC as a "socialist state of the dictatorship of the proletariat," are essentially unchanged from the 1975 Constitution. These provisions designate the Communist Party of China as the core of leadership for the people, set up "Marxism-Leninism-Mao Tse-tung Thought" as the state's guiding ideology, and explain that the people's all embracing power is exercised through the National People's Congress. Article 4, however, constitutes a shift away from the radical line of the 1975 document back towards the more moderate approach of 1954 in its call for unity, understanding and equality among China's nationalities. The 1978 Constitution requests "unity and fraternal love among the nationalities" which should "help and learn from each other.' The drafters also saw fit to explicitly state that "discrimination against, or oppression of, any nationality, and acts which undermine the unity of the nationalities are prohibited. In addition, the new Constitution reinstates a provision from the 1954 Constitution which

⁵³⁷ For example, the 1978 Constitution comprises sixty articles compared to the thirty contained in the 1975 version. See 1975 Constitution, *supra* note, at 28-35. (As referred in an article "The 1978 Constitution of the People's Republic of China" by Chin Kim and Timothy G. Kearley from *Hastings International and Comparative Law Review*, Volume 2, Number 2 (Summer 1979), Pg 253, available online at URL: https://repository.uchastings.edu/cgi/viewcontent.cgi?article=1054&context=hastings_international_comparative_law_review)

⁵³⁸ Although the 1954 document had one-hundred and six articles and contained several provisions, such as an entire section on the Chairman of the People's Republic, which were not re-instated in the 1978 Constitution, the latter's detail and tone render it more similar to the former than to the truncated 1975 revision. These similarities are also noted in Ching, *The Chinese Constitution's Latest Amendments*, Wall St. J., Mar. 28, 1978, at 24, col. 4.

(As referred in an article "The 1978 Constitution of the People's Republic of China" by Chin Kim and Timothy G. Kearley from *Hastings International and Comparative Law Review*, Volume 2, Number 2 (Summer 1979), Pg 253, available online at URL: https://repository.uchastings.edu/cgi/viewcontent.cgi?article=1054&context=hastings_international_comparative_law_review)

allows all nationalities the freedom, not only to maintain their languages, but also to "preserve or reform their own customs and ways."⁵³⁹

4.6.1.6 The 1982 Constitution

Although the text of the 1982 Constitution was enacted after the Third Plenary Session of the Eleventh Central Committee of the Chinese Communist Party and the passing of the "Resolution on Certain Questions in the History of Our Party Since the Founding of the People's Republic of China", both of which provided for its guiding ideology,⁵⁴⁰ when viewed as a whole, the 1982 Constitution is retrospective in nature and a reiteration and reconstruction of the history of constitutionalism since 1949.

The 1982 Constitution is often considered the continuation and development of the 1954 Constitution. Not only does its form generally follow the patterns of the 1954 Constitution (with the exception of two chapters, "The Structure of the State" and "The Fundamental Rights and Duties of Citizens" which were interchanged) but the general principles also originated from the 1954 Constitution. According to a statistic by Han DaYuan, "From the 138 articles of the 1982 Constitution, a combined 98 articles draw upon identical or similar parts from the 1954 Constitution, constituting 87.6 %."⁵⁴¹

⁵³⁹ Excerpts of an article "The 1978 Constitution of the People's Republic of China" by Chin Kim and Timothy G. Kearley from *Hastings International and Comparative Law Review*, Volume 2, Number 2 (Summer 1979), Pg 257

⁵⁴⁰ (Peng Zhen (彭真), *Guanyu Zhonghua Renmin Gongheguo Xianfa Xiugai Caoan de Baogao* [关于中华人民共和国宪法修改草案的报告] [Report on the Draft Constitution of the People's Republic of China] (Nov. 26, 1982), http://www.npc.gov.cn/wxzl/gongbao/1982-11/26/content_1478478.htm. (as referred in "The Making And Structure Of The 1982 Constitution Of China" Written By ZHAI Zhiyong, *Tsinghua China Law Review* [Vol. 8:1], Pg 10, available online at URL: http://www.tsinghuachinalawreview.org/articles/PDF/TCLR_0802_ZHAI.pdf)

⁵⁴¹ Han Dayuan (韩大元), 1954 Nian Xianfa yu Zhongguo Xianzheng (1954年宪法与中国宪政) [The 1954 Constitution and China's Constitutionalism] 402 (2008).

Whereas none of the constitutions of 1954, 1975 and 1978 provided for regulations on the Political Consultative Conference, the 1982 Constitution positioned the Political Consultative Conference within the constitution, which is due to the eminent role the Political Consultative Conference played during the establishment of the state. Furthermore, when article 24 of the 1982 Constitution stresses the “love of the motherland, of the people, of labor, of science and of socialism,”⁵⁴² which originated from the passage “love of the motherland, of the people, of labor, of science and taking good care of public property” from article 42 of the Common Program.⁵⁴³ As another example, the Common Program and the 1954 Constitution both defined the new China as a people’s democratic state,⁵⁴⁴ whereas the 1982 Constitution defined the state as a socialist state with a people’s democratic dictatorship.⁵⁴⁵ The Common Program and the 1954 Constitution did not touch upon class struggles, while the 1982 Constitution states that, “The exploiting classes as such have been abolished in our country. However, class struggle will continue to exist within

(as referred in “The Making And Structure Of The 1982 Constitution Of China” Written By ZHAI Zhiyong, Tsinghua China Law Review [Vol. 8:1], pg 143, available online at URL:

http://www.tsinghuachinalawreview.org/articles/PDF/TCLR_0802_ZHAI.pdf)

⁵⁴² XIANFA art. 24 (1982) (China)

(as referred in “The Making And Structure Of The 1982 Constitution Of China” Written By ZHAI Zhiyong, Tsinghua China Law Review [Vol. 8:1], Pg 144, available online at URL:

http://www.tsinghuachinalawreview.org/articles/PDF/TCLR_0802_ZHAI.pdf)

⁵⁴³ Zhongguo Renmin Zhengzhi Xieshang Huiyi Gongtong Gangling (中国人民政治协商会议共同 纲领) [Common Program of The Chinese People’s Political Consultative Conference] (adopted by the First Plenary Session of the Chinese People’s Political Consultative Conference, Sept. 29, 1949) art. 42 (Chinalawinfo)

(as referred in “The Making And Structure Of The 1982 Constitution Of China” Written By ZHAI Zhiyong, Tsinghua China Law Review [Vol. 8:1], Pg 144, available online at URL:

http://www.tsinghuachinalawreview.org/articles/PDF/TCLR_0802_ZHAI.pdf)

⁵⁴⁴ Id. art. 1; XIANFA art.1 (1954) (China)

(as referred in “The Making And Structure Of The 1982 Constitution Of China” Written By ZHAI Zhiyong, Tsinghua China Law Review [Vol. 8:1], Pg 145, available online at URL:

http://www.tsinghuachinalawreview.org/articles/PDF/TCLR_0802_ZHAI.pdf)

⁵⁴⁵ XIANFA art. 1 (1982) (China)

(as referred in “The Making And Structure Of The 1982 Constitution Of China” Written By ZHAI Zhiyong, Tsinghua China Law Review [Vol. 8:1], Pg 145, available online at URL:

http://www.tsinghuachinalawreview.org/articles/PDF/TCLR_0802_ZHAI.pdf)

certain bounds for a long time to come.”⁵⁴⁶ The Common Program and the 1954 Constitution did not mention the dictatorship of the proletariat. The 1982 Constitution, on the other hand, although rephrasing the dictatorship of the proletariat in its article 1 to the people’s democratic dictatorship, nonetheless declares in its preamble that, “the people’s democratic dictatorship [...] is in essence the dictatorship of the proletariat”.⁵⁴⁷ These references are actually remnants of the elements of the Cultural Revolution from the constitutions of 1975 and 1978. In fact, many of the 1982 Constitution’s new sections were added as a result of the lessons of the Cultural Revolution. An example can be found in article 38, which states: “The personal dignity of citizens of the People’s Republic of China is inviolable. Insult, libel, false accusation or false incrimination directed against citizens by any means is prohibited.”⁵⁴⁸ This section is mainly addressing the large-scale denunciations that were utilized during the Cultural Revolution. As opposed to this, many provisions were not regulated in the constitution, even though they were also based on a reflection of the Cultural Revolution, such as the freedom of movement or the freedom to strike.⁵⁴⁹

⁵⁴⁶ Id. Preamble

(as referred in “The Making And Structure Of The 1982 Constitution Of China” Written By ZHAI Zhiyong, Tsinghua China Law Review [Vol. 8:1], Pg 145, available online at URL:

http://www.tsinghuachinalawreview.org/articles/PDF/TCLR_0802_ZHAI.pdf)

⁵⁴⁷ Id. Preamble

(as referred in “The Making And Structure Of The 1982 Constitution Of China” Written By ZHAI Zhiyong, Tsinghua China Law Review [Vol. 8:1], Pg 145, available online at URL:

http://www.tsinghuachinalawreview.org/articles/PDF/TCLR_0802_ZHAI.pdf)

⁵⁴⁸ Id. art. 38

(as referred in “The Making And Structure Of The 1982 Constitution Of China” Written By ZHAI Zhiyong, Tsinghua China Law Review [Vol. 8:1], Pg 145, available online at URL:

http://www.tsinghuachinalawreview.org/articles/PDF/TCLR_0802_ZHAI.pdf)

⁵⁴⁹ see Xu, supra note 3, at 736, 791-94

(as referred in “The Making And Structure Of The 1982 Constitution Of China” Written By ZHAI Zhiyong, Tsinghua China Law Review [Vol. 8:1], Pg 145, available online at URL:

http://www.tsinghuachinalawreview.org/articles/PDF/TCLR_0802_ZHAI.pdf)

4.6.2 Guiding Principles

The Guiding Principles⁵⁵⁰ have already been discussed in details at part 4.1 of this chapter.

4.6.3 Amendments

During the 19th National Congress of the Communist Party of China (CPC), the CPC Constitution was amended to include Xi Jinping Thought on Socialism with Chinese Characteristics for a New Era as a new component of the Party's guide for action.

The CPC Constitution was first unveiled at the second CPC National Congress held in 1922. At the 7th CPC National Congress in 1945, Mao Zedong Thought was established as CPC's guiding ideology.

The current version of the Constitution was endorsed at the 12th CPC National Congress in 1982, which corrected "leftist" mistakes and set economic construction for socialist modernization as the focus of the Party's work.

Apart from the revisions approved Tuesday, the current constitution had undergone amendments for six times since 1982, which are as follows:

- At the 13th CPC National Congress in November 1987, revisions, such as the use of competitive or multi-candidate election procedure in which the number of candidates nominated is greater than the number of persons to be elected in elections, were made.

⁵⁵⁰ Constitution of the Communist Party of China: General Program, Revised and adopted at the 19th National Congress of the Communist Party of China on October 24, 2017 issued by International Department Central Committee of CPC, available online at URL:

www.idcpc.org.cn/english/cpcbrieff/partyconstitution/index.html

- At the 14th CPC National Congress in October 1992, Deng Xiaoping's theory of building socialism with Chinese characteristics was written into the constitution;
- At the 15th CPC National Congress in September 1997, Deng Xiaoping Theory was established as the CPC's guiding theory;
- At the 16th CPC National Congress in November 2002, the Theory of Three Represents was included as part of the Party's guide for action;
- At the 17th CPC National Congress in October 2007, the Scientific Outlook on Development was added into the Constitution;
- At the 18th CPC National Congress in November 2012, the Scientific Outlook on Development was made a part of the Party's guide for action in the constitution;⁵⁵¹

Major Amendments to the CPC Constitution



Source: Beijing Review

URL: http://www.bjreview.com/Nation/201710/t20171028_800108545.html

⁵⁵¹ 19th CPC National Congress, "Backgrounder: Major previous revisions to CPC Constitution", available online at URL: http://www.xinhuanet.com/english/2017-10/24/c_136702366.htm

Amendment to the Constitution of the People's Republic of China, 2018

(Adopted at the First Session of the 13th National People's Congress on March 11, 2018)

Article 32 "the guidance of Marxism-Leninism, Mao Zedong Thought, Deng Xiaoping Theory and the important thought of Three Represents" in Paragraph 7, the Preamble of the Constitution shall be amended to read as: "the guidance of Marxism-Leninism, Mao Zedong Thought, Deng Xiaoping Theory, the important thought of Three Represents, the Scientific Outlook on Development, and the Xi Jinping Thought on Socialism with Chinese Characteristics for a New Era"; "improve the socialist legal system" shall be amended to read as: "improve the socialist rule of law"; "implement the new development concept" shall be added before "and work hard and self-reliantly"; and "promote the coordinated development of the material, political and spiritual civilizations, to turn China into a socialist country that is prosperous, powerful, democratic and culturally advanced" shall be amended to read as: "promote the coordinated development of the material, political, spiritual, social, and ecological civilizations, to turn China into a great modern socialist country that is prosperous, powerful, democratic, culturally advanced, harmonious, and beautiful and achieve the rejuvenation of the Chinese nation." Accordingly, this paragraph shall be amended to read as: "The victory in China's New- Democratic Revolution and the successes in its socialist cause have been achieved by the Chinese people of all nationalities, under the leadership of the Communist Party of China and the guidance of Marxism-Leninism and Mao Zedong Thought, by upholding truth, correcting errors and surmounting numerous difficulties and hardships. China will be in the primary stage of socialism for a long time to come. The basic task of the nation is to concentrate its effort on socialist modernization along the road of

Chinese-style socialism. Under the leadership of the Communist Party of China and the guidance of Marxism-Leninism, Mao Zedong Thought, Deng Xiaoping Theory, the important thought of Three Represents, the Scientific Outlook on Development, and the Xi Jinping Thought on Socialism with Chinese Characteristics for a New Era, the Chinese people of all nationalities will continue to adhere to the people's democratic dictatorship and the socialist road, persevere in reform and opening to the outside world, steadily improve socialist institutions, develop the socialist market economy, develop socialist democracy, improve the socialist rule of law, implement the new development concept, and work hard and self-reliantly to modernize the country's industry, agriculture, national defense and science and technology step by step and promote the coordinated development of the material, political, spiritual, social, and ecological civilizations, to turn China into a great modern socialist country that is prosperous, powerful, democratic, culturally advanced, harmonious, and beautiful and achieve the rejuvenation of the Chinese nation."

Article 33 "In the long years of revolution and construction" in Paragraph 10, the Preamble of the Constitution shall be amended to read as: "In the long years of revolution, construction and reform"; and "which embraces all socialist working people, all builders of socialism, all patriots who support socialism, and all patriots who stand for the reunification of the motherland" shall be amended to read as: "which embraces all socialist working people, all builders of socialism, all patriots who support socialism, all patriots who stand for the reunification of the motherland, and all patriots devoted to the rejuvenation of the Chinese nation." Accordingly, this paragraph shall be amended to read as: "In building socialism it is essential to rely on workers,

peasants and intellectuals and to unite all forces that can be united. In the long years of revolution, construction and reform, there has been formed under the leadership of the Communist Party of China a broad patriotic united front which is composed of the democratic parties and people's organizations and which embraces all socialist working people, all builders of socialism, all patriots who support socialism, all patriots who stand for the reunification of the motherland, and all patriots devoted to the rejuvenation of the Chinese nation. This united front will continue to be consolidated and developed. The Chinese People's Political Consultative Conference, a broadly based representative organization of the united front which has played a significant historical role, will play a still more important role in the country's political and social life, in promoting friendship with other countries and in the struggle for socialist modernization and for the reunification and unity of the country. The system of the multi-party cooperation and political consultation led by the Communist Party of China will exist and develop for a long time to come."

Article 34 "Socialist relations of equality, unity and mutual assistance have been established among the nationalities and will continue to be strengthened." in Paragraph 11, the Preamble of the Constitution shall be amended to read as: "Socialist relations of equality, unity, mutual assistance, and harmony have been established among the nationalities and will continue to be strengthened."

Article 35 "China's achievements in revolution and construction are inseparable from the support of the people of the world" in Paragraph 12, the Preamble of the Constitution shall be amended to read as: "China's

achievements in revolution, construction, and reform are inseparable from the support of the people of the world"; "the path of peaceful development, and the reciprocal opening-up strategy" shall be added at the end of "China consistently carries out an independent foreign policy and adheres to the five principles of mutual respect for sovereignty and territorial integrity, mutual non-aggression, non-interference in each other's internal affairs, equality and mutual benefit, and peaceful coexistence;" and "in developing diplomatic relations and economic and cultural exchanges with other countries" shall be amended to read as: "in developing diplomatic relations and economic and cultural exchanges with other countries and prompting the building of a community with a shared future for mankind." Accordingly, this paragraph shall be amended to read as: "China's achievements in revolution, construction, and reform are inseparable from the support of the people of the world. The future of China is closely linked to the future of the world. China consistently carries out an independent foreign policy and adheres to the five principles of mutual respect for sovereignty and territorial integrity, mutual nonaggression, non-interference in each other's internal affairs, equality and mutual benefit, and peaceful coexistence, the path of peaceful development, and the reciprocal opening-up strategy in developing diplomatic relations and economic and cultural exchanges with other countries and prompting the building of a community with a shared future for mankind. China consistently opposes imperialism, hegemonism and colonialism, works to strengthen unity with the people of other countries, supports the oppressed nations and the developing countries in their just struggle to win and preserve national independence and develop their national economies, and strives to safeguard world peace and promote the cause of human progress."

Article 36 Paragraph 2, Article 1 of the Constitution shall be amended by adding "The leadership of the Communist Party of China is the defining feature of socialism with Chinese characteristics." to the end of "The socialist system is the basic system of the People's Republic of China."

Article 37 Paragraph 3, Article 3 of the Constitution: "All administrative, judicial and procuratorial organs of the State are created by the people's congresses to which they are responsible and by which they are supervised." shall be amended to read as: "All administrative, supervisory, judicial and procuratorial organs of the State are created by the people's congresses to which they are responsible and by which they are supervised."

Article 38 Paragraph 1 of Article 4 of the Constitution: "The State protects the lawful rights and interests of the minority nationalities and upholds and develops a relationship of equality, unity and mutual assistance among all of China's nationalities." shall be amended to read as: "The State protects the lawful rights and interests of the minority nationalities and upholds and develops a relationship of equality, unity, mutual assistance, and harmony among all of China's nationalities."

Article 39 "The state promotes civic virtues such as patriotism, love for the people, enjoyment of labor, respect for science, and devotion to socialism." in Paragraph 2 of Article 24 of the Constitution shall be amended to read as "The state advocates socialist core values and promotes civic virtues such as patriotism, love for the people, enjoyment of labor, respect for science, and devotion to socialism." Accordingly, this paragraph shall be amended to read as: "The state advocates socialist core values and promotes civic virtues such as patriotism, love for the people, enjoyment of labor, respect for science, and

devotion to socialism. The people are educated in patriotism, collectivism, internationalism, communism, dialectical and historical materialism, and are educated to oppose capitalism, feudalism, and other decadent ideas."

Article 40 One paragraph shall be added to Article 27 of the Constitution as Paragraph 3 which reads as: "All state functionaries shall take a public oath to the Constitution when taking office."

Article 41 Article 62 of the Constitution "The National People's Congress exercises the following functions and powers:" shall be amended by adding one item as Item 7 which reads as: "7. election of minister of the State Committee of Supervisory", and Item 7 to Item 15 shall be correspondingly amended to be Item 8 to Item 16.

Article 42 Article 63 of the Constitution: "The National People's Congress has the power to remove from office the following persons:" shall be amended by adding one item as Item 4 which reads as: "4. minister of the State Committee of Supervisory", and Item 4 and Item 5 shall be correspondingly amended to be Item 5 and Item 6.

Article 43 Paragraph 4 of Article 65 of the Constitution: "No member of the Standing Committee of the National People's Congress shall hold office in any state administrative, judicial, or procuratorial organ." shall be amended to read as: "No member of the Standing Committee of the National People's Congress shall hold office in any state administrative, supervisory, judicial, or procuratorial organ."

Article 44 Item 6: "6. supervision over the affairs of the State Council, the Central Military Commission, the Supreme People's Court, and the Supreme

People's Procuratorate" in Article 67 of the Constitution: "The Standing Committee of the National People's Congress exercises the following functions and powers" shall be amended to read as: "supervision over the affairs of the State Council, the Central Military Commission, the State Committee of Supervisory, the Supreme People's Court, and the Supreme People's Procuratorate". One item shall be added as Item 11 which reads as: "appointment or removal, at the recommendation of the minister of the State Committee of Supervisory, of a vice minister or a member of the State Committee of Supervisory", and Item 11 to 21 shall be correspondingly amended to be Item 12 to Item 22. Paragraph 1 of Article 70 of the Constitution: "The National People's Congress establishes a Minority Affairs Committee, a Law

Committee, an Economics and Finance Committee, an Education, Science, Culture and Public Health Committee, a Foreign Affairs Committee, an Overseas Chinese Committee and other special committees as necessary." shall be amended to read as: "The National People's Congress establishes a Minority Affairs Committee, a Constitution and Law Committee, an Economics and Finance Committee, an Education, Science, Culture and Public Health Committee, a Foreign Affairs Committee, an Overseas Chinese Committee and other special committees as necessary."

Article 45 Paragraph 3 of Article 79 of the Constitution: "The terms of office for the President and Vice-President of the People's Republic of China are the same as those of deputies to the National People's Congress; presidents and vice-presidents shall serve no more than two consecutive terms." shall be amended to read as: "The terms of office for the President and Vice-President

of the People's Republic of China are the same as those of deputies to the National People's Congress."

Article 46 Item 6 "6.direction and administration of economic affairs and urban and rural construction" in Article 89 of the Constitution: "The State Council exercises the following functions and powers" shall be amended to read as: "6. direction and administration of economic affairs, urban and rural construction and ecological civilization construction"; Item 8: "8. direction and administration of civil affairs, public security, judicial administration, supervision and other related matters" shall be amended to read as: "8. direction and administration of civil affairs, public security, judicial administration, and other related matters".

Article 47 One paragraph shall be added to Article 100 of the Constitution as Paragraph 2 which reads as: "The people's congresses and standing committees of cities divided into districts may draft local regulations, provided these regulations do not contravene the Constitution, laws, administrative regulations, and local regulations of the corresponding provinces or autonomous regions, and that such local regulations are filed with the standing committees of the people's congresses of the corresponding provinces or autonomous regions."

Article 48 Paragraph 2 of Article 101 of the Constitution: "Local people's congresses at or above the county level elect and have the power to recall presidents of the people's courts and chief procurators of the people's procuratorates at the corresponding level." shall be amended to read as: "Local people's congresses at or above the county level elect and have the power to recall ministers of the supervisory committee, presidents of the

people's courts and chief procurators of the people's procuratorates at the corresponding level."

Article 49 Paragraph 3 of Article 103 of the Constitution: "No member of the standing committee of a local people's congress at or above the county level shall hold concurrent office in any state administrative, judicial, or procuratorial organ." shall be amended to read as: "No member of the standing committee of a local people's congress at or above the county level shall hold concurrent office in any state administrative, supervisory, judicial, or procuratorial organ."

Article 50 "supervises the tasks of the people's government, the people's court, and the people's procuratorate at the corresponding level" in Article 104 of the Constitution shall be amended to read as: "supervises the tasks of the people's government, the supervisory committee, the people's court, and the people's procuratorate at the corresponding level". This article shall be correspondingly amended to read as: "The standing committee of a local people's congress at or above the county level discusses and makes decisions regarding major issues of various kinds within its jurisdiction; supervises the tasks of the people's government, the supervisory committee, the people's court, and the people's procuratorate at the corresponding level; rescinds improper decisions or orders made by the people's government at the corresponding level; rescinds improper resolutions made by the people's congress at the next lower level; decides on the appointment or removal of state officials within its jurisdiction as prescribed by law; and, when the people's congress at the same level is not in session, recalls or elects individual deputies to the people's congress at the next higher level."

Article 51 Paragraph 1 of Article 107 of the Constitution: "Within the range of their authority as prescribed by law, local people's governments at or above the county level carry out administrative tasks related to the economy, education, science, culture, public health, physical culture, urban and rural development, finance, civic affairs, law enforcement, minority affairs, administration of justice, supervision, and family planning in their respective jurisdictions, as well as issue decisions and orders and carry out the appointment, training, appraisal, commendation, sanction, and removal of administrative officials." shall be amended to read as: "Within the range of their authority as prescribed by law, local people's governments at or above the county level carry out administrative tasks related to the economy, education, science, culture, public health, physical culture, urban and rural development, finance, civic affairs, law enforcement, minority affairs, administration of justice, and family planning in their respective jurisdictions, as well as issue decisions and orders and carry out the appointment, training, appraisal, commendation, sanction, and removal of administrative officials."

Article 52 One section shall be added to Chapter III of the Constitution "The Organization of the State" as Section 7 which reads as "The Supervisory Committees"; and five articles shall be added as Article 123 to Article 127 which read as: Section 7 The Supervisory Committees

Article 123 The supervisory committees at all levels of the People's Republic of China are supervisory organs of the state.

Article 124 The People's Republic of China establishes a State Committee of Supervisory and local supervisory committees at all levels.

A supervisory committee is composed as follows:

The Minister,
Several Vice Ministers,
Several Members.

The term of office of the minister of a supervisory committee is the same as those of the deputies to the people's congress at the same level. The Minister of the State Committee of Supervisory shall serve no more than two consecutive terms.

The organization and functions and powers of a supervisory committee are dictated by law.

Article 125 The State Committee of Supervisory of the People's Republic of China is the highest supervisory organ.

The State Committee of Supervisory directs the work of local supervisory committees at all levels. Higher level supervisory committees direct the work of lower level supervisory committees.

Article 126 The State Committee of Supervisory is responsible to the National People's Congress and the Standing Committee of the National People's Congress. Local supervisory committees at all levels are responsible to the state authorities which formed them as well as to higher level supervisory committees.

Article 127 Supervisory committees exercise judicial authority independently, in accordance with the law, and are not subject to interference from any administrative institution, public organization, or individual.

When handling cases of illegal or criminal acts by taking advantage of duty, supervisory organs shall cooperate with judicial, procuratorial, and law enforcement organs and keep tabs on each other.

Section 7 shall be amended to be Section 8 accordingly, and Article 123 to Article 138 shall be amended to be Article 128 to Article 143 accordingly.⁵⁵²

Timeline: Amendments to the Constitution⁵⁵³

First Amendment Major Revisions: April 12, 1988

Major revisions
First amendment

- 1** The State allows the nonpublic sectors of the economy to operate within the limits prescribed by law
- 2** The State protects the lawful rights and interests of the nonpublic sectors of the economy
- 3** The State encourages, supports and guides the development of the nonpublic sectors of the economy and, in accordance with law, the State exercises supervision and control over the nonpublic sectors of the economy.
- 4** The right to the use of land may be transferred according to law

 **The Constitution's Article 64 says:**

“Amendments to the Constitution are to be proposed by the Standing Committee of the National People’s Congress or by more than one-fifth of the deputies to the National People’s Congress and adopted by a vote of more than two-thirds of all the deputies to the Congress.”

Source: Xinhua,

URL: http://english.legalinfo.gov.cn/2018-03/30/content_37408677.htm

⁵⁵² http://www.fdi.gov.cn/1800000121_39_4866_0_7.html

⁵⁵³ China Legal Information Centre, Timeline: Amendments to the Constitution, available online at URL: http://english.legalinfo.gov.cn/2018-03/30/content_37408677.htm

Second Amendment Major Revisions: March 29, 1993



China will be in the primary stage of socialism



Persevere in reform and opening to the outside world



Operation by households under a contract



The State practices a socialist market economy

Source: Xinhua,

URL: http://english.legalinfo.gov.cn/2018-03/30/content_37408677.htm

Third Amendment Major Revisions: March 15, 1999



01

Deng Xiaoping Theory was added to the preamble



02

Governing the country according to law and making it a socialist country under rule of law



03

The public ownership is dominant and diverse forms of ownership develop side by side



04

Distribution according to work is dominant and diverse modes of distribution coexist



Source: Xinhua,

URL: http://english.legalinfo.gov.cn/2018-03/30/content_37408677.htm



Fourth amendment



The important thought of Three Represents was added in the preamble



Citizens' lawful private property is inviolable



The State respects and preserves human rights



Make compensation for the land expropriated or requisitioned

Source: Xinhua,

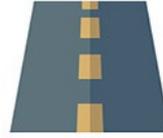
URL: http://english.legalinfo.gov.cn/2018-03/30/content_37408677.htm

Fifth Amendment: 2018



Upholding the **Party's leadership**

Sticking to the path of **justice of socialism with Chinese characteristics**



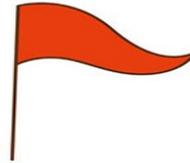
Adhering to **correct political direction**

Must be carried out strictly through **legal procedures**



Must be carried out with **full democracy**

Holding high the great banner of **socialism with Chinese characteristics**



Fully implementing the **spirit of the 19th CPC National Congress**

Stick to theoretical guidance

*Marxism-Leninism,
Mao Zedong Thought,
Deng Xiaoping Theory,
the Theory of Three Represents,
the Scientific Outlook on Development,
and Xi Jinping Thought on Socialism with
Chinese Characteristics for a New Era*



Source: Xinhua,

URL: http://english.legalinfo.gov.cn/2018-03/30/content_37408677.htm

4.7 Domestic Politics

4.7.1 Leaders and Their Policies

China's politics is based on the guiding principles of *Marxism-Leninism, Mao Zedong Thought, Deng Xiaoping Theory, the Theory of Three Represents, the Scientific Outlook on Development and Xi Jinping Thought on Socialism with Chinese Characteristics for a New Era.*

4.7.1.1 Mao Zedong (Mao Tse-Tung)

Founder of the Communist Party of China, head of state of the People's Republic of China 1949-1959, dob: 26 December 1893 (Shao-shan, Hunan province, China), death: 9 September 1976 (Beijing [Peking]).

Born as the son of a poor farmer who had acquired some wealth, Mao Zedong attended a village primary school. When he had to leave school at the age of 13 to help on the family farm, he ran away from home to continue his studies at secondary school level in the regional capital, Ch'ang-sha. There he witnessed the last days of the millenium-old Empire and the founding of the Republic by the nationalist revolutionary Sun Yat-sen. He joined the revolutionary army and served for six months until victory and the proclamation of the Republic in 1912.

After some years without direction Mao finished secondary school in 1918 and went to Beijing University. Working as a library assistant he quickly came into contact with western ideas. The success of the Russian revolution made Marxist ideas attractive to China's youth.

In 1919 the Paris Peace conference that concluded World War I had to decide what to do with Germany's colonial possessions. Instead of returning Germany's concessions in Shandong province to China, it resolved to hand them over to Japan. The Chinese answer, a huge protest demonstration on 4 May, was organised by the students, who from then on regarded themselves as responsible for China's liberation and modernisation. Mao was instrumental in organising a series of demonstrations of students, workers and urban middle class aimed at forcing the government to oppose Japan.

In 1921 Mao participated in the founding of the Communist Party. The new party entered into an alliance with Sun Yat-sen's Kuomintang (Nationalist Party) in 1923, and Mao joined the Kuomintang as a representative of the Communists.

In 1925 during a vacation in his native village Mao witnessed the outrage of the peasants over the murder of several Chinese by foreign agents. He realized that reliance on the workers, the essence of classical Marxism, was not appropriate for an underdeveloped country such as China, where the peasants represent the largest revolutionary force.

China was still fractured, ruled by warlords and a reactionary central government. While the Kuomintang tried to achieve change through collaboration with the dissatisfied merchants and landlords and excluded the poor peasants and workers from participation in progress, the Communists progressively trusted the force of the peasants. In 1927 Chiang Kai-shek, successor of Sun Yat-sen in the Kuomintang, turned against the Communists and massacred the workers of Shanghai who had just liberated the city for him.

The forced retreat of the Communists into the countryside led Mao to develop his strategy of revolution by encircling the cities through protracted guerilla warfare. In 1931 he founded the Chinese Soviet Republic in Kiangsi province in south eastern China. When the republic could no longer be defended against Chiang Kai-shek's forces in 1934, Mao took 85,000 troupes on a 10,000 km march, known as the Long March, to regroup in China's north.

In 1936 the 8,000 survivors of the Long March joined forces with 22,000 troops of other communist generals in Shensi province in northern China. Public pressure - in the "Sian Incident" Chiang Kai-shek was kidnapped by one of his own nationalist generals who wanted to fight the Japanese occupation - forced the Kuomintang to form a united front with the Communists and sign a formal agreement in 1937.

The united front existed for most of the liberation war against Japan, although the communist forces were by far the most determined and thus gained significant popular support. In 1945, when World War II had come to an end and victory against Japan had become imminent, Chiang Kai-shek turned again against the communist forces, and for half a decade China was engulfed in civil war, which ended in the victory of the Communists and retreat of the Kuomintang to Taiwan. In 1949 the Communists, having driven Japan out of the country, declared the foundation of the People's Republic with Mao as its Chairman.

Mao now began the task of the modernization of China. Realizing that China's only strength was its huge rural workforce he tried to utilize it for the urgent process of rapid industrialization. His policies were not always successful, and

some turned into serious setbacks and social disasters. The "Great Leap Forward" of 1958, an attempt to develop an industrial base through labour-intensive village-based production methods, led to the disruption of agricultural production and mass starvation and the death of millions of peasants. The "Cultural Revolution" of 1966, seen by many as an attempt to fight bureaucratization of the Communist Party and the development of a new political overclass, was driven at least in part by Mao's desire to maintain complete control; it produced anarchy, chaos and indiscriminate suffering and threw the country back by a decade.

In Mao's defense it can be said that he tried to find solutions to China's particular situation: Having just emerged from 4,000 years of Imperial rule with its entrenched feudal system and rural poverty, the country could not be expected to espouse the new values of equality and democracy in a single generation. Without surplus land it could not follow the Russian model to generate agricultural export with which to import heavy machinery. Modernization was thus a mammoth task. Mao set China on the path of development, but his attempts to speed up the process proved counterproductive.

On the positive side, Mao developed the techniques of the liberation war against an enemy armed with modern weaponry. His guerilla tactics of moving among the supportive civilian population "like fish in water" were used successfully in other liberation wars. His writings make him an important theoretician of political economy, liberation strategy and Marxist thought. He was one of the most influential architects of modern China. These

achievements support the assessment of the Chinese Communist Party, who after Mao's death declared that Mao's merits outweighed his faults.⁵⁵⁴

4.7.1.2 Liu Shaoqi

The details are available at the given reference.⁵⁵⁵

4.7.1.3 Zhou Enlai

The details are available at the given reference.⁵⁵⁶

4.7.1.4 Hua Guofeng

The details are available at the given reference.⁵⁵⁷

4.7.1.5 Deng Xiaoping

The details are available at the given reference⁵⁵⁸; however the extracts are given below:

The "cultural revolution", initiated and led by Mao Zedong, took China down the wrong path. Taking advantage of the situation, a group of careerists and conspirators headed by Lin Biao and another by Jiang Qing attempted to usurp the Party and state leadership, bringing unprecedented disaster upon the Party and the people. During the ten years of turmoil Deng Xiaoping was twice discredited and removed from office and went through the most painful ordeal in his revolutionary career.

⁵⁵⁴ <https://incois.gov.in/Tutor/science+society/lectures/illustrations/lecture35/mao.html>

⁵⁵⁵ <https://www.britannica.com/biography/Liu-Shaoqi/Possible-causes-of-Lius-fall>

⁵⁵⁶ https://www.fmprc.gov.cn/mfa_eng/ziliao_665539/wjrw_665549/3606_665551/t44145.shtml

⁵⁵⁷ https://cpcchina.chinadaily.com.cn/2011-08/29/content_13901556.htm

⁵⁵⁸ Excerpts from <http://en.people.cn/data/people/dengxiaoping.shtml>

No sooner had the "cultural revolution" been launched than Liu Shaoqi and Deng Xiaoping became its chief targets. In August 1966, at the Eleventh Plenary Session of the Eighth Central Committee, when Mao Zedong issued his famous call to "bombard the headquarters", Liu and Deng were wrongly criticized and repudiated. Deng was labeled the "No.2 Capitalist Roader in China" and his family members were implicated. His eldest son Deng Pufang, then a student of physics at Beijing University, was persecuted with such violence that he received permanent injuries which left him confined to a wheelchair.

In October 1969, when Lin Biao, in an attempt to seize party and state leadership, issued his "No.1 order" to prepare against war, Deng Xiaoping was sent under escort to Xinjian County, Jiangxi Province. Having already been dismissed from all his posts, he was taken to do manual labor at the county's tractor repairing plant every morning. He worked as a fitter, as he had learned to do in France in his youth, and found himself as proficient at the job as before. During this period Deng Xiaoping made the best use of his spare time, often reading late into the night. He read a great number of Marxist-Leninist works and many other books both Chinese and foreign, ancient and modern. The ordeal in Xinjian lasted for three years.

In September 1971 the collapse of Lin Biao's plot for a counter-revolutionary coup and his death in an air crash eventually led to the rehabilitation of Deng Xiaoping. In 1972 Mao Zedong began to consider letting Deng resume his work, and the following year, with the support of Zhou Enlai, he was restored to his post as Vice-Premier of the State Council. In 1974 he delivered a speech at the Sixth Special Session of the United Nations General Assembly on behalf

of the Chinese government, in which he systematically set forth Mao Zedong's thesis of the three worlds. In January 1975, when Premier Zhou Enlai became seriously ill and was hospitalized, Deng Xiaoping was reappointed Vice-Premier and appointed Vice-Chairman of the Central Committee, Vice-Chairman of the Central Military Commission and Chief of the General Staff of the PLA, thus replacing Zhou as the person in charge of all the routine work of the Party and the state.

Jiang Qing had tried to prevent Deng's reinstatement from the outset, but it was in 1975 that the struggle between Deng and the Gang of Four became acute. With all his energy Deng set about restoring order to the chaotic situation caused by the "cultural revolution". "Nevertheless, while Mao Zedong supported Deng Xiaoping in his administration of the day-to-day work of the central organs, he could not tolerate Deng's systematic correction of the mistakes arising from the "cultural revolution". He therefore launched a movement to criticize Deng and to counter the "Right deviation of reversing correct verdicts", which plunged the country into turmoil again. Taking advantage of this situation, the Gang of Four stepped in and framed Deng Xiaoping. They accused him of having been the behind-the-scenes instigator of the Tiananmen Incident of April 5, 1976, in which the people had poured out their love for the late Premier Zhou Enlai and their hatred for the Gang of Four, Deng was thus once again dismissed from all his posts inside and outside the Party, and once again dark clouds hung over the entire nation. Ushering In A New Stage: Nineteen seventy-six is a year the Chinese people will never forget. Zhou Enlai, Zhu De and Mao Zedong died one after another, plunging the nation into mourning. Then in October, to general rejoicing, the Central Committee smashed the counter-revolutionary clique of the Gang of

Four. The ten-year "cultural revolution" that had wreaked such havoc was finally brought to an end, and the country entered a new period of its history.

With the strong backing of Ye Jianying and other veterans and in accordance with the People's wishes, in July 1977, at the Third Plenary Session of the Tenth Central Committee, Deng was reinstated as Vice-Chairman of the Central Committee, Vice-Premier of the State Council, Vice-Chairman of the Military Commission and Chief of the General Staff of the People's Liberation Army. In March 1978 he was elected Chairman of the Fifth national Committee of the Chinese People's Political Consultative Conference. Deng strongly opposed the "two whatevers" (the view that whatever policy decisions Chairman Mao had made and whatever instructions he had given must be followed unswervingly). People both inside and outside the Party began to seriously examine the current situation and to tackle the problems they discovered. This great movement to emancipate people's minds led to the convocation of the Third Plenary Session of the Party's Eleventh Central Committee.

This Session, convened in December 1978, marked a fundamental turning point in the history of the Chinese Communist Party. At a working conference of the Central Committee held before the Session, Deng delivered a speech which turned out to be the keynote of the Third Plenary. In this speech he explained in detail that people should emancipate their minds and seek truth from facts. Just as the Chinese people had followed this principle in the past in making revolution, so now, he said, they must rely on it in construction. In accordance with this principle, the Plenary Session discarded the notion that in a socialist society class struggle remained the "key link" and made the

strategic decision to shift the focus of the Party's work to socialist modernization, so as to concentrate on development of the productive forces. Deng stressed that the Chinese people should be dedicated and steadfast in pursuit of socialist modernization and not let themselves be hindered by interference from any quarter. This was a fundamental rectification of the political line, and it ushered in a new era of reform and opening to the outside world. In March 1979 Deng made it clear that to maintain the correct orientation in the modernization drive it was essential to adhere to the Four Cardinal Principles: keeping to the socialist road and upholding the dictatorship of the proletariat (the people's democratic dictatorship), leadership by the Communist Party and Marxism-Leninism and Mao Zedong Thought.

In order to set things to rights and overcome "Left" mistakes it was necessary to clear up the confusion in people's minds about how to evaluate the historical role of Mao Zedong. For this reason the Sixth Plenary Session of the Eleventh Central Committee adopted a resolution on the subject, entitled "Resolution on Certain Questions in the History of Our Party Since the Founding of the People's Republic of China". It was Deng who presided over the drafting of this landmark document. While completely condemning the "cultural revolution" and the wrong guidelines on which it was based, the resolution made a comprehensive evaluation of Mao's historical role, affirming that his contributions were primary and his mistakes secondary. It distinguished between Mao Zedong Thought--the crystallization of collective wisdom and the product of scientific theory confirmed by practice--and the mistakes Mao made in his later years, emphasizing the need to uphold and develop the former. This resolution helped greatly to unify the thinking of the

whole Party and to ensure political unity and stability throughout the country. In September 1982, following the initial successes in socialist modernization and in implementation of reform and the open policy, the Party held its Twelfth National Congress. At that Congress Deng summed up China's recent historical experience and drew a basic conclusion: the universal truth of Marxism must be integrated with the concrete realities of China, and China must blaze a trail of its own, building socialism with Chinese characteristics. Deng said later, "Premier Zhao Ziyang has recently made a correct summation of our guidelines and policies. Socialist modernization is our basic line. To carry it out and make China prosperous we must, first, carry out the policies of reform and opening to the outside world, and we must, second, adhere to the Four Cardinal Principles, the most important of which are to uphold leadership by the party and to keep to the socialist road, opposing bourgeois liberalization and a turn to capitalism. These two points are interrelated." Just as Deng Xiaoping was the first to articulate the Four Cardinal Principles, he was the first to propose and insist that China undertake reform, adopt an open policy and invigorate the economy. Ever since the Third Plenary Session of the Eleventh Central Committee, he has been actively promoting the reform. Because 80 per cent of China's population lives in the countryside, it was there that the reform was to begin. It was tried first in the provinces of Sichuan and Anhui, and on the basis of the successful experience in those two places, it was soon introduced throughout the country. The result was that when the initiative of 800 million peasants was aroused, the productive forces expanded greatly, a large number of enterprises run by villages and townships emerged and the peasants' standard of living rose. Three years later, these notable results having been achieved in the countryside, reform was begun in

the cities. Because urban reform was more complicated than rural reform, Deng urged that possibility should be explored boldly but with great care and prudence. On his proposal, four special economic zones were established and 14 coastal cities were opened to the outside world. After making inspection tours of the zones, he affirmed the correctness of the policy. On the basis of equality and mutual benefit, he declared, China should vigorously expand its economic co-operation with foreign countries, absorb their capital and introduce their advanced technologies and managerial skills, so as to accelerate the development of its own economy. The private sector, he said, should be developed properly as a supplement to the socialist sector, which would remain dominant in China's economy. He also urged that some regions and some people be allowed to become prosperous first, through hard work, so that others would follow their example. If all these policies were applied, he believed, the whole economy would make rapid progress, eventually enabling all the Chinese people to prosper. Recently, on more than one occasion Deng has stressed the need to forge confidently ahead with the reform and the open policy and to move even faster in reform.

Deng defined the ambitious goals of China's socialist construction as follows: first, to quadruple the 1980 gross national product by the end of this century, so that the people will enjoy a comparatively comfortable standard of living; and second, on the basis of that achievement, to again quadruple GNP over the following 30 to 50 years, so that China will reach the level of the moderately developed countries.

As early as August 1980, at an enlarged meeting of the political Bureau, Deng made an important speech on the reform of the system of Party and state

leadership, which was later issued as a document setting forth guidelines for the reform of the political structure. He stressed the need to expand socialist democracy and strengthen the socialist legal system. Since 1986 Deng has again pointed out the importance of political reform, whose objectives he has defined as follows: to revitalize the whole state apparatus, to increase efficiency and to stimulate the initiative of the people and of the grass-roots units. The Thirteenth National Congress, convened in October 1987, declared that it was high time to put reform of the political structure on the agenda for the whole Party. This reform would involve separating the functions of the Party and the government, delegating powers to lower levels, reforming government organs and the personnel system relating to cadres, establishing a system of consultation and dialogue, improving a number of systems relating to socialist democracy and strengthening the socialist legal system.

For a time at the end of 1986, a trend towards bourgeois liberalization was widespread, and certain individuals tried to stir up unrest by calling for total westernization of China. Deng acted promptly and pointed out that if China went capitalist, the society would be utterly impossible for it to modernize. He called upon leaders at every level to take a clear-cut stand in support of the Four Cardinal Principles and in opposition to bourgeois liberalization.

Having analyzed the lessons of the past, Deng holds that the struggle against erroneous trends must proceed from reality (in other words, when there are "Left" trends one fights "Left" trends and when there are Right trends one fights Right trends). But rigid "Left" thinking has been the more common mistake in the past and is the more dangerous one today, because it has taken deep root in society and for many people has become habitual

In order to resolve the questions of Taiwan, Hong Kong and Macao and to reunify China, Deng formulated the concept of "one country, two systems". The concept is an important part of building socialism with Chinese characteristics.

Deng Xiaoping was personally responsible for formulating China's independent foreign policy, which in essence consists of standing firmly on the side of the people of the Third World countries, opposing hegemonism and trying to preserve world peace.

Deng Xiaoping had stressed all along that it is of strategic importance to bring younger people into positions of leadership and that the destiny of the Party and the state hinges on this question. He has stood firmly for abolishing permanent tenure in leading posts and has taken the lead in this connection. When new leading bodies were elected at the Party's Thirteenth National Congress and the First Plenary Session of the Thirteenth Central Committee, he withdrew his candidacy for membership in the Central Committee and its Political Bureau, accepting only reappointment as Chairman of the Central Military Commission.

4.7.1.6 Xi Jinping

General Secretary of CPC Central Committee

Xi Jinping, male, Han ethnicity, was born in June 1953 and is from Fuping, Shaanxi Province. He began his first job in January 1969 and joined the Communist Party of China (CPC) in January 1974. Xi graduated from School of Humanities and Social Sciences, Tsinghua University where he completed an

in-service graduate program in Marxist theory and ideological and political education. He holds a Doctor of Law degree.

Xi is currently General Secretary of the CPC Central Committee, Chairman of the CPC Central Military Commission, President of the People's Republic of China (PRC), and Chairman of the PRC Central Military Commission.

2013 - General Secretary, CPC Central Committee

Chairman, CPC Central Military Commission

President, PRC

Chairman, PRC Central Military Commission

2012-2013 General Secretary, CPC Central Committee

Chairman, CPC Central Military Commission

Vice President, PRC

Vice Chairman, PRC Central Military Commission

2010-2012 Member, Standing Committee of the CPC Central Committee
Political Bureau

Member, CPC Central Committee Secretariat

Vice President, PRC

Vice Chairman, CPC Central Military Commission

Vice Chairman, PRC Central Military Commission

President, Central Party School

2008-2010 Member, Standing Committee of the CPC Central Committee
Political Bureau

Member, CPC Central Committee Secretariat

Vice President, PRC

President, Central Party School

2007-2008 Member, Standing Committee of the CPC Central Committee
Political Bureau

Member, CPC Central Committee Secretariat

President, Central Party School

2007 Secretary, CPC Shanghai Municipal Committee

First Secretary, Party Committee of the Shanghai Garrison Command

2003-2007 Secretary, CPC Zhejiang Provincial Committee

Chairman, Standing Committee of the Zhejiang Provincial People's Congress

First Secretary, Party Committee of the Zhejiang Provincial Military Region

2002-2003 Secretary, CPC Zhejiang Provincial Committee

Acting Governor, Zhejiang Province

First Secretary, Party Committee of the Zhejiang Provincial Military Region

Vice Chairman, National Defense Mobilization Committee of the Nanjing Military Area Command

Chairman, Zhejiang Provincial National Defense Mobilization Committee

2002 Deputy Secretary, CPC Zhejiang Provincial Committee

Acting Governor, Zhejiang Province

Vice Chairman, National Defense Mobilization Committee of the Nanjing Military Area Command

Chairman, Zhejiang Provincial National Defense Mobilization Committee

2000-2002 Deputy Secretary, CPC Fujian Provincial Committee

Governor, Fujian Province

Vice Chairman, National Defense Mobilization Committee of the Nanjing Military Area Command

Chairman, Fujian Provincial National Defense Mobilization Committee

First Political Commissar, Fujian Provincial Anti-aircraft Artillery Reserve Division

Attended an in-service graduate program in Marxist theory and ideological and political education at School of Humanities and Social Sciences, Tsinghua University and was awarded a Doctor of Law degree (1998-2002)

1999-2000 Deputy Secretary, CPC Fujian Provincial Committee

Acting Governor, Fujian Province

Vice Chairman, National Defense Mobilization Committee of the Nanjing Military Area Command Chairman, Fujian Provincial National Defense Mobilization Committee

First Political Commissar, Fujian Provincial Anti-aircraft Artillery Reserve Division

1996-1999 Deputy Secretary, CPC Fujian Provincial Committee

First Political Commissar, Fujian Provincial Anti-aircraft Artillery Reserve Division

1995-1996 Deputy Secretary, CPC Fujian Provincial Committee

Secretary, CPC Fuzhou Municipal Committee

Chairman, Standing Committee of the Fuzhou Municipal People's Congress

First Secretary, Party Committee of the Fuzhou Military Sub-region

1993-1995 Member, Standing Committee of the CPC Fujian Provincial Committee

Secretary, CPC Fuzhou Municipal Committee

Chairman, Standing Committee of the Fuzhou Municipal People's Congress

First Secretary, Party Committee of the Fuzhou Military Sub-region

1990-1993 Secretary, CPC Fuzhou Municipal Committee, Fujian Province

Chairman, Standing Committee of the Fuzhou Municipal People's Congress, Fujian Province

First Secretary, Party Committee of the Fuzhou Military Sub-region

1988-1990 Secretary, CPC Ningde Prefectural Committee, Fujian Province

First Secretary, Party Committee of the Ningde Military Sub-region

1985-1988 Member, Standing Committee of the CPC Xiamen Municipal Committee, Fujian Province

Vice Mayor, Xiamen

1983-1985 Secretary, CPC Zhengding County Committee, Hebei Province

First Political Commissar and Party Committee First Secretary, Zhengding County Military Affairs Department, Hebei Province

1982-1983 Deputy Secretary, CPC Zhengding County Committee, Hebei Province

1979-1982 Office Secretary, General Office of the State Council

Office secretary, General Office of the Central Military Commission (active duty)

1975-1979 Studied basic organic synthesis at Department of Chemical Engineering, Tsinghua University

1969-1975 Educated youth and Party branch secretary, Liangjiahe Brigade, Wen'anyi Commune, Yanchuan County, Shaanxi Province

Alternate member, 15th CPC Central Committee Member, 16th through 19th CPC Central Committees Member, Political Bureau and its Standing

Committee, and Secretariat, 17th CPC Central Committee Member, Political Bureau and its Standing Committee, and General Secretary, 18th and 19th CPC Central Committees

Elected PRC Vice President at the First Session of the 11th National People's Congress (NPC) Appointed CPC Central Military Commission Vice Chairman at the Fifth Plenary Session of the 17th CPC Central Committee

Appointed PRC Central Military Commission Vice Chairman at the 17th Meeting of the Standing Committee of the 11th NPC

Appointed CPC Central Military Commission Chairman at the First Plenary Session of the 18th CPC Central Committee

Elected PRC President and PRC Central Military Commission Chairman at the First Session of the 12th NPC Appointed CPC Central Military Commission Chairman at the First Plenary Session of the 19th CPC Central Committee.⁵⁵⁹

4.7.1.7 Hu Yaobang

The details are available at the given reference.⁵⁶⁰

4.7.1.8 Jiang Zemin

The details are available at the given reference.⁵⁶¹

4.7.1.9 Hu Jintao

The details are available at the given reference.⁵⁶²

⁵⁵⁹ http://www.chinadaily.com.cn/china/19thcpcnationalcongress/2017-10/26/content_33717167.htm

⁵⁶⁰ <https://www.britannica.com/biography/Hu-Yaobang>

⁵⁶¹ <http://en.people.cn/data/people/jiangzemin.shtml>

4.7.1.10 Reversal of Deng Xiaoping Policies

China's one-child policy was introduced during Deng period to control and check the rising China's population around one billion. China relaxed the law in 2015 to a two-child policy.

Deng had stood firmly for abolishing permanent tenure in leading posts and has taken the lead in this connection. When new leading bodies were elected at the Party's Thirteenth National Congress and the First Plenary Session of the Thirteenth Central Committee, he withdrew his candidacy for membership in the Central Committee and its Political Bureau, accepting only reappointment as Chairman of the Central Military Commission. However, in case of Xi Jinping, a Constitutional amendment that removes the two-term presidential limit was passed by national legislators on March 11, 2018, a move that political advisors believed would strengthen Party leadership.

In an article "40 years ago, Deng Xiaoping changed China — and the world"⁵⁶³, written by Abraham Denmark and published on December 19, 2018, it is mentioned that:

- Yet in other areas of domestic politics, Xi continues to hew to Deng's line especially when it comes to the need to maintain the CCP's absolute grip on power. For all his reforms, Deng was always at heart a Leninist and strongly believed that China needed the CCP to provide leadership and prevent instability. Xi has inherited this strong sense of Leninism, and in

⁵⁶² <http://en.people.cn/data/people/hujintao.shtml>

⁵⁶³ Extracts from an article "40 years ago, Deng Xiaoping changed China — and the world"⁵⁶³, written by Abraham Denmark and published on December 19, 2018 <https://www.washingtonpost.com/news/monkey-cage/wp/2018/12/19/40-years-ago-deng-xiaoping-changed-china-and-the-world/>

his praise of Deng emphasized that China needs the party to uphold its sovereignty and weather future uncertainty.

- Internationally, as other analysts have argued, China has neither universally embraced nor rejected the established liberal international order that had been so essential in facilitating China's rise. Instead, Beijing has decided to rebuff some aspects of the established order and accept others — in accordance with how it understands China's interests. Xi has even sought to portray himself as the protector of the established order in the face of President Trump's revisionism — a message that many at Davos were happy to hear but not reflected in China's own policies.
- Xi has also reversed many of Deng's decisions to set aside China's maritime disputes and cultivate a stable external environment, choosing instead to more assertively pursue China's claims and accept the resulting turbulence and risk. In both the East and South China Seas, Xi has overseen a vigorous expansion of Chinese ambitions and a greater willingness to tolerate friction with China's neighbors. In the South China Sea, China continues to construct military outposts on artificial islands it built within the Paracel and Spratly islands.
- As China's economy slows and its leaders consider the implications of a more confrontational approach toward China's neighbors and toward the United States, these issues are roiling in debates among some of China's elites. Deng Xiaoping's son, Deng Pufang, reportedly called for a return to his father's fundamental priorities: addressing China's domestic economy and keeping China's external environment stable.

4.7.1.11 Rise of Xi Jinping

Consolidating Power

Excerpts of **Xinhua News Item** dated **March 17, 2018**, titled “**China Focus: Xi Jinping unanimously elected Chinese president, CMC chairman**” mentioned that **Xi Jinping elected as Chinese president by a unanimous vote at the ongoing session of the 13th National People's Congress (NPC) for second term.** Xi was also elected chairman of the Central Military Commission (CMC) of the People's Republic of China (PRC) by a unanimous vote. Right after the election, Xi took a public oath of allegiance to the Constitution. "I pledge to be allegiant to the Constitution of the PRC, safeguard the Constitution's authority, fulfill my legal obligations, be loyal to the country and the people, be committed and honest in my duty, accept the people's supervision and work for a great modern socialist country that is prosperous, strong, democratic, culturally advanced, harmonious, and beautiful," he said. This was the first time for a Chinese president to take such an oath upon assuming office.

Last October, Xi was elected general secretary of the Central Committee of the Communist Party of China (CPC) and appointed CMC chairman of the CPC at the first plenary session of the 19th CPC Central Committee. He was first elected general secretary of the CPC Central Committee in late 2012, and Chinese president and CMC chairman of the PRC in March 2013. In the president's first five-year tenure, China has made historic achievements and undergone historic changes - Having "stood up" and "grown rich," China is "becoming strong." Xi told the Party's 19th National Congress in the opening speech that socialism with Chinese characteristics had entered "a new era." At

the Party congress, Xi Jinping Thought on Socialism with Chinese Characteristics for a New Era was written into the CPC Constitution, and into the country's Constitution on March 11, making it the guiding principle of China. He laid out a two-step approach to future development: working to basically realize socialist modernization from 2020 to 2035; developing China into a great modern socialist country from 2035 to the middle of the century. "I am so lucky to be part of such a great age led by a great man," said Yu Zhigang, an NPC deputy. "The unanimous vote showed that as our leader Xi has our full support and trust and bears our high expectation."⁵⁶⁴

Cult of Personality: Xi, 64, swiftly consolidated power after taking over as party chief in late 2012, and the move to lift the presidential term limits is not unexpected. In a further measure of Xi's strength, a key Xi ally, former top graft-buster Wang Qishan, could be elected vice president, having stepped down from the Standing Committee in October. He cast his vote right after the seven members of the Standing Committee. The amendment also lifts term limits for the vice presidency.⁵⁶⁵

Removal of the two-term Presidential limit: A Constitutional amendment that removes the two-term presidential limit was passed by national legislators on March 11, 2018, a move that political advisors believed would strengthen Party leadership and further the country's social, political, diplomatic and military reforms. Article 45 Paragraph 3 of Article 79 of the

⁵⁶⁴ Excerpts of Xinhua News Item dated March 17, 2018, titled "China Focus: Xi Jinping unanimously elected Chinese president, CMC chairman", available online at URL: http://www.xinhuanet.com/english/2018-03/17/c_137046238.htm

⁵⁶⁵ Reuters News Item dated March 11, 2018, titled "China allows Xi to remain president indefinitely, tightening his grip on power" written by Ben Blanchard and Christian Shepherd, available online at URL: <https://www.reuters.com/article/us-china-parliament/china-allows-xi-to-remain-president-indefinitely-tightening-his-grip-on-power-idUSKCN1GN07E>

Constitution: "The terms of office for the President and Vice-President of the People's Republic of China are the same as those of deputies to the National People's Congress; presidents and vice-presidents shall serve no more than two consecutive terms." shall be amended to read as: "The terms of office for the President and Vice-President of the People's Republic of China are the same as those of deputies to the National People's Congress."⁵⁶⁶

Core Leadership: Deng coined the phrase “core” leader. He said Mao, himself and Jiang Zemin were core leaders, meaning they had almost absolute authority and should not be questioned. The “core” leader title marks a significant strengthening of Xi’s position ahead of a key party congress next year, at which a new Standing Committee, the pinnacle of power in China, will be constituted.⁵⁶⁷

While the presidency is important, Xi’s positions as head of the party and head of the military are considered more important, and these titles are always given first by state media. With the passage of the amendment, now none of the posts have formal term limits.⁵⁶⁸

4.7.2 Great Power Strategy: Rise of China

A Report of the Centre for Strategic and International Studies (CSIS), dated **June 2014**, titled “**Decoding China’s Emerging “Great Power” Strategy in Asia**”, written by Christopher K. Johnson (Principal Author) mentions that:

⁵⁶⁶ http://www.fdi.gov.cn/1800000121_39_4866_0_7.html

⁵⁶⁷ The Japan Times News article titled “China's Xi anointed 'core' leader, on par with Mao, Deng”, dated October 27, 2016, available online at URL: <https://www.japantimes.co.jp/news/2016/10/27/asia-pacific/politics-diplomacy-asia-pacific/chinas-xi-anointed-core-leader-par-mao-deng/#.XtpVcVQzblU>

⁵⁶⁸ Reuters News Item dated March 11, 2018, titled “China allows Xi to remain president indefinitely, tightening his grip on power” written by Ben Blanchard and Christian Shepherd, available online at URL: <https://www.reuters.com/article/us-china-parliament/china-allows-xi-to-remain-president-indefinitely-tightening-his-grip-on-power-idUSKCN1GN07E>

To stay on the path toward realizing this new global balance of power, China's leaders will have to successfully navigate challenges they face both at home and abroad. They will have to demonstrate sufficient foresight and flexibility to respond to immediate tactical concerns while always staying mindful of the geostrategic long game. They will have to prove that China's political and economic rise will be as sustainable over the next 30 years as it has been over the last third of a century, even though the task they are confronting now arguably is much more complex than that faced by their predecessors. They will have to craft a workable strategic framework for channeling the country's growing wealth and power in a way that facilitates China's return to the dominant position in East Asia without sparking conflict with their neighbors or, more importantly, with the United States. And, more fundamentally, they must find an answer to the nagging question of what type of great power China wants to be in terms of whether or not to adhere to long-established global rules of the game that they had no hand in shaping.⁵⁶⁹

Under the umbrella of promoting a "new style of great power relations," Beijing continues to view stable relations with the United States as its primary foreign policy goal. Comments by senior officials from both countries suggest there is fundamental agreement between the two sides on the basic issue that must be addressed.⁵⁷⁰ Wang Yi in his March 2014 press conference indicated

⁵⁶⁹ Report of the Centre for Strategic and International Studies (CSIS), dated June 2014, titled "Decoding China's Emerging "Great Power" Strategy in Asia", written by Christopher K. Johnson (Principal Author), Pg 1, available online at URL: https://csis-website-prod.s3.amazonaws.com/s3fs-public/legacy_files/files/publication/140603_Johnson_DecodingChinasEmerging_WEB.pdf

⁵⁷⁰ "Remarks As Prepared for Delivery by National Security Adviser Susan E. Rice" (speech delivered at Georgetown University, Washington, DC, November 20, 2013), <http://www.whitehouse.gov/the-press-office/2013/11/21/remarks-prepared-delivery-national-security-advisor-susan-e-rice>; Cui Tiankai, "Remarks by Ambassador Cui Tiankai at the 2013 China- US Policy Dialogue Luncheon" (speech delivered at the Embassy of the People's Republic of China, Washington, DC, June 14, 2013), <http://www.china-embassy.org/eng/dszl/dsjh/t1050515.htm>. As mentioned in Report of the Centre for Strategic and International Studies (CSIS), dated June 2014, titled "Decoding China's Emerging "Great Power" Strategy in

that the new style of great power relations is meant “to break the historical pattern of conflict and confrontation between major countries,”⁵⁷¹ while former U.S. secretary of state Hillary Clinton on a visit to Beijing in September 2012 described the need for Washington and Beijing to “write a new answer to the old question of what happens when an established power and a rising power meet.”⁵⁷² China is using the framework of a new style of great power relations to seek U.S. acquiescence to China’s definition of its “core interests.”⁵⁷³

Wang Yi in his March 2014 press briefing indicated that “mutual respect” is the foundation for the new style of great power relations, but he defined that mutual respect in very parochial terms.⁵⁷⁴ He cited respect for “each other’s sovereignty and territorial integrity, social system and development path, and core interests and concerns,” while making no reference to U.S. interest in the

Asia”, written by Christopher K. Johnson (Principal Author), Pg 19, available online at URL: [https://csis-website-prod.s3.amazonaws.com/s3fs-](https://csis-website-prod.s3.amazonaws.com/s3fs-public/legacy_files/files/publication/140603_Johnson_DecodingChinasEmerging_WEB.pdf)

[public/legacy_files/files/publication/140603_Johnson_DecodingChinasEmerging_WEB.pdf](https://csis-website-prod.s3.amazonaws.com/s3fs-public/legacy_files/files/publication/140603_Johnson_DecodingChinasEmerging_WEB.pdf)

⁵⁷¹ “Foreign Minister Wang Yi Meets the Press,” Ministry of Foreign Affairs of the People’s Republic of China, March 8, 2014, <http://www.fmprc.gov.cn/eng/zxxx/t1135385.shtml>. As mentioned in Report of the Centre for Strategic and International Studies (CSIS), dated June 2014, titled “Decoding China’s Emerging “Great Power” Strategy in Asia”, written by Christopher K. Johnson (Principal Author), Pg 19, available online at URL: [https://csis-website-prod.s3.amazonaws.com/s3fs-](https://csis-website-prod.s3.amazonaws.com/s3fs-public/legacy_files/files/publication/140603_Johnson_DecodingChinasEmerging_WEB.pdf)

[public/legacy_files/files/publication/140603_Johnson_DecodingChinasEmerging_WEB.pdf](https://csis-website-prod.s3.amazonaws.com/s3fs-public/legacy_files/files/publication/140603_Johnson_DecodingChinasEmerging_WEB.pdf)

⁵⁷² William Wan, “Hillary Clinton, Top Chinese Officials Air some Differences,” Washington Post, September 5, 2012, http://www.washingtonpost.com/world/hillary-clinton-top-chinese-officials-air-some-differences/2012/09/05/78487e86-f746-11e1-8253-3f495ae70650_story.html; As mentioned in Report of the Centre for Strategic and International Studies (CSIS), dated June 2014, titled “Decoding China’s Emerging “Great Power” Strategy in Asia”, written by Christopher K. Johnson (Principal Author), Pg 19, available online at URL: [https://csis-website-prod.s3.amazonaws.com/s3fs-](https://csis-website-prod.s3.amazonaws.com/s3fs-public/legacy_files/files/publication/140603_Johnson_DecodingChinasEmerging_WEB.pdf)

[public/legacy_files/files/publication/140603_Johnson_DecodingChinasEmerging_WEB.pdf](https://csis-website-prod.s3.amazonaws.com/s3fs-public/legacy_files/files/publication/140603_Johnson_DecodingChinasEmerging_WEB.pdf)

⁵⁷³ Report of the Centre for Strategic and International Studies (CSIS), dated June 2014, titled “Decoding China’s Emerging “Great Power” Strategy in Asia”, written by Christopher K. Johnson (Principal Author), Pg 19, available online at URL: [https://csis-website-prod.s3.amazonaws.com/s3fs-](https://csis-website-prod.s3.amazonaws.com/s3fs-public/legacy_files/files/publication/140603_Johnson_DecodingChinasEmerging_WEB.pdf)

[public/legacy_files/files/publication/140603_Johnson_DecodingChinasEmerging_WEB.pdf](https://csis-website-prod.s3.amazonaws.com/s3fs-public/legacy_files/files/publication/140603_Johnson_DecodingChinasEmerging_WEB.pdf)

⁵⁷⁴ “Foreign Minister Wang Yi Meets the Press,” Ministry of Foreign Affairs of the People’s Republic of China, March 8, 2014, <http://www.fmprc.gov.cn/eng/zxxx/t1135385.shtml>. As mentioned in Report of the Centre for Strategic and International Studies (CSIS), dated June 2014, titled “Decoding China’s Emerging “Great Power” Strategy in Asia”, written by Christopher K. Johnson (Principal Author), Pg 20, available online at URL: [https://csis-website-prod.s3.amazonaws.com/s3fs-](https://csis-website-prod.s3.amazonaws.com/s3fs-public/legacy_files/files/publication/140603_Johnson_DecodingChinasEmerging_WEB.pdf)

[public/legacy_files/files/publication/140603_Johnson_DecodingChinasEmerging_WEB.pdf](https://csis-website-prod.s3.amazonaws.com/s3fs-public/legacy_files/files/publication/140603_Johnson_DecodingChinasEmerging_WEB.pdf)

adherence to international law and global rules and norms. Similarly, Defense Minister Chang in the April 2014 press conference with Defense Secretary Hagel urged the United States to restrain Japan by keeping Tokyo “within bounds and not be permissive and supportive.”⁵⁷⁵ Chang also chided another regional U.S. ally, the Philippines, for “disguising itself as a victim” by pursuing international arbitration in its territorial dispute with China.⁵⁷⁶ Chang’s comments are emblematic of a common mantra among Chinese officials and foreign affairs watchers who suggest that U.S.- China relations are being high jacked by U.S. support for Japan and the Philippines. Such a fundamental misunderstanding of the centrality of alliances to the U.S. approach to the region suggests Beijing wants to draw firm lines concerning the limits of the new type of great power relations when it does not align with China’s strategic interests.⁵⁷⁷

Early in Xi’s tenure, Chinese official media began making references to the concept of “great power diplomacy,” which takes as its operating principle that Beijing should be wielding its newfound strategic heft in the manner of a traditional great power. The idea was repeatedly referenced in an article that appeared in April 2013 in the overseas edition of the CCP’s flagship

⁵⁷⁵ “Joint Press Conference with Secretary Hagel and Minister Chang in Beijing, China,” U.S. Department of Defense, April 8, 2014, <http://www.defense.gov/Transcripts/Transcript.aspx?TranscriptID=5411>; As mentioned in Report of the Centre for Strategic and International Studies (CSIS), dated June 2014, titled “Decoding China’s Emerging “Great Power” Strategy in Asia”, written by Christopher K. Johnson (Principal Author), Pg 20, available online at URL: https://csis-website-prod.s3.amazonaws.com/s3fs-public/legacy_files/files/publication/140603_Johnson_DecodingChinasEmerging_WEB.pdf

⁵⁷⁶ “U.S. Defense Chief Gets Earful as China Visit Exposes Tensions,” Reuters, April 8, 2014, <http://www.reuters.com/article/2014/04/08/us-china-usa-idUSBREA370N020140408>; As mentioned in Report of the Centre for Strategic and International Studies (CSIS), dated June 2014, titled “Decoding China’s Emerging “Great Power” Strategy in Asia”, written by Christopher K. Johnson (Principal Author), Pg 20, available online at URL: https://csis-website-prod.s3.amazonaws.com/s3fs-public/legacy_files/files/publication/140603_Johnson_DecodingChinasEmerging_WEB.pdf

⁵⁷⁷ Report of the Centre for Strategic and International Studies (CSIS), dated June 2014, titled “Decoding China’s Emerging “Great Power” Strategy in Asia”, written by Christopher K. Johnson (Principal Author), Pg 20, available online at URL: https://csis-website-prod.s3.amazonaws.com/s3fs-public/legacy_files/files/publication/140603_Johnson_DecodingChinasEmerging_WEB.pdf

newspaper, People’s Daily, just as Xi was embarking upon his maiden tour abroad after assuming the Chinese presidency.⁵⁷⁸ The piece explicitly linked the great power diplomacy theme to other formulations personally associated with Xi, such as the Chinese dream and the great rejuvenation of the Chinese nation. Added to the speed with which key constructs associated with Hu Jintao, such as “harmonious world,” have virtually disappeared from the leadership’s foreign policy lexicon, it suggests that Xi has set upon a deliberate course for reshaping China’s relations with countries other than the United States. Taiwan and other Chinese- language media quickly picked up on the concept and began debating its significance.⁵⁷⁹ Interestingly, however, official mentions of the concept seemed to recede almost as quickly as they appeared. Like Beijing’s recasting (in English; the Chinese has not changed) of the new style of great power relations as “a new model of major country relations,” it is likely that the ring of great power diplomacy was deemed too “assertive” or too anachronistic to be casually bandied about in public discourse.

In all fairness, great power diplomacy does represent something of a throwback, in that the term was first developed during the tenure of former

⁵⁷⁸ “Xi Jinping: New Innovations in domestic and foreign policy” [习近平: 国内外的新创新], People’s Daily, April 5, 2013, http://paper.people.com.cn/rmrbhwb/html/2013-04/05/content_1221580.htm; As mentioned in Report of the Centre for Strategic and International Studies (CSIS), dated June 2014, titled “Decoding China’s Emerging “Great Power” Strategy in Asia”, written by Christopher K. Johnson (Principal Author), Pg 21, available online at URL: https://csis-website-prod.s3.amazonaws.com/s3fs-public/legacy_files/files/publication/140603_Johnson_DecodingChinasEmerging_WEB.pdf

⁵⁷⁹ “Boao Forum Turns Into Platform for Great Power Diplomacy [博鳌论坛成为大国外交平台],” Beijing Times, last updated April 10, 2013, http://epaper.jinghua.cn/html/2013-04/10/content_1981067.htm#news; “China Commentary: Great Power Relations— Xi Jinping Abandons ‘Conceal One’s Strengths and Bide One’s Time’ Plan” [中国评论: 大国外交— 习近平放弃“韬光养晦”计划], Aboluo News Agency, December 3, 2013, <http://tw.aboluowang.com/2013/1203/353529.html%20#sthash.OUa7Ng3Q.dpbs>; As mentioned in Report of the Centre for Strategic and International Studies (CSIS), dated June 2014, titled “Decoding China’s Emerging “Great Power” Strategy in Asia”, written by Christopher K. Johnson (Principal Author), Pg 21, available online at URL: https://csis-website-prod.s3.amazonaws.com/s3fs-public/legacy_files/files/publication/140603_Johnson_DecodingChinasEmerging_WEB.pdf

president Jiang Zemin. At that time, the basic idea of the precept was that, while the PRC was not yet an established global player because of its relatively limited economic, military, and geopolitical clout, it should seek to play a bigger foreign policy role, particularly in the Asia-Pacific region.⁵⁸⁰

In practical terms, China's embrace of the exercise of great power diplomacy is already having a meaningful impact on its approach to some of its critical peripheral relationships that in turn has a direct correlation to the persistence of some regional hotspots and the possible emergence of new ones. In its management of ties with Tokyo, for example, the notion that China should behave like a traditional great power means that it must seek Japanese acquiescence to a subordinate position in both the bilateral relationship and in the overall regional power dynamic. Much of Beijing's approach, whether it be as substantial as declaring an air defense identification zone (ADIZ) or as petty as denying Japan a spot in this year's international fleet review, is designed to belittle Japan by creating a persistent sense of pressure while simultaneously increasing Tokyo's sense of isolation.⁵⁸¹

Similarly, the notion of great power diplomacy is an important leitmotif running through China's evolving relationship with North Korea. Much of Beijing's shifting approach can be chalked up to the leadership's frustration with the unpredictability of the new North Korean leader, Kim Jong-un, with the

⁵⁸⁰ Willy Lam, "Beijing's New 'Balanced' Foreign Policy: An Assessment," China Brief 4, issue 4, http://www.jamestown.org/single/?no_cache=1&tx_ttnews%5Btt_news%5D=3626#U3obzWQW3gl; As mentioned in Report of the Centre for Strategic and International Studies (CSIS), dated June 2014, titled "Decoding China's Emerging "Great Power" Strategy in Asia", written by Christopher K. Johnson (Principal Author), Pg 21, available online at URL: https://csis-website-prod.s3.amazonaws.com/s3fs-public/legacy_files/files/publication/140603_Johnson_DecodingChinasEmerging_WEB.pdf

⁵⁸¹ Report of the Centre for Strategic and International Studies (CSIS), dated June 2014, titled "Decoding China's Emerging "Great Power" Strategy in Asia", written by Christopher K. Johnson (Principal Author), Pg 22, available online at URL: https://csis-website-prod.s3.amazonaws.com/s3fs-public/legacy_files/files/publication/140603_Johnson_DecodingChinasEmerging_WEB.pdf

recent execution of Kim's uncle, Jang Sung- thaek, being only the latest example. But to limit Beijing's reasoning to the maddening challenge of seeking to constrain Kim is perhaps to miss the bigger picture. As important to Xi and his colleagues is the desire to convey to Pyongyang that the "special relationship" of the past is no more, having been replaced with a so- called "normal" state- to- state relationship. With that as the premise, a Chinese leadership bent on wielding great power diplomacy will expect North Korea to accept its position as Beijing's client. This in turn would suggest a much lower tolerance level among Xi's leadership cohort for the type of petulant behavior that has characterized the early years of the young Kim's rule. Given Kim's apparent penchant to turn toward provocations when he judges he is being ignored, Beijing's more dismissive approach could inadvertently contribute to rising tensions on the peninsula.⁵⁸²

Structural Solutions: Perhaps the strongest theme coming out of the Third Plenum, and possibly the entirety of Xi's time in office so far, is that he favors using structural solutions to get around the problems of bureaucratic entitlement and parochialism. Declaring himself the chair of at least nine new leading groups underscores Xi's reliance on this tactic while also demonstrating that he has the confidence and the clout to force their creation. Although the success of the new supra- reform leading group will be essential to the maintenance of China's economic and therefore global rise, the onward trajectory of the new National Security Commission (NSC) may have the most

⁵⁸² ibid

bearing on whether China can successfully, and preferably peacefully, execute its emerging great power strategy.⁵⁸³ Pg 44

A second proposed structural change with substantial implications for China's behavior as an emerging great power is the sweeping defense reforms tabled at the Third Plenum. Like the proposal to set up an NSC, the prospect of a substantial retooling of the PLA's command structure has been periodically raised since the last major restructuring in 1985. In those earlier instances, however, it was always easy for the vested interests in the PLA opposed to the reforms to dismiss such proposals as "groundless" and "rumors." This time, however, Xi Jinping has made it almost impossible for his commanders to revisit those tactics. This is because the new proposal was announced publicly, and in a very authoritative manner through the Decision document of a Central Committee plenum.⁵⁸⁴

This then leads back to several questions that are vital to understanding how to come to grips with China's emerging great power strategy. A key line of inquiry is to examine what the implications are of dealing with a leader who seems to have concluded that maintaining a modest level of tension, both domestically and externally, is essential to achieving his policy goals.⁵⁸⁵

⁵⁸³ Report of the Centre for Strategic and International Studies (CSIS), dated June 2014, titled "Decoding China's Emerging "Great Power" Strategy in Asia", written by Christopher K. Johnson (Principal Author), Pg 44, available online at URL: https://csis-website-prod.s3.amazonaws.com/s3fs-public/legacy_files/files/publication/140603_Johnson_DecodingChinasEmerging_WEB.pdf

⁵⁸⁴ For the Chinese- language version of the Third Plenum resolutions, refer to “[中共三中全会《关于全面深化改革若干重大问题的决定》](#)”; for an English translation, refer to Creemers, "CCP Central Committee Resolution concerning Some Major Issues in Comprehensively Deepening Reform." As mentioned in Report of the Centre for Strategic and International Studies (CSIS), dated June 2014, titled "Decoding China's Emerging "Great Power" Strategy in Asia", written by Christopher K. Johnson (Principal Author), Pg 45, available online at URL: https://csis-website-prod.s3.amazonaws.com/s3fs-public/legacy_files/files/publication/140603_Johnson_DecodingChinasEmerging_WEB.pdf

⁵⁸⁵ Report of the Centre for Strategic and International Studies (CSIS), dated June 2014, titled "Decoding China's Emerging "Great Power" Strategy in Asia", written by Christopher K. Johnson (Principal Author), Pg

4.7.3 Made in China 2025

State Council issued an article dated May 8, 2015, “Notice of the State Council on Printing and Distributing **“Made in China 2025”**”⁵⁸⁶:

“Made in China 2025” is the first ten-year program of action for my country to implement the strategy of manufacturing power.

1. Development situation and environment

- (1) The global manufacturing industry is facing major adjustments.
- (2) Major changes have taken place in my country's economic development environment.
- (3) The task of building a strong country is arduous and urgent.

2. Strategic guidelines and objectives

- (1) Guiding ideology.
 - Market-led and government-led.
 - Based on the present, focus on the long-term.
 - Overall advancement and key breakthroughs.
 - Independent development, open cooperation.
- (3) Strategic objectives.

Main indicators of manufacturing industry in 2020 and 2025

Category	Index	Year	2015	2020	2025
		2013			
Innovation	The proportion of R&D	0.88	0.95	1.26	1.68

47, available online at URL: https://csis-website-prod.s3.amazonaws.com/s3fs-public/legacy_files/files/publication/140603_Johnson_DecodingChinasEmerging_WEB.pdf

⁵⁸⁶ Excerpts of State Council’s notice on, “Made in China 2025” issued on May 8, 2015 from URL: http://www.gov.cn/zhengce/content/2015-05/19/content_9784.htm

capacity	expenditure in the manufacturing industry above designated size as a percentage of main business income (%)				
	The number of effective invention patents per ¹⁰⁰ million yuan of main business income of manufacturing enterprises above designated size ¹ (pieces)	0.36	0.44	0.70	1.10
Quality benefit	Manufacturing Quality Competitiveness Index ²	83.1	83.5	84.5	85.5
	Increased value added rate in manufacturing	-	-	2 percentage points higher than 2015	4 percentage points higher than 2015
	Growth rate of labor productivity of all employees in manufacturing industry (%)	-	-	Around 7.5 (the average annual growth rate during the "13th Five-Year Plan" period)	Around 6.5 (the average annual growth rate during the "Fourteenth Five-Year Plan" period)
Integration of the two	Broadband penetration rate ³ (%)	37	50	70	82
	Popularization rate of digital R&D design tools ⁴ (%)	52	58	72	84
	Key process numerical control rate ⁵ (%)	27	33	50	64
ECO development	Decrease in energy consumption of industrial added value of units above designated size	-	-	18% lower than 2015	34% lower than 2015
	Decrease in carbon dioxide emissions per unit of industrial added value	-	-	Down 22% from 2015	40% lower than 2015
	The decline in water consumption per unit of industrial added value	-	-	23% lower than 2015	41% lower than 2015
	Comprehensive utilization rate of industrial solid waste (%)	62	65	73	79

China's Central Government article titled **"Ten industries will support the "China Dream" of manufacturing power"** dated **May 20, 2015**⁵⁸⁷: "Made in China 2025" draws up the roadmap for upgrading; Ten major industries will support the manufacturing power; **"China Dream"** encourages social capital to participate in the construction of major manufacturing projects.

The Chinese government website officially announced on the 19th: After being approved by Premier Li Keqiang, the State Council recently issued "Made in China 2025". This is the first ten-year program of action for my country to implement the strategy of making a strong country. "Made in China 2025" puts forward the strategic goal of achieving manufacturing power through "three steps", and also vigorously promotes breakthrough development in key areas, focusing on the new generation of information technology industry, high-end CNC machine tools and robots, aerospace equipment, marine engineering equipment and Ten key areas of high-tech ships, advanced rail transportation equipment, energy-saving and new energy vehicles, power equipment, agricultural machinery equipment, new materials, biomedicine and high-performance medical equipment.

In this regard, people from all walks of life have generally stated that "Made in China 2025", as the program of action for China's power strategy, involves areas and planning efforts that are stronger than previously expected, especially the appearance of the ten key development areas, which is more A comprehensive upgrade draws a road map for action. In the future, the above ten industries will enter a long-term strategic development period, and will

⁵⁸⁷ China's Central Government article titled "Ten industries will support the "China Dream" of manufacturing power" dated May 20, 2015, available online at URL: http://www.gov.cn/zhengce/2015-05/20/content_2865508.htm

drive the manufacturing industry into a new round of comprehensive development.

Goal to build a world manufacturing powerhouse

As the program of action for the first ten years of implementing the strategy of manufacturing power, "Made in China 2025" puts forward a clear goal, that is, after about 30 years of efforts, my country will become a world manufacturing power. In this regard, "Made in China 2025" also gave a "three-step" strategic plan: into the ranks of manufacturing power by 2025, the overall manufacturing industry in 2035 reached the middle level of the world's manufacturing power camp, new China was established 100 years ago when manufacturing The status of the major industrial power has been further consolidated, and its comprehensive strength has entered the forefront of the world's manufacturing power.

Regarding this goal, Miao Wei, Minister of the Ministry of Industry and Information Technology, said that this means that by 2025, my country's manufacturing level will be close to that of Germany and Japan when it realized industrialization. It will basically achieve industrialization and enter the second phalanx of world manufacturing powers.

Miao Wei introduced that when responding to the international financial crisis, all countries in the world deeply realized through positive and negative experiences and lessons that they must not give up their support for the development of the real economy at any time. From an international perspective, countries around the world have put forward strategies and plans to boost the development of the manufacturing industry. From a

domestic perspective, as China's economy enters a new normal, China's manufacturing industry has been required to develop from the low end of the value chain to the middle and high end. Development. The "Made in China 2025" was formulated to solve "how to lead and drive the whole new round of development", "what is the path of development", "in which areas to accelerate development to promote China's transformation from a manufacturing power to a manufacturing power", etc. Specific questions.

In order to achieve this goal, "Made in China 2025" clarified nine strategic tasks and priorities: first, to improve the national manufacturing innovation capability; second, to promote the in-depth integration of informatization and industrialization; third, to strengthen industrial basic capabilities; fourth, to strengthen quality Brand building; Fifth, comprehensive promotion of green manufacturing; Sixth, vigorously promote breakthrough development in key areas, focusing on ten key areas such as the new generation of information technology industry, high-end CNC machine tools and robots; seven, in-depth advancement of manufacturing structure adjustment; eight, active development Service-oriented manufacturing and productive service industries; Nine is to improve the international development level of manufacturing industries.

Regarding the introduction of "Made in China 2025", people from all walks of life generally stated that "Made in China 2025" is a program of action for China's strategy of strengthening the country, and the areas and planning efforts are stronger than previously expected. Determination. It is foreseeable that my country's manufacturing industry will start a new round of comprehensive development, the level of manufacturing industry will be

significantly improved, and the role of promoting the national economy will continue to appear.

Path focuses on the development of ten major areas

It is worth noting that "Made in China 2025" clearly requires vigorously promoting breakthrough development in key areas, focusing on the new generation of information technology industry, high-end CNC machine tools and robots, aerospace equipment, marine engineering equipment and high-tech ships, advanced rail transportation equipment, energy saving With ten key areas of new energy vehicles, power equipment, agricultural machinery equipment, new materials, biomedicine and high-performance medical equipment.

In this regard, most industry insiders said that "Made in China 2025" made it clear that the above ten development areas are in fact a roadmap for the comprehensive upgrade of my country's manufacturing industry. In the future, these ten major industries will enter a long-term strategic development period. In addition to becoming a new industry outlet, it will also drive the development of other fields of manufacturing, and ultimately improve the overall level of Chinese manufacturing.

Miao Wei said that the ten key development areas are determined according to the current situation and advantages of China's manufacturing industry. In addition to promoting the technology and field development that China urgently needs, it will continue to promote the current development of industries with certain advantages in China to ensure China Comprehensive upgrade of manufacturing and future competitiveness.

Industry experts in information technology, robotics, and other industries introduced to the "Economic Reference News" reporter that each of the above ten key development areas has more sub-fields that require current development. Once a breakthrough is made, not only its own development level will be rapidly improved and will also promote the common development of related industries. The "Made in China 2025" also has a more detailed layout of the ten major areas. For example, the new generation information technology industry includes integrated circuits and special equipment, information and communication equipment, operating systems, and industrial software, and nearly ten subcategories; while marine engineering equipment and high-tech ships cover LNG vessels, Development and engineering of large floating structures and many other subdivided fields. It is roughly estimated that there will be nearly 100 key development sub-fields in the ten major areas. This means that in the future, there will be more subdivided areas that will receive key development.

In addition, the above ten industrial chains are complete and there are many upstream and downstream links. Once the core areas are developed, they will gradually promote the development of other industrial links.

Guotai Junan and other brokerage research reports believe that the ten key development areas and their sub-fields will enter a long-term strategic development period, and will quickly become a new industry outlet. Brokerage firms such as Huatai Securities said that the ten selected areas are more suitable for national conditions. On the one hand, these industries have a certain amount of technology accumulation and have formed obvious development advantages; on the other hand, their cost recovery

period is shorter, and local optimization and upgrading are carried out. Will have a noticeable effect.

The team encourages social capital participation

In addition to setting goals and drawing up a road map for industrial upgrading, "Made in China 2025" also emphasizes on protecting and supporting the manufacturing industry in terms of institutional reform, creating a fair competition market environment, improving financial support policies, and increasing support for fiscal and tax policies development of. According to external predictions, the follow-up supporting policies of "Made in China 2025" are expected to be introduced in the future, which will include more specific safeguards such as fiscal and taxation and finance that are of concern to all sectors.

It is worth noting that "Made in China 2025" has repeatedly proposed to encourage social capital to participate in many links of manufacturing upgrading. For example, "Study and formulate investment guides for key industries and technological transformation and key project-oriented plans to attract social capital to participate in and optimize industrial investment structures"; "Guide government, industry, academia and research to strengthen cooperation in accordance with market and innovation laws, and encourage enterprises and Approval of pilot bases for technology integration, maturation and engineering", "Using the government and social capital cooperation (PPP) model to guide social capital to participate in the construction of major manufacturing projects, enterprise technological transformation and key infrastructure construction"; The leveraging of funds leverages to attract social capital and accelerate the establishment of a

national SME development fund." On this basis, "Made in China 2025" also put forward for the first time, "support qualified private capital to establish financial institutions such as small and medium-sized banks according to law, encourage commercial banks to increase the construction of micro-enterprise financial service franchise institutions, and establish and improve financing for small and micro enterprises "Guarantee system, innovative products and services" further opened up space for private capital to enter the manufacturing industry.

From the above statement, many links from basic technological innovation to solving the source of funds and even establishing corresponding financial institutions are all open to social capital. This means that "Made in China 2025" will further encourage social capital to participate in the upgrading of manufacturing industry, and its benefits are obvious: a large amount of social capital "blood transfusion" manufacturing will not only solve the problem of industrial hollowing out in China's manufacturing industry, but also Provide stable financial support for the long-term development of the manufacturing industry in the future.

4.7.4 Missions: China as Global Leader:

On behalf of the 18th Central Committee of the Communist Party of China, Xi Jinping delivered a report⁵⁸⁸ to the 19th National Congress on November 4, 2017 stating that by mid-century, China seeks to have "become a global leader in terms of composite national strength and international influence." China already has the second-largest economy and one of the largest militaries in

⁵⁸⁸ Excerpts of the 19th National Congress report delivered on November 4, 2017 http://www.chinadaily.com.cn/china/19thcpcnationalcongress/2017-11/04/content_34115212.htm

the world. The following excerpts relate to China's Missions and China as a Global Leader:

- Taking a driving seat in international cooperation to respond to climate change, China has become an important participant, contributor, and torchbearer in the global endeavor for ecological civilization.
- China champions the development of a community with a shared future for mankind, and has encouraged the evolution of the global governance system. With this we have seen a further rise in China's international influence, ability to inspire, and power to shape; and China has made great new contributions to global peace and development.
- We must actively participate in and promote economic globalization, develop an open economy of higher standards, and continue to increase China's economic power and composite strength.
- We must continue the Beautiful China initiative to create good working and living environments for our people and play our part in ensuring global ecological security.
- China will continue its efforts to safeguard world peace, contribute to global development, and uphold international order.
- In the first stage from 2020 to 2035, we will build on the foundation created by the moderately prosperous society with a further 15 years of hard work to see that socialist modernization is basically realized. The vision is that by the end of this stage, the following goals will have been met:
 - China's economic and technological strength has increased significantly. China has become a global leader in innovation.

- China has become a global leader in terms of composite national strength and international influence.
- We will move Chinese industries up to the medium-high end of the global value chain, and foster a number of world-class advanced manufacturing clusters.
- We will further reform of state-owned enterprises, develop mixed-ownership economic entities, and turn Chinese enterprises into world-class, globally competitive firms.
- We will further reform of state-owned enterprises, develop mixed-ownership economic entities, and turn Chinese enterprises into world-class, globally competitive firms.
- Openness brings progress, while self-seclusion leaves one behind. China will not close its door to the world; we will only become more and more open.
- We should pursue the Belt and Road Initiative as a priority, give equal emphasis to "bringing in" and "going global," follow the principle of achieving shared growth through discussion and collaboration, and increase openness and cooperation in building innovation capacity. With these efforts, we hope to make new ground in opening China further through links running eastward and westward, across land and over sea.
- We will develop new ways of making outbound investments, promote international cooperation on production capacity, form globally-oriented networks of trade, investment and financing, production, and services, and build up our strengths for international economic cooperation and competition.

- We will get actively involved in global environmental governance and fulfill our commitments on emissions reduction.
- We will adapt to the trend of a new global military revolution and to national security needs; we will upgrade our military capabilities, and see that, by the year 2020, mechanization is basically achieved, IT application has come a long way, and strategic capabilities have seen a big improvement. In step with our country's modernization process, we will modernize our military across the board in terms of theory, organizational structure, service personnel, and weaponry. We will make it our mission to see that by 2035, the modernization of our national defense and our forces is basically completed; and that by the mid-21st century our people's armed forces have been fully transformed into world-class forces.
- The world is undergoing major developments, transformation, and adjustment, but peace and development remain the call of our day.
- China has actively developed global partnerships and expanded the convergence of interests with other countries.
- China will continue to play its part as a major and responsible country, take an active part in reforming and developing the global governance system, and keep contributing Chinese wisdom and strength to global governance.

4.7.5 China Dream:

In an article “Potential of the Chinese Dream ”⁵⁸⁹ published by China Daily USA on March 26, 2014, it is mentioned that early in November 2012, Chinese leader Xi Jinping articulated a vision for the nation's future that he called the Chinese Dream. The Chinese Dream integrates national and personal aspirations, with the twin goals of reclaiming national pride and achieving personal well-being. It requires sustained economic growth, expanded equality and an infusion of cultural values to balance materialism. Dreams are powerful. In advancing the Chinese Dream the government is uniting people around a shared mission and driving change, especially people in lower-tier cities and rural areas, as they experience increased affluence and opportunity. Externally, the Chinese Dream can improve the image of China as a fast-growing nation striving to improve the welfare of its people and secure its place as a respected leader of the international community. In addition, the Chinese Dream can help elevate the overseas perception of Brand China, the collective reputation of products and services that originate in China. Like many developments in modern China, awareness of the Chinese Dream happened with great speed. Chinese social media is full of postings about the Chinese Dream, in which people express their demand for free education, better air quality and safe food. The government has raised awareness of its view of the Chinese Dream with a poster campaign and other publicity.

⁵⁸⁹ Excerpts of an article “Potential of the Chinese Dream ”⁵⁸⁹ published by China Daily USA on March 26, 2014 at http://usa.chinadaily.com.cn/epaper/2014-03/26/content_17380146.htm

- In an article “Interview: Liu Mingfu: China dreams of overtaking U.S. in 30 years”⁵⁹⁰ published by The Asahi Shimbun, one of the five national newspapers in Japan, on May 28, 2019, it is mentioned that The title of a 2010 best-seller in China has been adopted by Chinese President Xi Jinping as a major political slogan for his administration. "The China Dream" was written by Liu Mingfu, a professor at China's National Defense University and a retired colonel in the People's Liberation Army. Liu, who has long been known as a hawkish proponent of Chinese military power, was recently interviewed by The Asahi Shimbun in Beijing. He was asked about his views of the threat of a major military conflict between China and the United States, and the future of Taiwan and Chinese policy toward Japan.
- In an article “What does Xi Jinping's China Dream mean?”⁵⁹¹ published by BBC news on June 06, 2013, it is mentioned that Xi Jinping made his first reference to 'China dream' in November 2012, when he was promoted to the top Communist Party post. Earlier in 2013, there were rare protests at one of China's most influential newspapers after the authorities censored their front page editorial on the China Dream - which called for the rule of law. One of the country's best known authors and bloggers, Li Chengpeng, says the problem with the China Dream is that it does not address key issues. "We cannot mention universal values or an independent judiciary," he said. "We cannot talk

⁵⁹⁰ [Excerpts of article “Interview: Liu Mingfu: China dreams of overtaking U.S. in 30 years” published by The Asahi Shimbun on May 28, 2019 at http://www.asahi.com/ajw/articles/AJ201905280016.html](http://www.asahi.com/ajw/articles/AJ201905280016.html)

⁵⁹¹ [Excerpts of an article “What does Xi Jinping's China Dream mean?” published by BBC news on June 06, 2013 at https://www.bbc.com/news/world-asia-china-22726375](https://www.bbc.com/news/world-asia-china-22726375)

about multi-party democracy. What we need is not a magical dream but good politicians."

- In an article "Think tank urged to research 'Chinese dream'"⁵⁹² published by Xinhua on May 28, 2013, it is mentioned that a senior Chinese official on May 27, 2013 called for the Chinese Academy of Social Sciences (CASS), a leading think tank, to research the "Chinese dream." With this reference to a great renewal of the Chinese nation dominating the zeitgeist, Liu Qibao, head of the Publicity Department of the Communist Party of China Central Committee, said the academy should conduct deep research on socialism with Chinese characteristics.

4.7.6 Year 2035 and Year 2050 Plans:

In an article⁵⁹³ China Focus: Xi unveils plan to make China "great modern socialist country" by mid-21st century, published by Xinhua on October 18, 2017, it is mentioned that Xi Jinping on October 18, 2017 unveiled a **two-stage plan** of the Communist Party of China (CPC) to make China a "great modern socialist country" by mid-21st century. It was announced in a report Xi delivered to the 19th CPC National Congress at the Great Hall of the People in central Beijing. This is the first time that the CPC has set forth a post-2020 strategic plan to make China a "great" country. CPC is expected to complete the building of a moderately prosperous society in all respects by 2020. According to the new plan, the CPC will basically realize socialist modernization in the first stage from 2020 to 2035, before developing China

⁵⁹² [Excerpts of article "Think tank urged to research 'Chinese dream'" published by Xinhua on May 28, 2013 at http://www.chinadaily.com.cn/china/2013-05/28/content_16537848.htm](http://www.chinadaily.com.cn/china/2013-05/28/content_16537848.htm)

⁵⁹³ [Excerpts of article China Focus: Xi unveils plan to make China "great modern socialist country" by mid-21st century, published by Xinhua on October 18, 2017 at http://www.xinhuanet.com/english/2017-10/18/c_136688933.htm](http://www.xinhuanet.com/english/2017-10/18/c_136688933.htm)

into a “great modern socialist country” that is “prosperous, strong, democratic, culturally advanced, harmonious and beautiful” after another 15 years. This means the CPC now aims to basically achieve socialist modernization of the country around 15 years ahead of its previous schedule set by the Party's three strategic goals, which were laid out after the adoption of the reform and opening up policy in late 1970s. The two-stage development plan is the CPC's "strategic vision for developing socialism with Chinese characteristics in the new era," Xi said.

According to the plan, the following goals will have been met by **2035**:

- China's economic and technological strength has increased significantly. China has become a global leader in innovation.
- The rights of the people to participate and to develop as equals are adequately protected. The rule of law for the country, the government, and society is basically in place. Institutions in all fields are further improved; the modernization of China's system and capacity for governance is basically achieved.
- Social etiquette and civility are significantly enhanced. China's cultural soft power has grown much stronger; Chinese culture has greater appeal.
- People are leading more comfortable lives, and the size of the middle-income group has grown considerably. Disparities in urban-rural development, in development between regions, and in living standards are significantly reduced; equitable access to basic public services is basically ensured; and solid progress has been made toward prosperity for everyone.

- A modern social governance system has basically taken shape, and society is full of vitality, harmonious, and orderly.
- There is a fundamental improvement in the environment; the goal of building a Beautiful China is basically attained.

By 2050, the middle of the 21st century, the following goals will have been met:

- New heights are reached in every dimension of material, political, cultural and ethical, social, and ecological advancement.
- Modernization of China's system and capacity for governance is achieved.
- China has become a global leader in terms of composite national strength and international influence.
- Common prosperity for everyone is basically achieved.
- The Chinese people enjoy happier, safer, and healthier lives.

"The Chinese nation will become a proud and active member of the community of nations," said Xi.

The two-stage plan is an important component of the "Thought on Socialism with Chinese Characteristics for a New Era," a long-term guide to action that the Party must adhere to and develop.

4.7.7 Military Industry in Xi Jinping Era:

Annual Report to Congress: Military and Security Developments Involving the People's Republic of China 2019⁵⁹⁴, issued in May 2, 2019, mentions that:

⁵⁹⁴ Excerpts from Annual Report to Congress: Military and Security Developments Involving the People's Republic of China 2019, issued in May 2, 2019, RefID: E-1F4B924, Available online at URL:

- China’s 13th Five-Year Plan calls for accelerating research on “majorly influential disruptive technologies” and the pursuit of “leapfrog” S&T developments in order to win “a competitive advantage in the new round of industry transformation.
- China has mobilized vast resources to fund research and subsidize companies involved in strategic S&T fields while pressing private firms, universities, and provincial governments to cooperate with the military in developing advanced technologies.
- China is pursuing a number of advanced military capabilities with disruptive potential such as hypersonic weapons, electromagnetic railguns, directed energy weapons, and counterspace capabilities.

China Strategic Perspectives, No. 10 “Chinese Military Reform in the Age of Xi Jinping: Drivers, Challenges, and Implications”⁵⁹⁵ written by Joel Wuthnow and Phillip C. Saunders, printed in March 2017 by Center for the Study of Chinese Military Affairs, Institute for National Strategic Studies (INSS) mentions that:

- Science and Technology Commission. The PLA’s Science and Technology Commission, previously an MR Leader-grade organization within the GAD, has been placed directly under the CMC.

https://media.defense.gov/2019/May/02/2002127082/-1/-1/1/2019_CHINA_MILITARY_POWER_REPORT.pdf

⁵⁹⁵ [Excerpts of](https://ndupress.ndu.edu/Portals/68/Documents/stratperspective/china/ChinaPerspectives-10.pdf) China Strategic Perspectives, No. 10 “Chinese Military Reform in the Age of Xi Jinping: Drivers, Challenges, and Implications” written by Joel Wuthnow and Phillip C. Saunders, printed in March 2017 by Center for the Study of Chinese Military Affairs, Institute for National Strategic Studies (INSS) <https://ndupress.ndu.edu/Portals/68/Documents/stratperspective/china/ChinaPerspectives-10.pdf>

- The commission will continue to be responsible for guiding and advising PLA leadership on weapons development and serving as a nexus for collaboration between the armed forces and defense industry.
- Moving the commission to direct CMC oversight highlights the importance of civil-military integration to the PLA, a theme of the larger reforms. The commission is chaired by Lieutenant General Liu Guozhi, who previously headed the GAD Science and Technology Commission.
- Liu has a Ph.D. in physics from Tsinghua University and is regarded as an expert in accelerator physics and high-power microwave technology.